rexroth
A Bosch Company

MAD / MAF

Asynchronous Housing Motors

Project planning manual
R911295781

Edition 13



Title MAD / MAF
Asynchronous Housing Motors

Type of Documentation Project planning manual

Document Typecode DOK-MOTOR*-MAD/MAF****-PR13-EN-P

Internal File Reference RS-217b481c84cf5c230a6846a001447b0d-11-en-US-3

Purpose of Documentation This documentation ...

- explains product features and applications, technical data as well as conditions and limits for operation.
- provides information regarding product selection, handling and operation.

Record of revisions Edition 13, 11/2024

See tab. 1-1 "Revision history" on page 1.

Copyright © Bosch Rexroth AG 2,024

All rights reserved, also regarding any disposal, exploitation, reproduction, editing, distribution, as well as in the event of applications for industrial property rights.

Liability The specified data is intended for product description purposes only and shall not be deemed to be a guaranteed characteristic unless expressly stipulated in the contract. All rights are reserved with respect to the content of this documentation and the availability of the product.

Published by Bosch Rexroth AG
Dept. DC-AE/EPI5 (fs,mb)
Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2
97816 Lohr a.Main
Germany
Tel. +49 93 52 18 0
Fax +49 93 52 18 8400
http://www.boschrexroth.com/electrics

Note This document has been printed on chlorine-free bleached paper.

Table of Contents

Page

1 Introduction to the product ... 1
1.1 General ... 1
1.2 About this documentation ... 1
1.2.1 Editions of this documentation ... 1
1.2.2 Document structure ... 2
1.2.3 Further documentation ... 2
1.2.4 Standards ... 2
1.2.5 Additional components ... 3
1.3 Your feedback ... 3

2 Important instructions for use ... 5
2.1 Intended use ... 5
2.1.1 Introduction ... 5
2.1.2 Areas of use and application ... 5
2.2 Unintended use ... 6

3 Safety notes for electric drives and controls ... 7
3.1 Term definition ... 7
3.2 General information ... 8
3.2.1 Using the Safety instructions and passing them on to others ... 8
3.2.2 Requirements for safe use ... 8
3.2.3 Hazards by improper use ... 9
3.3 Danger-related notes ... 10
3.3.1 Protection against touch of electric parts and housings ... 10
3.3.2 Protective extra-low voltage as protection against electric shock ... 11
3.3.3 Protection against dangerous movements ... 11
3.3.4 Protection against electromagnetic and magnetic fields during operation and mounting ... 13
3.3.5 Protection against contact with hot parts ... 13
3.3.6 Protection during handling and mounting ... 13
3.3.7 Battery safety ... 14
3.3.8 Protection against pressurized systems ... 14
3.4 Explanation of signal words and the Safety alert symbol ... 15

4 Technical data ... 17
4.1 Operation modes ... 17
4.1.1 General ... 17
4.1.2 Duty cycle ... 17
4.2 Operating behavior ... 17
4.2.1 Description of the specified parameters ... 17
4.2.2 Example characteristic curves ... 20
4.3 Technical data of MAD100 ... 22
4.3.1 Data sheet of MAD100B ... 22
4.3.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD100B ... 23

Page

4.3.3 Data sheet MAD100C ... 26
4.3.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD100C ... 27
4.3.5 Data sheet MAD100D ... 30
4.3.6 Motor characteristic curves MAD100D ... 31
4.3.7 Motor fan MAD100 ... 33
4.3.8 Holding Brake MAD/MAF100 (Optional) ... 34
4.4 Technical data MAD130 ... 35
4.4.1 Data sheet MAD130B ... 35
4.4.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD130B ... 36
4.4.3 Data sheet MAD130C ... 38
4.4.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD130C ... 40
4.4.5 Data sheet MAD130D ... 42
4.4.6 Motor characteristic curves MAD130D ... 44
4.4.7 Motor fan MAD130 ... 46
4.4.8 Holding Brake MAD/MAF130 (Optional) ... 47
4.5 Technical data MAD160 ... 48
4.5.1 Data sheet MAD160B ... 48
4.5.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD160B ... 49
4.5.3 Data sheet MAD160C ... 51
4.5.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD160C ... 52
4.5.5 Motor fan MAD160 ... 54
4.5.6 Holding Brake MAD/MAF160 (Optional) ... 54
4.6 Technical data MAD180 ... 55
4.6.1 Data sheet MAD180C ... 55
4.6.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD180C ... 56
4.6.3 Data sheet MAD180D ... 58
4.6.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD180D ... 59
4.6.5 Motor fan MAD180 ... 61
4.6.6 Holding Brake MAD/MAF180 (Optional) ... 61
4.7 Technical data MAD225 ... 62
4.7.1 Data sheet MAD225C ... 62
4.7.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD225C ... 63
4.7.3 Motor fan MAD225 ... 64
4.8 Technical data MAF100 ... 65
4.8.1 Data sheet MAF100B ... 65
4.8.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF100B ... 66
4.8.3 Data sheet MAF100C ... 69
4.8.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF100C ... 70
4.8.5 Data sheet MAF100D ... 73
4.8.6 Motor characteristic curves MAF100D ... 74
4.8.7 Holding Brake MAD/MAF100 (Optional) ... 77
4.9 Technical data MAF130 ... 78
4.9.1 Data sheet MAF130B ... 78
4.9.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF130B ... 79
4.9.3 Data sheet MAF130C ... 82
4.9.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF130C ... 83

Page

4.9.5 Data sheet MAF130D ... 86
4.9.6 Motor characteristic curves MAF130D ... 87
4.9.7 Holding Brake MAD/MAF130 (Optional) ... 90
4.10 Technical data MAF160 ... 91
4.10.1 Data sheet MAF160B ... 91
4.10.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF160B ... 92
4.10.3 Data sheet MAF160C ... 95
4.10.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF160C ... 96
4.10.5 Holding Brake MAD/MAF160 (Optional) ... 98
4.11 Technical data MAF180 ... 99
4.11.1 Data sheet MAF180C ... 99
4.11.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF180C ... 100
4.11.3 Data sheet MAF180D ... 103
4.11.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF180D ... 104
4.11.5 Holding Brake MAD/MAF180 (Optional) ... 106
4.12 Technical data MAF225 ... 107
4.12.1 Data sheet MAF225C ... 107
4.12.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF225C ... 108

5 Dimensional sheets MAD/MAF ... 111
5.1 Frame size MAD100 ... 111
5.1.1 MAD100 without brake ... 111
5.1.2 MAD100 with brake 1 or 5 ... 112
5.1.3 MAD100 with fan shroud, without brake ... 113
5.1.4 MAD100 with fan shroud, brake 1 or 5 ... 114
5.2 Frame size MAD130 ... 115
5.2.1 MAD130 without brake ... 115
5.2.2 MAD130 with brake 1 or 5 ... 116
5.2.3 MAD130 with fan shroud, without brake ... 117
5.2.4 MAD130 with fan shroud, brake 1 or 5 ... 118
5.3 Frame size MAD160 ... 119
5.3.1 MAD160 without brake ... 119
5.3.2 MAD160 with brake 1 or 5 ... 120
5.3.3 MAD160 with brake 3 ... 121
5.3.4 MAD160 with fan shroud, without brake ... 122
5.3.5 MAD160 with fan shroud, brake 1 or 5 ... 123
5.3.6 MAD160 with fan shroud and brake 3 ... 124
5.4 Frame size MAD180 ... 125
5.4.1 MAD180 without brake ... 125
5.4.2 MAD180 with brake 2 or 5 ... 126
5.4.3 MAD180 with fan shroud, without brake ... 127
5.4.4 MAD180 with fan shroud, brake 2 or 5 ... 128
5.5 Frame size MAD225 ... 129
5.5.1 MAD225 without brake ... 129
5.5.2 MAD225 with fan shroud, without brake ... 130
5.6 Frame size MAF100 ... 131

Page

5.6.1 MAF100 without brake ... 131
5.6.2 MAF100 with brake 1 or 5 ... 132
5.7 Frame size MAF130 ... 133
5.7.1 MAF130 without brake ... 133
5.7.2 MAF130 with brake 1 or 5 ... 134
5.8 Frame size MAF160 ... 135
5.8.1 MAF160 without brake ... 135
5.8.2 MAF160 with brake 1 or 5 ... 136
5.9 Frame size MAF180 ... 137
5.9.1 Threaded holes in MAF180 motor housing ... 137
5.9.2 MAF180 without brake ... 138
5.9.3 MAF180 with brake 2 or 5 ... 139
5.10 Frame size MAF225 ... 140
5.10.1 Threaded holes in MAF225 motor housing ... 140
5.10.2 MAF225C without brake ... 141

6 Type codes ... 143
6.1 Introduction ... 143
6.1.1 General ... 143
6.1.2 Definition ... 143
6.2 Type code MAD100 ... 148
6.3 Type code MAD130 ... 150
6.4 Type code MAD160 ... 152
6.5 Type code MAD180 ... 153
6.6 Type code MAD225 ... 155
6.7 Type code MAF100 ... 157
6.8 Type code MAF130 ... 159
6.9 Type code MAF160 ... 161
6.10 Type code MAF180 ... 163
6.11 Type code MAF225 ... 165

7 Accessories ... 167
7.1 Sealing air connection ... 167
7.2 Gearboxes ... 169
7.3 Order designations for thread reductions at terminal boxes ... 169

8 Connection techniques ... 171
8.1 Notes ... 171
8.2 Power connection ... 172
8.2.1 General ... 172
8.2.2 Additional ground conductor on motors ... 172
8.3 Power connection with connector socket ... 172
8.3.1 Motors with connector socket ... 172
8.3.2 Connection diagram ... 173
8.4 Power connection with terminal box ... 173

Page

8.4.1 Overview of motors with terminal box ... 173
8.4.2 Cable connecting thread on terminal box ... 173
8.4.3 Connection diagram ... 175
8.4.4 Terminal box details ... 176
8.4.5 Power connection ... 176
8.5 Double cabling ... 179
8.6 Encoder connection ... 180
8.7 Temperature sensor ... 182
8.8 Holding brake ... 182
8.9 Motor cooling ... 183
8.9.1 Fan connection ... 183
8.9.2 Coolant connection ... 183
8.9.3 Coolant input pressure ... 186

9 Application notes ... 187
9.1 Operating conditions ... 187
9.1.1 Installation altitude and ambient temperature ... 187
9.2 Humidity ... 188
9.3 Vibration and shock ... 188
9.3.1 Vibration ... 188
9.3.2 Shock ... 189
9.4 Compatibility test ... 189
9.5 Degree of protection ... 190
9.6 Frame shape and Installation position ... 191
9.6.1 General ... 191
9.6.2 Foot mounting ... 192
9.6.3 Vertical installation positions ... 193
9.7 Motor paint ... 194
9.8 Motor cooling ... 194
9.8.1 Fan ... 194
9.8.2 Radial ventilation in heavily soiled or potentially explosive atmospheres ... 196
9.8.3 Coolants ... 197
9.8.4 Coolant additives ... 199
9.8.5 Materials used ... 200
9.8.6 Coolant inlet temperature ... 201
9.9 Motor temperature monitoring ... 201
9.10 Holding brake (option) ... 202
9.10.1 General ... 202
9.10.2 Holding brakes safety instructions ... 203
9.10.3 Selecting holding brakes ... 204
9.10.4 Layout of holding brakes ... 205
9.11 Motor encoder ... 205
9.11.1 Options ... 205
9.11.2 Compatibility ... 206
9.11.3 Accuracy ... 206
9.11.4 Encoder connection ... 207

Page

9.12 Output shaft ... 207
9.12.1 Plain shaft ... 207
9.12.2 Output shaft with key ... 207
9.12.3 Output shaft with shaft sealing ring ... 208
9.12.4 Output shaft with labyrinth seal ... 209
9.13 Bearing variants and shaft load ... 210
9.13.1 Bearing variants ... 210
9.13.2 Selection tips ... 213
9.13.3 Radial load, axial load ... 214
9.14 Attaching drive elements ... 220
9.14.1 General ... 220
9.14.2 Gearboxes ... 221
9.14.3 Couplings ... 221
9.14.4 Skew bevel driving pinions ... 223
9.14.5 Bevel gear pinions ... 223
9.15 Bearing service life ... 223
9.16 Grease service life ... 225
9.17 Vibration severity level ... 229
9.18 Motors for use in potentially explosive atmospheres ... 231
9.19 Acceptances and approvals ... 232
9.19.1 CE mark ... 232
9.19.2 UR, cUR listing ... 232
9.19.3 UKCA sign ... 232

10 Handling and Transport ... 233
10.1 Delivery status ... 233
10.1.1 General ... 233
10.1.2 Factory test ... 233
10.1.3 Customer test ... 233
10.2 Identification ... 233
10.3 Identification ... 234
10.4 Transport and storage ... 235
10.4.1 General notes ... 235
10.4.2 Transport instructions ... 235
10.4.3 Storage instructions ... 237

11 Installation ... 239
11.1 Safety ... 239
11.2 Mechanical attachment ... 239
11.2.1 Motor attachment ... 239
11.2.2 Preparing assembly ... 242
11.2.3 Assembling the motor ... 242
11.3 Mount transmission elements ... 242
11.4 Electrical connection ... 243
11.4.1 General ... 243

Page

11.4.2 Additional ground conductor on motors ... 243

12 Operation of MAD/MAF motors ... 245
12.1 Commissioning ... 245
12.1.1 General ... 245
12.1.2 Preparation ... 245
12.1.3 Procedure ... 245
12.2 Operation with third-party controllers ... 245
12.3 Shutdown ... 246
12.4 Disassembly ... 246
12.5 Maintenance ... 247
12.5.1 General ... 247
12.5.2 Measures ... 247
12.5.3 Motor fan ... 248
12.5.4 Coolant supply ... 251
12.5.5 Servicing and commissioning holding brakes ... 251
12.6 Troubleshooting ... 252
12.6.1 General ... 252
12.6.2 Excessive temperature of motor housing ... 253
12.6.3 High motor temperature values, but housing temperature is normal ... 253
12.6.4 Motor or machine table generates vibrations ... 254
12.6.5 Specified position is not reached ... 254
12.7 Environmental protection and disposal ... 254
12.7.1 Environmental protection ... 254
12.7.2 Disposal ... 255

13 Motors for potentially explosive atmospheres ... 257
13.1 "Ex db pxb" motor design ... 257
13.1.1 Notes on the explosion protection ... 257
13.1.2 Device group / device categories ... 258
13.1.3 Zones of potentially explosive areas ... 258
13.1.4 Device groups, types of protection and temperature classes ... 258
13.2 Important instructions for use ... 259
13.2.1 Special conditions for the operation ... 259
13.2.2 Intended use ... 260
13.2.3 Unintended use ... 261
13.3 Application conditions ... 261
13.3.1 General ... 261
13.3.2 Materials used ... 263
13.3.3 Motor-internal holding brake ... 264
13.4 Residual risks ... 265
13.5 Selection and identification of the explosion-proof motors ... 266
13.5.1 Selection of the explosion-proof motors ... 266
13.5.2 Labeling the motors ... 266
13.6 Additional components ... 269

Page

13.6.1 General ... 269
13.6.2 Motor fan ... 270
13.6.3 Ex-p control device for motor purging ... 270
13.6.4 Functionally tested tripping device ... 271
13.6.5 Connecting cables and cable entries ... 272
13.7 Installation, commissioning, servicing and demounting of the explosion-proof motors ... 272
13.8 Technical data ... 272
13.9 Thermal motor protection ... 273
13.10 Motor encoder ... 274
13.11 Type code explosion-proof motors ... 275
13.11.1 Type code MAD (type key option "M6" / "S6") ... 275
13.11.2 Type code MAF (type code option "M6" / "S6") ... 280
13.12 Dimensional sheets ... 285
13.12.1 Dimension sheets MAD (type code option "M6" / "S6") ... 285
13.12.2 Dimension sheets MAF (type code option "M6" / "S6") ... 294

14 Service and support ... 303

Index ... 305

1 Introduction to the product

1.1 General

Asynchronous housing motors with squirrel cage rotor are available as

- **MAD series** with surface ventilation due to fixed fan units



Fig. 1-1: MAD130 example

- **MAF series** with liquid cooling



Fig. 1-2: MAF100 example

MAD/MAF motors supply a high continuous performance due to compact dimensions and are suited as main and servo drives for all rotary drive tasks.

The optimized construction with IP65 degree of protection for motor and fan, makes use under unfavorable conditions possible. The service-friendly construction reduces maintenance and makes maintenance during operation possible.

In connection with the drive controllers of the IndraDrive product range, intelligent drive solutions occur with high performance and open functionality.

1.2 About this documentation

1.2.1 Editions of this documentation

Edition	Release date	Notes
01	09/2003	First edition
...		
10	01/2018	Revision and amendment, update of technical data and motor characteristic curves

Edition	Release date	Notes
11	02/2022	Revision and amendment, encoder option M6/S6 removed
12	03/2023	Revision and amendment; notes about ATEX motors (Chapter 13) added
13	11/2024	Revision and amendment; update of technical data

Tab. 1-1: Revision history

1.2.2 Document structure

This documentation includes safety-related guidelines, technical data and operating instructions. The following table provides an overview of the contents of this documentation.

<table>
<tr><th>Chapter</th><th>Title</th><th colspan="2">Content</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Introduction</td><td colspan="2">Introduction to the product and reading instructions</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Important instructions for use</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Important safety instructions</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Safety</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Technical data</td><td rowspan="4">Product description</td><td rowspan="5">for designers and project developers</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Dimensional sheets</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Type codes</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td><td>Accessories</td></tr>
<tr><td>8</td><td>Connection techniques</td><td rowspan="5">Practice</td></tr>
<tr><td>9</td><td>Application instructions</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>Handling and transport</td><td rowspan="3">for operating and maintenance personnel</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>Installation</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>Operation</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td>Notes about motors in ATEX design</td><td>Product description</td><td>for designers and project developers</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>Service & support</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Additional information</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>Index</td></tr>
</table>

Tab. 1-2: Chapter structure

1.2.3 Further documentation

To plan drive systems with MAD/MAF motors, further documentation may be necessary depending on the devices used. Rexroth provides the complete product documentation in PDF format in the following Bosch Rexroth media directory:

http://www.boschrexroth.com/various/utilities/mediadirectory/index.jsp

1.2.4 Standards

This documentation refers to German, European and international technical standards. Documents and sheets on standards are subject to copyright protection and may not be passed on to third parties by Rexroth. If need be, please contact the authorized sales outlets or, in Germany, directly:

BEUTH Verlag GmbH
Burggrafenstraße 6
10787 Berlin, Germany
Tel. +49(0)30-26 01-22 60
Internet: http://www.din.de/beuth
Email: postmaster@beuth.de

1.2.5 Additional components

Documentation for external systems which are connected to Bosch Rexroth components are not included in the scope of delivery and have to be ordered directly from the corresponding manufacturers.

For further notes about manufacturers, please refer to the respective chapters in this documentation.

1.3 Your feedback

Your experiences are an essential part of the improvement process of product and documentation.

Please send your feedback to:

Bosch Rexroth AG
Dept. DC-AE/EPI5 (fs)
Buergermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Straße 2
97816 Lohr am Main, Germany
E-Mail: dokusupport@boschrexroth.de

2 Important instructions for use

2.1 Intended use

2.1.1 Introduction

Rexroth products are designed and manufactured using the latest state-of-the-art-technology. The products are tested prior to delivery to ensure operational safety and reliability.

The products must only be used as intended. Failure to use them in the intended way may cause situations resulting in property damage and personal injury.

☞ In case of unintended use of our products, Bosch Rexroth, as the manufacturer, does not provide any warranty, liability or compensation for damages; the risks associated with intended use of the products lie solely with the user.

Before using Bosch Rexroth products, the following prerequisites have to be fulfilled to ensure that they are used as intended:

- Personnel that in any way, shape or form uses our products must first read and understand the relevant safety instructions and be familiar with their intended use.
- Hardware products must be left in their original condition, i.e. no structural changes may be made. Software products must not be decompiled and their source code must not be changed.
- Damaged or defective products must not be installed or put into operation.
- It must be ensured that products are installed in compliance with all regulations specified in the documentation.

2.1.2 Areas of use and application

MAD and MAF asynchronous motors of Rexroth are designed to be used as rotary main drive motors. They are equipped with a high-resolution encoder and are therefore designed for demanding adjustable applications in conjunction with a converter for servo applications.

Typical motor applications are:

- Machine tools,
- Printing and paper converting machines
- Packaging and food machines and
- Forming machines
- ...

For application-specific use of the motors, device types with different drive power and different interfaces are available.

To control and monitor the motors, it may be necessary to connect additional sensors and actuators.

☞ The motors may only be used with the accessories and attachments specified in this documentation. Components that are not expressly mentioned may neither be attached nor connected. The same applies for cables and lines.

The device may only be operated in the explicitly specified configurations and combination of components and in compliance with the respective functional description of the software and firmware.

Before commissioning, every connected drive controller must be programmed according to the specified motor function for the specified application.

The motors may only be operated under the assembly, mounting and installation conditions, in the normal position, and under the environmental conditions (temperature, degree of protection, humidity, EMC etc.) specified in this documentation.

2.2 Unintended use

Any use of motors outside of the fields of application mentioned above or under operating conditions and technical data other than those specified in this documentation is considered as "non-intended use".

Do not use MAD/MAF motors if

- they are exposed to operating conditions that do not meet the specified ambient conditions. This includes, for example, operation under water, under extreme temperature fluctuations or extreme maximum temperatures.
- the intended application range is not explicitly approved for Bosch Rexroth motors.

  Please be sure to note the information in the general safety instructions and the information in chapter 13 on the use of certain motors (special products) in hazardous areas.

3 Safety notes for electric drives and controls

3.1 Term definition

System An installation consists of several devices or systems interconnected for a defined purpose and on a defined site which, however, are not intended to be placed on the market as a single functional unit.

Electrical drive system An electric drive system comprises all components from mains supply to motor shaft; this includes, for example, electric motor(s), motor encoder(s), supply units and drive controllers, as well as auxiliary and additional components, such as mains filter, mains choke and the corresponding lines and cables.

User A user is a person installing, commissioning or using a product which has been placed on the market.

User documentation Application documentation comprises the entire documentation used to inform the user of the product about the use and safety-relevant features for configuring, integrating, installing, mounting, commissioning, operating, maintaining, repairing and decommissioning the product. The following terms are also used for this kind of documentation: Operating Instructions, Commissioning Manual, Instruction Manual, Project Planning Manual, Application Description, etc.

Electrical equipment Electrical equipment encompasses all devices used to generate, convert, transmit, distribute or apply electrical energy, such as electric motors, transformers, switching devices, cables, lines, power-consuming devices, circuit board assemblies, plug-in units, control cabinets, etc.

Device A device is a finished product with a defined function, intended for users and placed on the market as an individual piece of merchandise.

Manufacturer The manufacturer is an individual or legal entity bearing responsibility for the design and manufacture of a product which is placed on the market in the individual's or legal entity's name. The manufacturer can use finished products, finished parts or finished elements, or contract out work to subcontractors. However, the manufacturer must always have overall control and possess the required authority to take responsibility for the product.

Components A component is a combination of elements with a specified function, which are part of a piece of equipment, device or system. Components of the electric drive and control system are, for example, supply units, drive controllers, mains choke, mains filter, motors, cables, etc.

Machine A machine is the entirety of interconnected parts or units at least one of which is movable. Thus, a machine consists of the appropriate machine drive elements, as well as control and power circuits, which have been assembled for a specific application. A machine is, for example, intended for processing, treatment, movement or packaging of a material. The term "machine" also covers a combination of machines which are arranged and controlled in such a way that they function as a unified whole.

Product Examples of a product: Device, component, part, system, software, firmware, among other things.

Project planning manual A Project Planning Manual is part of the application documentation used to support the sizing and planning of systems, machines or installations.

Qualified personnel In terms of this application documentation, qualified persons are those persons who are familiar with the installation, mounting, commissioning and operation of the components of the electric drive and control system, as well as with the hazards this implies, and who possess the qualifications their work

requires. To comply with these qualifications, it is necessary, among other things,

1) to be trained, instructed or authorized to switch electric circuits and devices safely on and off, to ground them and to mark them

2) to be trained or instructed to maintain and use adequate safety equipment

3) to attend a course of instruction in first aid

Control system A control system comprises several interconnected control components placed on the market as a single functional unit.

3.2 General information

3.2.1 Using the Safety instructions and passing them on to others

Do not attempt to install and operate the components of the electric drive and control system without first reading all documentation provided with the product. Read and understand these safety instructions and all user documentation prior to working with these components. If you do not have the user documentation for the components, contact your responsible Bosch Rexroth sales partner. Ask for these documents to be sent immediately to the person or persons responsible for the safe operation of the components.

If the component is resold, rented and/or passed on to others in any other form, these safety instructions must be delivered with the component in the official language of the user's country.

Improper use of these components, failure to follow the safety instructions in this document or tampering with the product, including disabling of safety devices, could result in property damage, injury, electric shock or even death.

3.2.2 Requirements for safe use

Read the following instructions before initial commissioning of the components of the electric drive and control system in order to eliminate the risk of injury and/or property damage. You must follow these safety instructions.

- Bosch Rexroth is not liable for damages resulting from failure to observe the safety instructions.
- Read the operating, maintenance and safety instructions in your language before commissioning. If you find that you cannot completely understand the application documentation in the available language, please ask your supplier to clarify.
- Proper and correct transport, storage, mounting and installation, as well as care in operation and maintenance, are prerequisites for optimal and safe operation of the component.
- Only qualified persons may work with components of the electric drive and control system or within its proximity.
- Only use accessories and spare parts approved by Bosch Rexroth.
- Follow the safety regulations and requirements of the country in which the components of the electric drive and control system are operated.
- Only use the components of the electric drive and control system in the manner that is defined as appropriate. See chapter "Appropriate Use".
- The ambient and operating conditions given in the available application documentation must be observed.
- Applications for functional safety are only allowed if clearly and explicitly specified in the application documentation "Integrated Safety Technolo-

gy". If this is not the case, they are excluded. Functional safety is a safety concept in which measures of risk reduction for personal safety depend on electrical, electronic or programmable control systems.

- The information given in the application documentation with regard to the use of the delivered components contains only examples of applications and suggestions.

  The machine and installation manufacturers must

  – make sure that the delivered components are suited for their individual application and check the information given in this application documentation with regard to the use of the components,

  – make sure that their individual application complies with the applicable safety regulations and standards and carry out the required measures, modifications and complements.

- Commissioning of the delivered components is only allowed once it is sure that the machine or installation in which the components are installed complies with the national regulations, safety specifications and standards of the application.
- Operation is only allowed if the national EMC regulations for the application are met.
- The instructions for installation in accordance with EMC requirements can be found in the section on EMC in the respective application documentation.

  The machine or installation manufacturer is responsible for compliance with the limit values as prescribed in the national regulations.
- The technical data, connection and installation conditions of the components are specified in the respective application documentations and must be followed at all times.

National regulations which the user has to comply with

- European countries: In accordance with European EN standards
- United States of America (USA):
  – National Electrical Code (NEC)
  – National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), as well as local engineering regulations
  – Regulations of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- Canada: Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
- Other countries:
  – International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
  – International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

3.2.3 Hazards by improper use

- High electrical voltage and high working current! Danger to life or serious injury by electric shock!
- High electrical voltage by incorrect connection! Danger to life or injury by electric shock!
- Dangerous movements! Danger to life, serious injury or property damage by unintended motor movements!
- Health hazard for persons with heart pacemakers, metal implants and hearing aids in proximity to electric drive systems!

- Risk of burns by hot housing surfaces!
- Risk of injury by improper handling! Injury by crushing, shearing, cutting, hitting!
- Risk of injury by improper handling of batteries!
- Risk of injury by improper handling of pressurized lines!

3.3 Danger-related notes

3.3.1 Protection against touch of electric parts and housings

☞ This section concerns components of electric drive and control systems with a voltage **over 50 volt.**

In the case of touching parts with a voltage higher than 50 volt, this can be dangerous for personnell and can lead to electric shock. During operation of components of electric drive and control systems, certain parts of these components are inevitably under dangerous voltage.

High electrical voltage! Danger of life, risk of injury due to electric shock or heavy bodily harm.

- Operation, maintenance and/or repair of components of electric drive and control systems may only be done by qualified personnel.
- Observe the general construction and safety instructions about work on high voltage systems.
- Before switching on, establish the fixed connection of the protective conductor to all electric components according to the interconnection diagram.
- Operation, even for short-term measuring and testing purposes, is only permitted with the protective conductor securely connected to the component points provided.
- Disconnect electric components from the mains or from the power supply, before you have contact with electric parts with a voltage higher than 50 V. Secure the electric components against restarting.
- Observe for electrical components:

  Please, always wait **30 minutes**, after switch-off, so live capacitors discharge before they have access to electric components. To exclude any danger due to any contact, measure electric voltage of live parts before working.
- Before switch-on install the provided covers and protective devices for the touch guard.
- Do not touch any electric junctions of live components.
- Do not disconnect or connect connectors under voltage.

High housing voltage and high discharge current! Danger! Risk of injury due to electric shock!

- Before switch-on and start-up, ground or connect the components of the drive and control system with the protective conductors on the grounding points.

- Connect the protective conductors of the electric drive and control systems always fix and continuously with the external supply network.
- Do a protective conductor connection with a minimum cross section according to the following table.

Cross-sectional area A of the live wires	Minimum cross-sectional area A_{PE} of the protective conductor
A ≤ 16 mm²	A
25 mm² < A ≤ 50 mm²	25 mm²
50 mm² < A	A / 2

Tab. 3-1: Minimum cross-section of protective conductor connection for motors

3.3.2 Protective extra-low voltage as protection against electric shock

Protective extra-low voltage is used to allow connecting devices with basic insulation to extra-low voltage circuits.

On components of an electric drive and control system provided by Bosch Rexroth, all connections and terminals with voltages up to 50 volts are PELV ("Protective Extra-Low Voltage") systems. It is allowed to connect devices equipped with basic insulation (such as programming devices, PCs, notebooks, display units) to these connections.

Danger to life, risk of injury by electric shock! High electrical voltage by incorrect connection!

If extra-low voltage circuits of devices containing voltages and circuits of more than 50 volts (e.g., the mains connection) are connected to Bosch Rexroth products, the connected extra-low voltage circuits must comply with the requirements for PELV ("Protective Extra-Low Voltage").

3.3.3 Protection against dangerous movements

Dangerous movements can be caused by faulty control of connected motors. Some common examples are:

- Improper or wrong wiring or cable connection
- Operator errors
- Wrong input of parameters before commissioning
- Malfunction of sensors and encoders
- Defective components
- Software or firmware errors

These errors can occur immediately after equipment is switched on or even after an unspecified time of trouble-free operation.

The monitoring functions in the components of the electric drive and control system will normally be sufficient to avoid malfunction in the connected drives. Regarding personal safety, especially the danger of injury and/or property damage, this alone cannot be relied upon to ensure complete safety. Until the integrated monitoring functions become effective, it must be assumed in any case that faulty drive movements will occur. The extent of faulty drive movements depends upon the type of control and the state of operation.

Dangerous movements! Danger to life, risk of injury, serious injury or property damage!

A **risk assessment** must be prepared for the installation or machine, with its specific conditions, in which the components of the electric drive and control system are installed.

As a result of the risk assessment, the user must provide for monitoring functions and higher-level measures on the installation side for personal safety. The safety regulations applicable to the installation or machine must be taken into consideration. Unintended machine movements or other malfunctions are possible if safety devices are disabled, bypassed or not activated.

To avoid accidents, injury and/or property damage:

- Keep free and clear of the machine's range of motion and moving machine parts. Prevent personnel from accidentally entering the machine's range of motion by using, for example:
  - Safety fences
  - Safety guards
  - Protective coverings
  - Light barriers
- Make sure the safety fences and protective coverings are strong enough to resist maximum possible kinetic energy.
- Mount emergency stopping switches in the immediate reach of the operator. Before commissioning, verify that the emergency stopping equipment works. Do not operate the machine if the emergency stopping switch is not working.
- Prevent unintended start-up. Isolate the drive power connection by means of OFF switches/OFF buttons or use a safe starting lockout.
- Make sure that the drives are brought to safe standstill before accessing or entering the danger zone.
- Additionally secure vertical axes against falling or dropping after switching off the motor power by, for example,
  - mechanically securing the vertical axes,
  - adding an external braking/arrester/clamping mechanism or
  - ensuring sufficient counterbalancing of the vertical axes.
- The standard equipment **motor holding brake** or an external holding brake controlled by the drive controller is **not sufficient to guarantee personal safety**!
- Disconnect electrical power to the components of the electric drive and control system using the master switch and secure them from reconnection ("lock out") for:
  - Maintenance and repair work
  - Cleaning of equipment
  - Long periods of discontinued equipment use
- Prevent the operation of high-frequency, remote control and radio equipment near components of the electric drive and control system and their supply leads. If the use of these devices cannot be avoided, check the machine or installation, at initial commissioning of the electric drive and control system, for possible malfunctions when operating such high-frequency, remote control and radio equipment in its possible positions of normal use. It might possibly be necessary to perform a special electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) test.

3.3.4 Protection against electromagnetic and magnetic fields during operation and mounting

Electromagnetic and magnetic fields!

Health hazard for persons with active implantable medical devices (AIMD) such as pacemakers or passive metallic implants.

- Hazards for the above-mentioned groups of persons by electromagnetic and magnetic fields in the immediate vicinity of drive controllers and the associated current-carrying conductors.
- Entering these areas can pose an increased risk to the above-mentioned groups of persons. They should seek advice from their physician.
- If overcome by possible effects on above-mentioned persons during operation of drive controllers and accessories, remove the exposed persons from the vicinity of conductors and devices.

3.3.5 Protection against contact with hot parts

Hot surfaces of components of the electric drive and control system. Risk of burns!

- Do not touch hot surfaces of, for example, braking resistors, heat sinks, supply units and drive controllers, motors, windings and laminated cores!
- According to the operating conditions, temperatures of the surfaces can be **higher than 60 °C** (140 °F) during or after operation.
- Before touching motors after having switched them off, let them cool down for a sufficient period of time. Cooling down can require **up to 140 minutes**! The time required for cooling down is approximately five times the thermal time constant specified in the technical data.
- After switching chokes, supply units and drive controllers off, wait **15 minutes** to allow them to cool down before touching them.
- Wear safety gloves or do not work at hot surfaces.
- For certain applications, and in accordance with the respective safety regulations, the manufacturer of the machine or installation must take measures to avoid injuries caused by burns in the final application. These measures can be, for example: Warnings at the machine or installation, guards (shieldings or barriers) or safety instructions in the application documentation.

3.3.6 Protection during handling and mounting

Risk of injury by improper handling! Injury by crushing, shearing, cutting, hitting!

- Observe the relevant statutory regulations of accident prevention.
- Use suitable equipment for mounting and transport.
- Avoid jamming and crushing by appropriate measures.
- Always use suitable tools. Use special tools if specified.
- Use lifting equipment and tools in the correct manner.
- Use suitable protective equipment (hard hat, safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves, for example).

- Do not stand under hanging loads.
- Immediately clean up any spilled liquids from the floor due to the risk of falling!

3.3.7 Battery safety

Batteries consist of active chemicals in a solid housing. Therefore, improper handling can cause injury or property damage.

Risk of injury by improper handling!

- Do not attempt to reactivate low batteries by heating or other methods (risk of explosion and cauterization).
- Do not attempt to recharge the batteries as this may cause leakage or explosion.
- Do not throw batteries into open flames.
- Do not dismantle batteries.
- When replacing the battery/batteries, do not damage the electrical parts installed in the devices.
- Only use the battery types specified for the product.

☞ Environmental protection and disposal! The batteries contained in the product are considered dangerous goods during land, air, and sea transport (risk of explosion) in the sense of the legal regulations. Dispose of used batteries separately from other waste. Observe the national regulations of your country.

3.3.8 Protection against pressurized systems

According to the information given in the Project Planning Manuals, motors and components cooled with liquids and compressed air can be partially supplied with externally fed, pressurized media, such as compressed air, hydraulics oil, cooling liquids and cooling lubricants. Improper handling of the connected supply systems, supply lines or connections can cause injuries or property damage.

Risk of injury by improper handling of pressurized lines!

- Do not attempt to disconnect, open or cut pressurized lines (risk of explosion).
- Observe the respective manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Before dismounting lines, relieve pressure and empty medium.
- Use suitable protective equipment (safety goggles, safety shoes, safety gloves, for example).
- Immediately clean up any spilled liquids from the floor due to the risk of falling!

☞ Environmental protection and disposal! The agents (e.g., fluids) used to operate the product might not be environmentally friendly. Dispose of agents harmful to the environment separately from other waste. Observe the national regulations of your country.

3.4 Explanation of signal words and the Safety alert symbol

The Safety Instructions in the available application documentation contain specific signal words (DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION or NOTICE) and, where required, a safety alert symbol (in accordance with ANSI Z535.6-2011).

The signal word is meant to draw the reader's attention to the safety instruction and identifies the hazard severity.

The safety alert symbol (a triangle with an exclamation point), which precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION, is used to alert the reader to personal injury hazards.

⚠ DANGER

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, death or serious injury **will** occur.

⚠ WARNING

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, death or serious injury **could** occur.

⚠ CAUTION

In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, minor or moderate injury could occur.

NOTICE

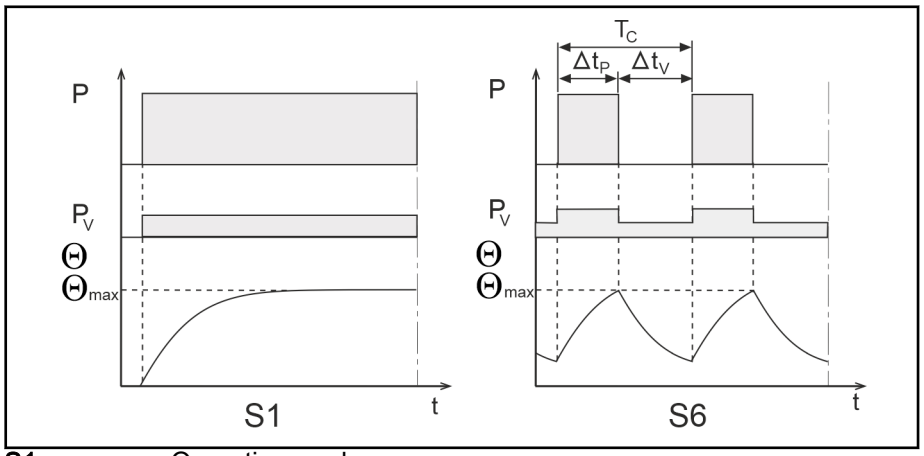
In case of non-compliance with this safety instruction, property damage could occur.

4 Technical data

4.1 Operation modes

4.1.1 General

Bosch Rexroth motors are documented according to the test criteria and measuring methods of EN 60034-1. The technical data specified below refers to operation modes S1 (continuous operation) and S6 (periodic operation), each with surface cooling through direct-connected fan units or liquid cooling.



S1 Operation mode
S6 Operation mode
P Load
P_V Electric losses
Θ Temperature
$Θ_{max}$ Highest temperature (stator)
t Time
T_C Cycle duration
$Δt_P$ Operating time with constant load
$Δt_V$ Idle time

Fig. 4-1: Operation modes according to EN 60034-1

4.1.2 Duty cycle

Operation mode S6 is specified along with the duty cycle (DC) in %. The duty cycle is calculated as follows:

$$ED = \frac{\Delta t_P}{T_C} \cdot 100\%$$

ED Relative duty cycle in %
$Δt_P$ Operating time with constant load
T_C Cycle duration

Fig. 4-2: Relative duty cycle

4.2 Operating behavior

4.2.1 Description of the specified parameters

Rated torque M_N = available torque at rated speed in operation mode S1 (continuous mode). Unit: newton meter [Nm].

Rated power P_N = output power of the motor at rated speed and load with rated torque, specified in kilowatt [kW].

Rated current I_N = phase current of the motor at rated speed and load with rated torque, specified as r.m.s. value in ampere [A].

Rated speed n_N = working speed defined by the manufacturer. Depending on the particular application, other useful speeds are possible (see speed-torque characteristic curve).

Maximum torque M_{max} = maximum torque that can be supplied at maximum current I_{max}, specified in newton meter [Nm].

- The reachable maximum torque depends on the drive controller used. The only binding maximum torque M_{max} is that specified in the selection lists.

Maximum power P_{max} = maximum output power of the motor at 540 V_{DC}, specified in kilowatt [kW].

- The reachable maximum power depends on the drive controller used and on the supply voltage.

  To allow uniform presentation of motor characteristic curves, P_{max} is specified at the same speed at which M_{max} can also be output. However, the actually reachable P_{max} value may be different and is specified in the data sheet of the motor.
- Therefore, the only binding maximum power is that specified in the technical data (data sheet).

Maximum current I_{max} = maximum briefly allowed phase current of the motor, that has no damaging effect on the winding, specified as r.m.s. value in ampere [A].

- To avoid thermal overload during operation of the motor with external controllers, note that the current is to be reduced to 2.2 times the rated current after 400 ms and that I_{max} may be reapplied only if the winding temperature is in the allowed range and the degree of relief of the motor permits this.

Maximum speed n_{max} = maximum allowed speed of the motor in (min^{-1}), depending on the selected bearing type. The maximum speed can be limited by mechanical factors, such as centrifugal forces, bearing wear and use of a holding brake.

☞ Please observe the maximum speed of the holding brake (optional).

Torque constant at the nominal working point and at 20 °C K_{M_N} = ratio of torque increase to motor torque-forming current. Applicable up to the rated current I_N and up to the rated speed n_N. Manufacturing tolerance ±5 %. Unit: [Nm/A].

Discharge capacity C_{ab} = capacity of short-circuited power connections U, V, W against the motor housing. Unit: [nF].

Power wire cross-section A Unit: [mm²]. Rated for cables by current carrying capacity according to VDE 0298-4 and laying type B2 according to EN 60204-1 at a surrounding air temperature of 40 °C. The power wire cross-section specified in the data sheet may be different, depending on the selected connection type (connector socket or terminal box). When selecting the appropriate power cable, therefore please observe the information given in chapter 8 "Connection techniques" on page 171.

Moment of inertia of the rotor J_{rot} = moment of inertia of the rotor without bearing, brake and motor encoder. Unit: [kgm²].

Motor mass

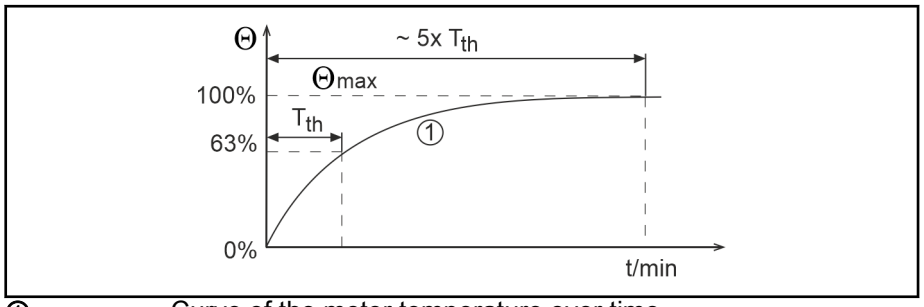
m = motor mass in standard design, without holding brake, specified in kilogram [kg].

Sound pressure level

L_P = at a distance of 1 m, with PWM = 4 kHz. Unit: [dB(A)]. A reduction in the sound pressure level can be achieved by using a higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz).

Thermal time constant

T_{th} = duration of the temperature rise to 63% of the final temperature of the KTY in the coil end under load at rated torque in S1 operation mode and surface ventilation by direct-connected fan units.



① Curve of the motor temperature over time
T_{th} Thermal time constant

Fig. 4-3: Thermal time constant

Cycle duration

T_C = duration of the cycle in S6 operation mode, required to reach the thermal steady-state condition where the maximum temperature value corresponds to the final temperature in S1 mode (see fig. 4-1 "Operation modes according to EN 60034-1" on page 17).

Number of pole pairs

p = number of pole pairs of the motor.

Allowed coolant supply temperature

See information in chapter 9.8.6 "Coolant inlet temperature " on page 201.

Constant for determining the pressure drop with water as cooling medium

Δp_{diff} = pressure drop in bar without quick coupling at Q_{min}.

If the coolant port is provided with a quick coupling (optional), the following constant of the quick coupling must be taken into account in addition to the pressure drop constant specified in the data sheet:

$$\text{MAF100...130}: \quad k_{dp2} = 0{,}032 \text{ bar} / (\text{l/min})^{1{,}75}$$

$$\text{MAF160...225}: \quad k_{dp2} = 0{,}036 \text{ bar} / (\text{l/min})^{1{,}75}$$

k_{dp2} Pressure drop constant of the quick coupling
l/min Coolant flow rate

Fig. 4-4: Constant for determining the pressure drop with quick coupling

When the quick coupling (optional) is used, this results in the following pressure drop across the complete motor:

$$\Delta p_{diff\,2} = (k_{dp} + k_{dp\,2}) \cdot Q_{min}^{1{,}75}$$

Δp_{diff2} Pressure drop with quick coupling
k_{dp} Constant without quick coupling (see motor data sheet)
k_{dp2} Constant with quick coupling
Q_{min} See motor data sheet

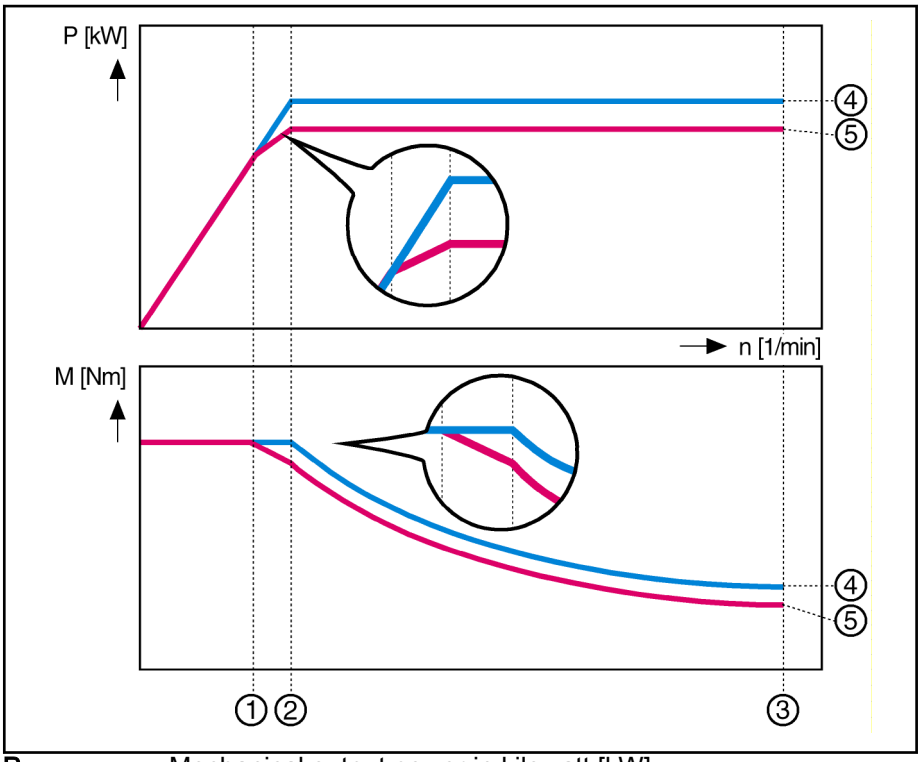
Fig. 4-5: Pressure drop with quick coupling

When other couplings or coolant ports are used, the customer must take the corresponding pressure drop value into account while designing the coolant system.

Maximum allowed coolant input pressure

See chapter 8.9.3 "Coolant input pressure " on page 186.

4.2.2 Example characteristic curves



P Mechanical output power in kilowatt [kW]
M Torque available at the output shaft in newton meter [Nm]
n Motor speed in revolutions per minute [min^{-1}]
① Key speed (n_1 in data sheet)
② Rated speed (n_N)
③ Maximum speed (n_{max})
④ Characteristic curve without derating
⑤ Characteristic curve with derating

Fig. 4-6: Example characteristic curves

The achievable motor torque depends on the drive controller used. The reference value for the motor characteristic curves is an unregulated DC bus voltage of 540 V_{DC}.

Explanation:

(1) Key speed

Start of a drop in torque and power before the rated speed n_N is reached. This behavior is called **De-rating** and occurs only with some versions of motor windings. **If there is no derating behavior, the key speed is equal to the rated speed**.

Until the key speed is reached, continuous current at standstill I_1 applies (effective value). **If there is no derating behavior, the continuous current at standstill is equal to the rated current I_N.**

Before the key speed is reached, the continuous torque at standstill M_1 is available for S1 operation mode. **If there is no derating behavior, the continuous torque at standstill is equal to the rated torque M_N.**

If derating is in effect, the torque is reduced once the key speed is reached. fig. 4-6 "Example characteristic curves" on page 20 shows two characteristic curves each starting at key speed.

(2) Rated speed Without derating effect, asynchronous motors provide a constant torque (rated torque) up to the rated speed and as of the rated speed, a constant **rated power P_N** is available.

(3) Maximum speed Speed limit up to which a motor can be safely operated. Usually limited by the mechanical construction (bearing) or by the use of a holding brake.

4.3 Technical data of MAD100

4.3.1 Data sheet of MAD100B

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD100B				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1)]	M_N	Nm	34	31	30	28	25
Rated power[2)]	P_N	kW	1.8	3.2	4.7	5.9	6.5
Rated current	I_N	A	5.3	8.9	12.9	14.6	16.2
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	11000	11000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum torque [3)]	M_{max}	Nm	75.1	74.7	65.1	66.2	61.5
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	3.69	6.56	9.66	12.10	13.33
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	10.3	18.0	23.5	28.9	28.3
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	34.0	34.0	31.0	30.0	28.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	5.3	9.4	13.0	15.3	16.2
Torque constant at 20 °C [4)]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	7.66	4.31	2.83	2.41	2.11
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	20.0				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	6.0	5.7	5.7	6.0	6.0
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.5
Mass[5)]	m_{mot}	kg	43				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.019				
Sound pressure level [6)]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.3.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD100B

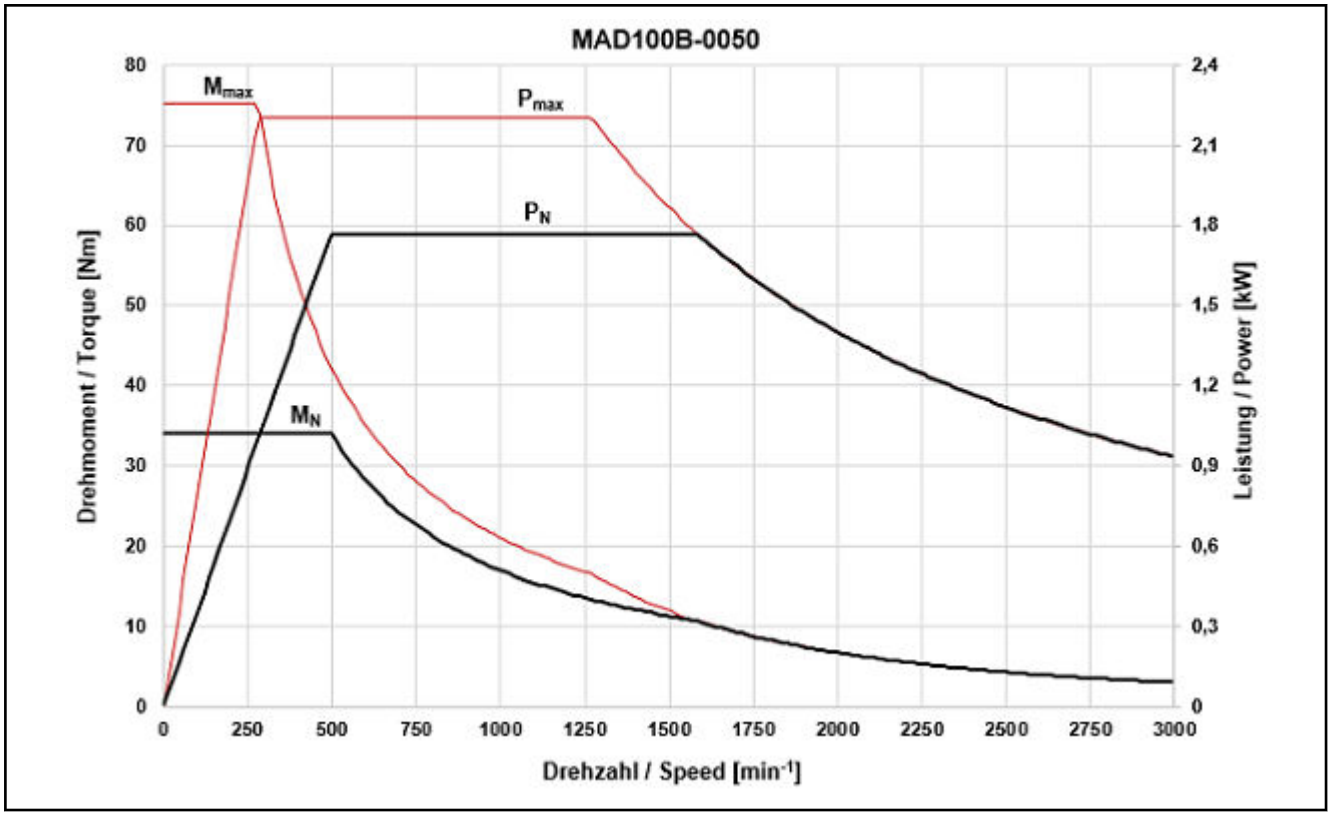


Fig. 4-7: Motor characteristic curve MAD100B-0050

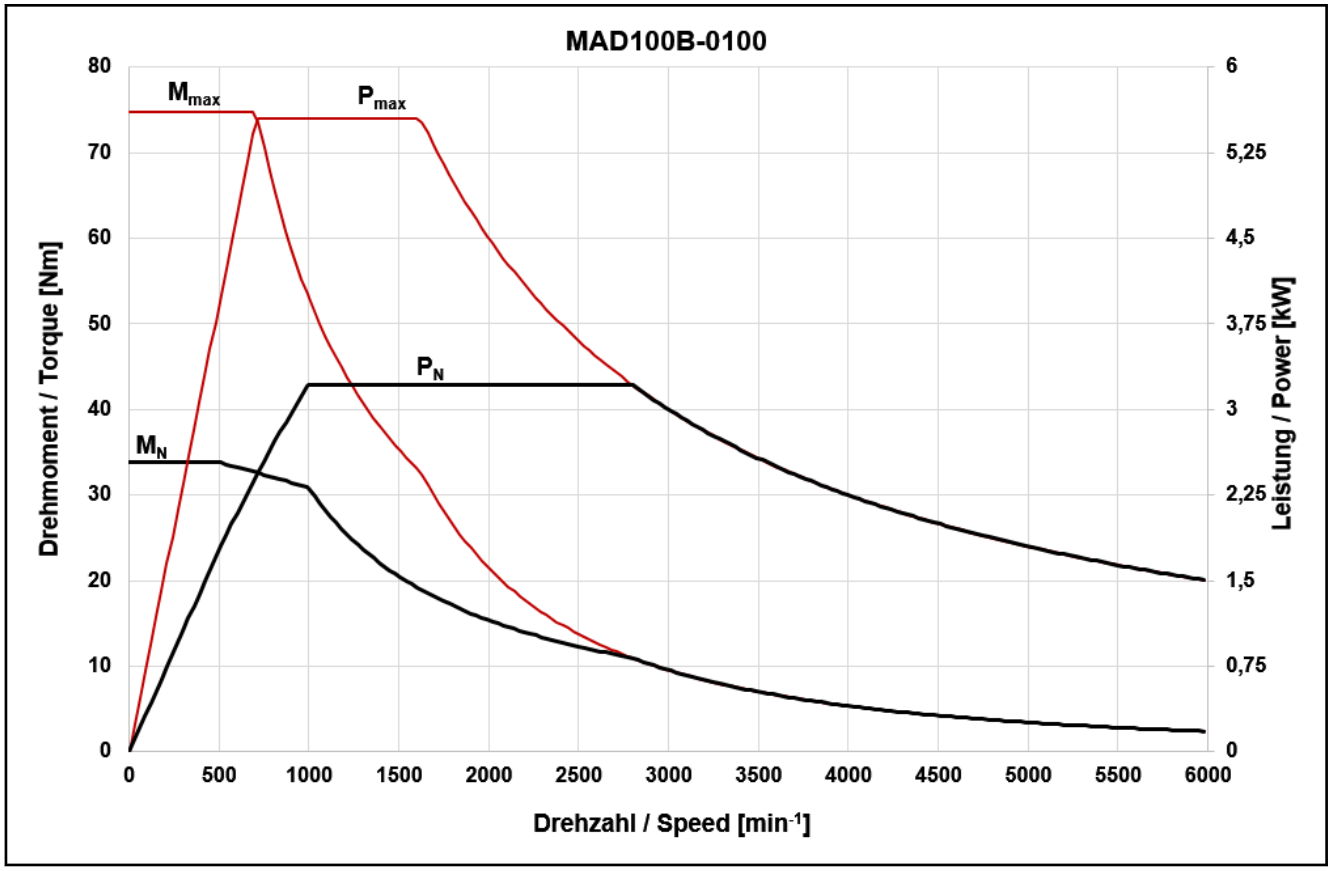


Fig. 4-8: Motor characteristic curve MAD100B-0100

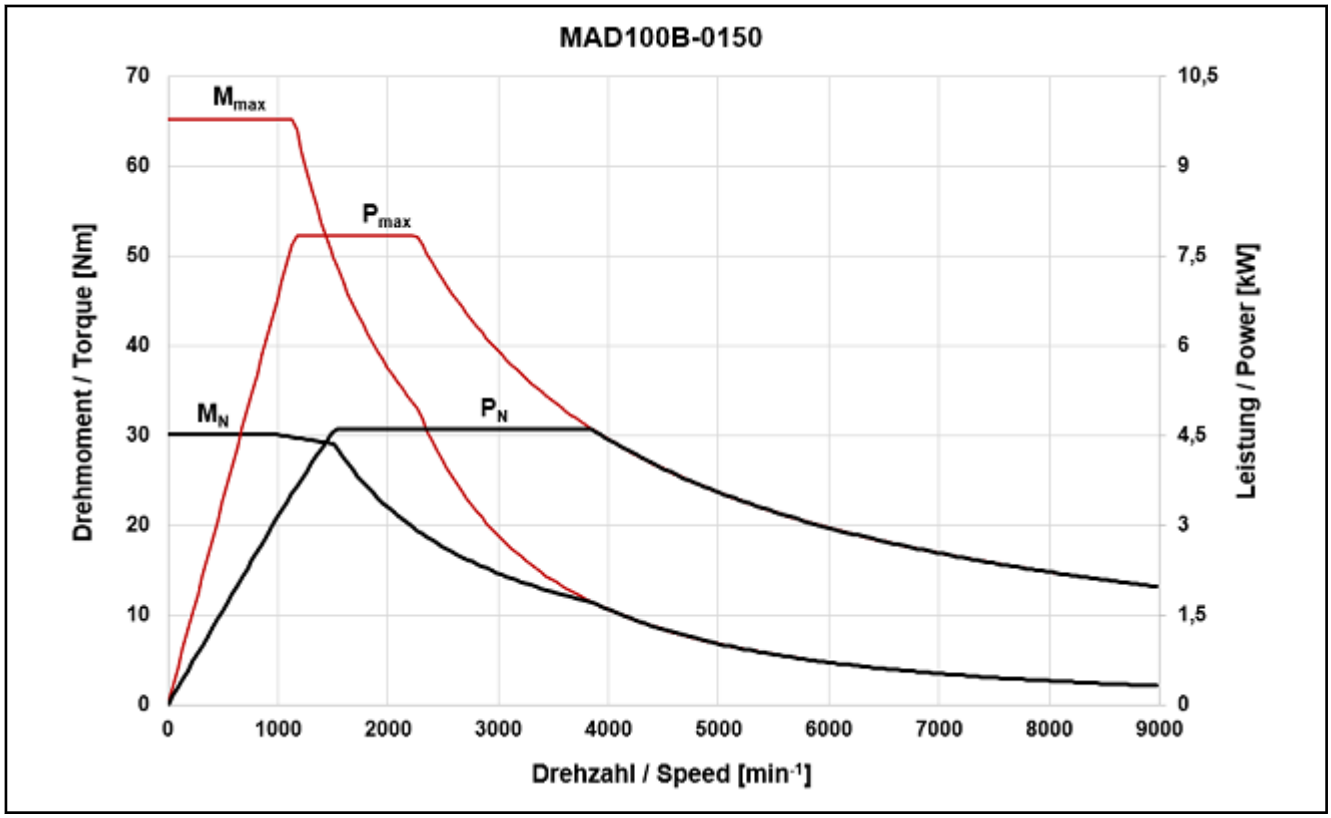


Fig. 4-9: Motor characteristic curve MAD100B-0150

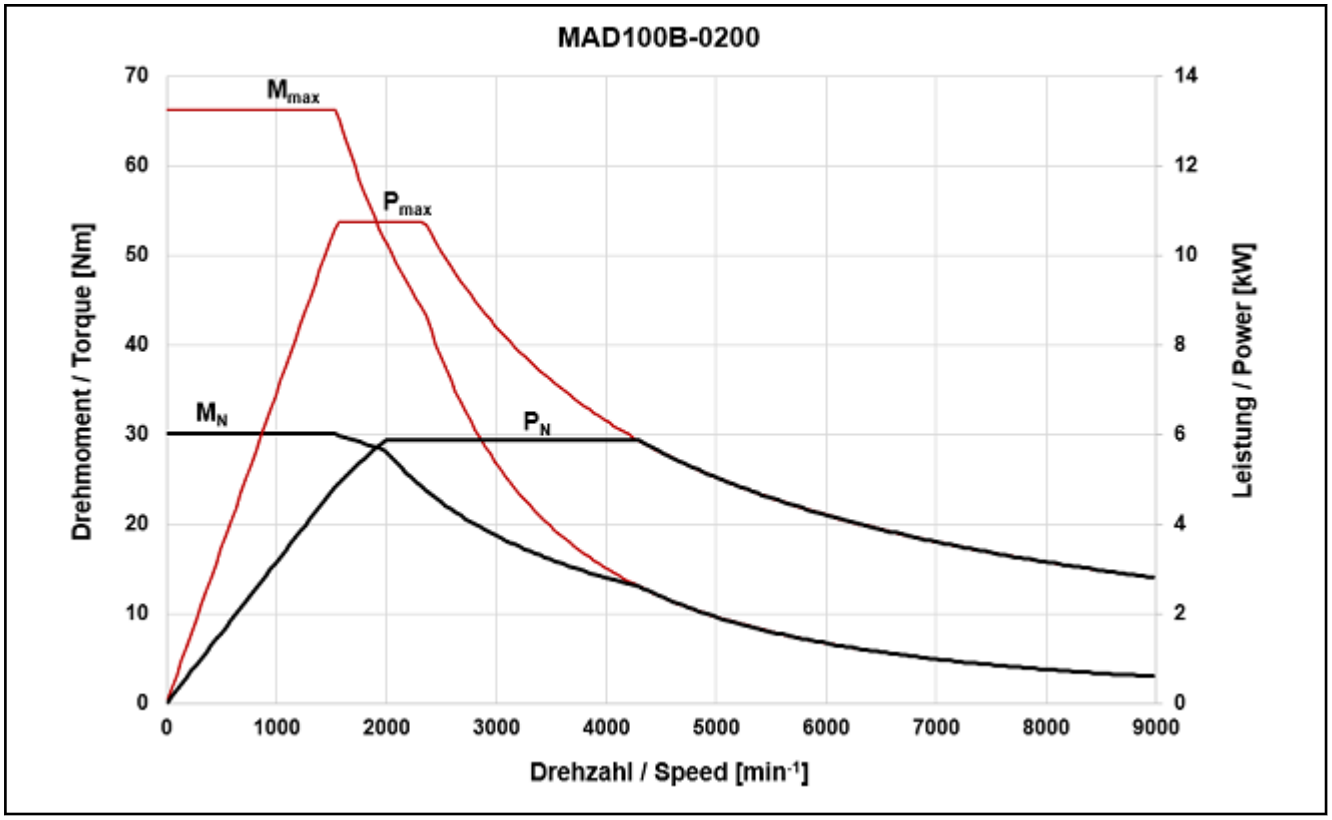


Fig. 4-10: Motor characteristic curve MAD100B-0200

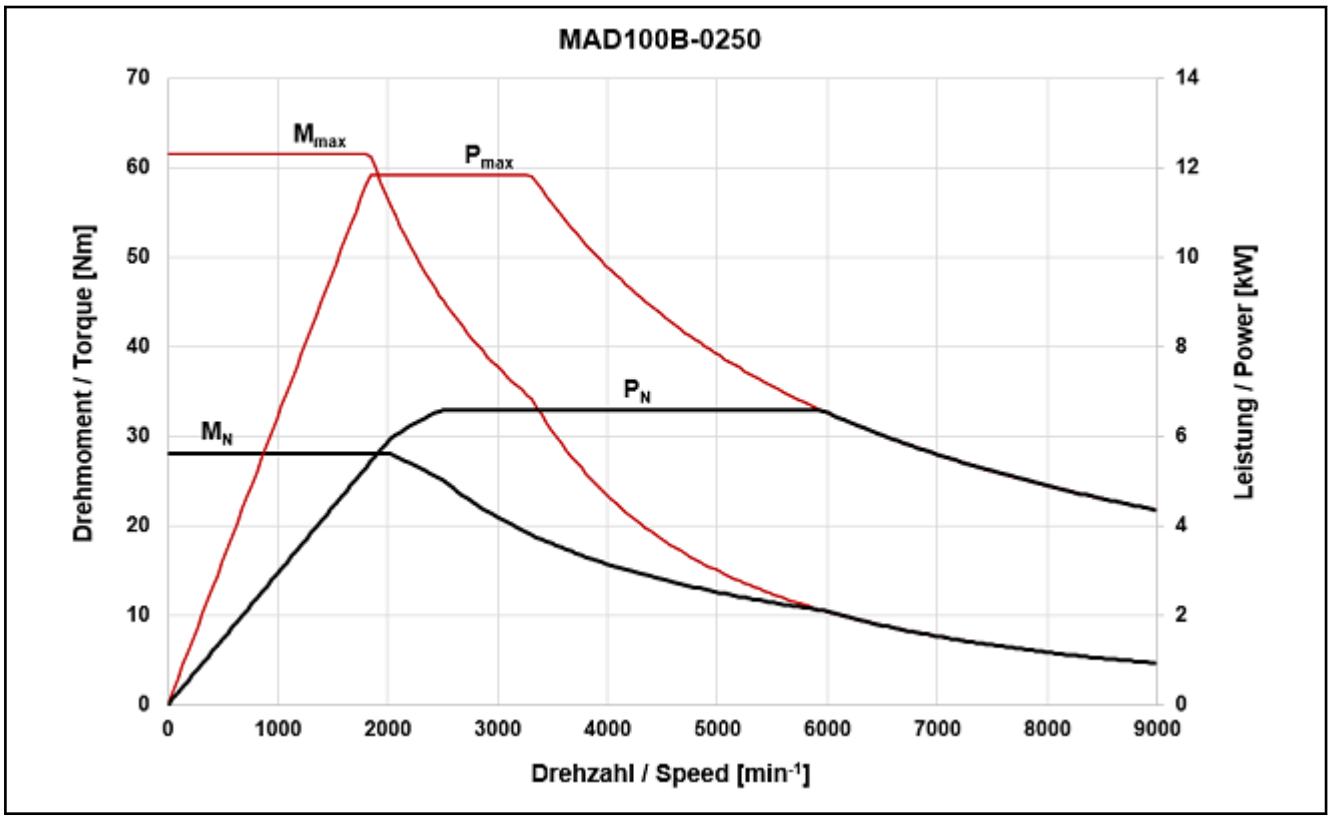


Fig. 4-11: Motor characteristic curve MAD100B-0250

4.3.3 Data sheet MAD100C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD100C				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	51	50	48	45	40
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	2.7	5.2	7.5	9.4	10.5
Rated current	I_N	A	8.2	13.2	19.7	25.7	27.8
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	11000	11000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	112.3	118.8	110.4	105.5	105.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	5.54	10.66	15.4	19.3	22.5
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	15.9	25.4	39.0	47.3	64.3
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	51.0	54.0	50.0	48.0	42.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	8.2	13.8	20.2	26.6	28.8
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	7.40	4.94	2.94	2.41	1.67
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	20.0				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	9.0	8.5	8.1	8.5	9.2
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	1.5	2.5	4.0	4.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	59				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.0284				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.3.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD100C

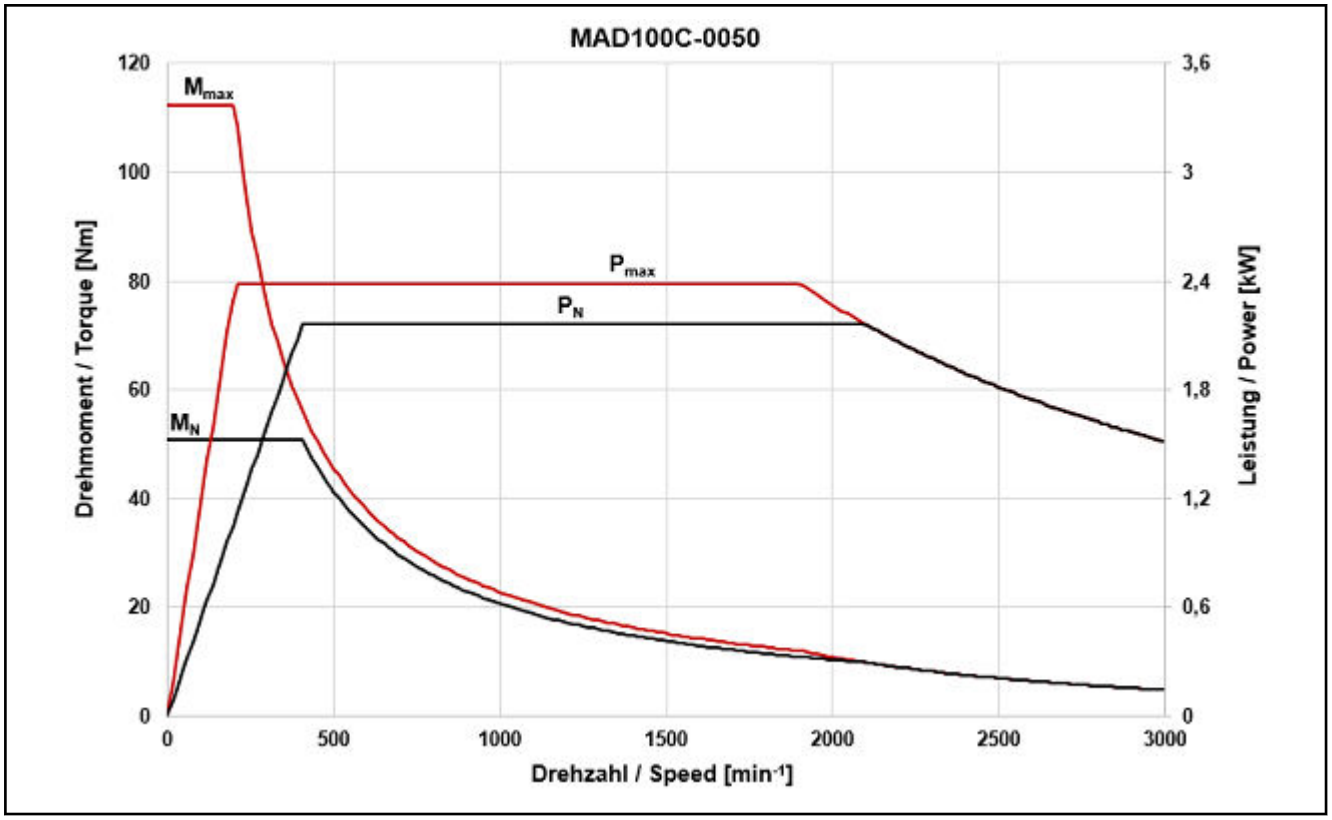


Fig. 4-12: Motor characteristic curve MAD100C-0050

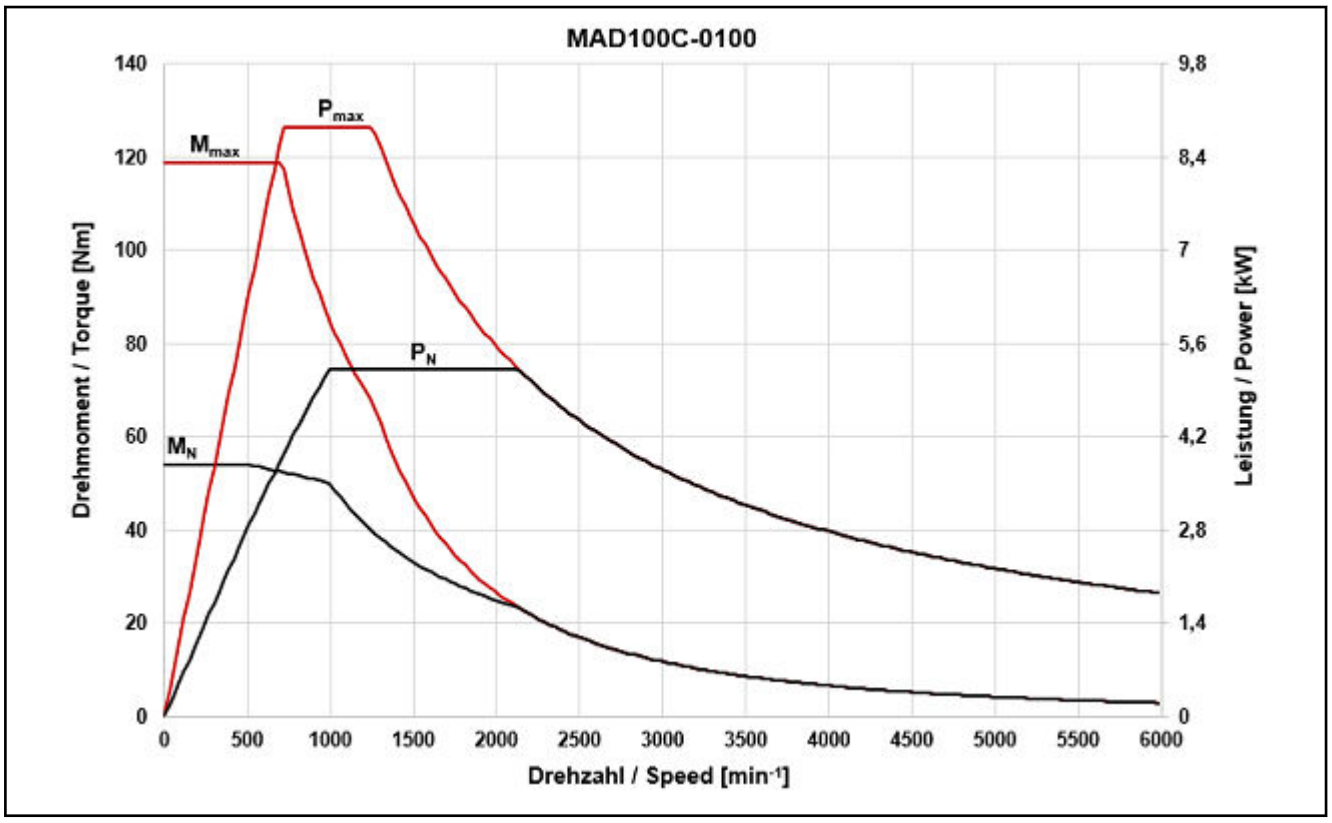


Fig. 4-13: Motor characteristic curve MAD100C-0100

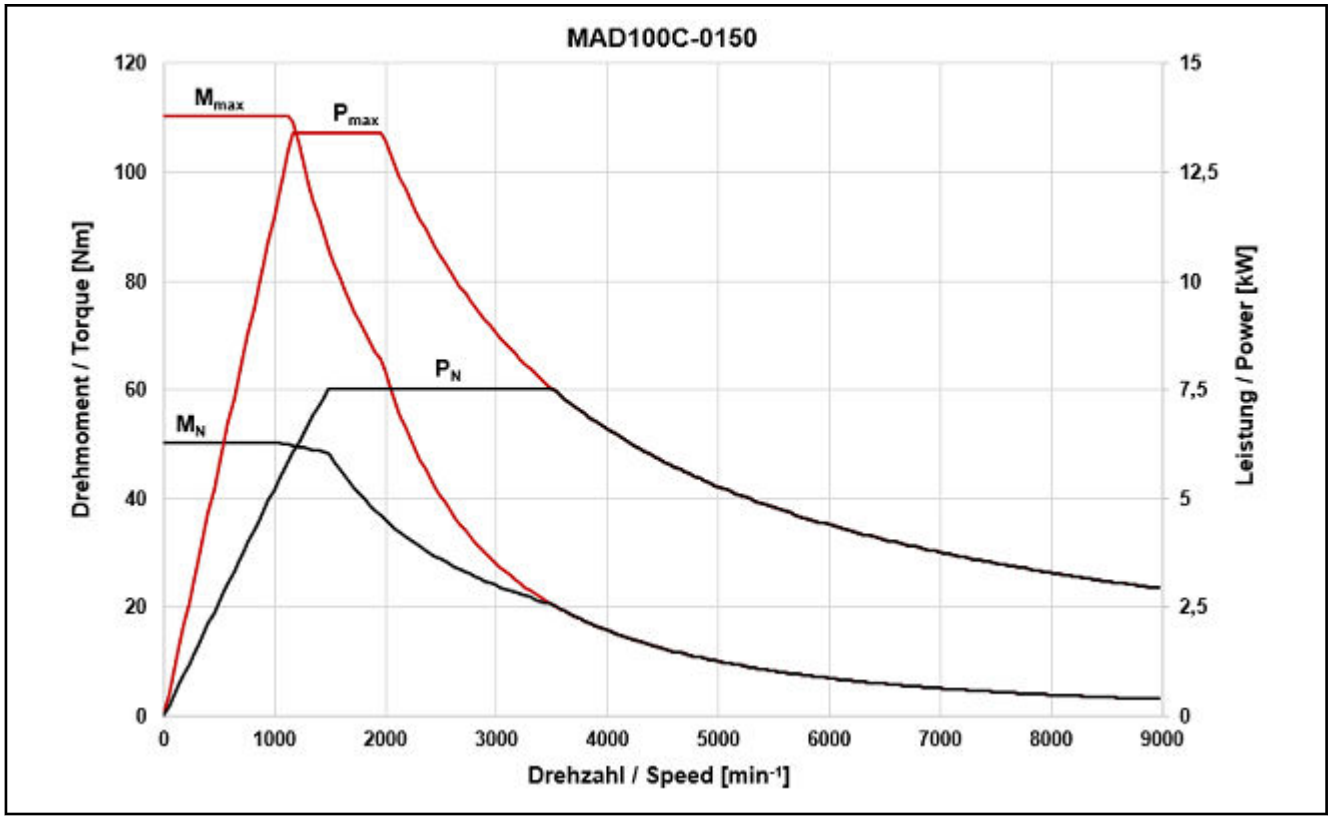


Fig. 4-14: Motor characteristic curve MAD100C-0150

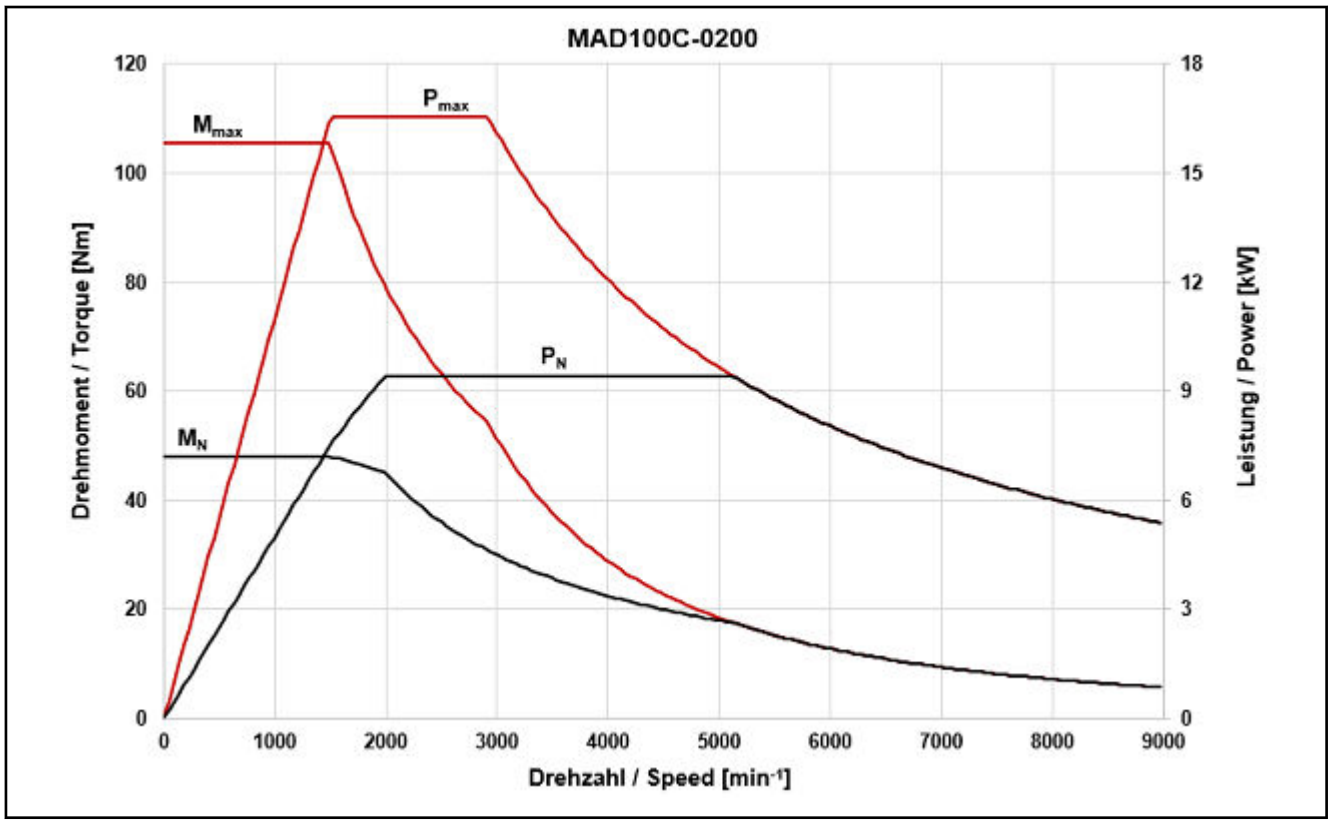


Fig. 4-15: Motor characteristic curve MAD100C-0200

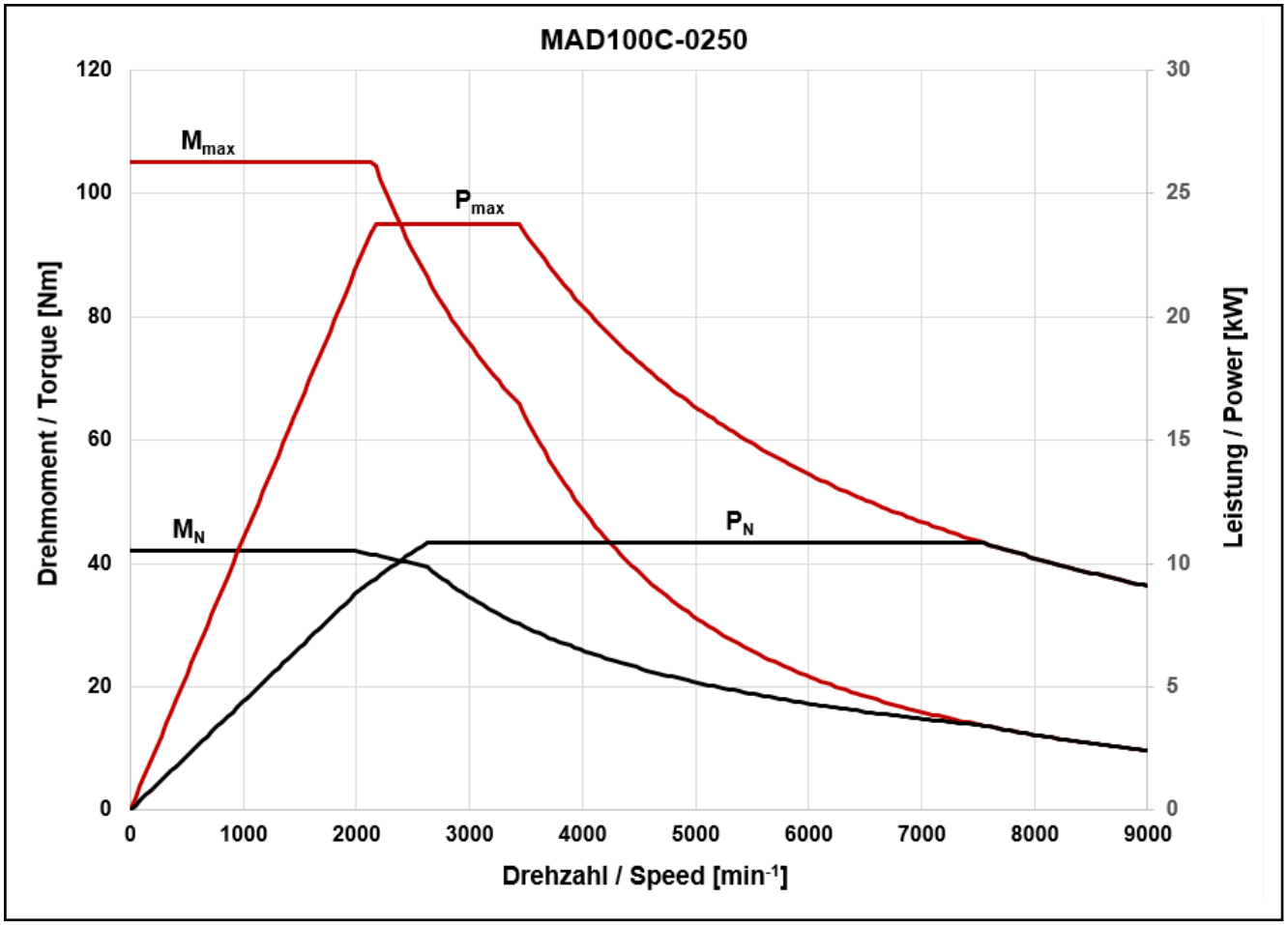


Fig. 4-16: Motor characteristic curve MAD100C-0250

4.3.5 Data sheet MAD100D

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD100D				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	70	64	59	54	50
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	3.7	6.7	9.3	11.3	13.1
Rated current	I_N	A	10.1	19.3	24.7	27.2	32.4
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	11000	11000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	153.6	133.0	140.8	129.8	118.7
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	7.59	13.7	19.1	23.2	26.9
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	19.1	34.3	44.3	52.7	64.0
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	70.0	70.0	64.0	59.0	54.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	10.1	20.4	25.6	28.6	34.7
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	8.52	4.11	3.19	2.62	2.04
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	20.0				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	11.0	11.0	10.2	11.5	11.9
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	2.5	4.0	4.0	6.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	72				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.0392				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.3.6 Motor characteristic curves MAD100D

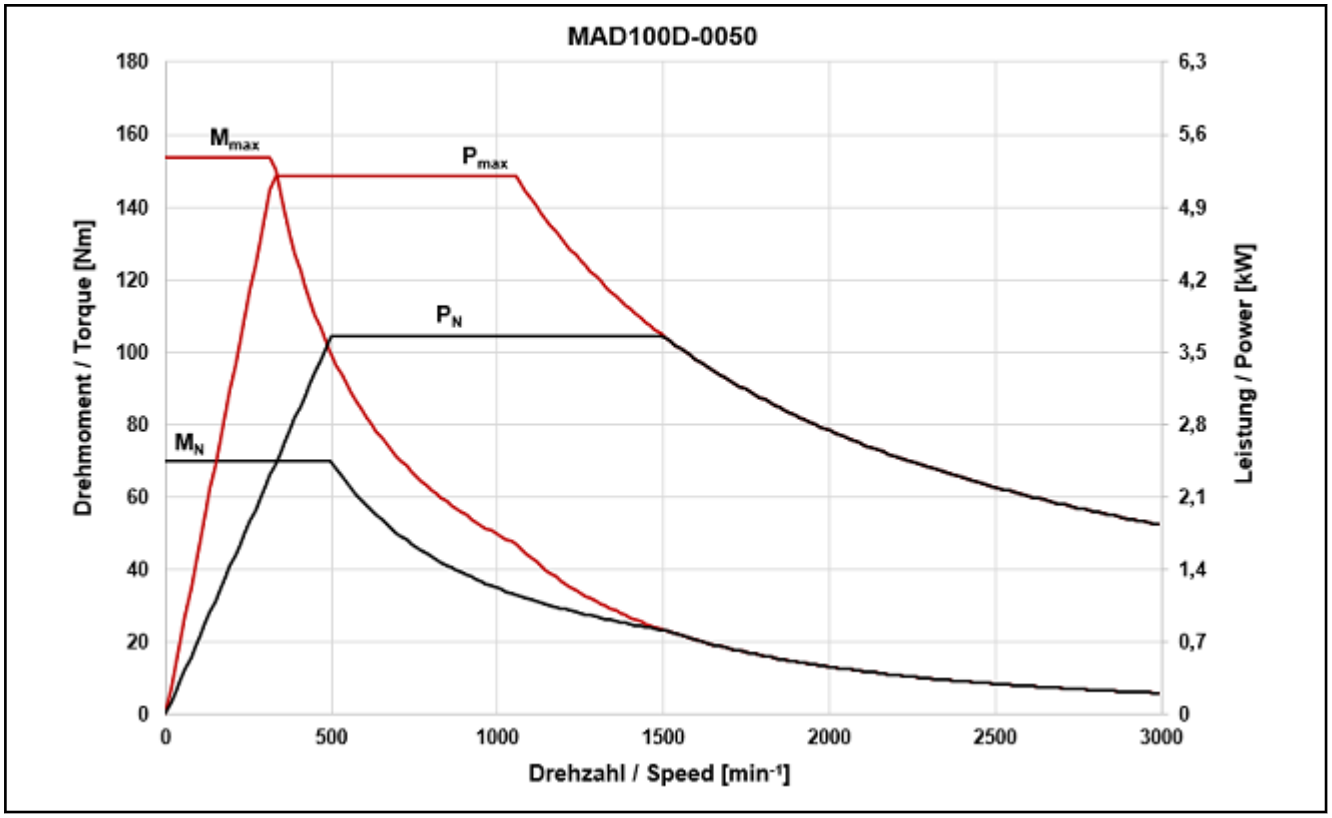


Fig. 4-17: Motor characteristic curve MAD100D-0050

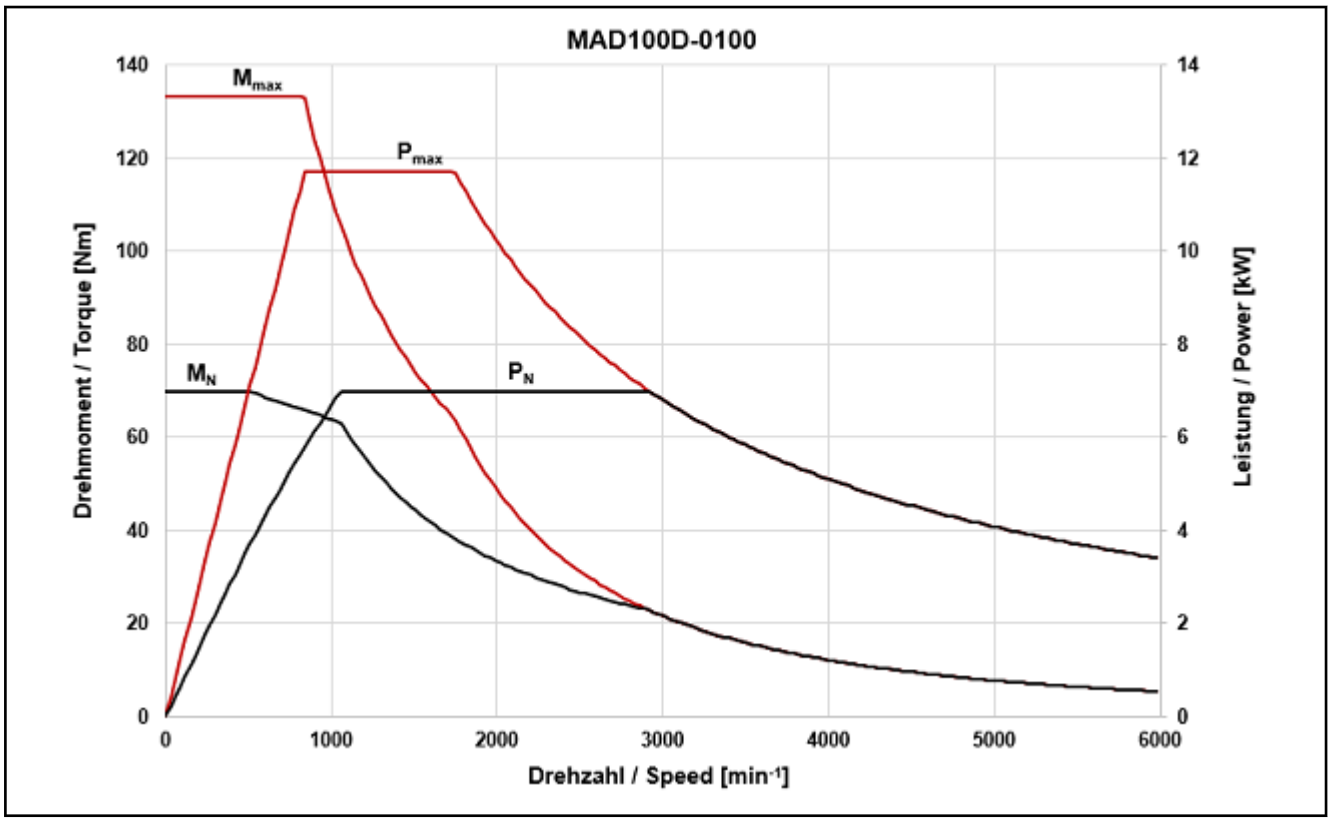


Fig. 4-18: Motor characteristic curve MAD100D-0100

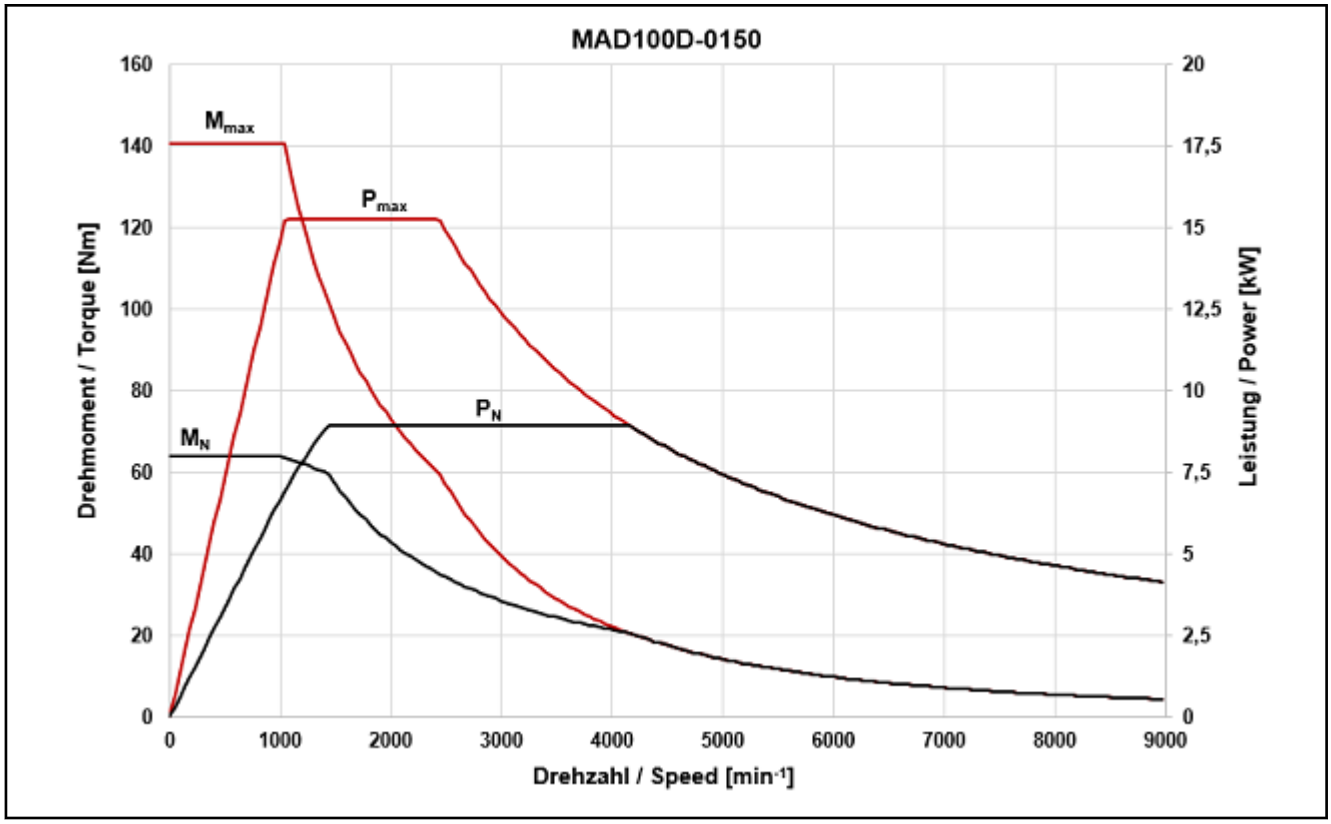


Fig. 4-19: Motor characteristic curve MAD100D-0150

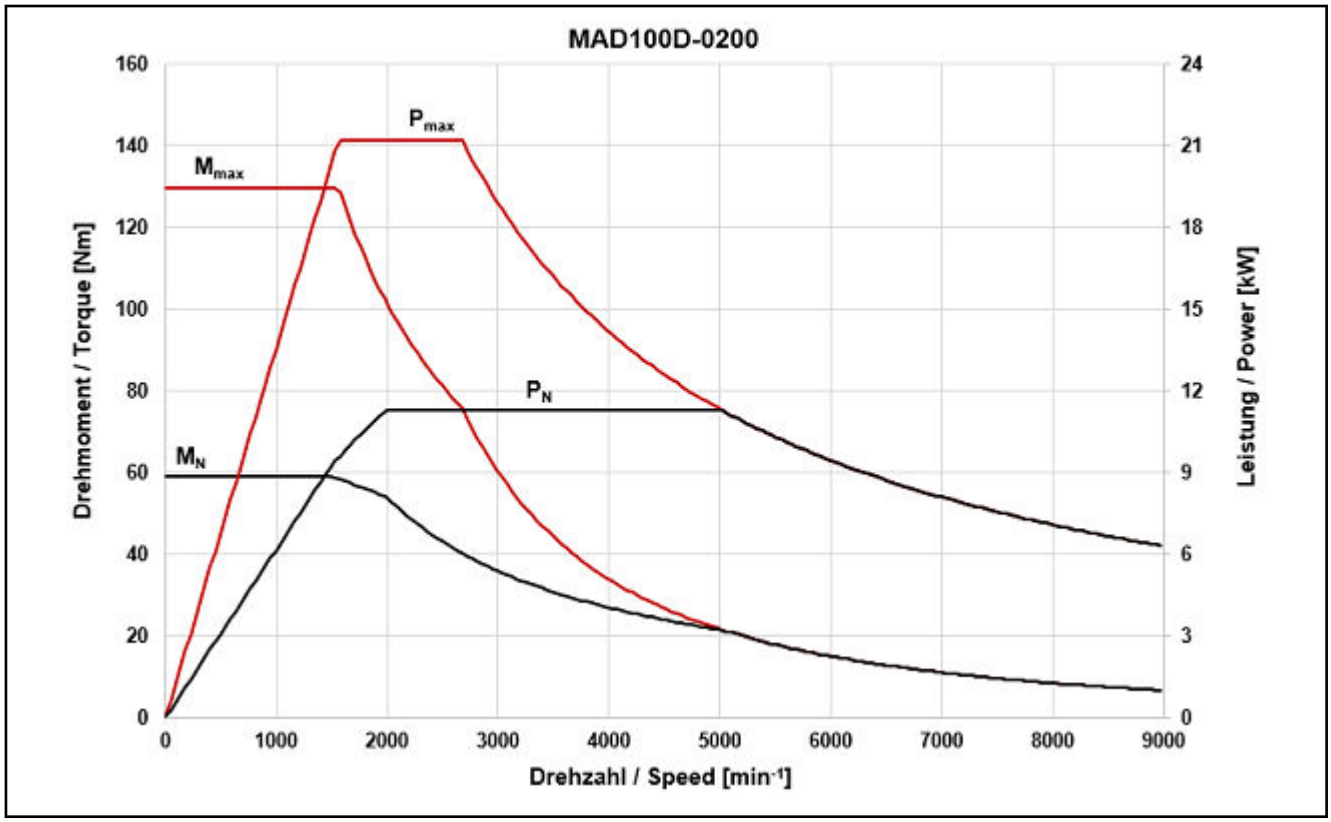


Fig. 4-20: Motor characteristic curve MAD100D-0200

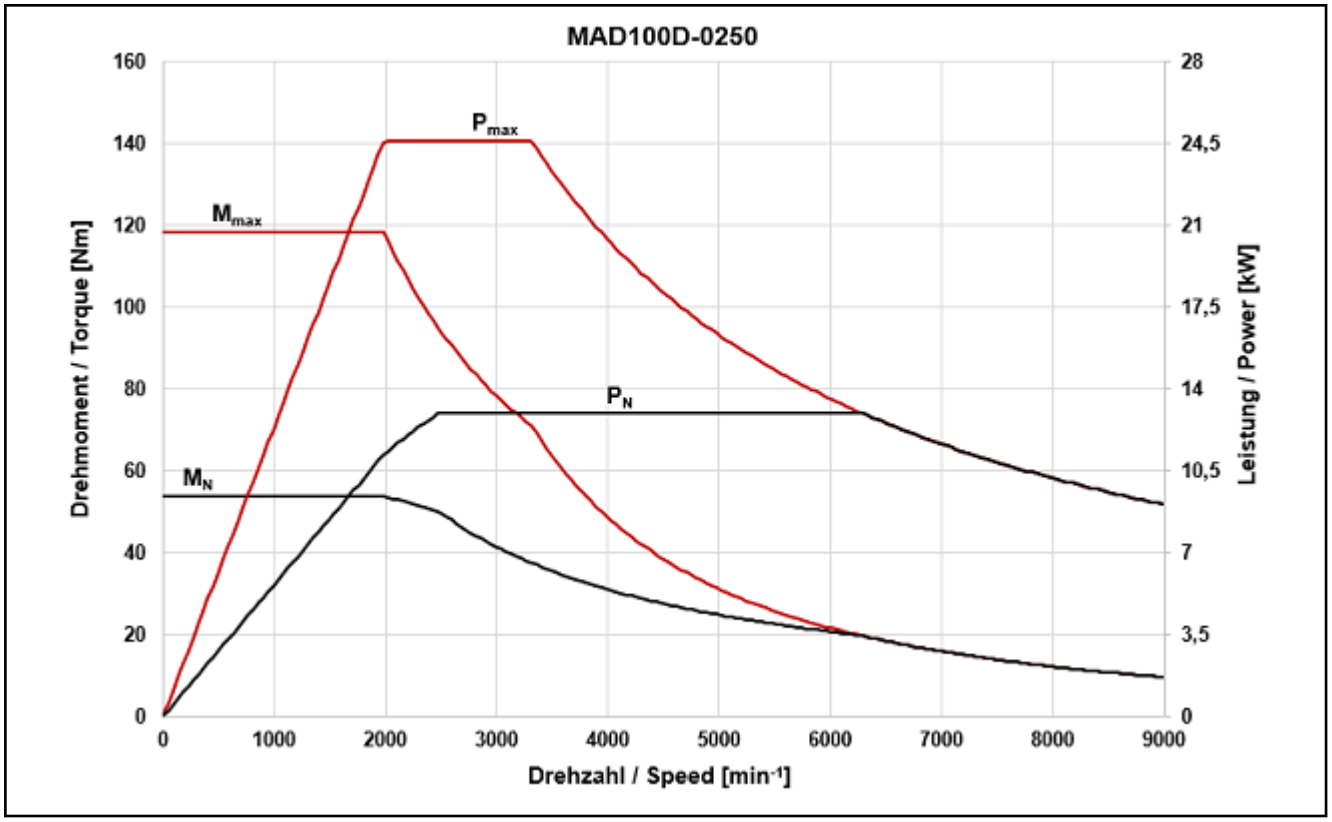


Fig. 4-21: Motor characteristic curve MAD100D-0250

4.3.7 Motor fan MAD100

Motor fan MAD100 - electrical data

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value	
Voltage type		-	3~ AC	
Air flow direction		-	blowing	
Mean volume flow		m^3/h	360.0	
Nominal voltage	U_N	V	**400**	**480**
Nominal frequency	f	Hz	50 / 60	50 / 60
Fan current [1)]	I_N	A	0.12 / 0.10	0.17 / 0.12
Blocking current	I_{block}	A	0.34 / 0.33	0.41 / 0.39
Power consumption	S_N	VA	83 / 69	141 / 100
				Latest amendment: 2018-01-15

1) Fan current monitoring should start at I_N + 20%.

Tab. 4-1: Data sheet of motor fan MAD100

4.3.8 Holding Brake MAD/MAF100 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF100

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 1 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	30.0	24.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24	
Rated current	I_N	A	0.90	1.10
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	kg*m^2	0.000529	0.000556
Connection time	t_1	ms	42	30
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	50	90
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	10000	
				Last revision: 2006-10-23

Tab. 4-2: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF100 (optional)

4.4 Technical data MAD130

4.4.1 Data sheet MAD130B

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD130B				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	95	100	85	80	75
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	5.0	10.5	13.4	16.8	19.6
Rated current	I_N	A	12.8	26.9	34.9	43.0	47.2
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	10000	10000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	208.8	230.0	200.0	187.2	176.5
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	10.25	21.5	27.4	34.4	40.2
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	25.4	51.3	68.3	80.8	83.3
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	94.8	110.0	95.0	85.0	80.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	12.8	28.7	37.4	44.5	47.2
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	8.49	4.79	3.07	2.47	2.15
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	20.0				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	16.0	15.8	15.8	16.1	17.4
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	4.0	6.0	10.0	10.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	105.2				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.084				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.4.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD130B

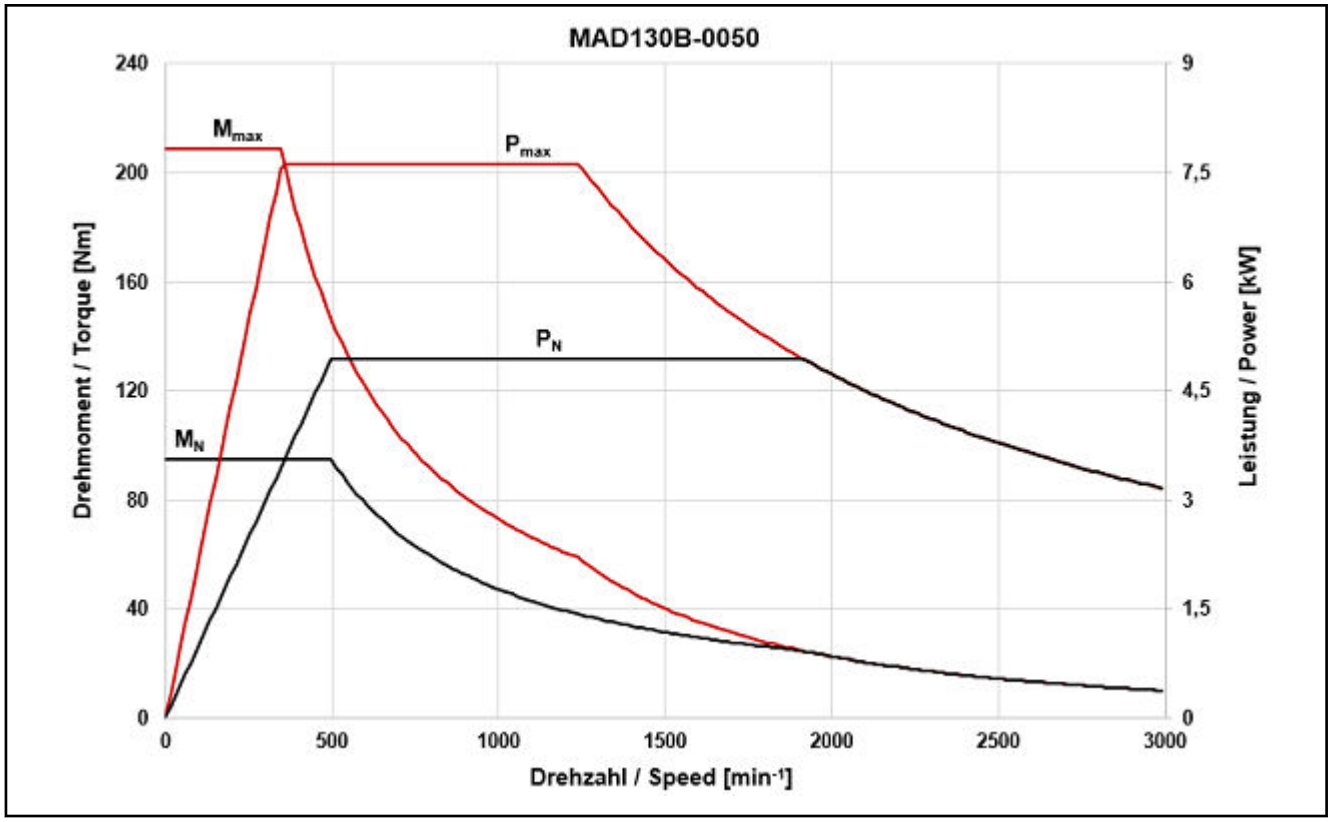


Fig. 4-22: Motor characteristic curve MAD130B-0050

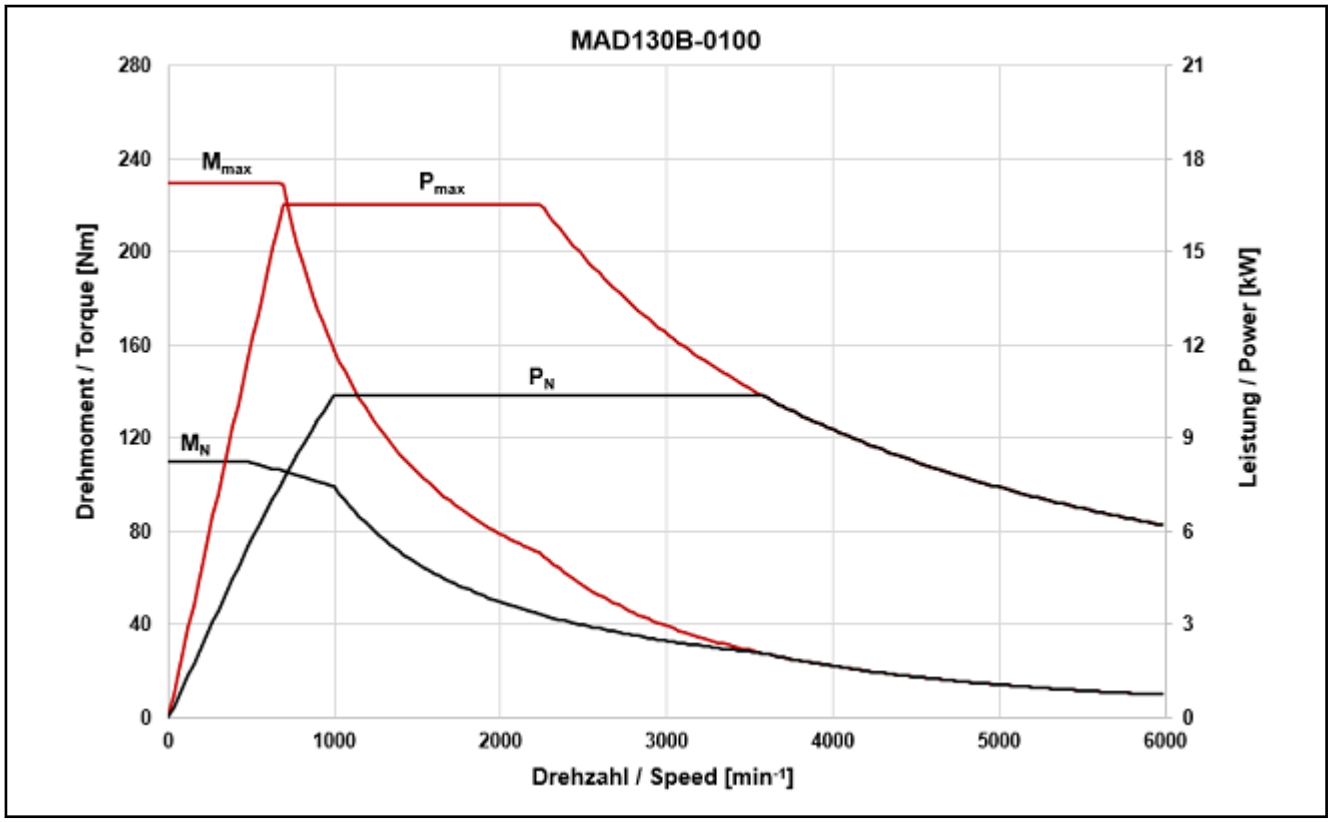


Fig. 4-23: Motor characteristic curve MAD130B-0100

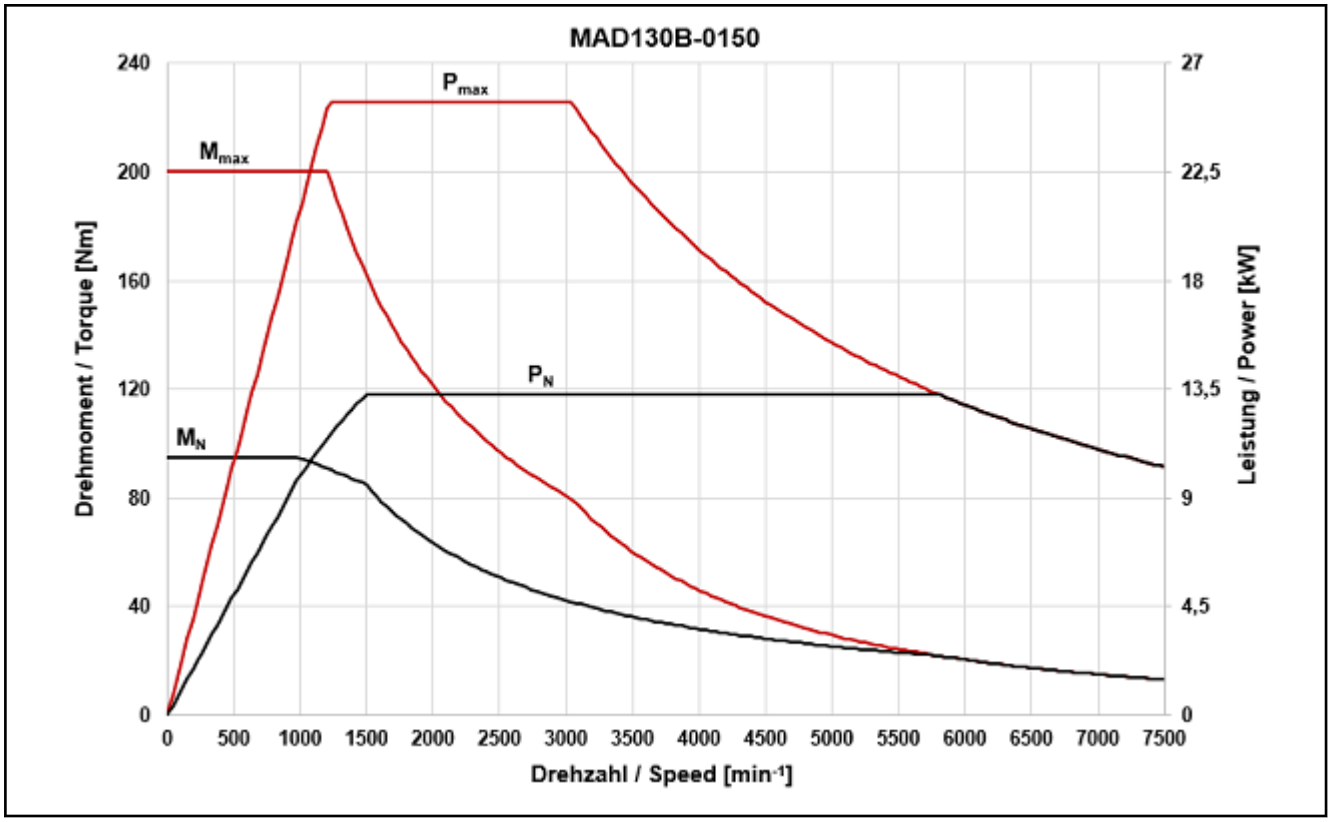


Fig. 4-24: Motor characteristic curve MAD130B-0150

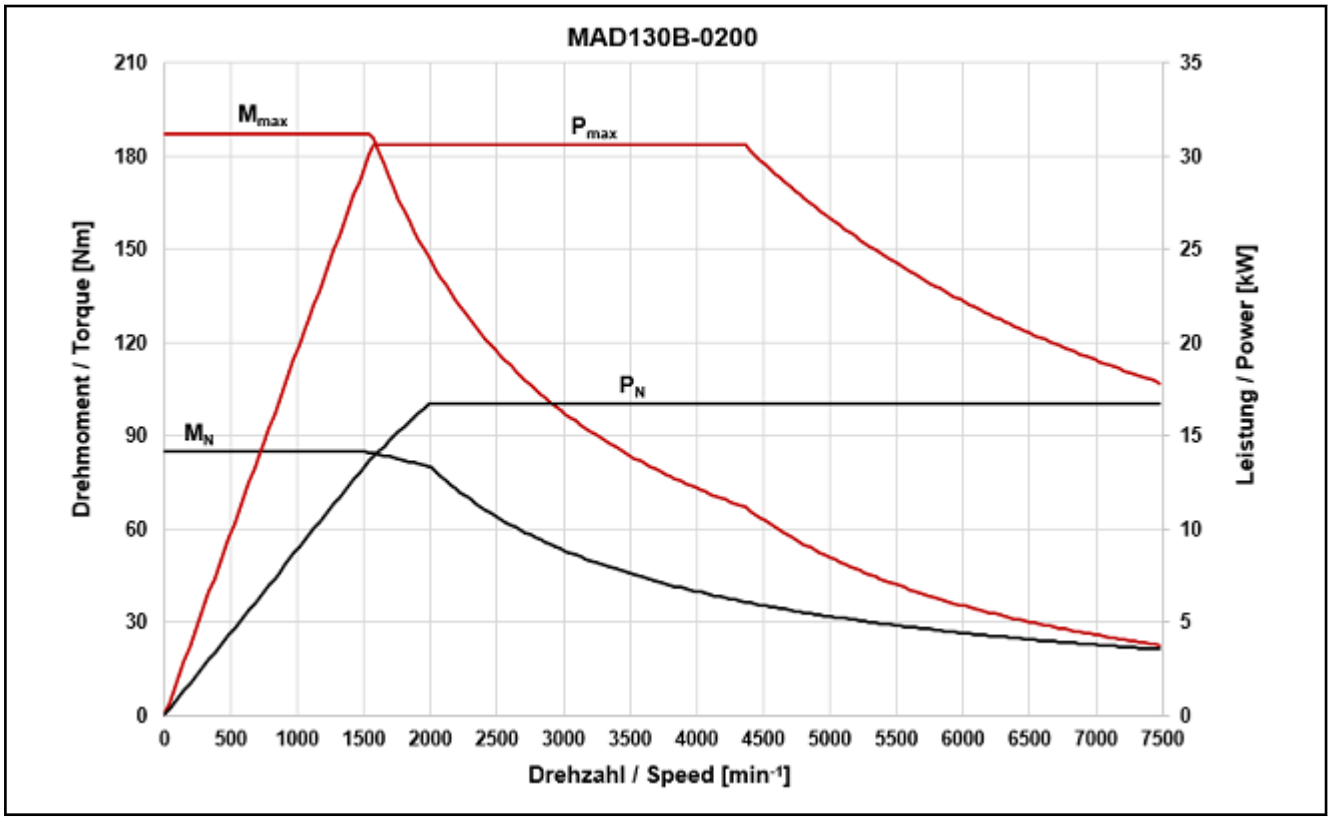


Fig. 4-25: Motor characteristic curve MAD130B-0200

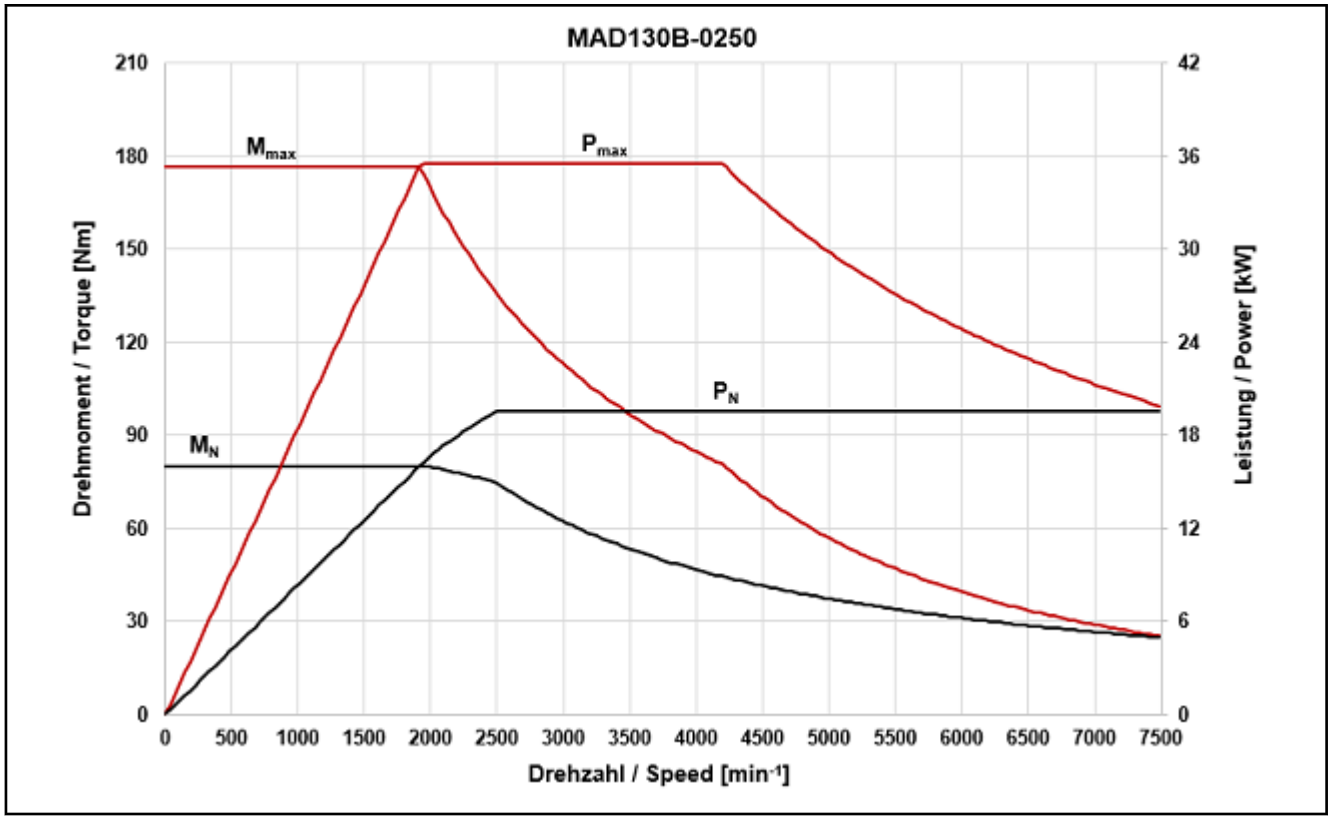


Fig. 4-26: Motor characteristic curve MAD130B-0250

4.4.3 Data sheet MAD130C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD130C				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	140	125	117	110	100
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	7.3	13.1	18.4	23.0	26.2
Rated current	I_N	A	19.7	36.2	48.9	57.0	62.0
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	10000	10000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	307.9	308.0	275.2	252.9	250.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	15.0	26.8	37.7	47.2	53.7
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	35.4	73.8	93.3	106.7	130.3
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	139.9	140.0	125.0	115.0	110.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	19.7	38.5	51.0	59.6	65.6
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD130C				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Torque constant at 20 °C [4)]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	9.31	4.26	3.10	2.64	1.96
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	30.0				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	20.0	20.9	20.5	19.3	20.1
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	2.5	6.0	10.0	16.0	16.0
Mass[5)]	m_{mot}	kg	124				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.108				
Sound pressure level [6)]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.4.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD130C

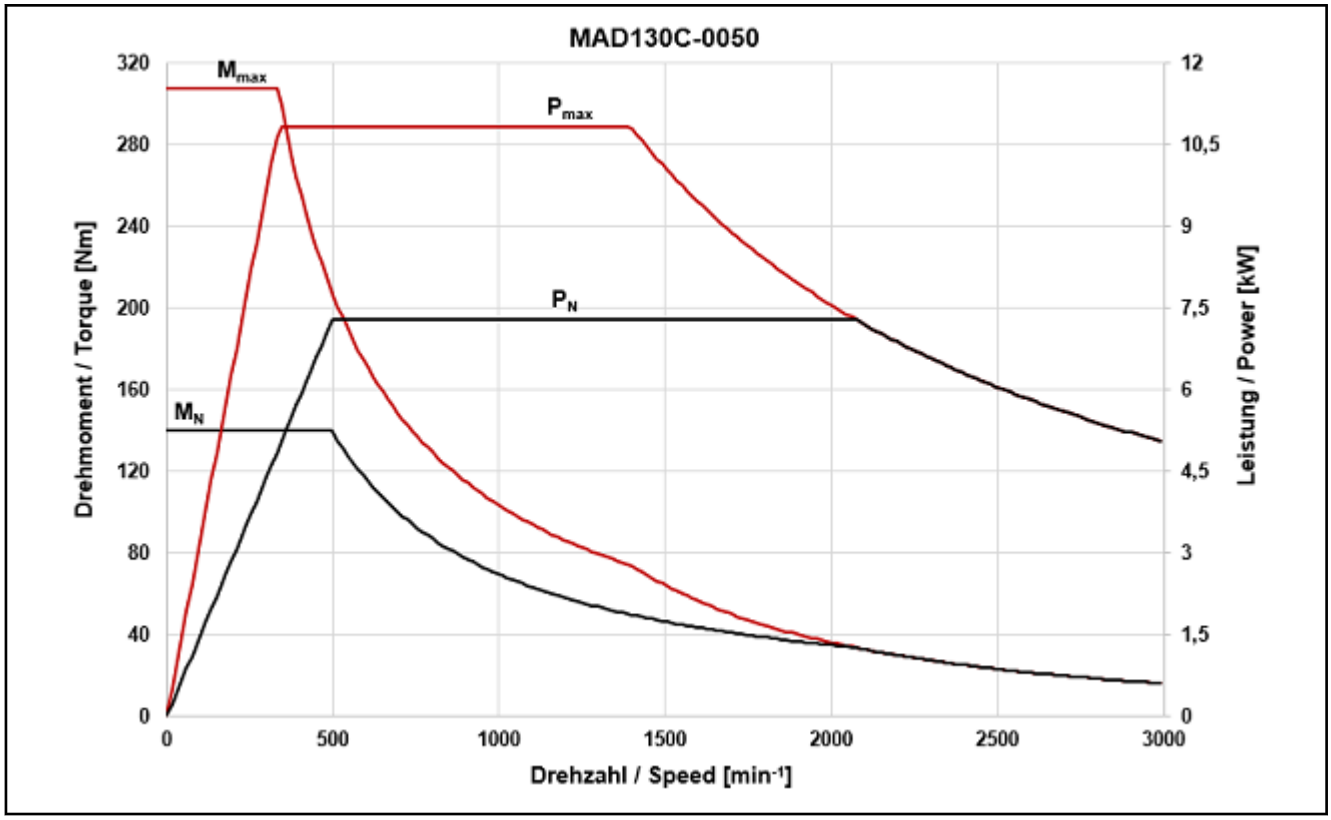


Fig. 4-27: Motor characteristic curve MAD130C-0050

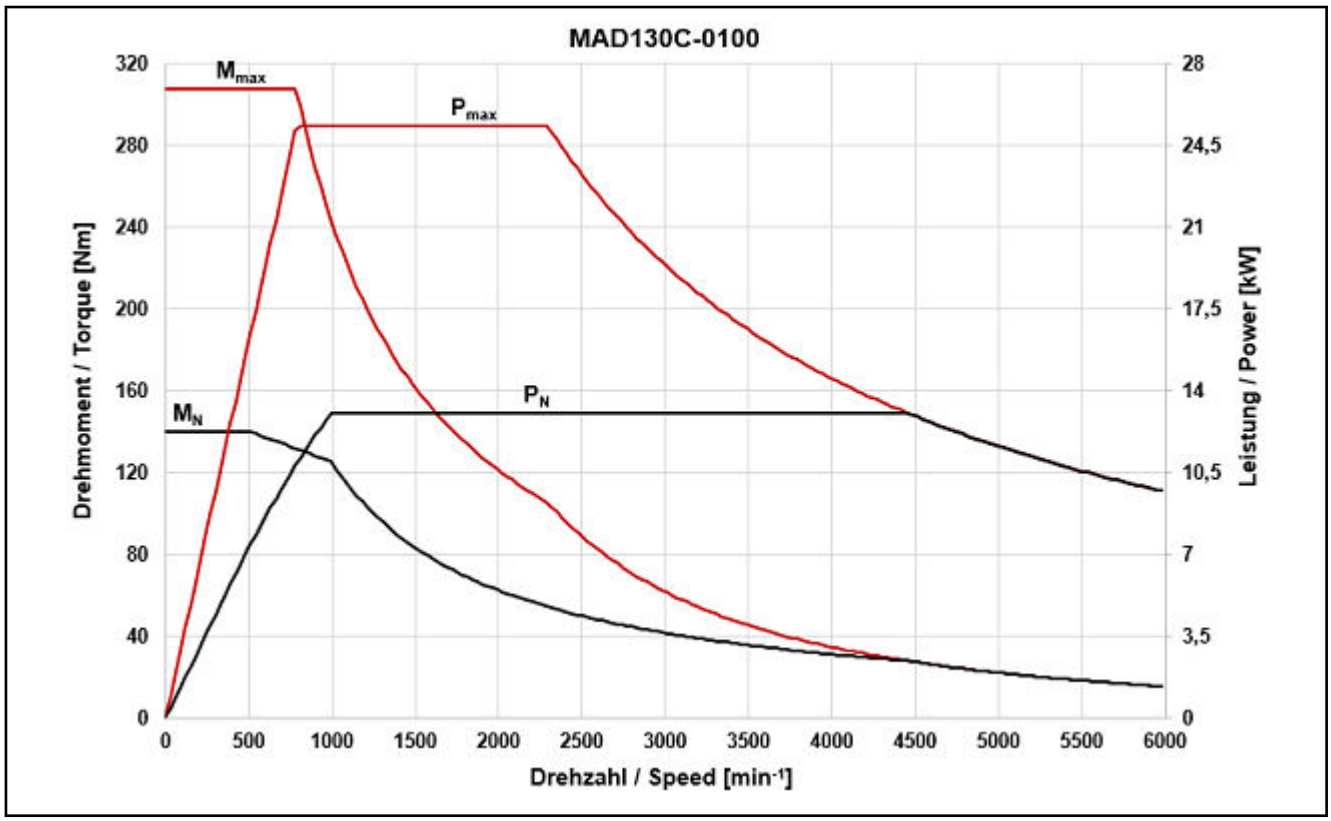


Fig. 4-28: Motor characteristic curve MAD130C-0100

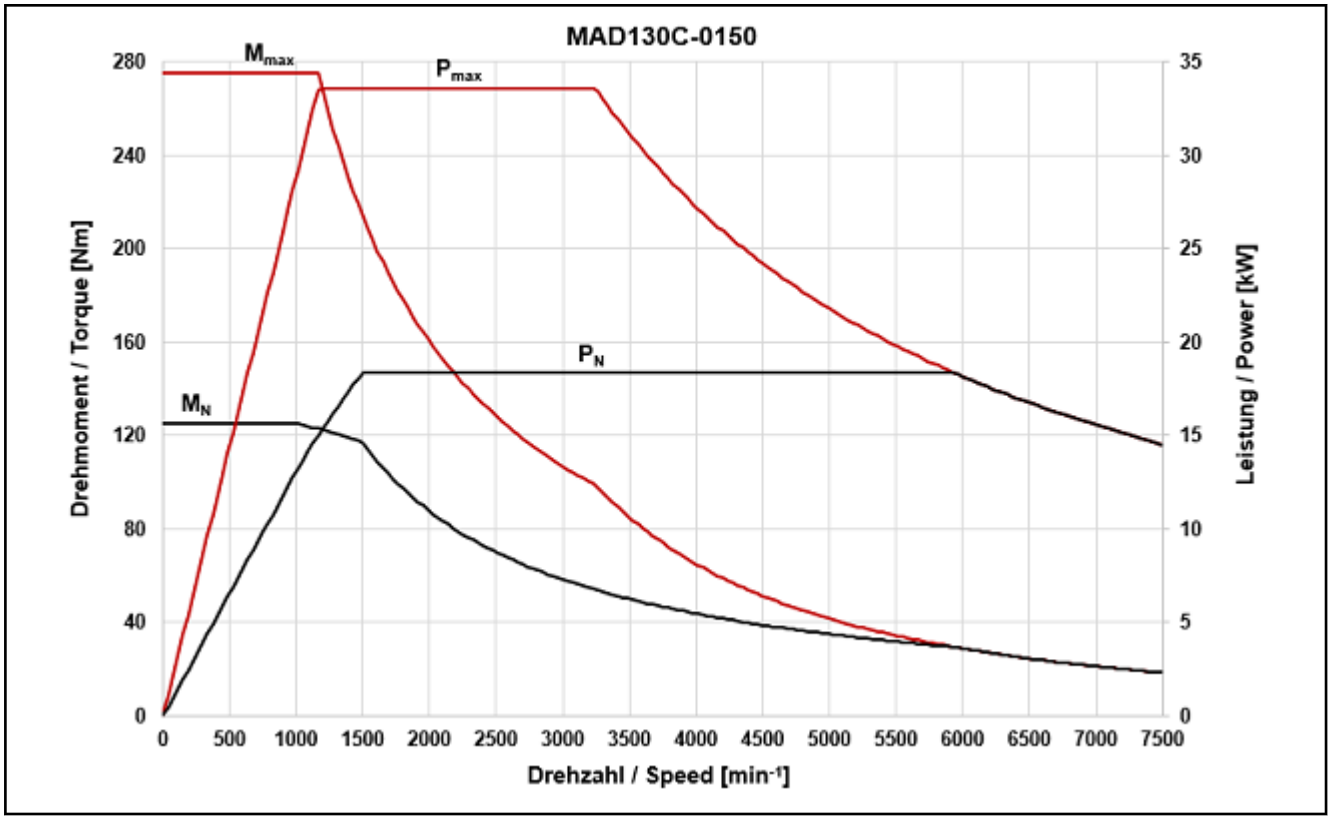


Fig. 4-29: Motor characteristic curve MAD130C-0150

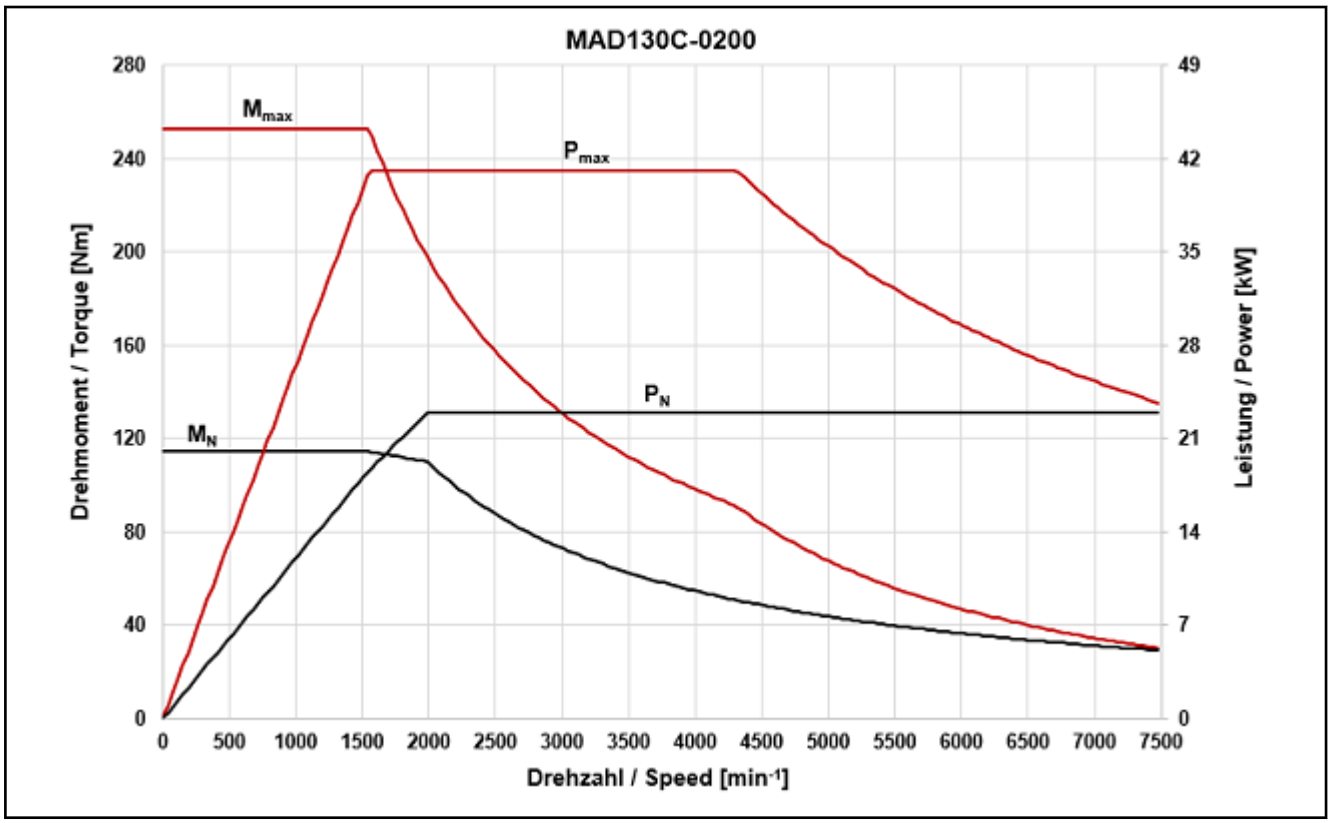


Fig. 4-30: Motor characteristic curve MAD130C-0200

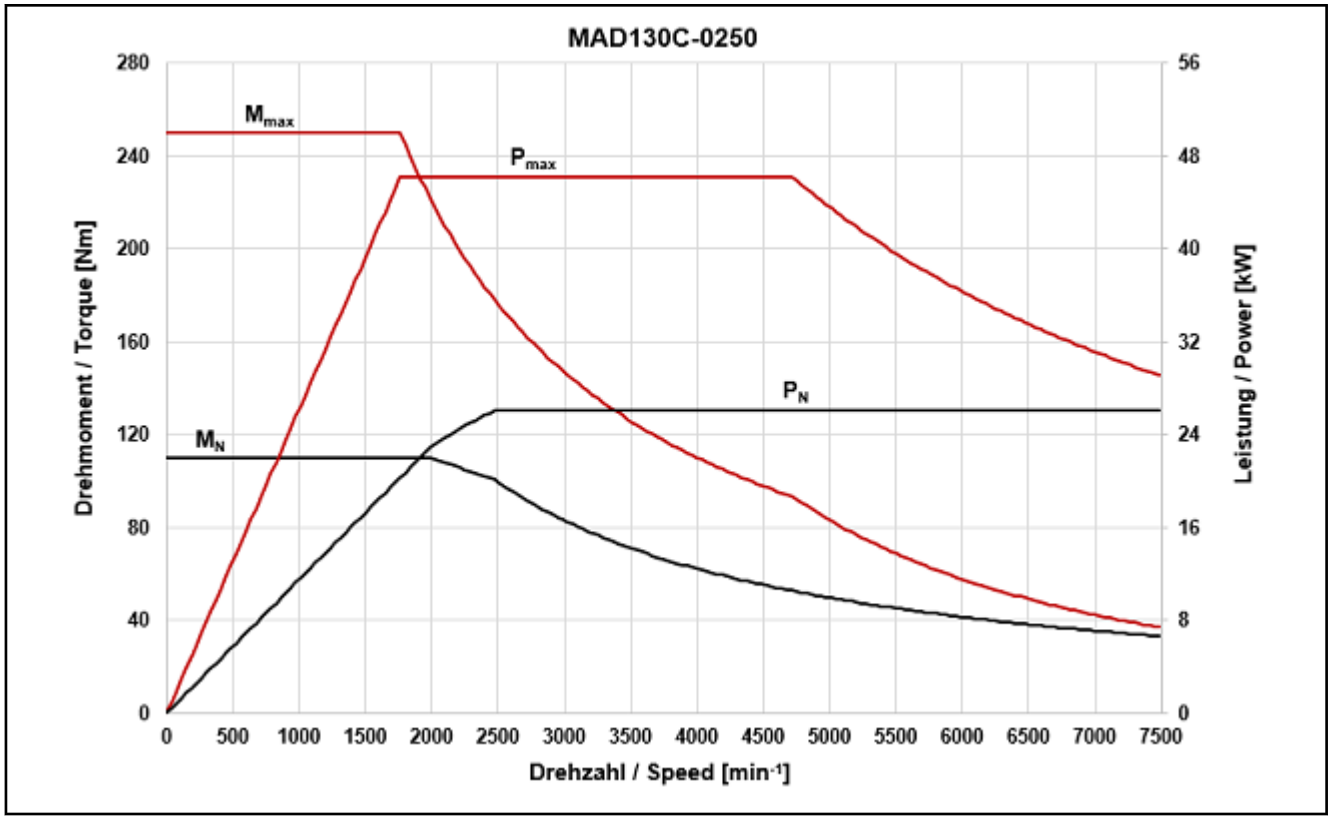


Fig. 4-31: Motor characteristic curve MAD130C-0250

4.4.5 Data sheet MAD130D

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD130D				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	180	170	155	150	120
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	9.4	17.8	24.3	31.4	31.4
Rated current	I_N	A	24.2	43.7	61.5	71.3	72.4
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	10000	10000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	395.6	417.8	374.6	340.7	310.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	19.3	36.5	49.8	64.4	64.4
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	47.0	93.4	123.0	137.0	131.3
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	179.8	190.0	170.0	155.0	130.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	24.2	47.8	64.1	72.8	75.4
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD130D				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Torque constant at 20 °C [4)]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	8.75	4.72	3.09	2.62	2.69
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	30.0				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	27.5	27.3	30.5	27.5	26.4
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	4.0	10.0	16.0	16.0	25.0
Mass[5)]	m_{mot}	kg	165				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.164				
Sound pressure level [6)]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Last modification: 2024-07-02							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.4.6 Motor characteristic curves MAD130D

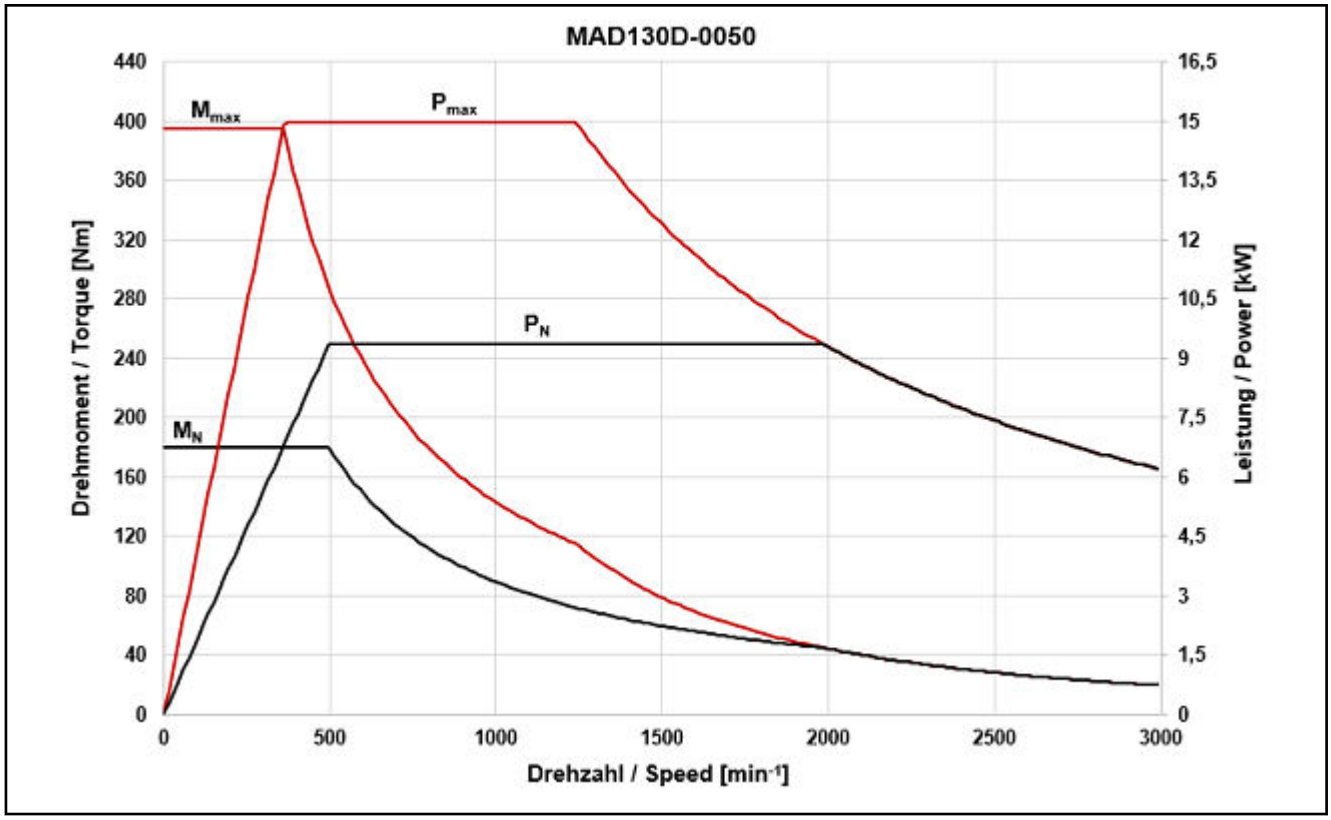


Fig. 4-32: Motor characteristic curve MAD130D-0050

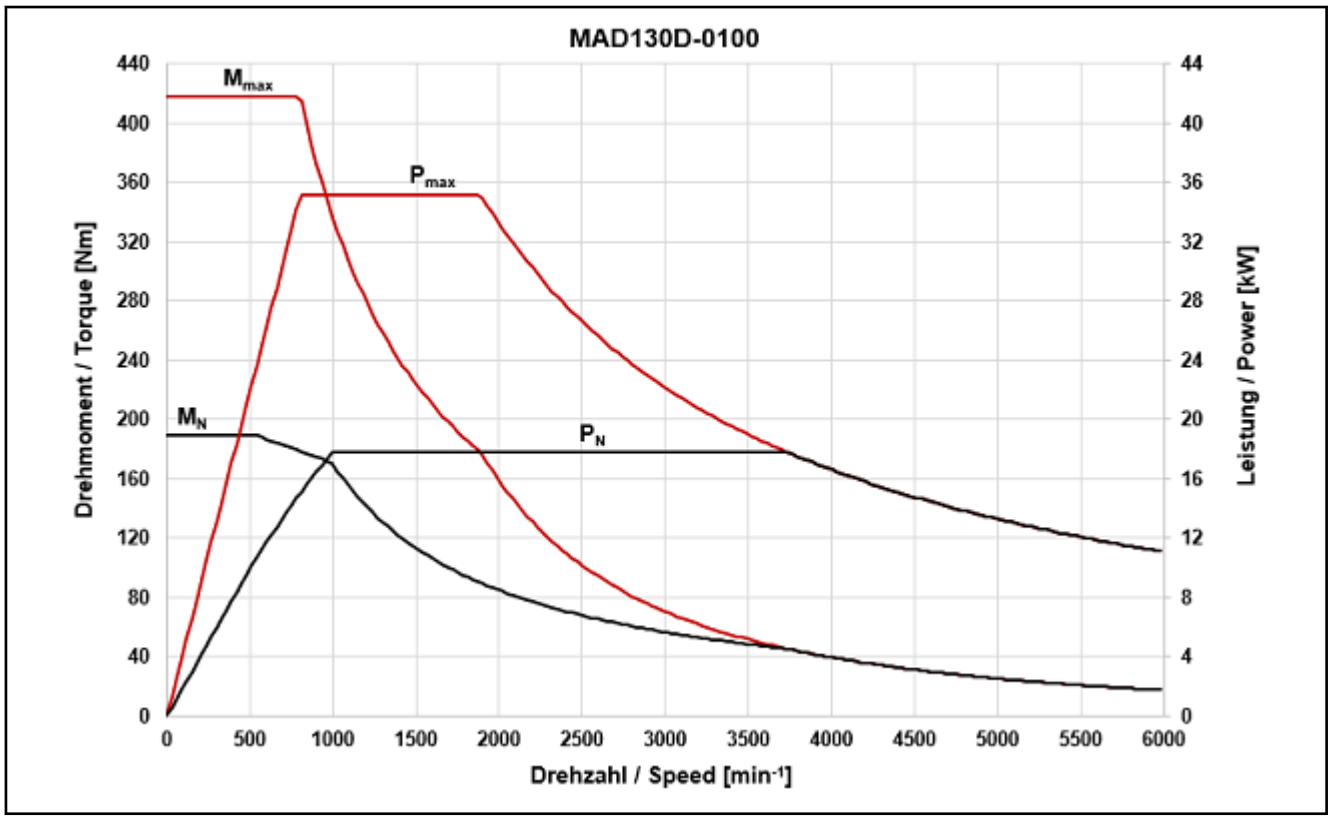


Fig. 4-33: Motor characteristic curve MAD130D-0100

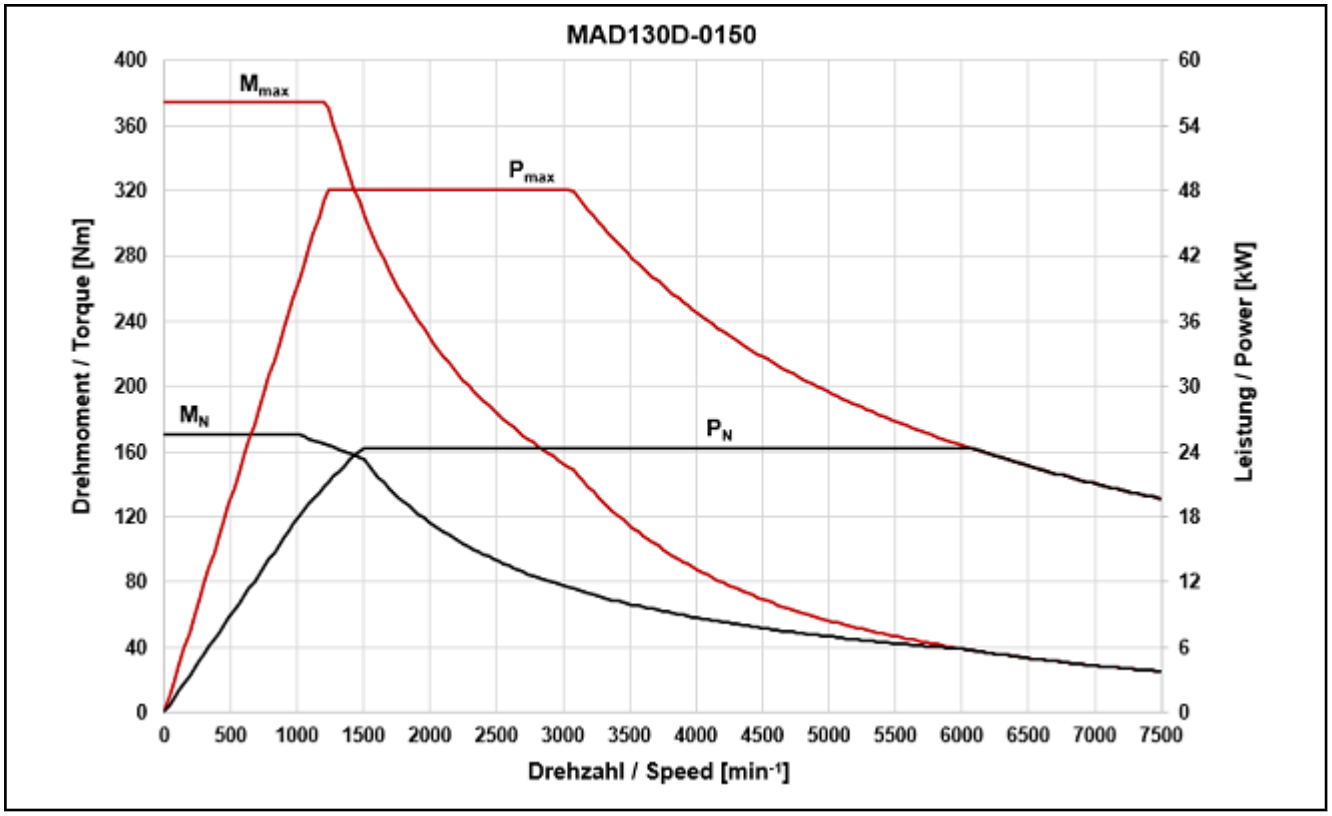


Fig. 4-34: Motor characteristic curve MAD130D-0150

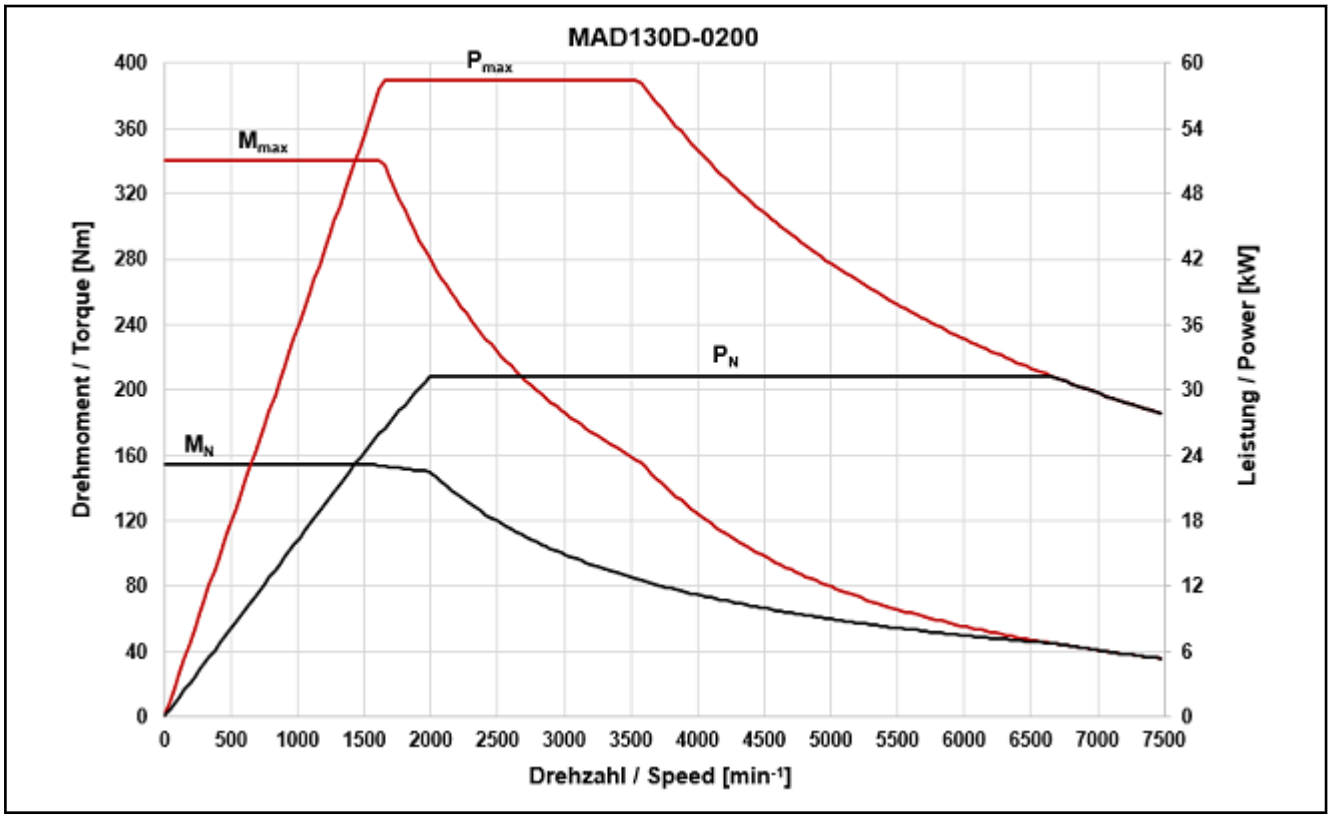


Fig. 4-35: Motor characteristic curve MAD130D-0200

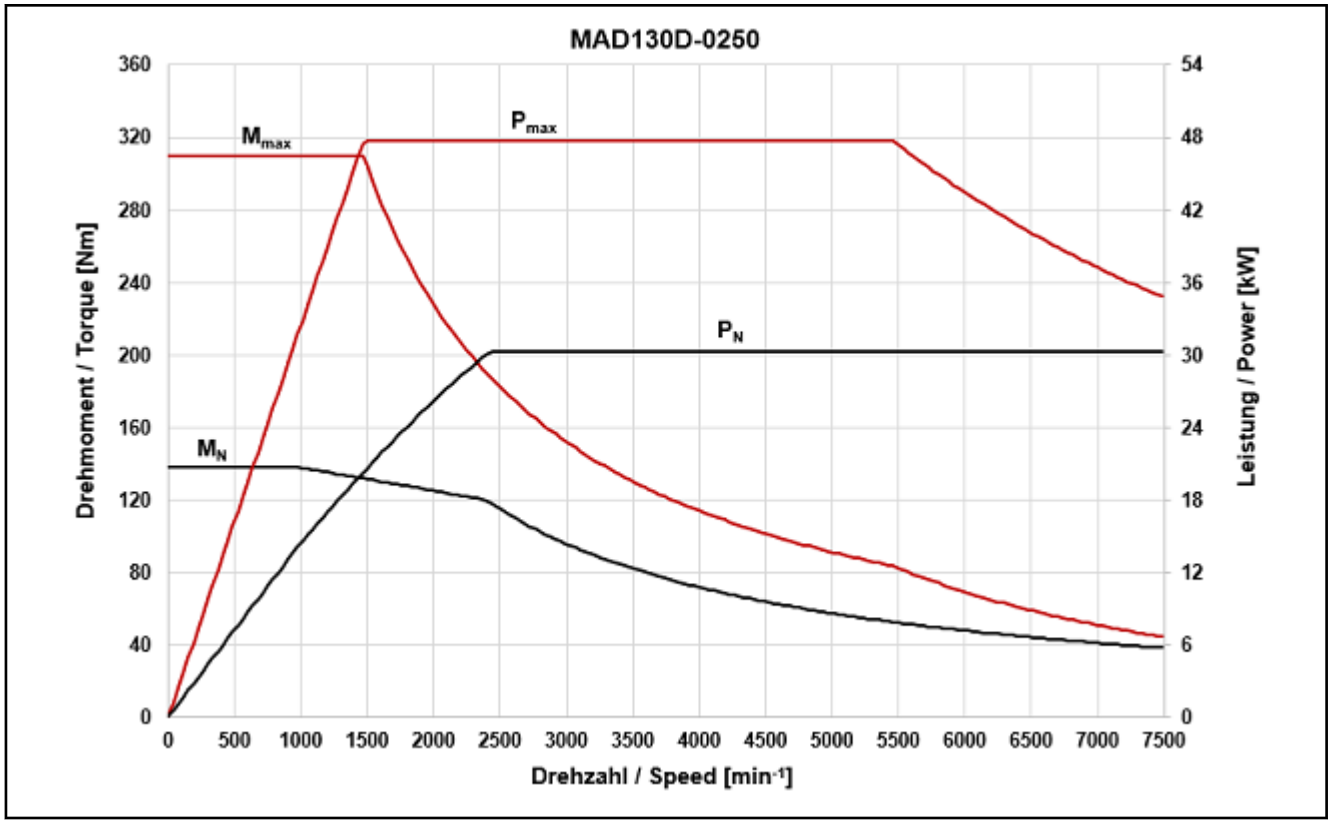


Fig. 4-36: Motor characteristic curve MAD130D-0250

4.4.7 Motor fan MAD130

Motor fan MAD130 - electrical data

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value	
Voltage type		-	3~ AC	
Air flow direction		-	blowing	
Mean volume flow		m^3/h	350.0	
Nominal voltage	U_N	V	**400**	**480**
Nominal frequency	f	Hz	50 / 60	50 / 60
Fan current [1)]	I_N	A	0.21 / 0.26	0.28 / 0.25
Blocking current	I_{block}	A	0.64 / 0.6	0.76 / 0.73
Power consumption	S_N	VA	145 / 180	233 / 208
				Latest amendment: 2017-12-07

1) Fan current monitoring should start at I_N + 20%.

Tab. 4-3: Data sheet of motor fan MAD130

4.4.8 Holding Brake MAD/MAF130 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF130

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 1 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	100.0	80.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24	
Rated current	I_N	A	1.50	1.60
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	kg*m^2	0.003180	0.001710
Connection time	t_1	ms	110	50
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	65	140
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	8,000	
				Last revision: 2006-10-23

Tab. 4-4: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF130 (optional)

4.5 Technical data MAD160

4.5.1 Data sheet MAD160B

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD160B-...			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	220	200	190	160
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	11.5	21.0	29.8	33.5
Rated current	I_N	A	26.1	50.8	61.6	75.8
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	8000	8000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	483.9	490.0	440.1	375.3
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	23.6	58.0	61.2	68.7
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	51.7	110.0	132.2	157.4
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	220.0	220.0	200.0	170.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	26.1	53.7	64.0	80.9
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	9.66	4.44	3.37	2.54
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	35			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10			
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	25.5	35.0	35.0	34.4
Number of pole pairs	p	-	2			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	4.0	10.0	16.0	25.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	201.0			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.25			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Last modification: 2024-07-02						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.5.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD160B

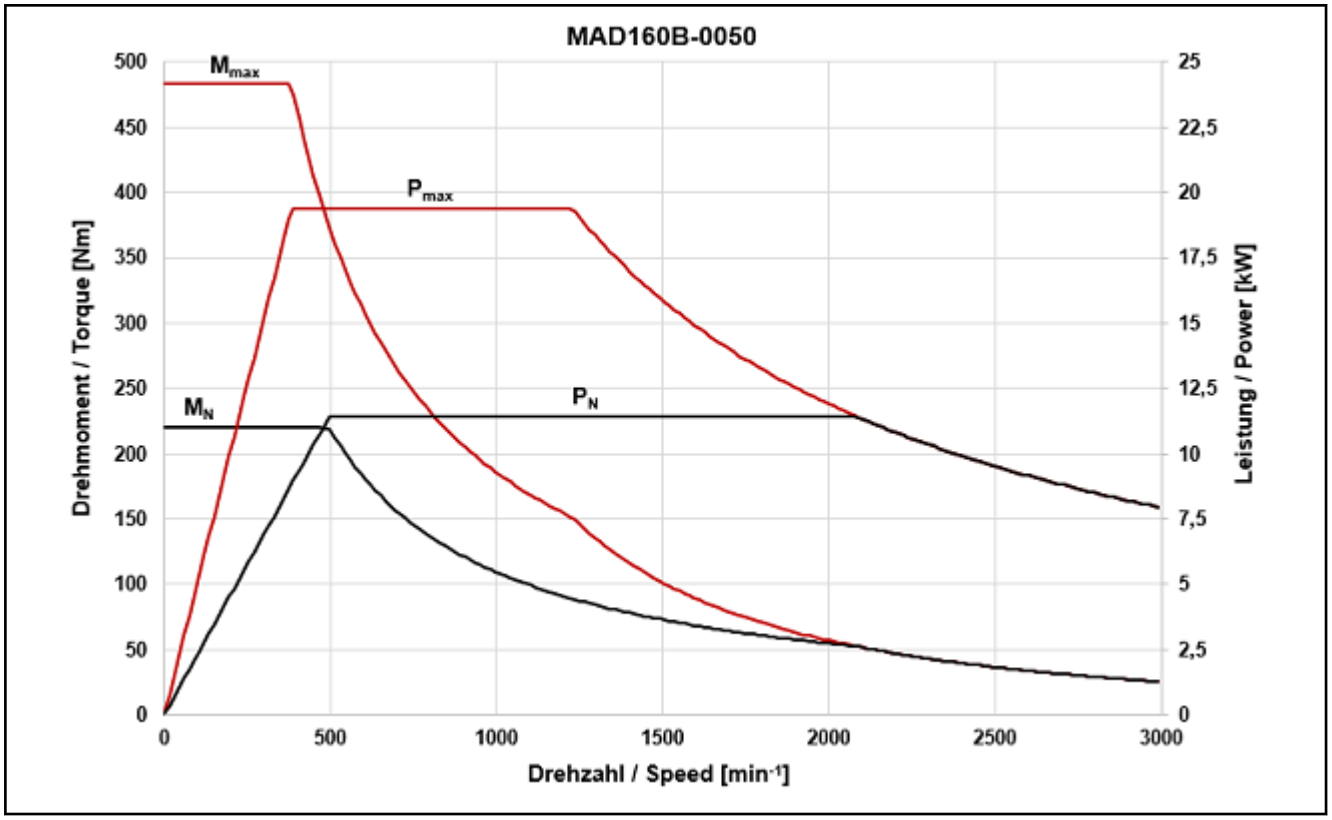


Fig. 4-37: Motor characteristic curve MAD160B-0050

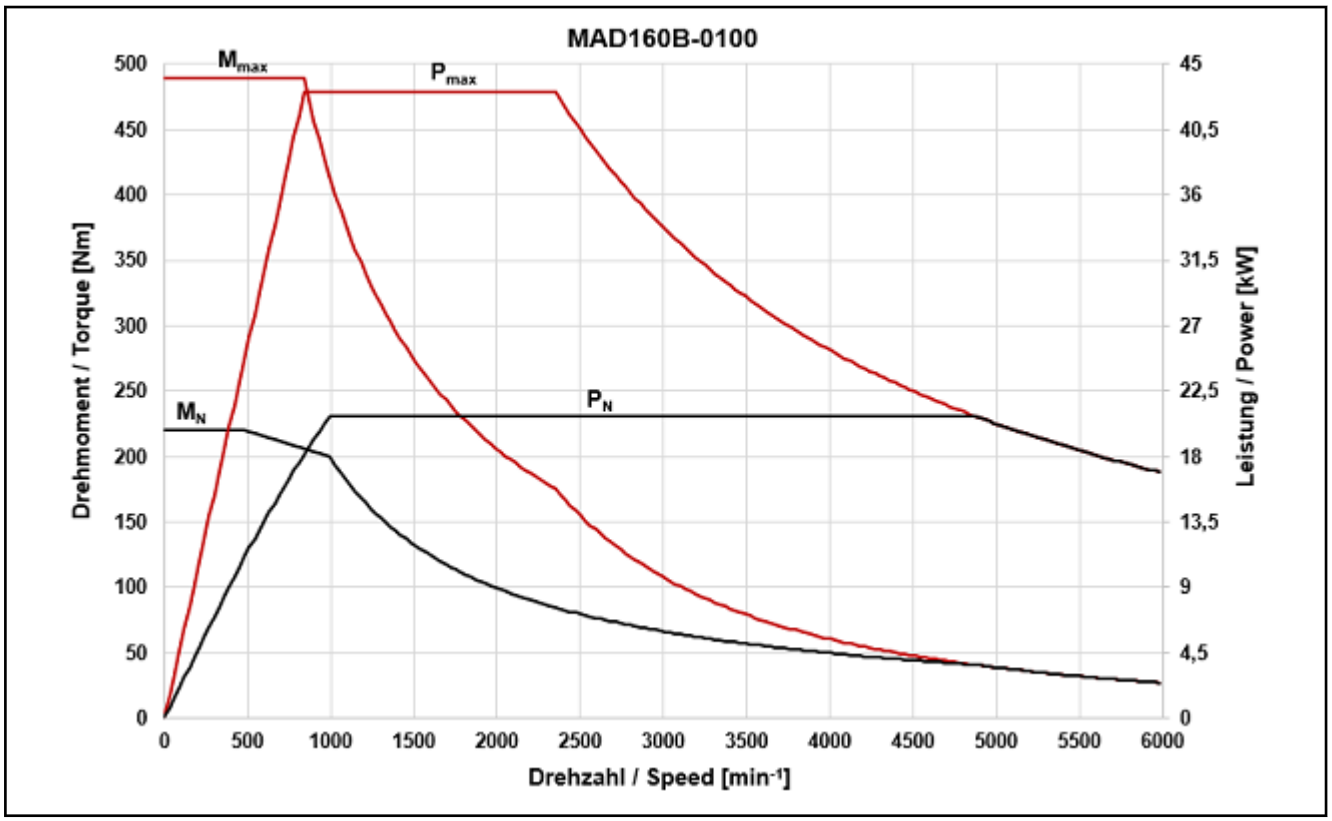


Fig. 4-38: Motor characteristic curve MAD160B-0100

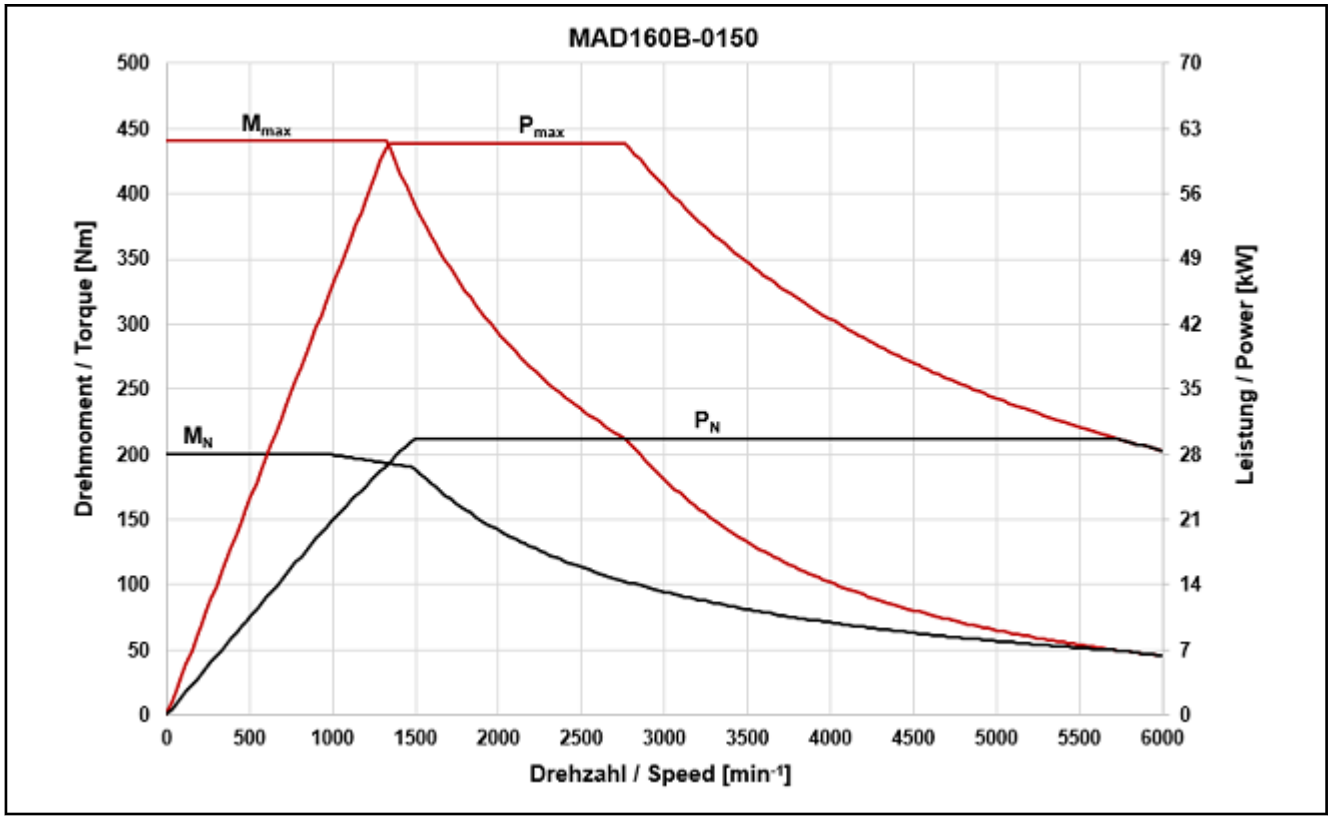


Fig. 4-39: Motor characteristic curve MAD160B-0150

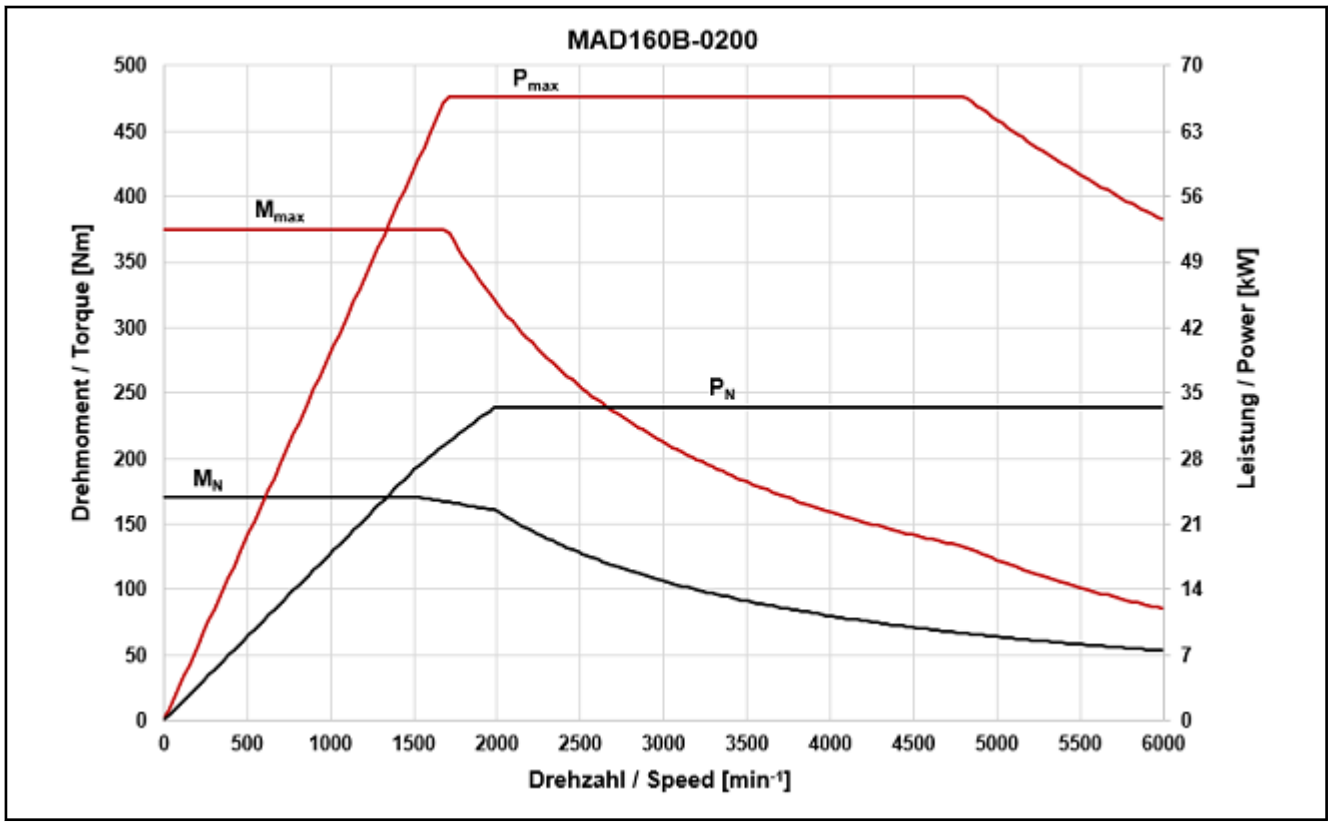


Fig. 4-40: Motor characteristic curve MAD160B-0200

4.5.3 Data sheet MAD160C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD160C			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	240	225	215	210
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	12.6	23.6	33.8	44.0
Rated current	I_N	A	27.6	52.9	75.3	93.9
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	8000	8000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	528.2	537.0	495.0	494.2
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	25.8	51.5	69.3	90.2
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	54.8	112.3	152.6	182.4
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	240.0	240.0	225.0	225.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	27.6	55.7	77.8	93.9
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	9.95	4.95	3.36	2.63
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	15.0			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10	1	10	10
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	28.0	25.7	27.2	32.3
Number of pole pairs	p	-	2			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	4.0	10.0	25.0	25.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	238			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.311			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Last modification: 2024-07-02						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.5.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD160C

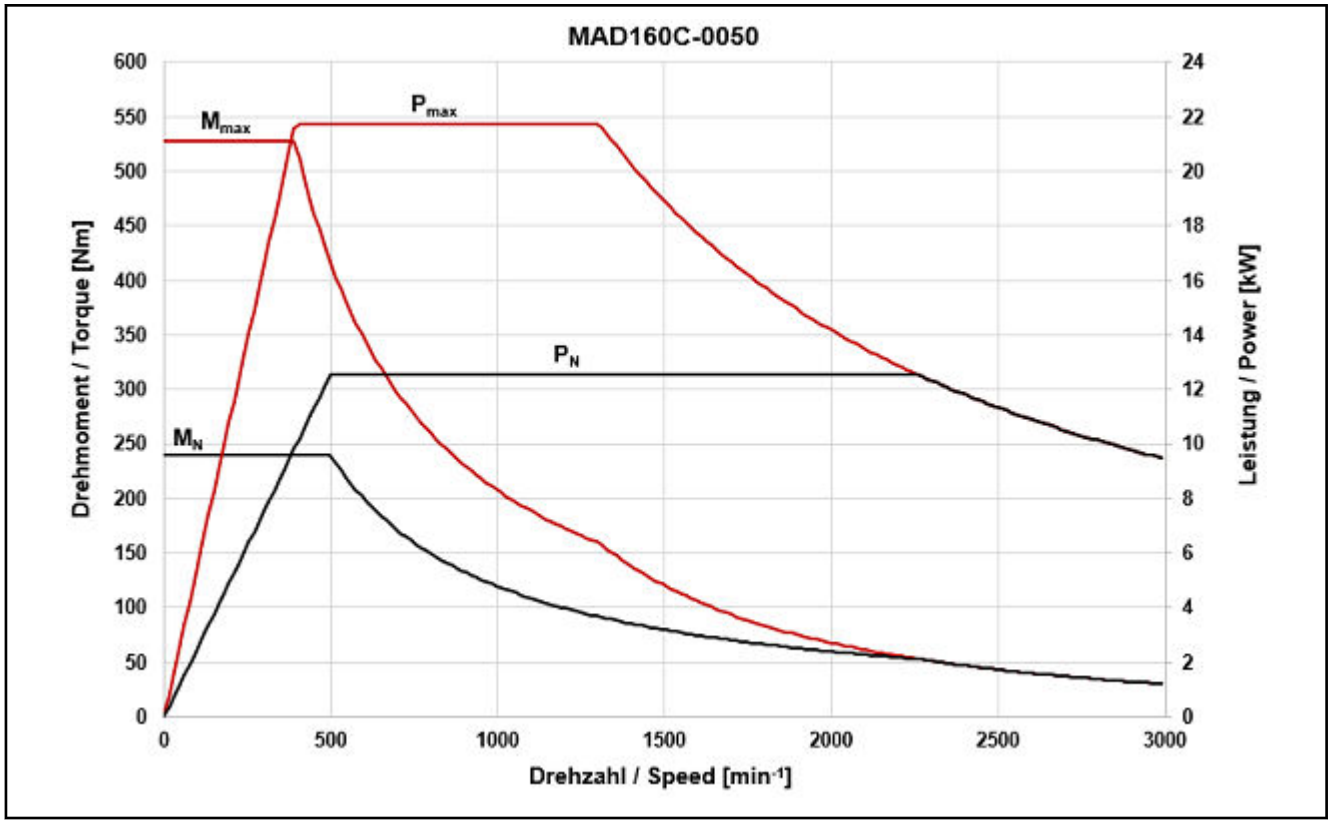


Fig. 4-41: Motor characteristic curve MAD160C-0050

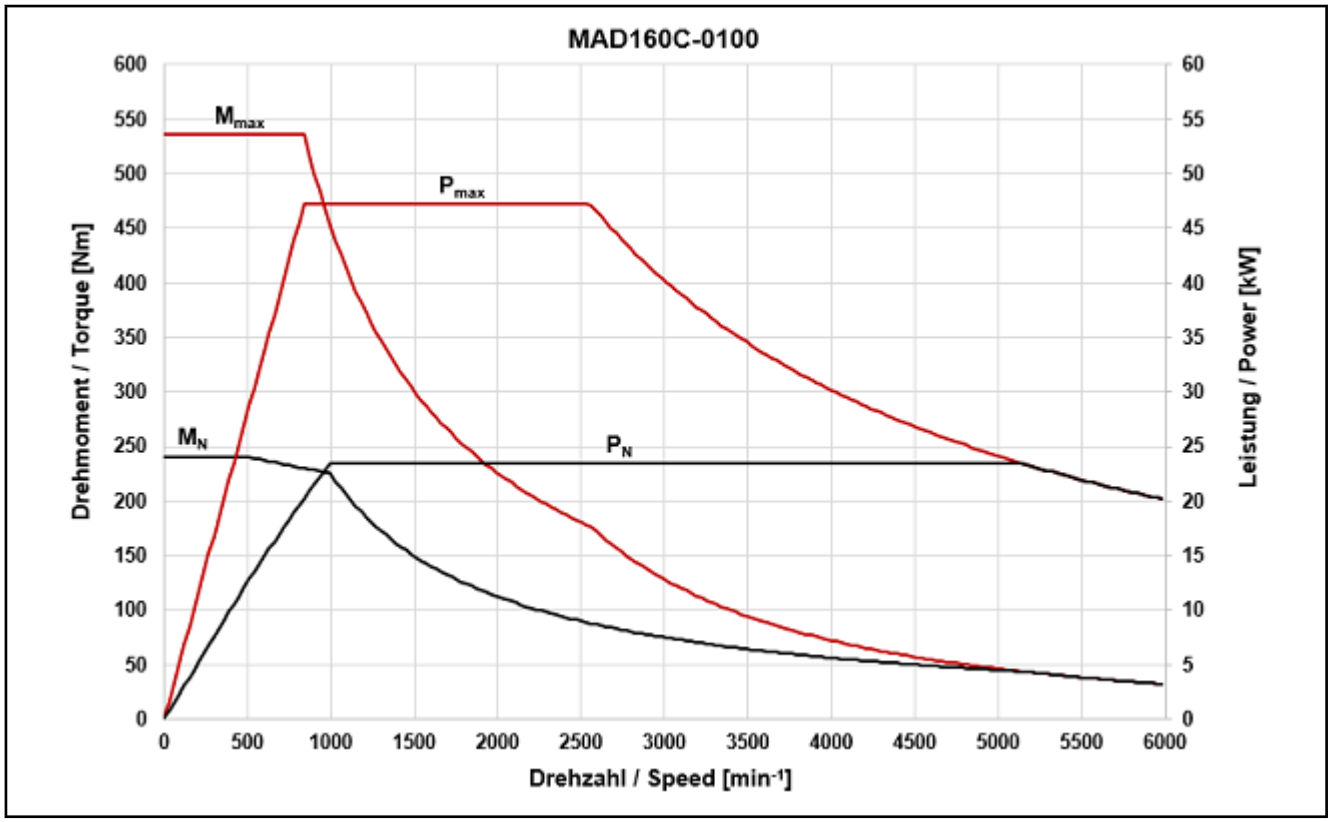


Fig. 4-42: Motor characteristic curve MAD160C-0100

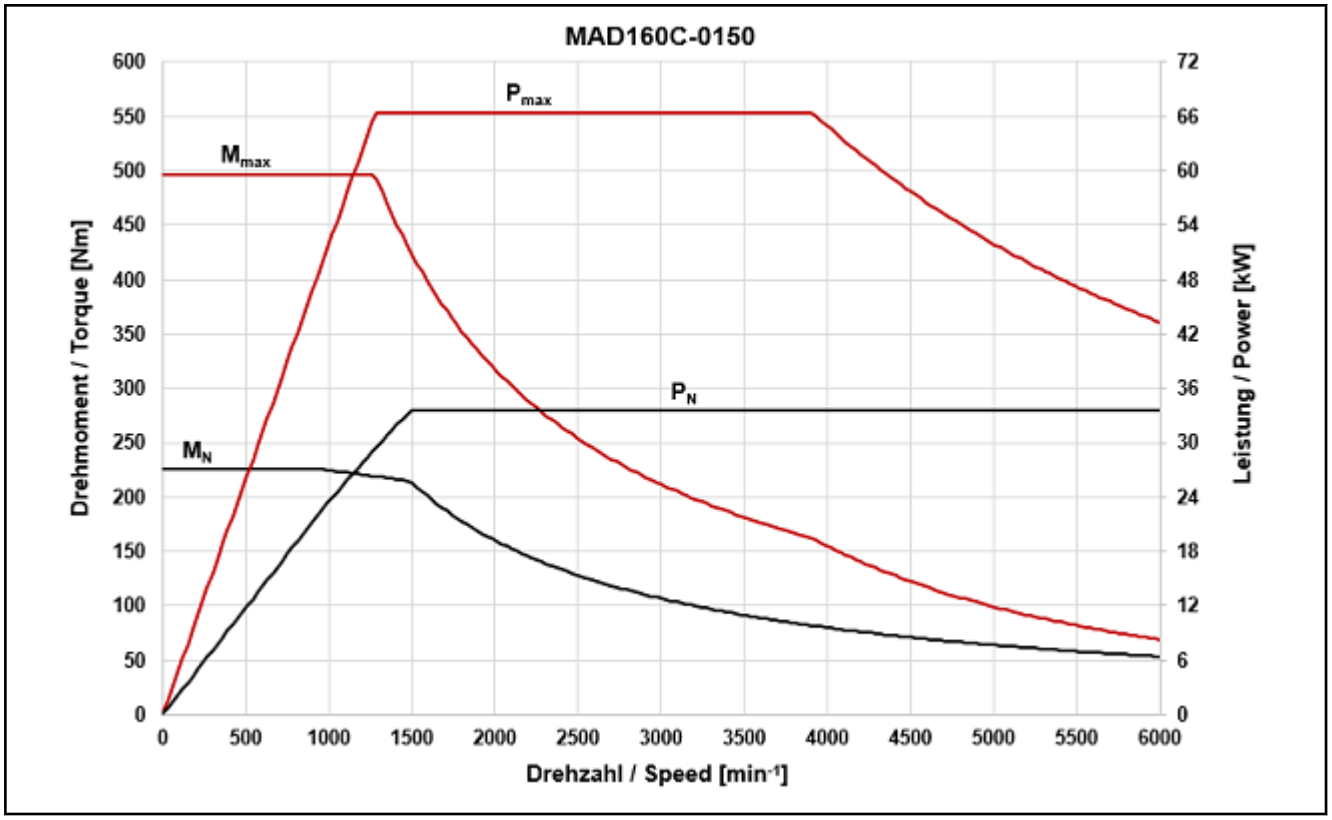


Fig. 4-43: Motor characteristic curve MAD160C-0150

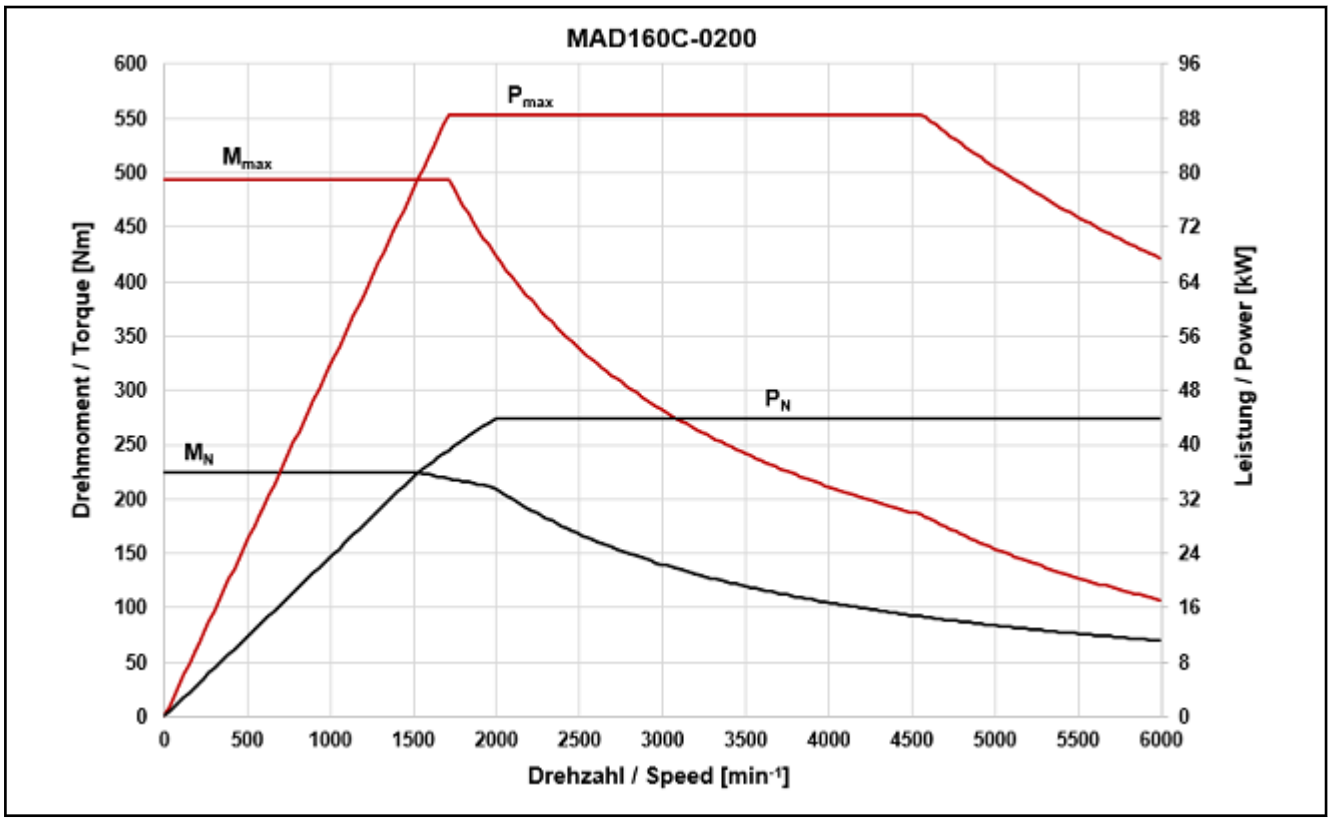


Fig. 4-44: Motor characteristic curve MAD160C-0200

4.5.5 Motor fan MAD160

Motor fan MAD160 - electrical data

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value	
Voltage type		-	3~ AC	
Air flow direction		-	blowing	
Mean volume flow		m^3/h	520.0	
Nominal voltage	U_N	V	**400**	**480**
Nominal frequency	f	Hz	50 / 60	50 / 60
Fan current [1)]	I_N	A	0.21 / 0.26	0.28 / 0.25
Blocking current	I_{block}	A	0.64 / 0.6	0.76 / 0.73
Power consumption	S_N	VA	145 / 180	233 / 208
				Latest amendment: 2017-12-07

1) Fan current monitoring should start at I_N + 20%.

Tab. 4-5: Data sheet of motor fan MAD160

4.5.6 Holding Brake MAD/MAF160 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF160

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 3 (MAD only) Electrically releasing, reinforced design	BRAKE 1 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	100.0	240.0	100.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24		
Rated current	I_N	A	1.80	1.87	2.00
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	$kg*m^2$	0.005010	0.018800	0.005300
Connection time	t_1	ms	85	130	70
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	100	300	190
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	8,000	6,000	8,000
					Last revision: 2006-10-23

Tab. 4-6: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF160 (optional)

4.6 Technical data MAD180

4.6.1 Data sheet MAD180C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD180C			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	325	300	270	250
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	17.0	31.4	42.4	52.4
Rated current	I_N	A	38.2	69.0	88.6	104.6
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	5000	5000	5000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	715.5	726.4	661.0	594.4
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	34.9	64.4	86.9	107.4
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	76.6	147.6	182.1	221.7
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	325.0	330.0	300.0	270.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	38.2	75.0	91.0	110.0
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	10.00	5.19	3.47	2.71
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	45.0			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10			
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	29.2	25.2	28.3	31.6
Number of pole pairs	p	-	2			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	6.0	16.0	25.0	35.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	334			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.458			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	78 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Last modification: 2024-07-02						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.6.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD180C

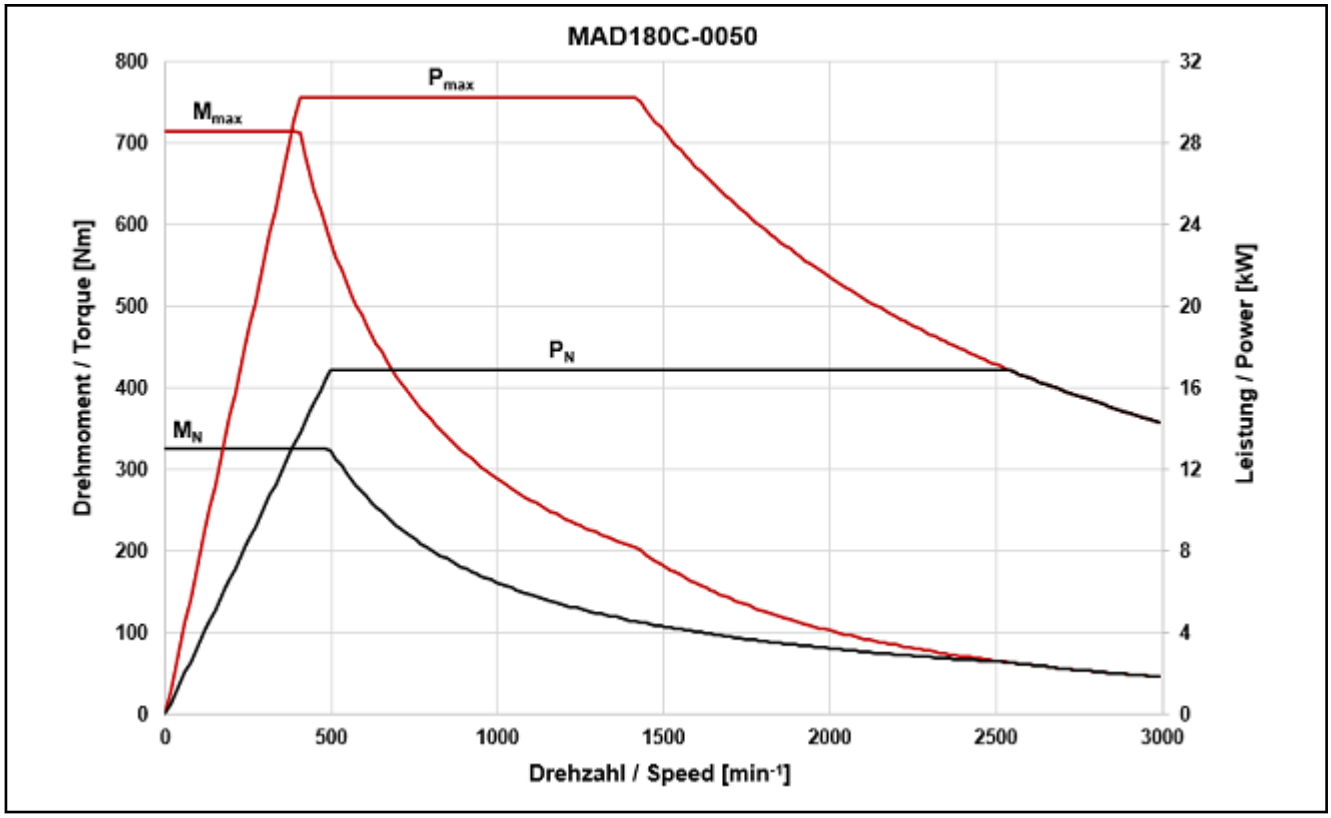


Fig. 4-45: Motor characteristic curve MAD180C-0050

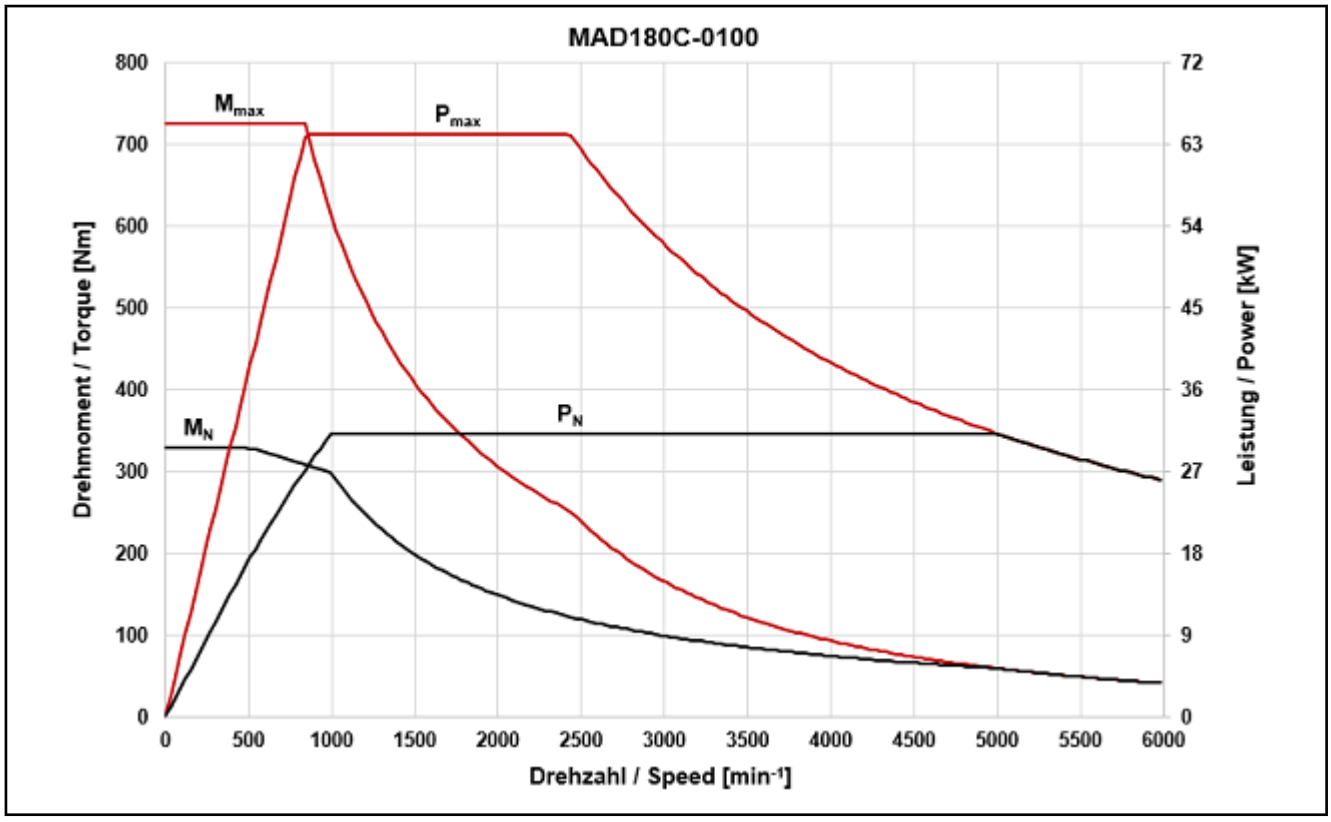


Fig. 4-46: Motor characteristic curve MAD180C-0100

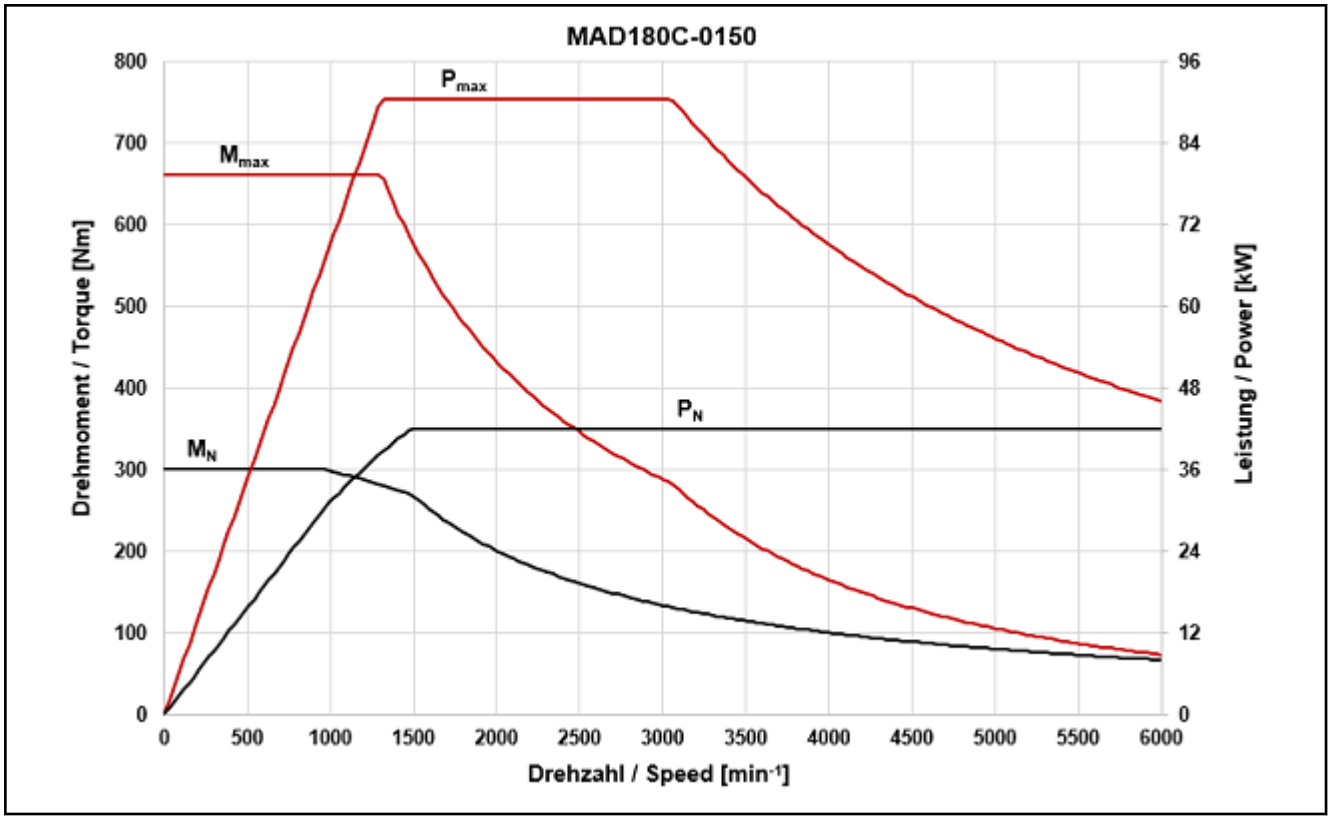


Fig. 4-47: Motor characteristic curve MAD180C-0150

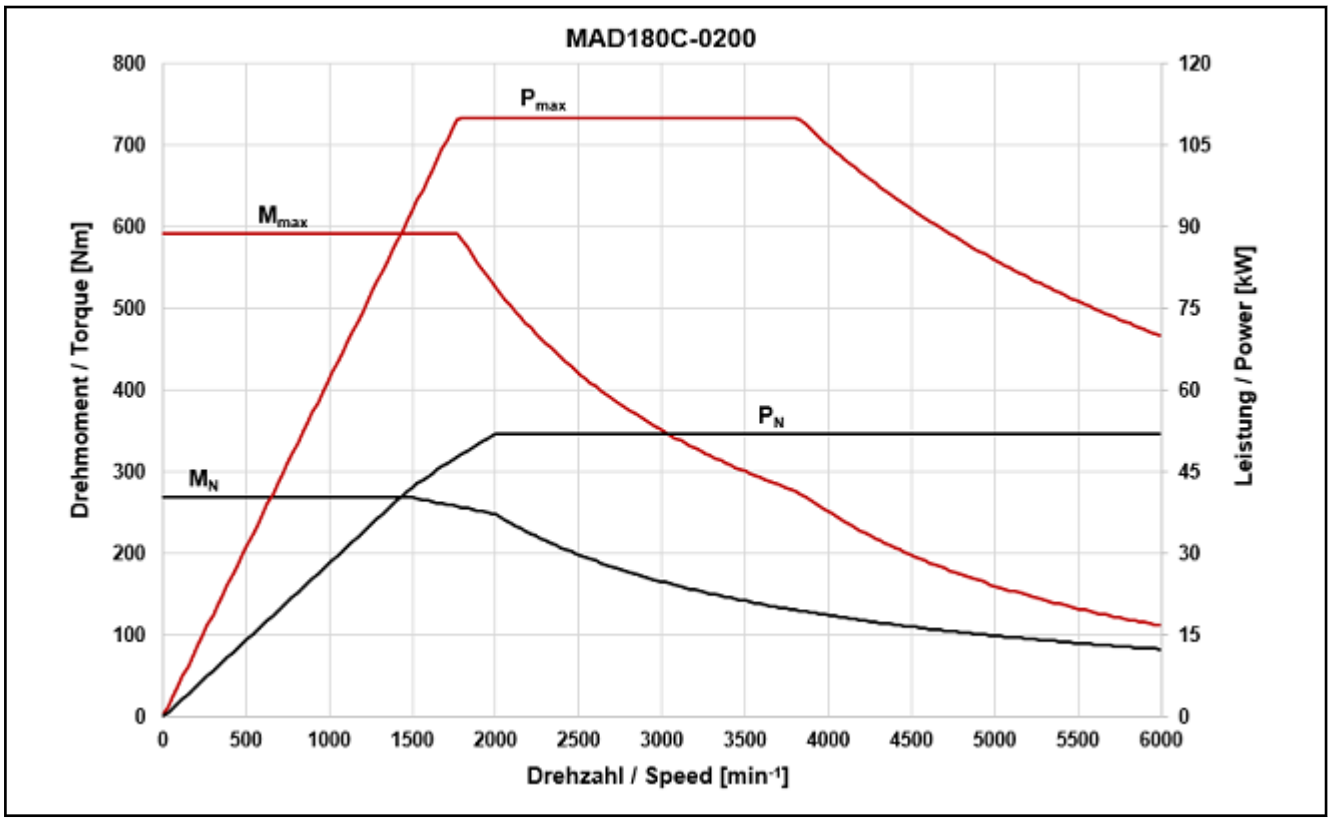


Fig. 4-48: Motor characteristic curve MAD180C-0200

4.6.3 Data sheet MAD180D

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD180D			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	390	370	340	300
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	20.4	38.7	53.4	62.8
Rated current	I_N	A	39.7	82.4	107.4	117.4
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	5000	5000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	857.8	901.5	814.0	770.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	41.8	79.3	109.5	128.7
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	78.4	188.0	220.8	269.7
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	390.0	410.0	370.0	330.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	39.7	90.0	112.3	132.6
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	11.31	5.66	3.72	2.92
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	45.0			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	10			
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	38.0	38.4	35.9	38.0
Number of pole pairs	p	-	2			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	10.0	25.0	35.0	2 x 25.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	403			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.594			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	78 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.6.4 Motor characteristic curves MAD180D

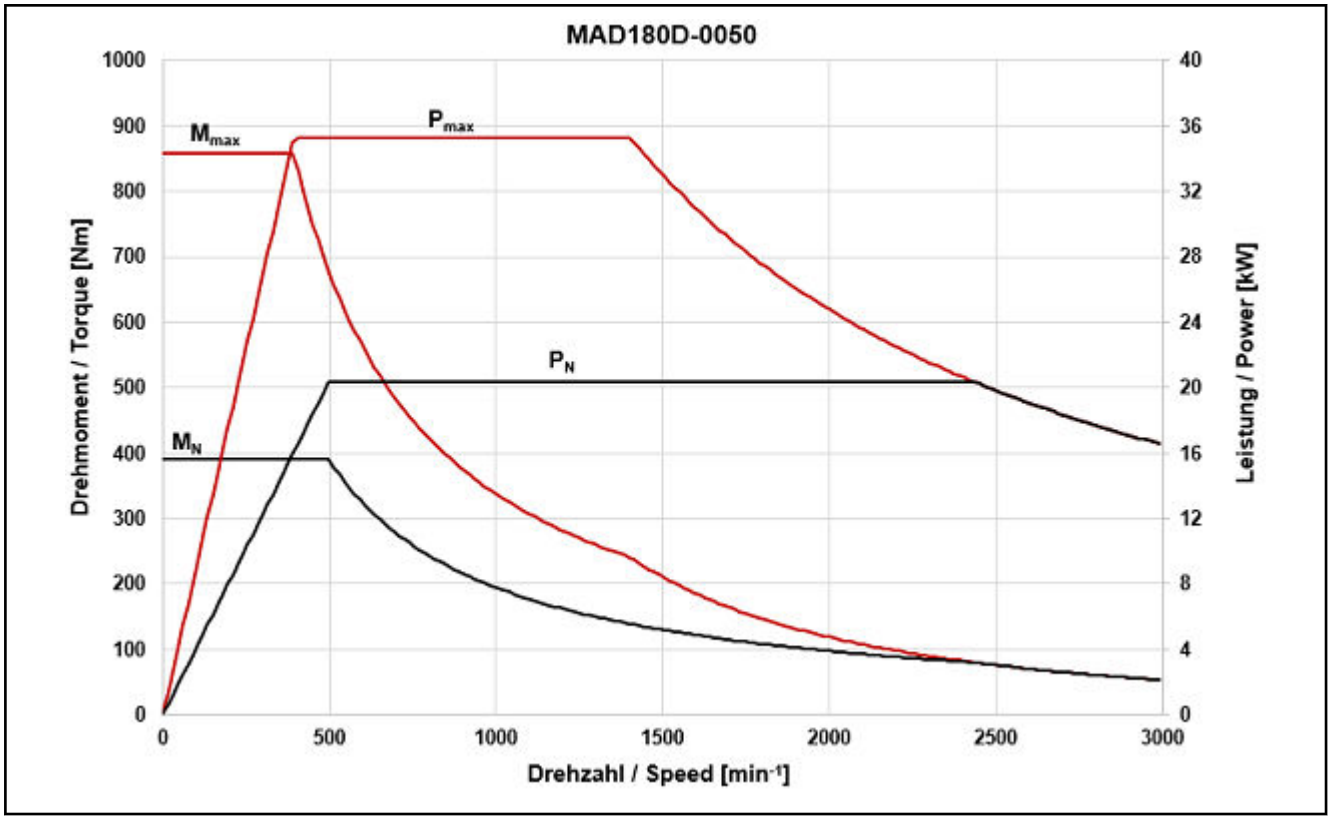


Fig. 4-49: Motor characteristic curve MAD180D-0050

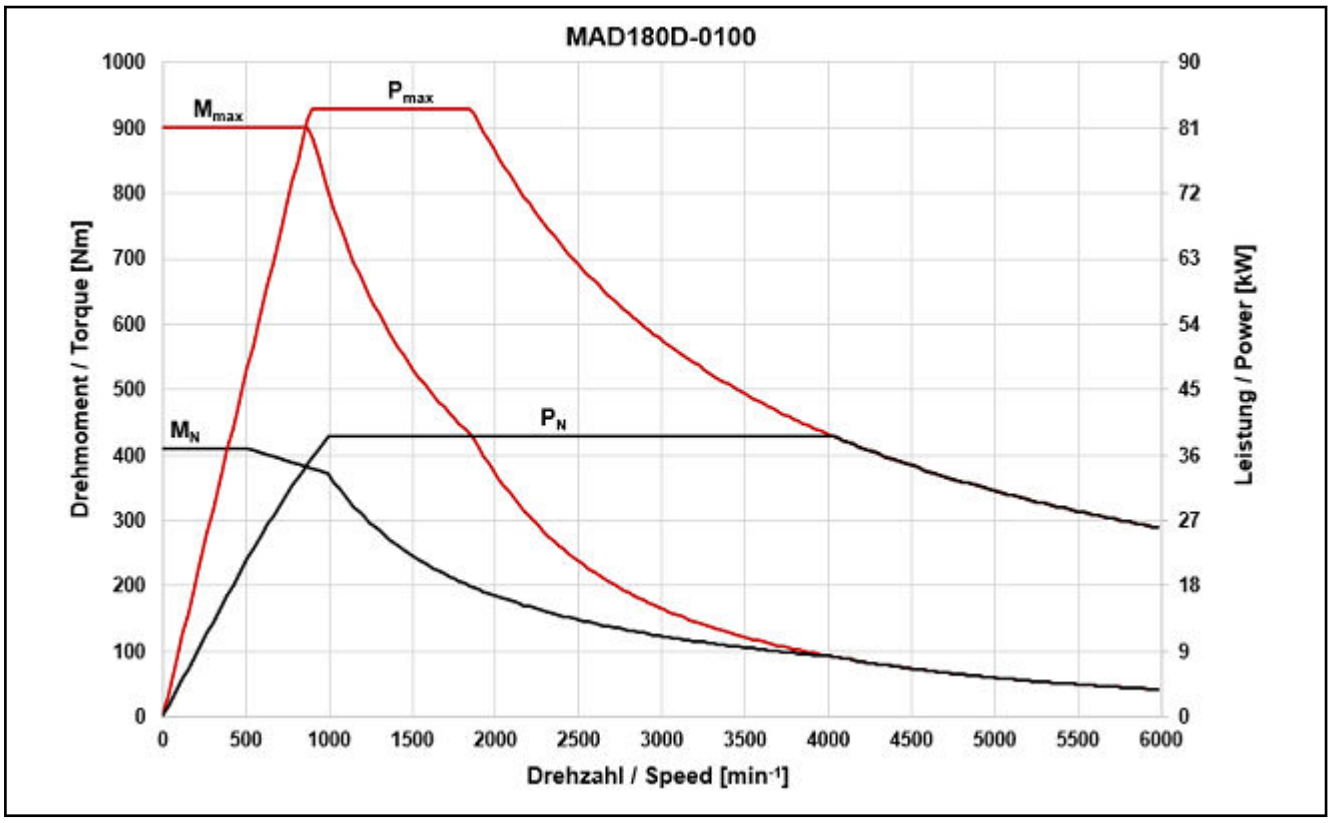


Fig. 4-50: Motor characteristic curve MAD180D-0100

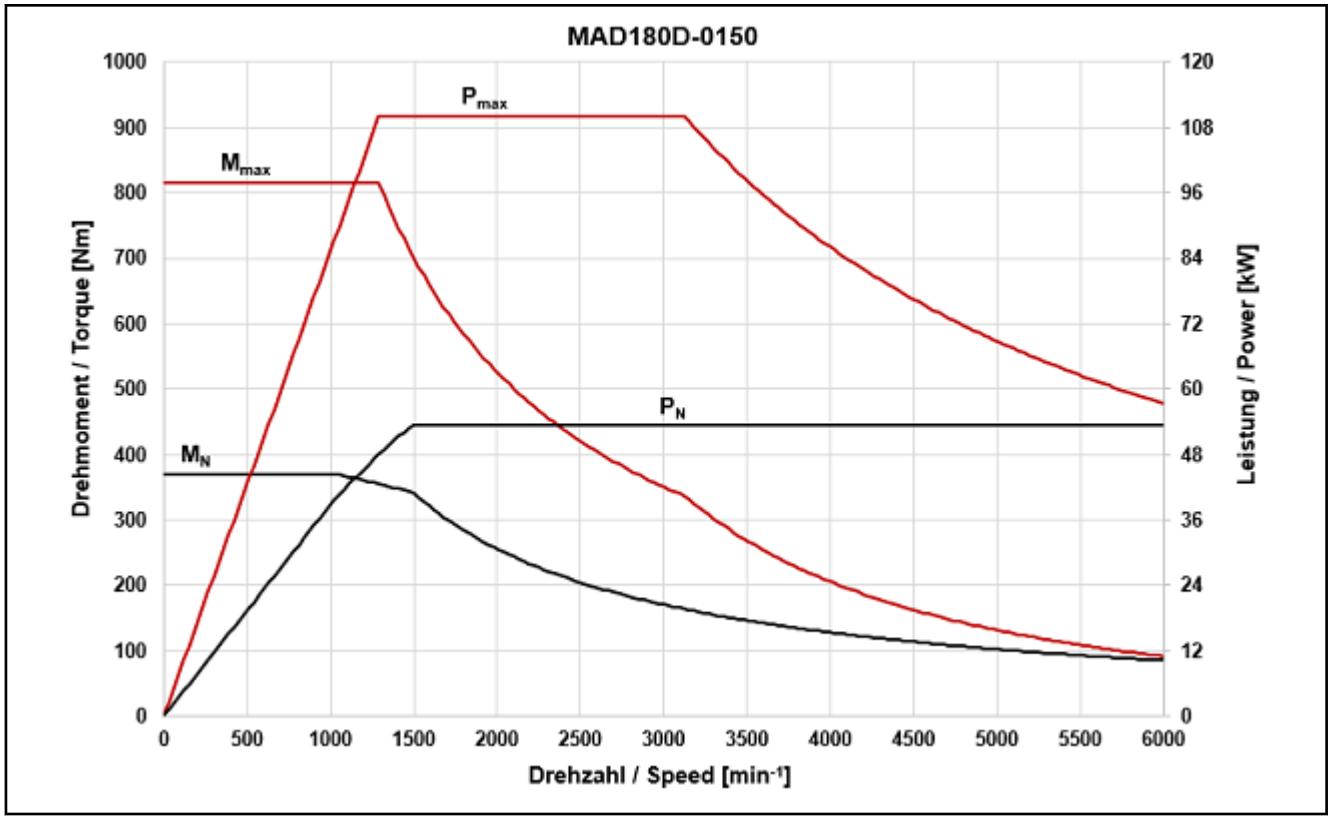


Fig. 4-51: Motor characteristic curve MAD180D-0150

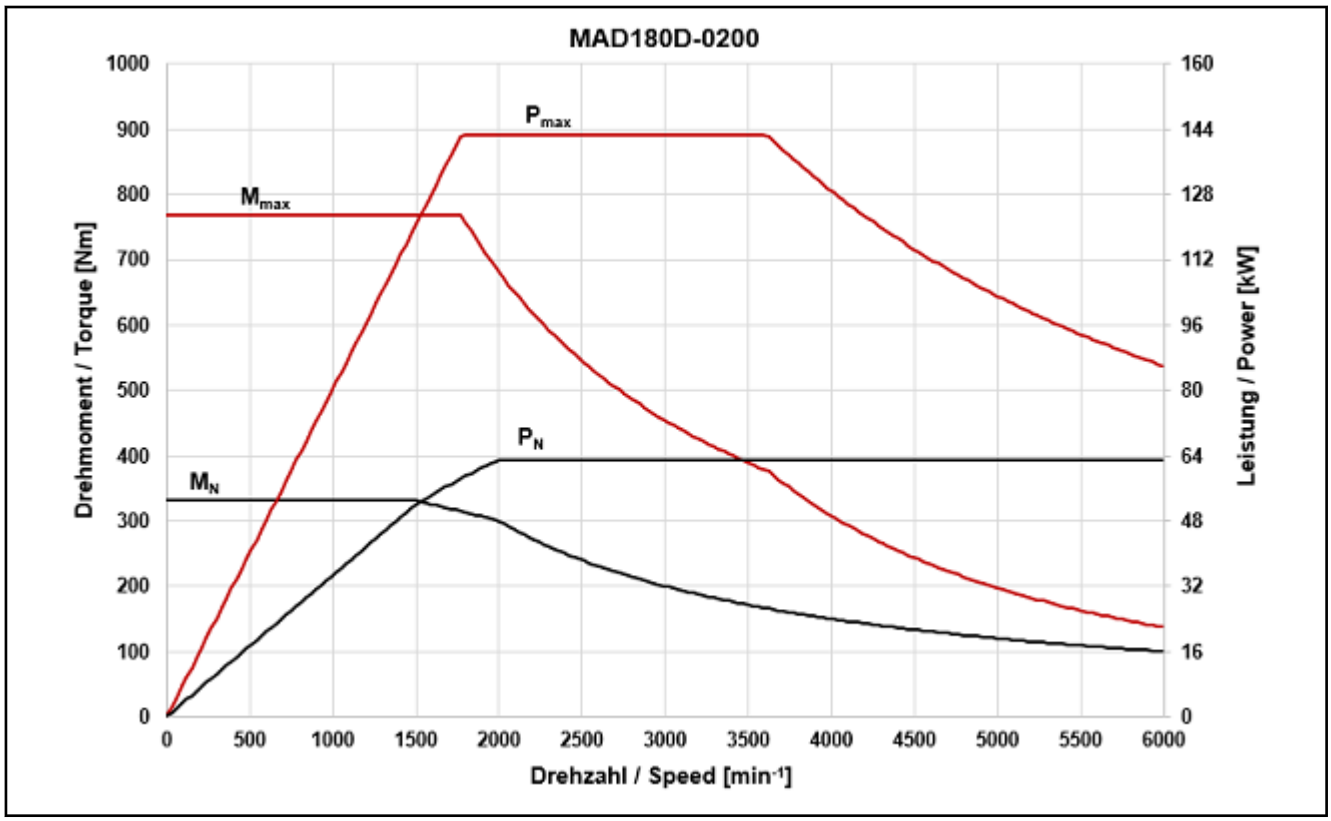


Fig. 4-52: Motor characteristic curve MAD180D-0200

4.6.5 Motor fan MAD180

Motor fan MAD180 - electrical data

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value	
Voltage type		-	3~ AC	
Air flow direction		-	blowing	
Mean volume flow		m^3/h	700.0	
Nominal voltage	U_N	V	**400**	**480**
Nominal frequency	f	Hz	50 / 60	50 / 60
Fan current [1)]	I_N	A	0.40 / 0.52	0.53 / 0.48
Blocking current	I_{block}	A	1.70 / 1.63	2.0 / 1.93
Power consumption	S_N	VA	277 / 360	440 / 399
				Latest amendment: 2017-12-07

1) Fan current monitoring should start at I_N + 20%.

Tab. 4-7: Data sheet of motor fan MAD180

4.6.6 Holding Brake MAD/MAF180 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF180

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 2 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	300.0	240.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24	
Rated current	I_N	A	2.00	1.87
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	$kg*m^2$	0.018800	
Connection time	t_1	ms	150	130
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	90	300
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	6,000	
				Last revision: 2006-10-20

Tab. 4-8: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF180 (optional)

4.7 Technical data MAD225

4.7.1 Data sheet MAD225C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAD225C		
			0050	0100	0150
Rated torque [1)]	M_N	Nm	660	640	593
Rated power[2)]	P_N	kW	34.6	67.0	93.1
Rated current	I_N	A	72.0	121.0	174.0
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	3750	3750
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	3750	3750
Maximum torque [3)]	M_{max}	Nm	1518.0	1564.0	1452.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	70.8	137.4	190.7
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	151.9	265.9	376.3
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	660.0	680.0	660.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	72.0	126.3	187.0
Torque constant at 20 °C [4)]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	10.22	5.98	3.90
Thermal time constant	T_{th_nom}	min	45.0		
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5		
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	44.4	48.5	40.3
Number of pole pairs	p	-	2		
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	25.0	2 x 25.0	2 x 35.0
Mass[5)]	m_{mot}	kg	610		
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	1.65		
Sound pressure level [6)]	L_P	dB[A]	78 (+3)		
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40		
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155		
					Last modification: 2024-07-03

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.7.2 Motor characteristic curves MAD225C

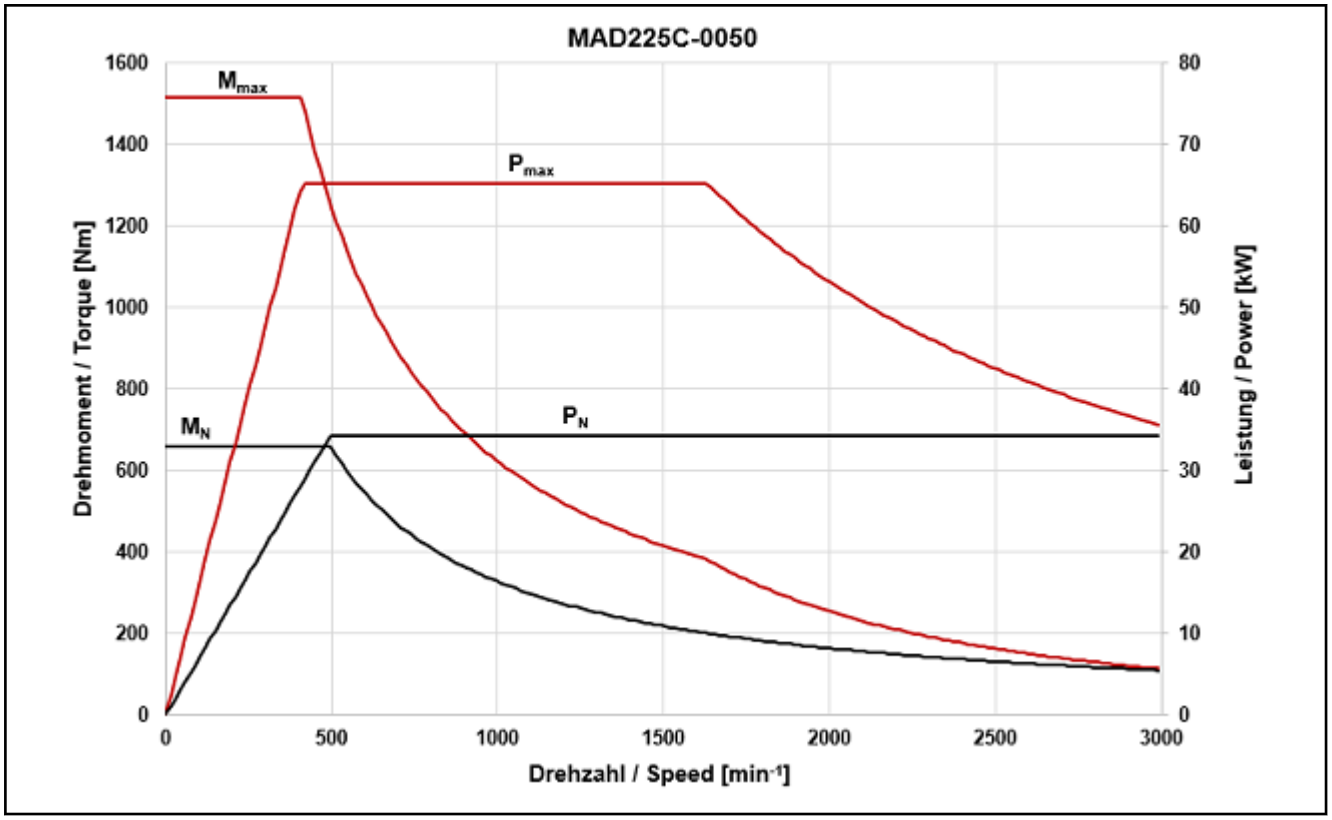


Fig. 4-53: Motor characteristic curve MAD225C-0050

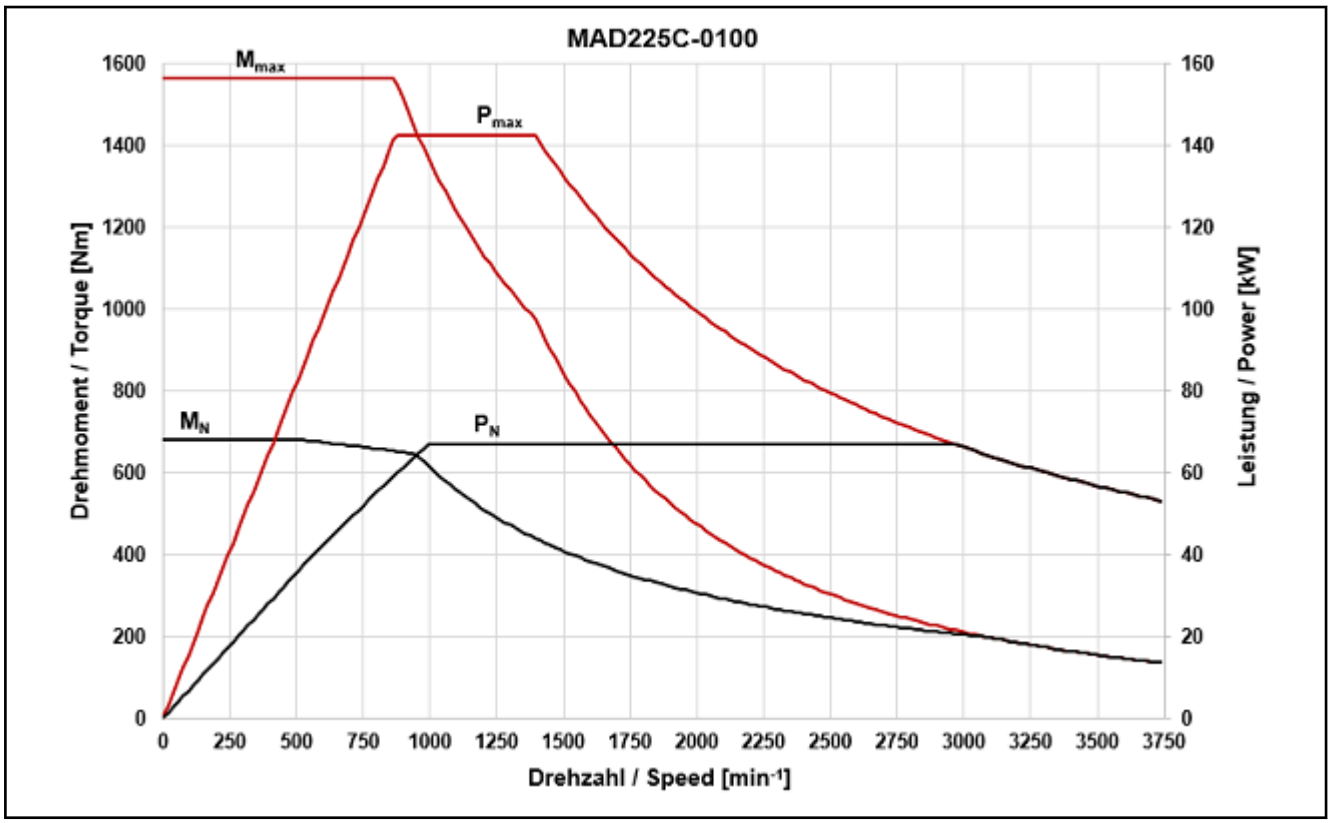


Fig. 4-54: Motor characteristic curve MAD225C-0100

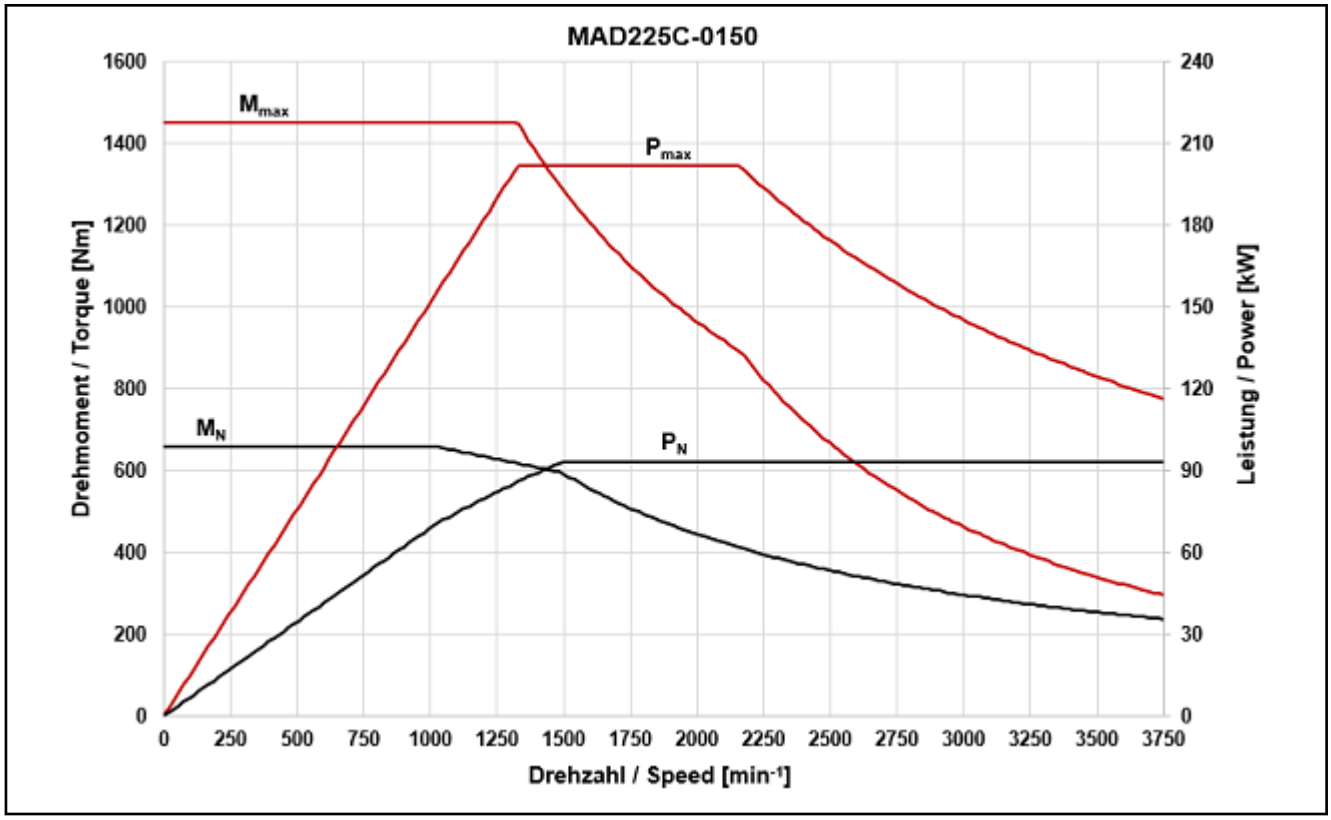


Fig. 4-55: Motor characteristic curve MAD225C-0150

4.7.3 Motor fan MAD225

Motor fan MAD225 - electrical data

Designation	Symbol	Unit	Value	
Voltage type		-	3~ AC	
Air flow direction		-	blowing	
Medium volume current		m^3/h	700.0	
Nominal voltage	U_N	V	**400**	**480**
Nominal frequency	f	Hz	50 / 60	50 / 60
Fan current [1)]	I_N	A	0.27 / 0.41	0.27 / 0.36
Blocking current	I_{block}	A	0.94 / 0.84	1.12 / 1.02
Power consumption	S_N	VA	187 / 284	233 / 299
				Last modification: 2021-11-22

1) Fan current monitoring should start at I_N + 20%.

Tab. 4-9: Data sheet of motor fan MAD225

4.8 Technical data MAF100

4.8.1 Data sheet MAF100B

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF100B				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	50	46	42	38	33
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	2.6	4.8	6.6	8.0	8.6
Rated current	I_N	A	8.5	15.2	18.1	23.9	26.0
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	109.7	112.0	101.4	92.4	83.6
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	3.9	7.2	9.9	12	13.0
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	20.3	33.3	46.2	51.7	50.7
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	11000	11000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	49.9	47.0	46.1	42.0	38.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	9.9	15.4	22.7	25.8	26.0
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	6.68	3.42	2.76	1.84	1.49
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	2				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	6.0	6.6	6.0	6.0	6.0
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	1.5	2.5	4.0	4.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	38				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.019				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Details about liquid cooling							
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	1.00	1.15	1.18	1.20	1.25
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40				
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF100B				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.10				
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	1.4	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.8
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.06				
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.8.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF100B

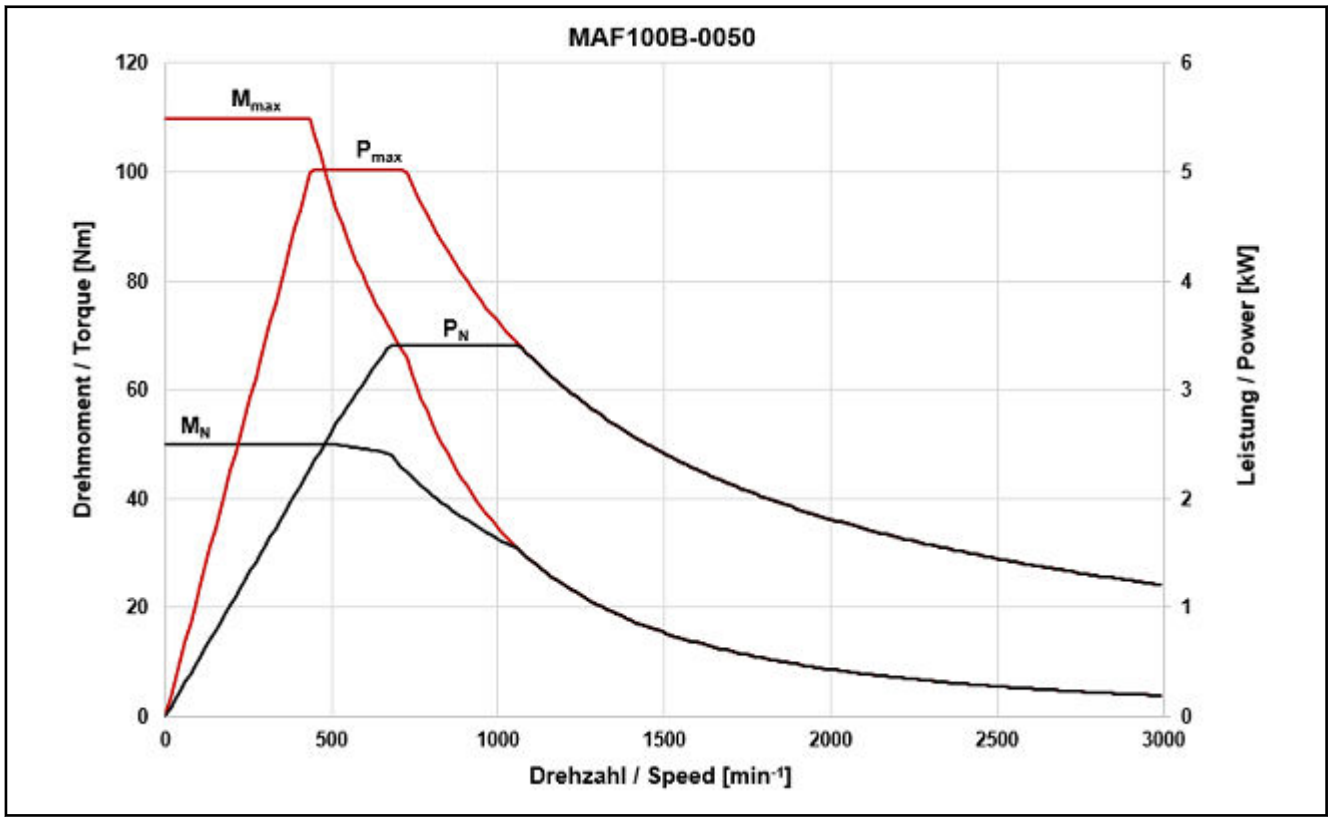


Fig. 4-56: Motor characteristic curve MAF100B-0050

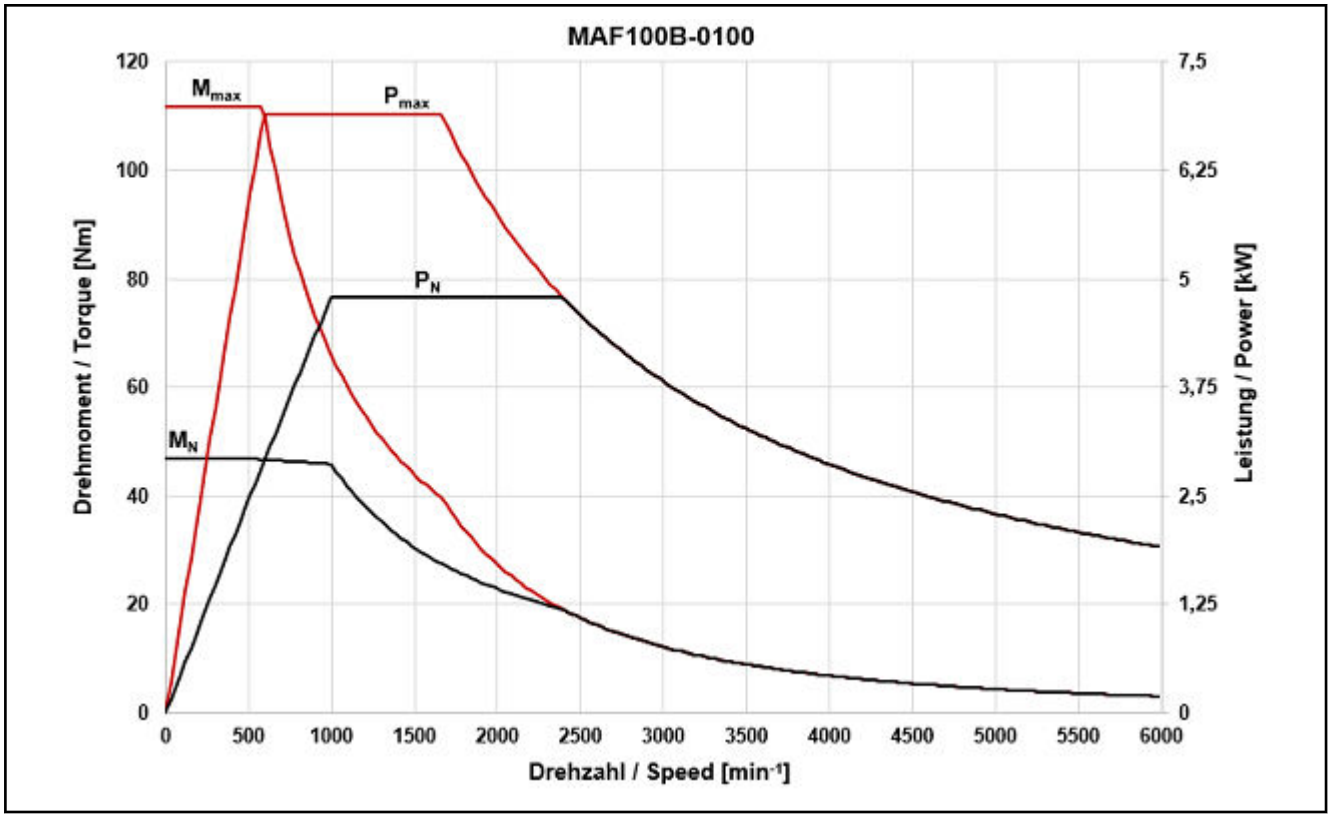


Fig. 4-57: Motor characteristic curve MAF100B-0100

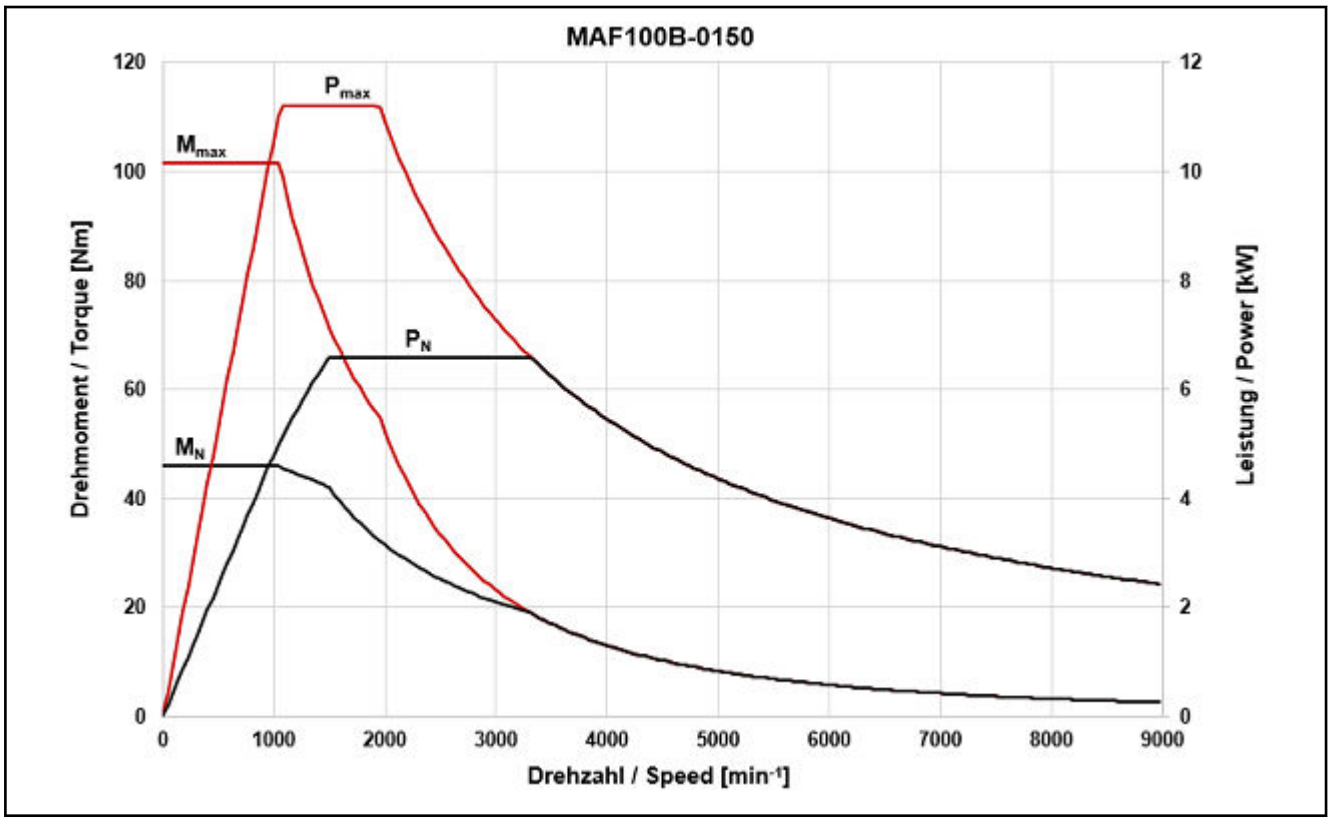


Fig. 4-58: Motor characteristic curve MAF100B-0150

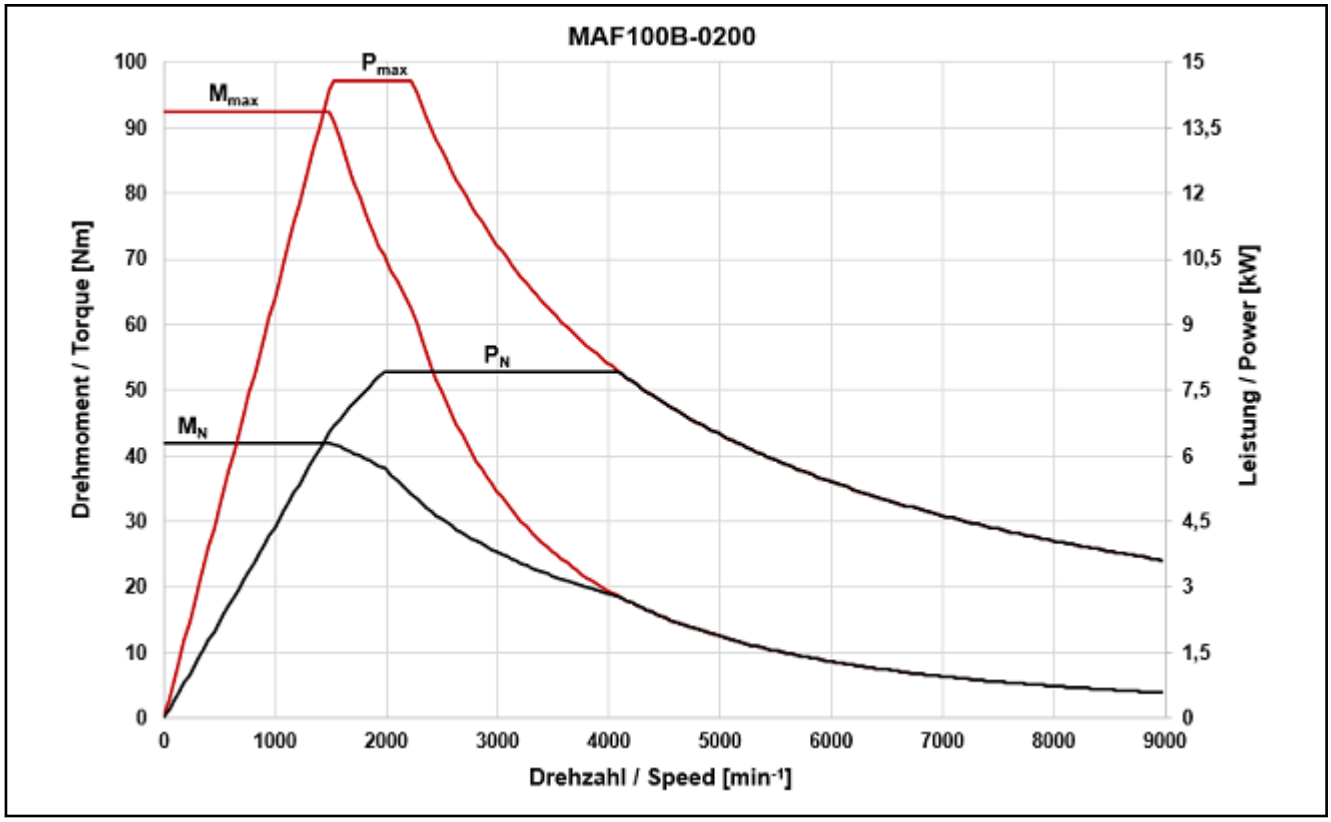


Fig. 4-59: Motor characteristic curve MAF100B-0200

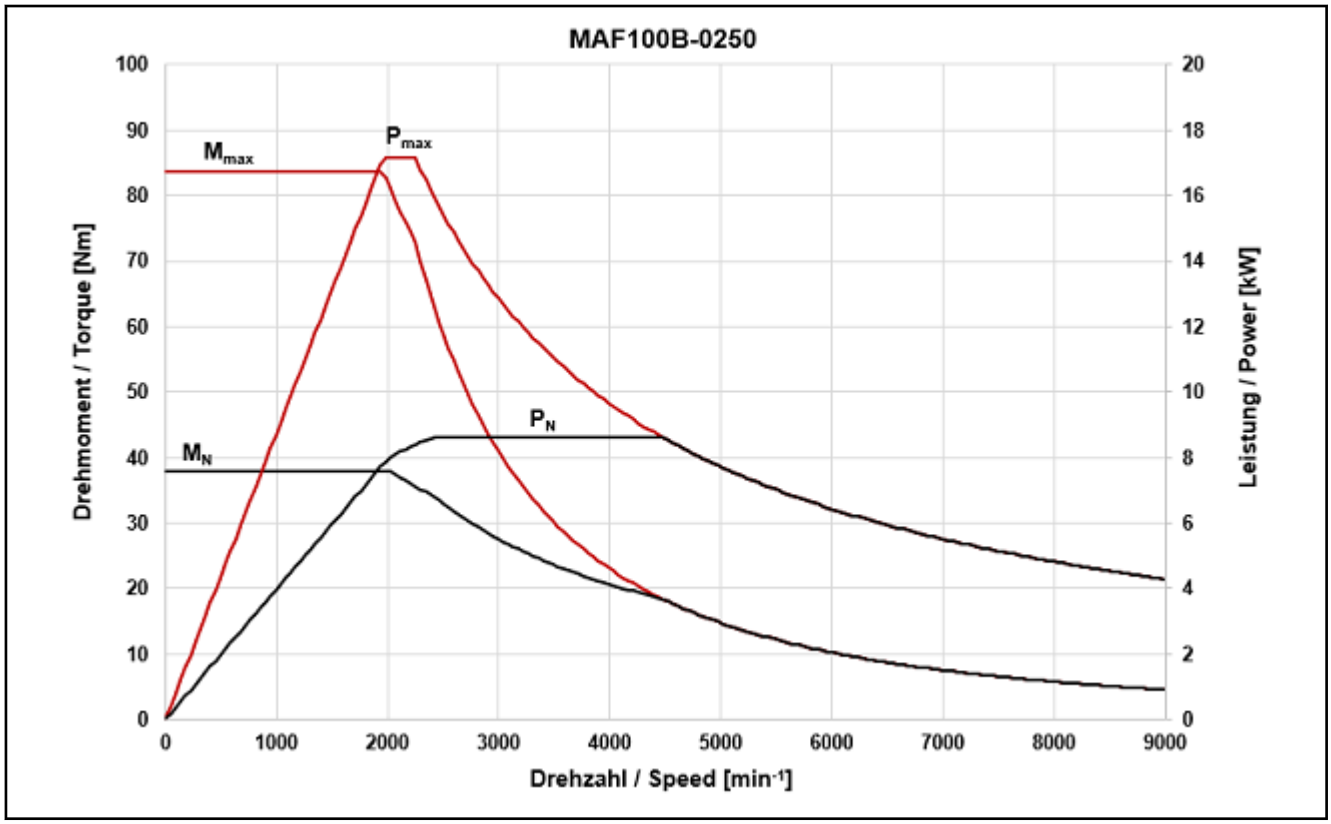


Fig. 4-60: Motor characteristic curve MAF100B-0250

4.8.3 Data sheet MAF100C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF100C				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	70	68	66	64	62
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	3.9	7.5	10.4	13.4	16.2
Rated current	I_N	A	12.1	19.0	27.9	36.7	40.2
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	153.7	154.0	149.5	145.2	140.3
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	5.5	10.7	15.6	20.1	24.4
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	25.6	41.4	60.4	77.5	85.8
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	11000	11000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	70.0	70.0	68.0	66.0	64.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	12.1	19.5	28.6	37.6	41.0
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	6.06	3.77	2.50	1.91	1.55
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	8.5	8.5	8.6	8.5	9.4
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	2.5	4.0	6.0	10.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	52				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.0284				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Details about liquid cooling							
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	1.10	1.10	1.20	1.30	1.97
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40				
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10				
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.6
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF100C				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.10				
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.9	2.8
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.08				
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.8.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF100C

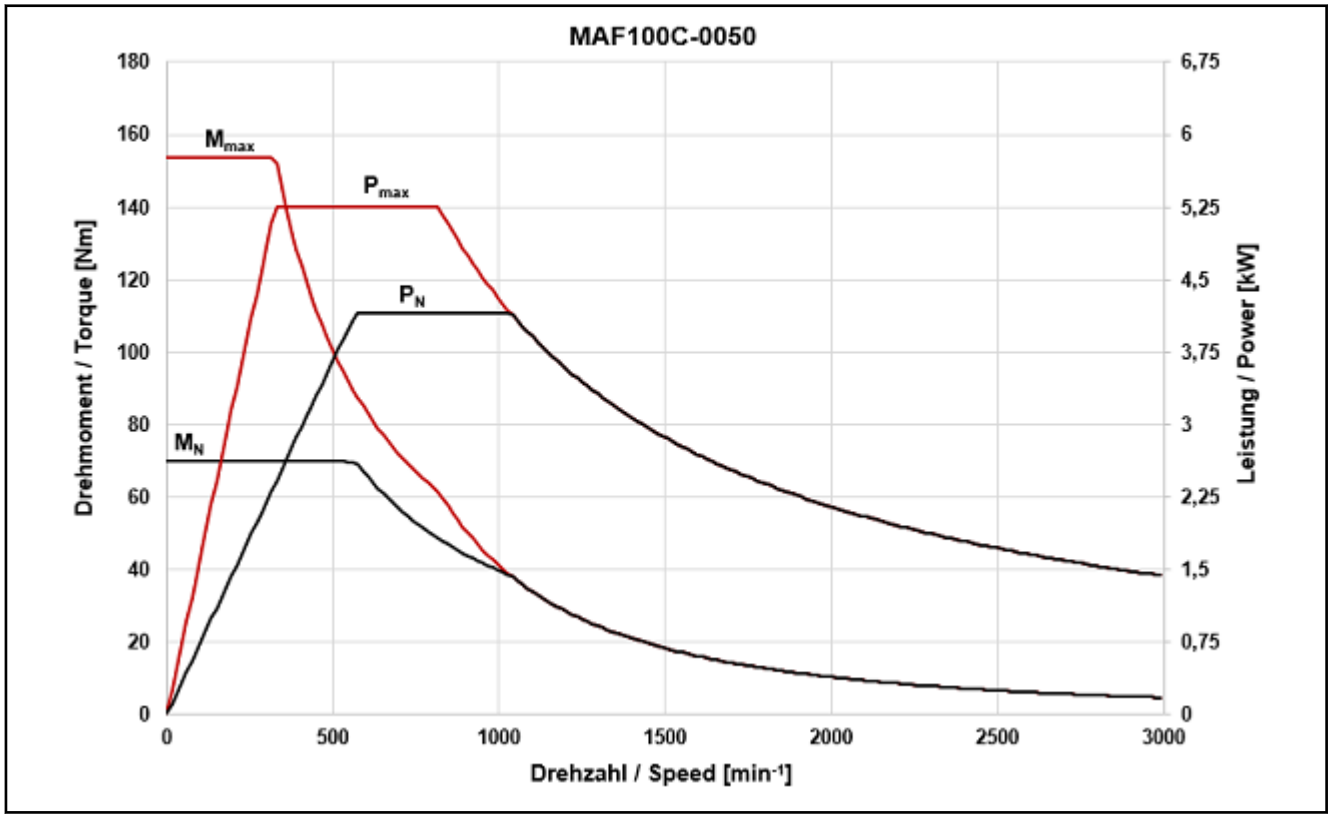


Fig. 4-61: Motor characteristic curve MAF100C-0050

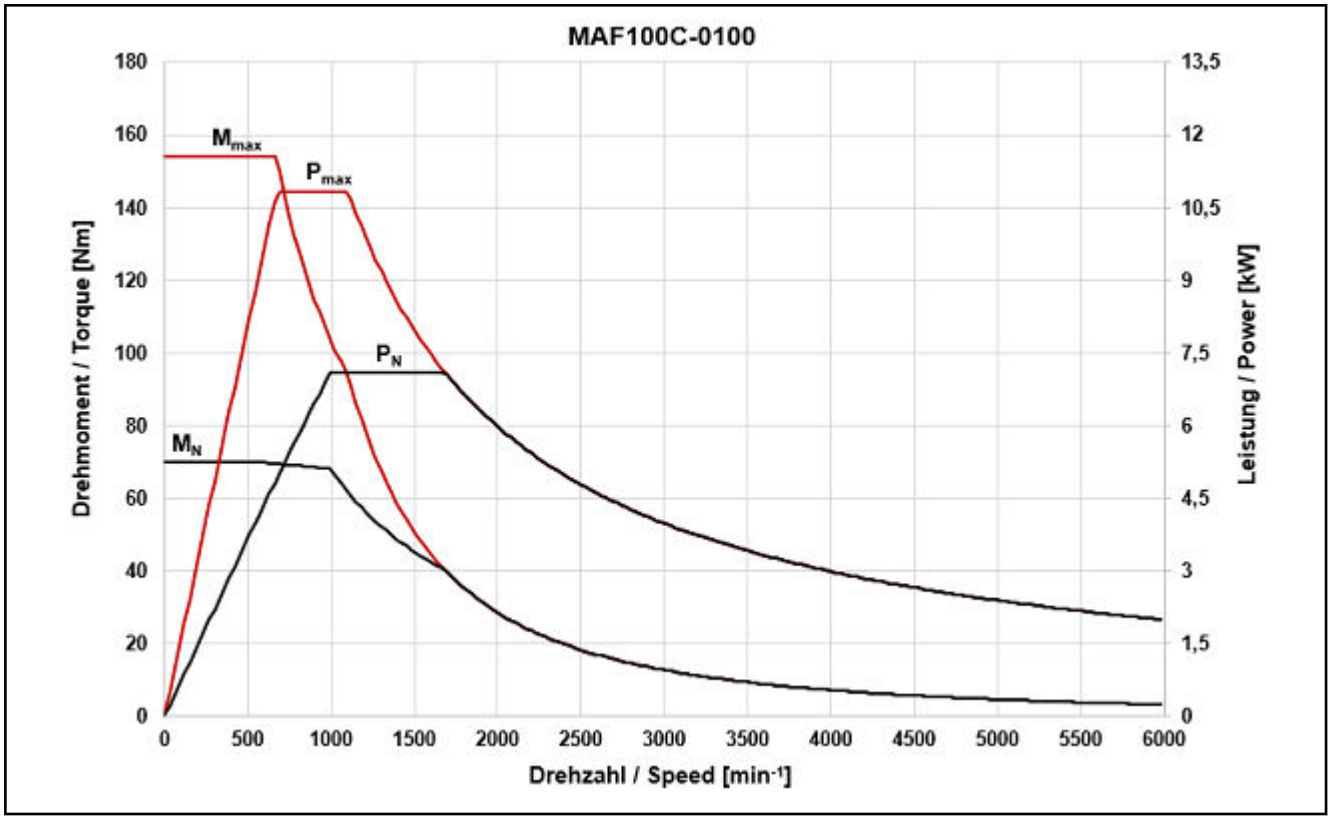


Fig. 4-62: Motor characteristic curve MAF100C-0100

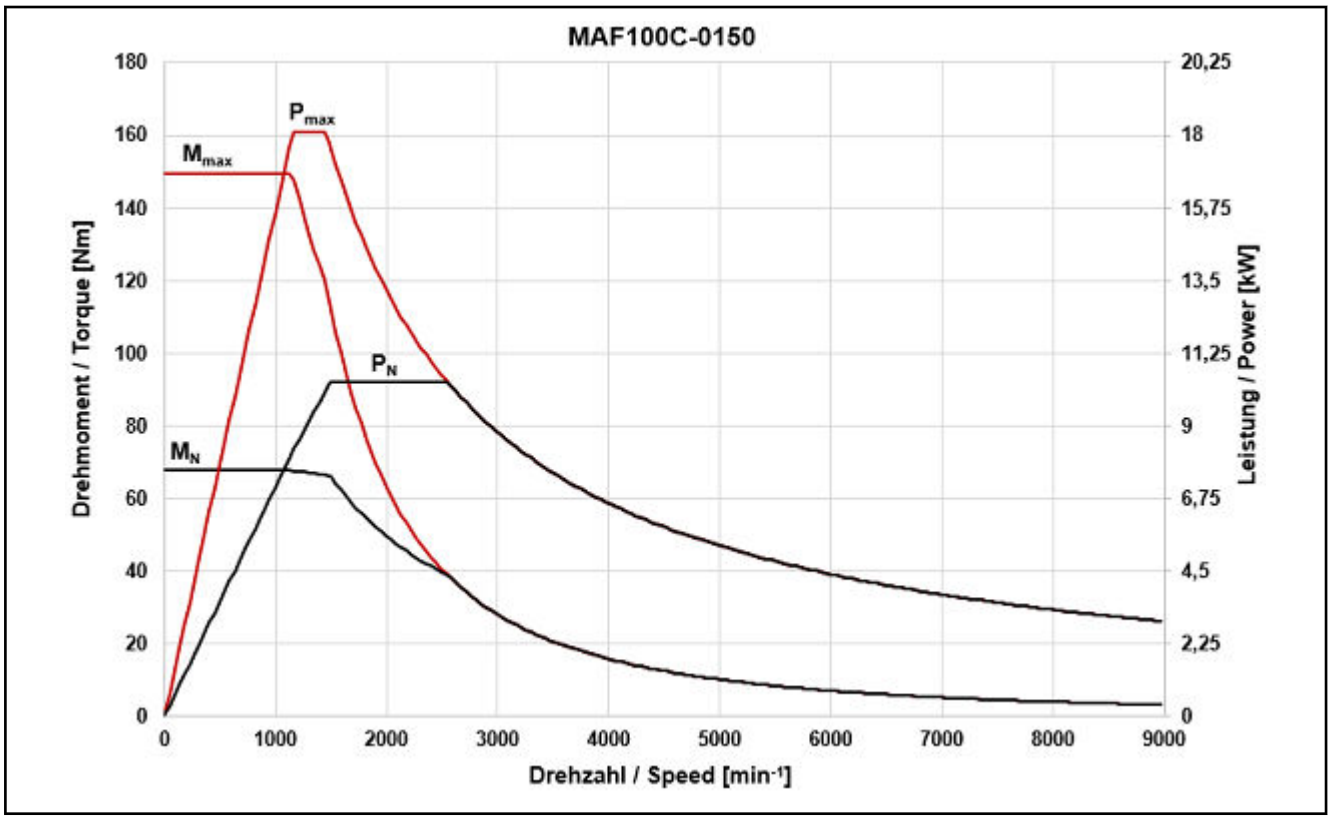


Fig. 4-63: Motor characteristic curve MAF100C-0150

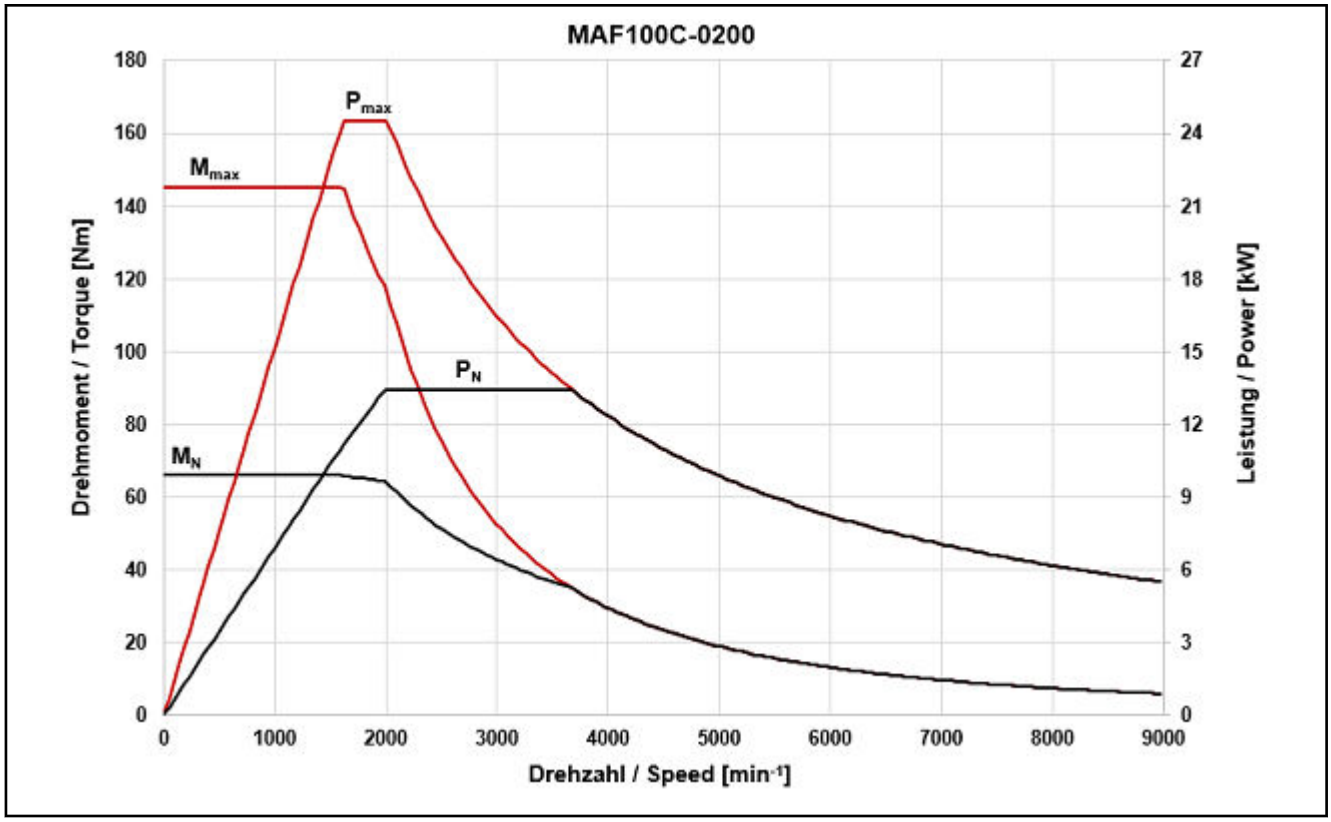


Fig. 4-64: Motor characteristic curve MAF100C-0200

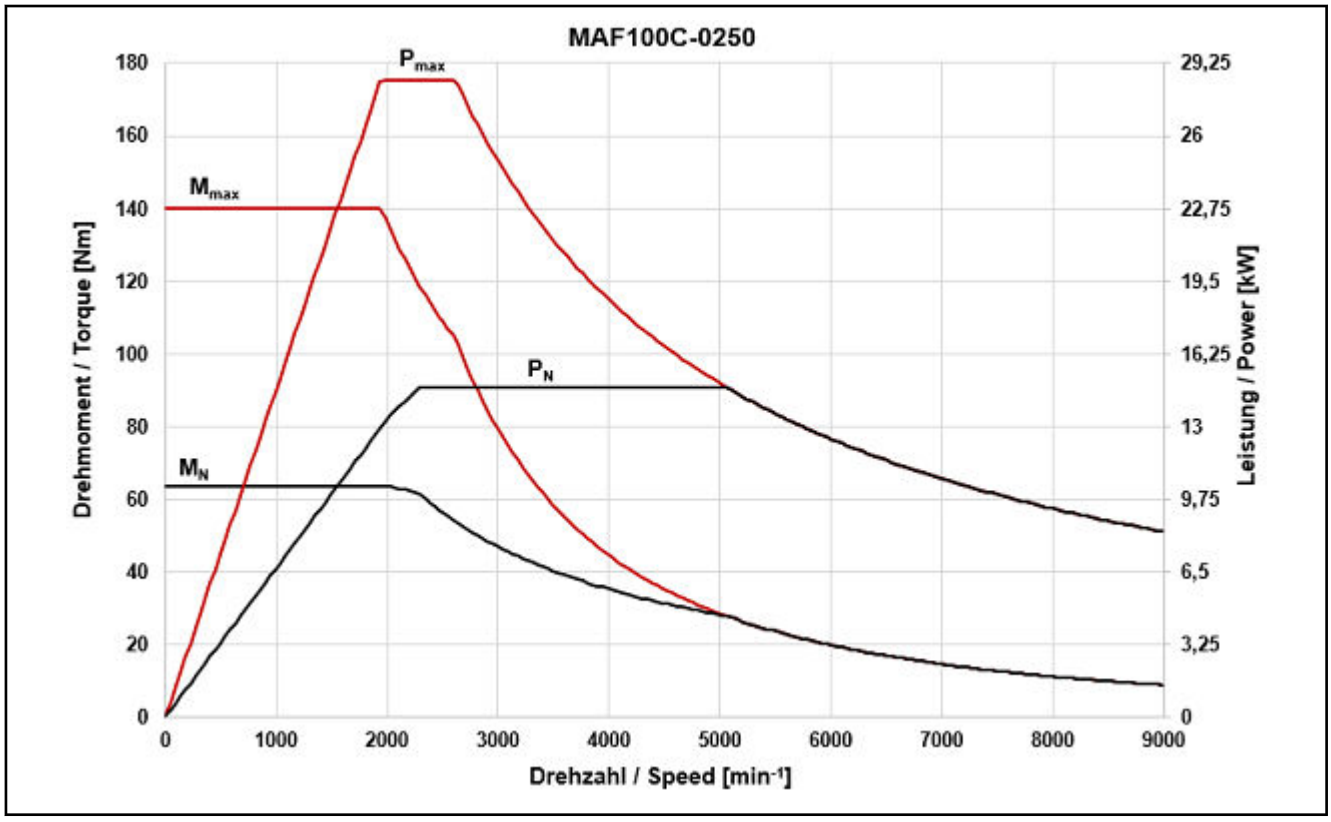


Fig. 4-65: Motor characteristic curve MAF100C-0250

4.8.5 Data sheet MAF100D

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF100D				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	88	84	79	80	75
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	4.6	8.8	12.4	16.8	19.6
Rated current	I_N	A	14.5	27.1	32.7	43.1	42.8
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	193.3	203.0	185.3	182.3	177.5
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	6.9	13.2	18.6	25.1	29.5
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	29.2	58.0	68.7	91.3	100.4
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	11000	11000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	9000	9000
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	87.8	88.1	84.3	83.0	80.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	14.5	27.7	34.3	44.4	56.1
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	6.79	3.51	2.77	2.04	1.55
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	11.0	11.2	11.0	10.0	9.2
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	4.0	6.0	10.0	10.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	64				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.032				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Details about liquid cooling							
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	1.40	1.65	1.70	1.74	1.94
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40				
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10				
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF100D				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.14				
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	2.0	2.4	2.4	2.5	2.8
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.11				
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.8.6 Motor characteristic curves MAF100D

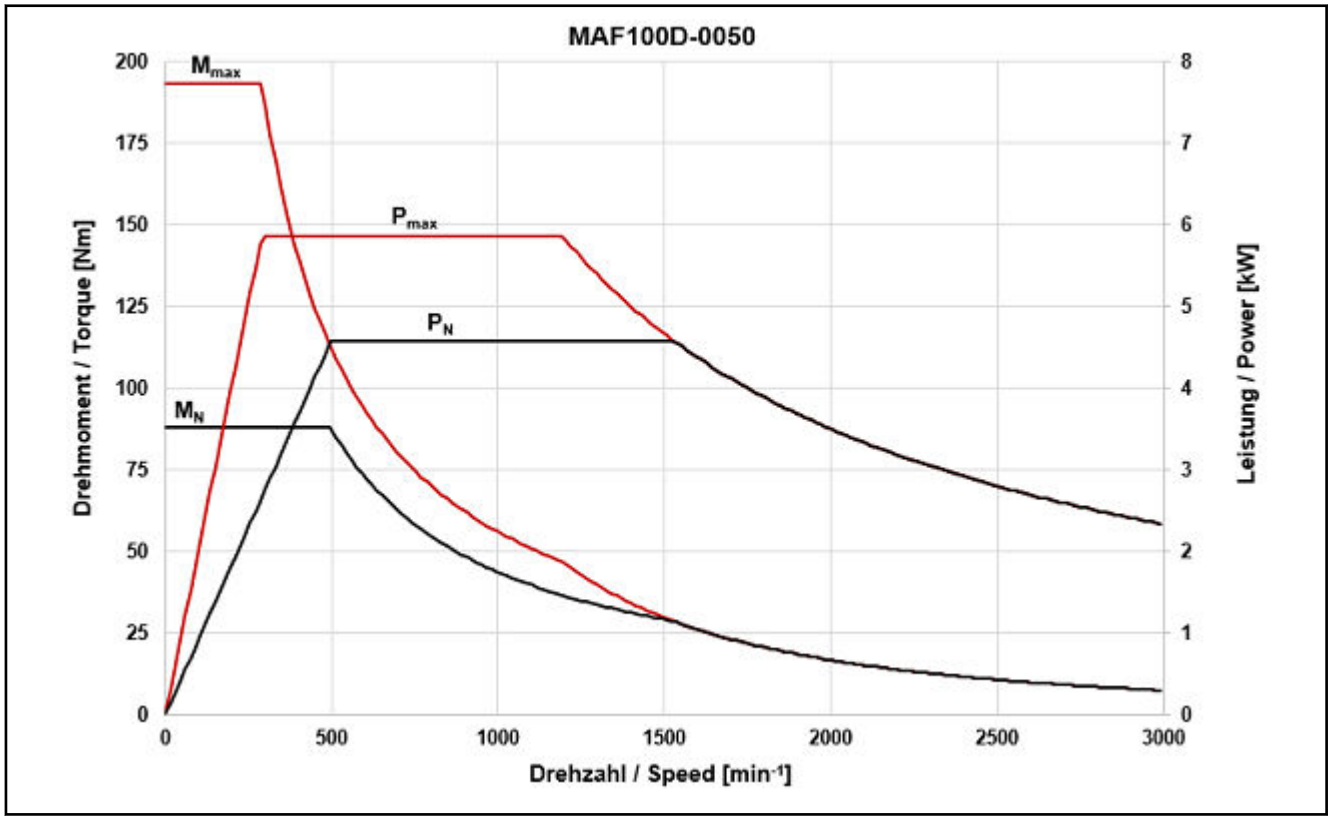


Fig. 4-66: Motor characteristic curve MAF100D-0050

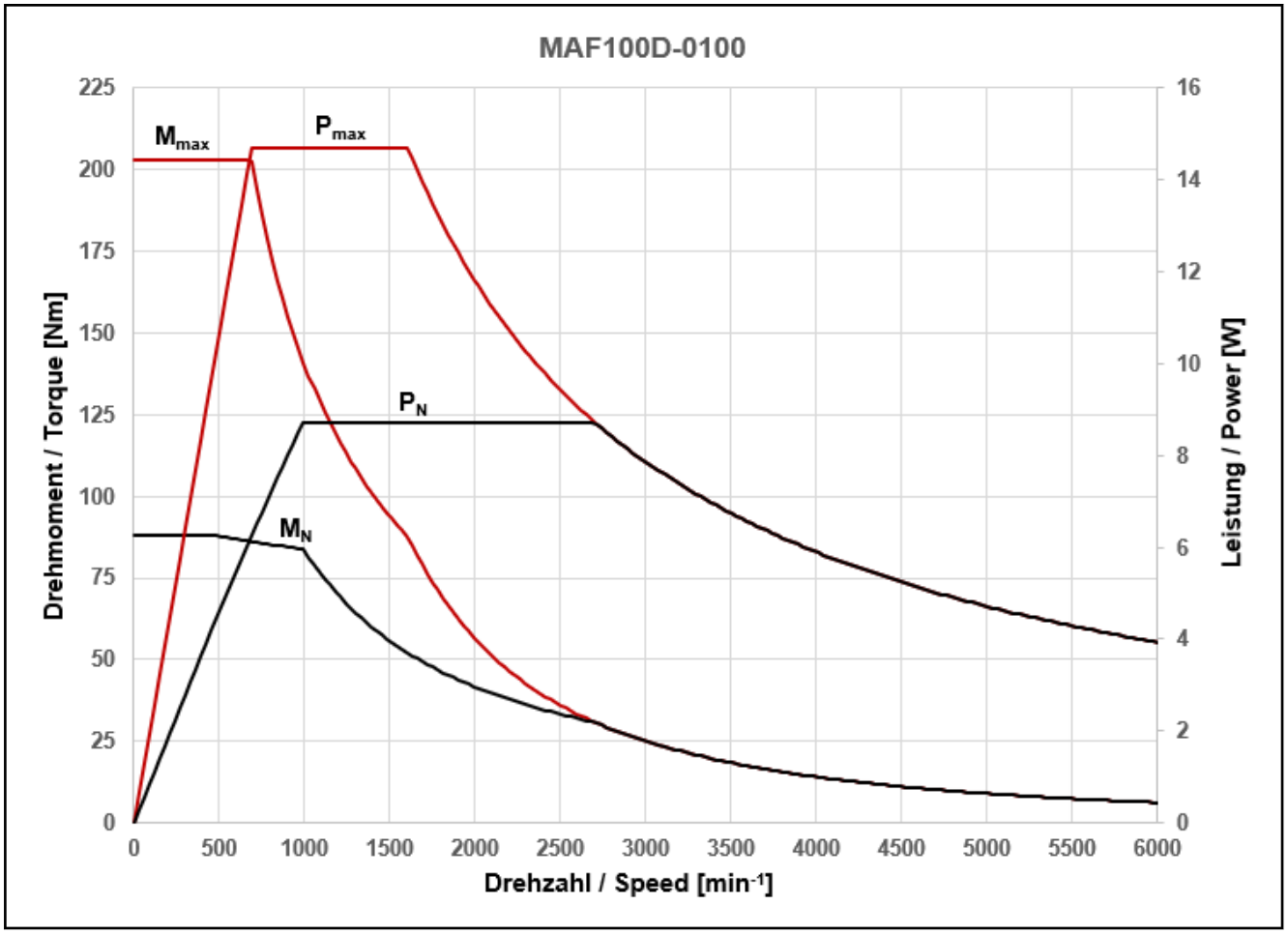


Fig. 4-67: Motor characteristic curve MAF100D-0100

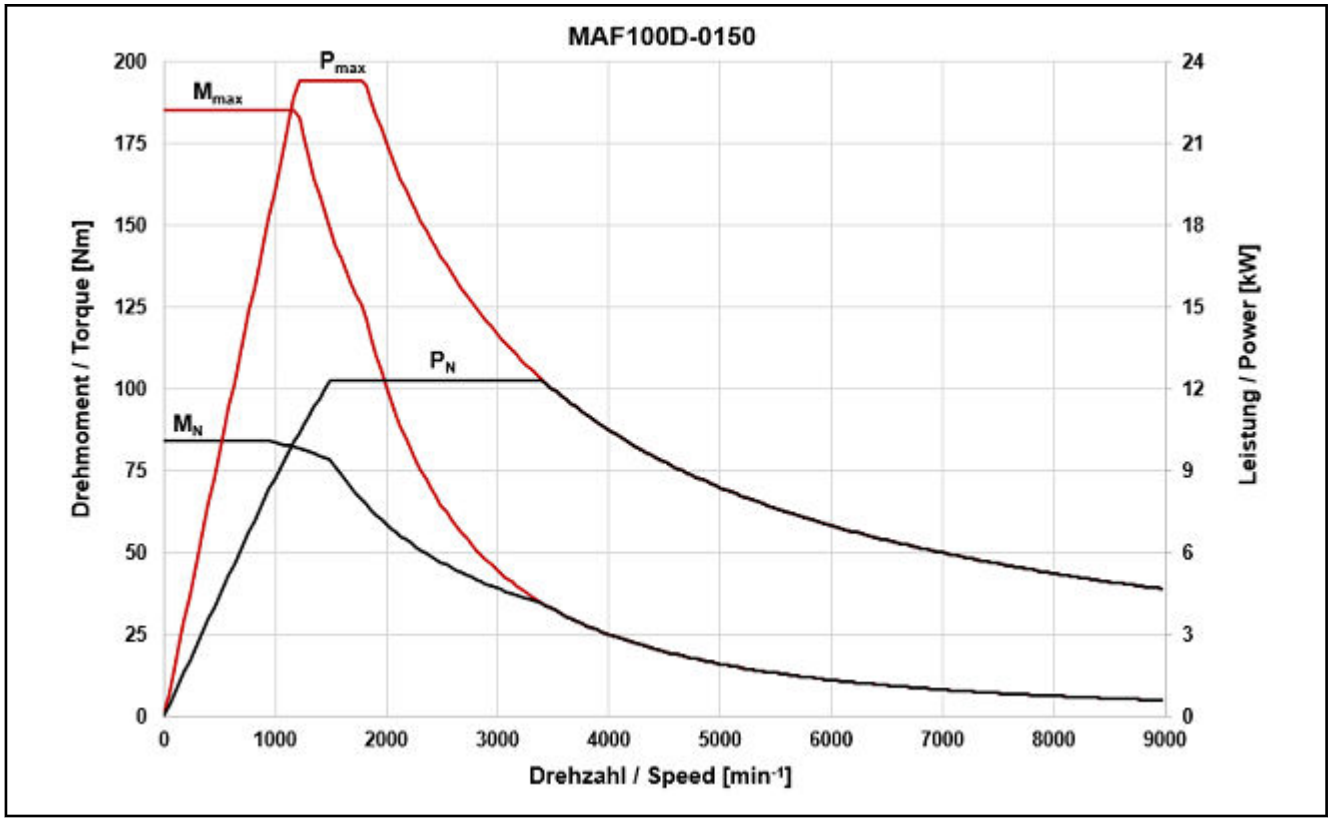


Fig. 4-68: Motor characteristic curve MAF100D-0150

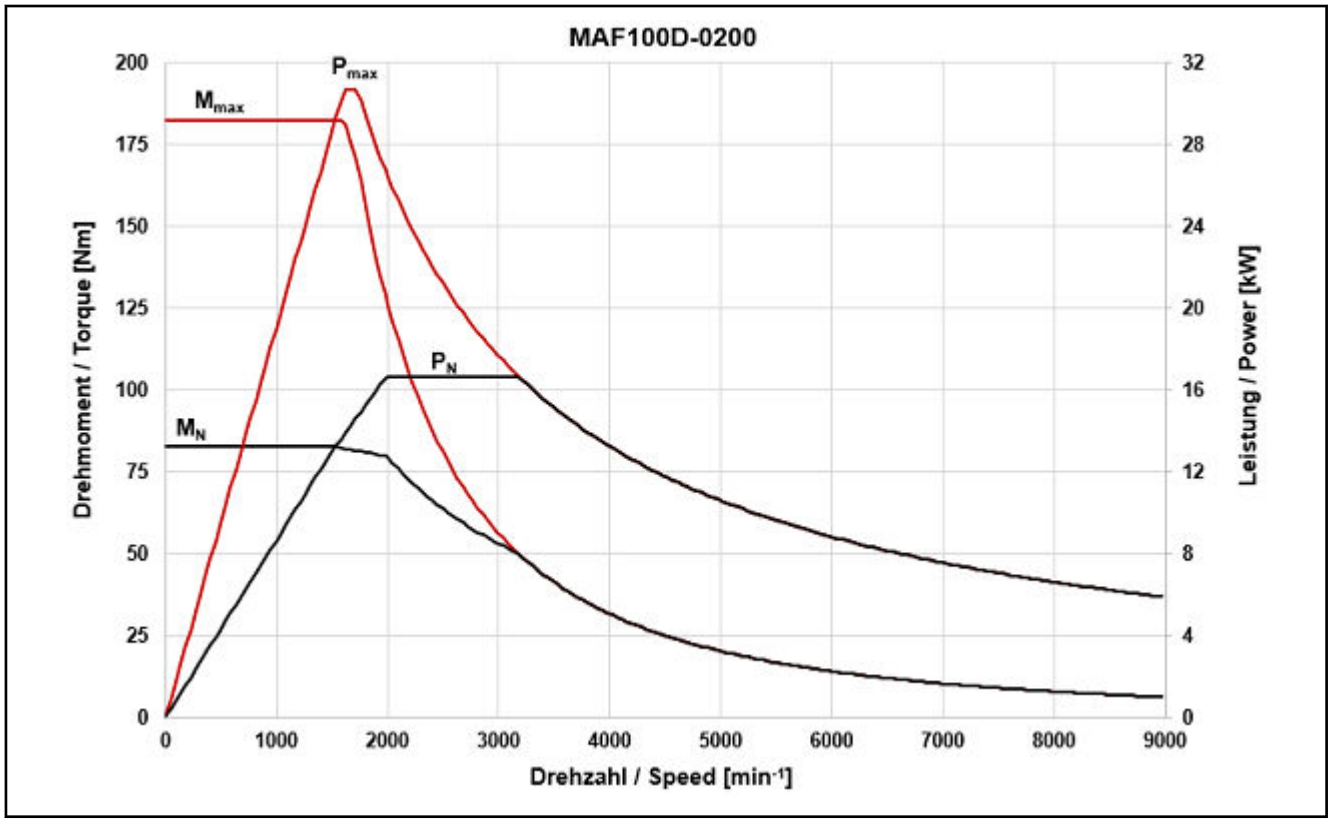


Fig. 4-69: Motor characteristic curve MAF100D-0200

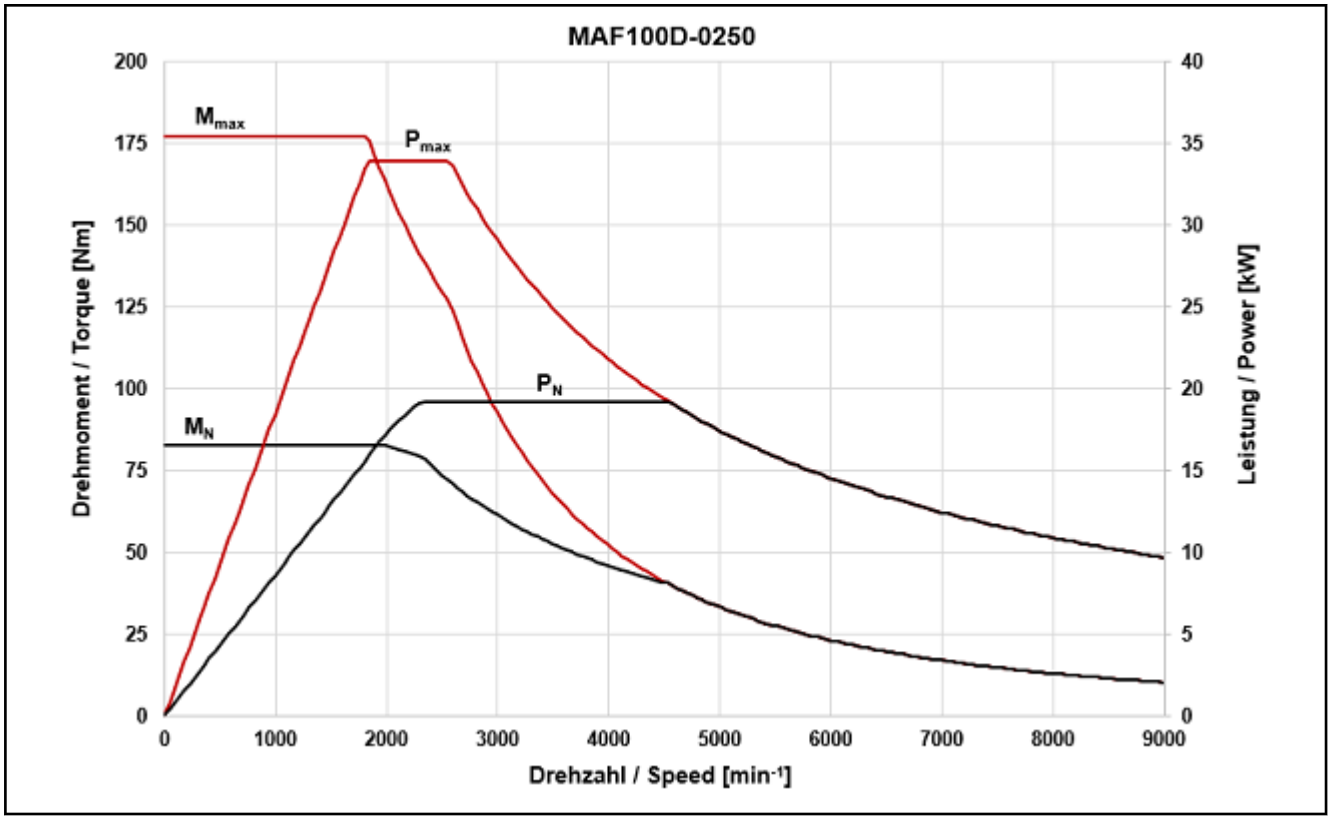


Fig. 4-70: Motor characteristic curve MAF100D-0250

4.8.7 Holding Brake MAD/MAF100 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF100

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 1 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	30.0	24.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24	
Rated current	I_N	A	0.90	1.10
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	kg*m^2	0.000529	0.000556
Connection time	t_1	ms	42	30
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	50	90
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	10000	
				Last revision: 2006-10-23

Tab. 4-10: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF100 (optional)

4.9 Technical data MAF130

4.9.1 Data sheet MAF130B

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF130B-...				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	116	112	115	100	90
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	6.1	11.7	18.1	20.9	23.6
Rated current	I_N	A	14.7	28.4	43.7	52.7	58.8
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	254.7	254.7	264.0	237.0	219.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	9.2	17.6	27.2	31.4	35.3
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	30.5	61.0	94.7	108.9	126.6
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	10000	10000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	115.8	115.8	120.0	108.0	95.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	14.6	29.3	45.3	53.0	61.2
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	8.46	4.25	2.83	2.07	1.77
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	16.0	16.0	16.0	11.6	13.2
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	1.5	4.0	10.0	10.0	16.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	82				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.0790				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Details about liquid cooling							
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	1.80	1.90	2.00	2.23	2.23
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40				
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF130B-...				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.1				
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.02				
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	2.6	2.7	2.9	3.2	3.2
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.15				
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.9.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF130B

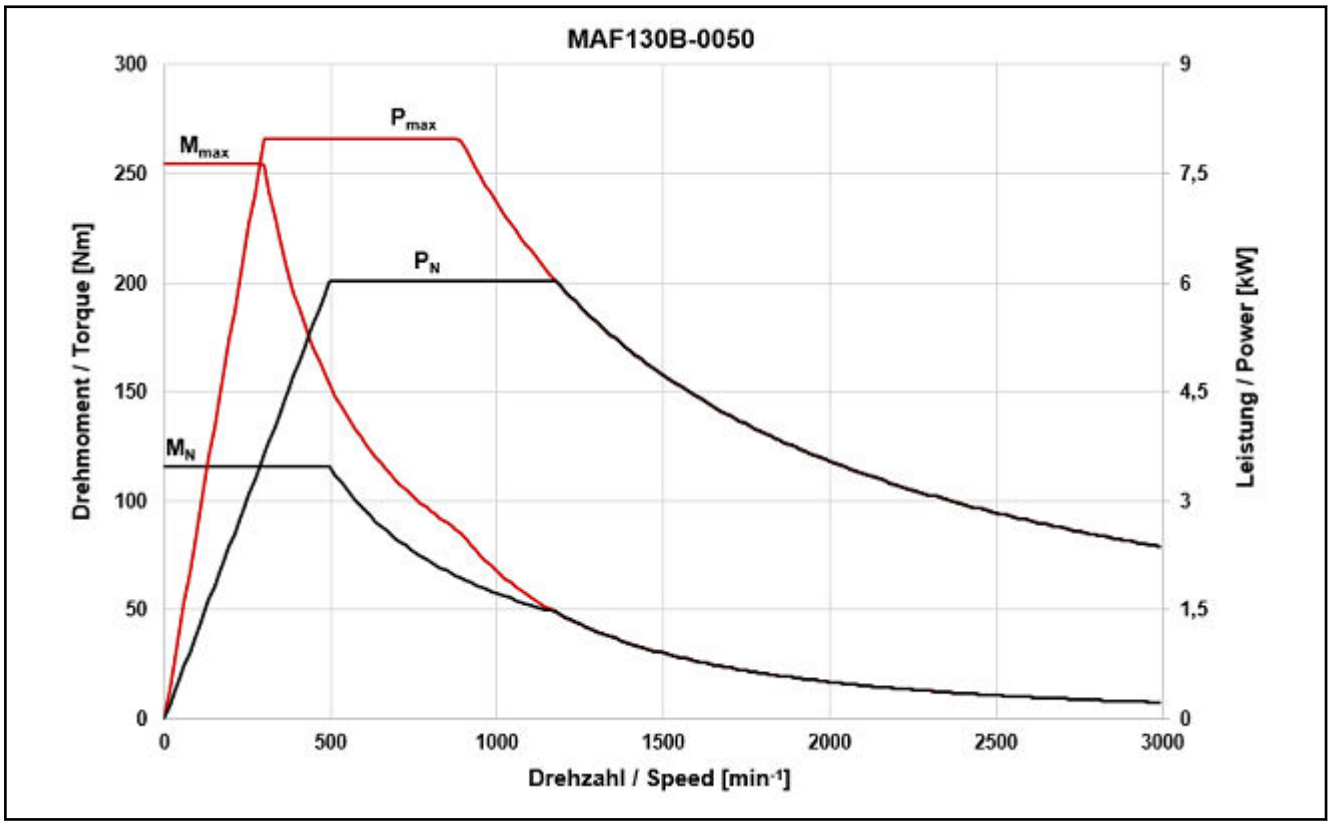


Fig. 4-71: Motor characteristic curve MAF130B-0050

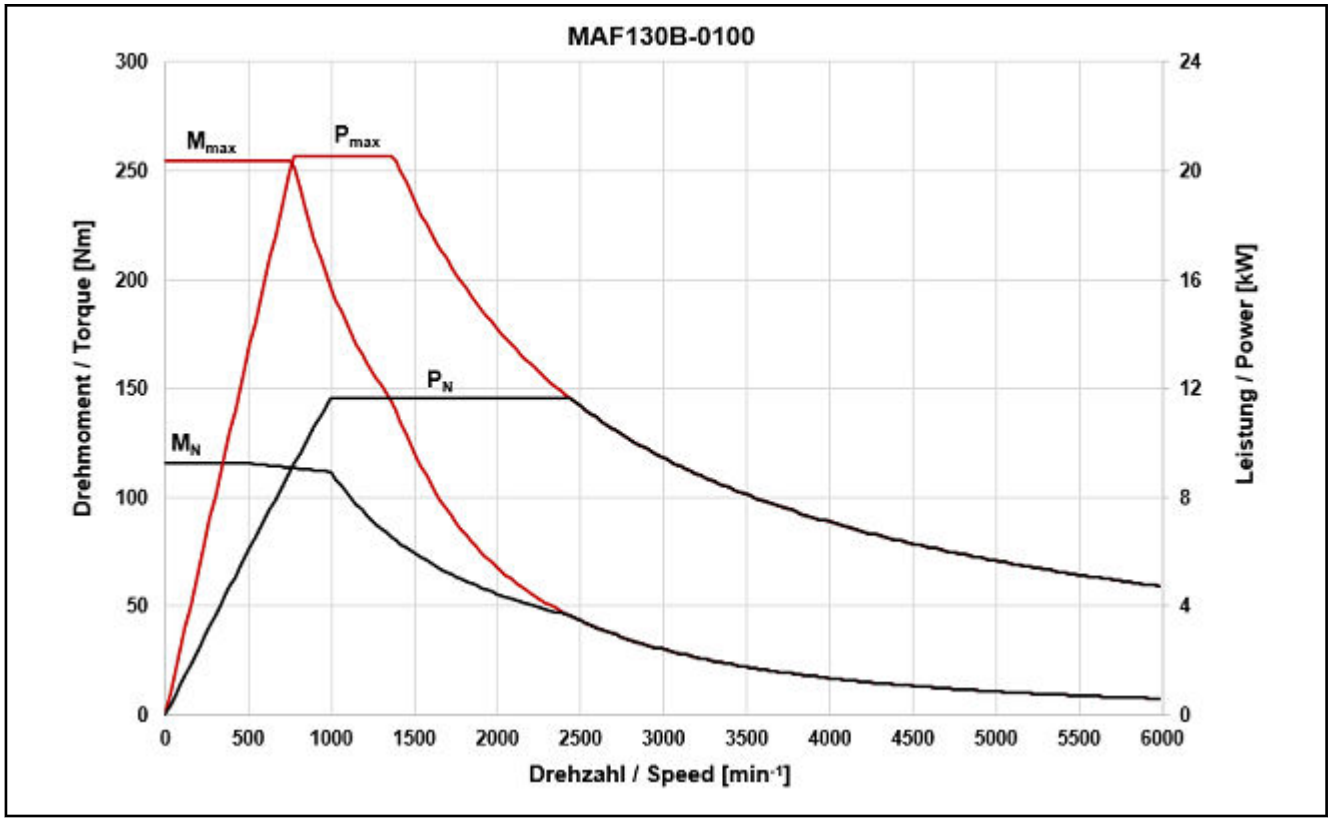


Fig. 4-72: Motor characteristic curve MAF130B-0100

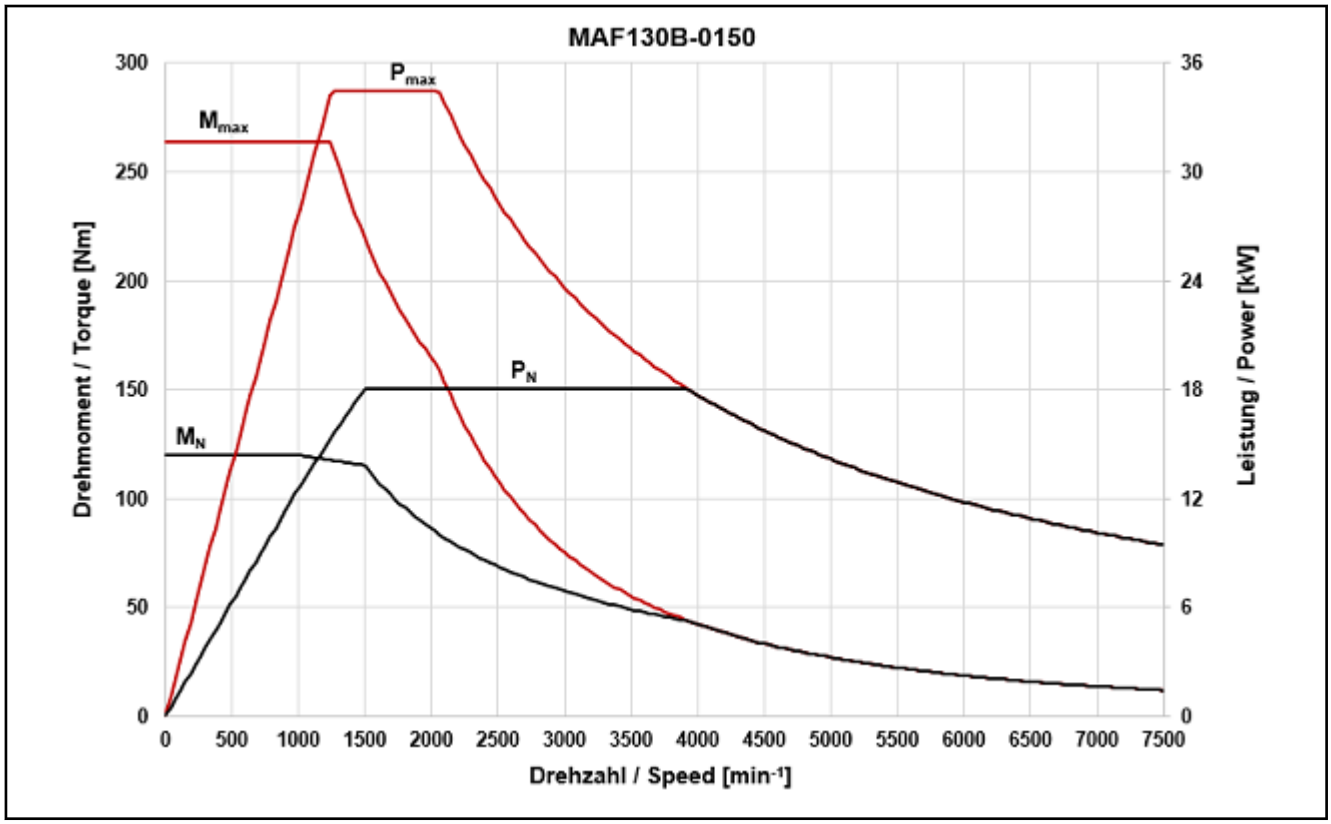


Fig. 4-73: Motor characteristic curve MAF130B-0150

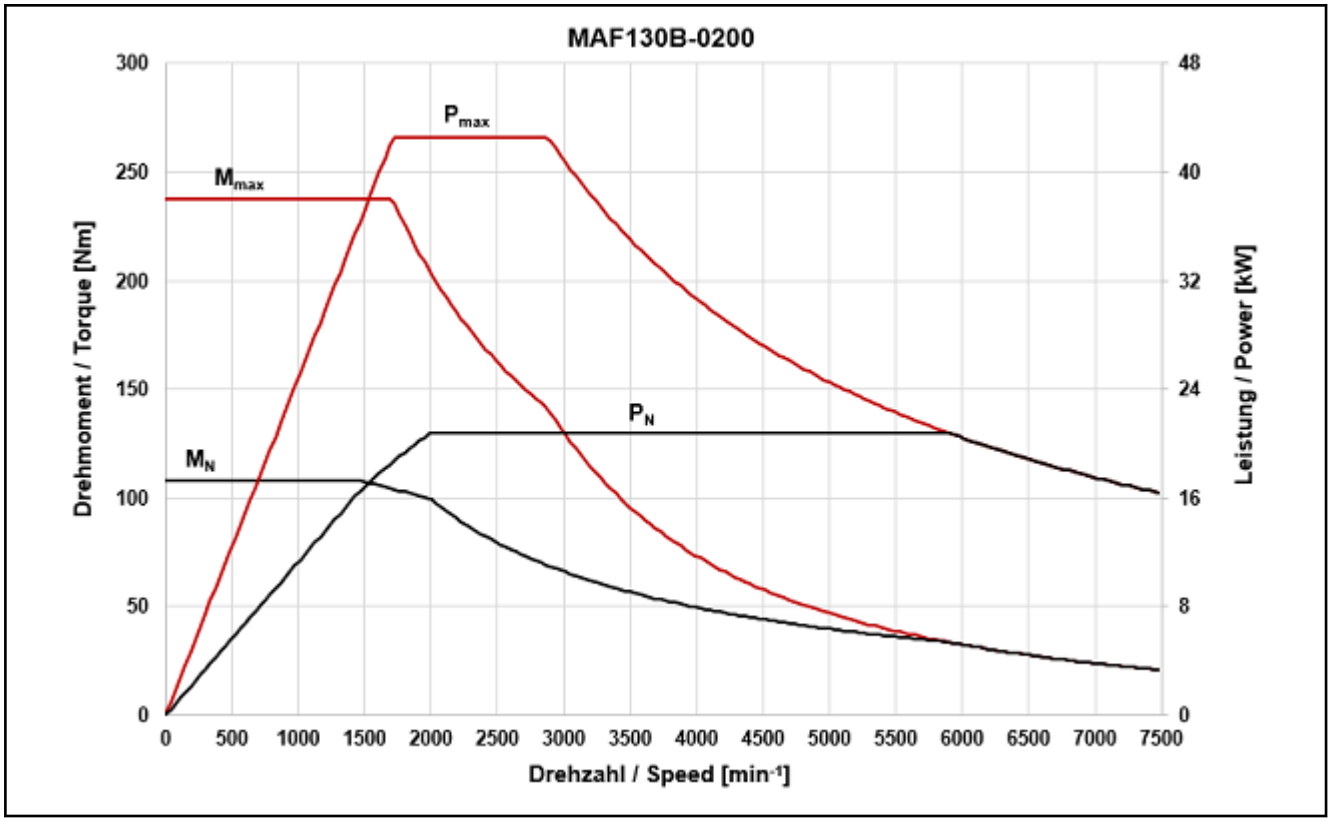


Fig. 4-74: Motor characteristic curve MAF130B-0200

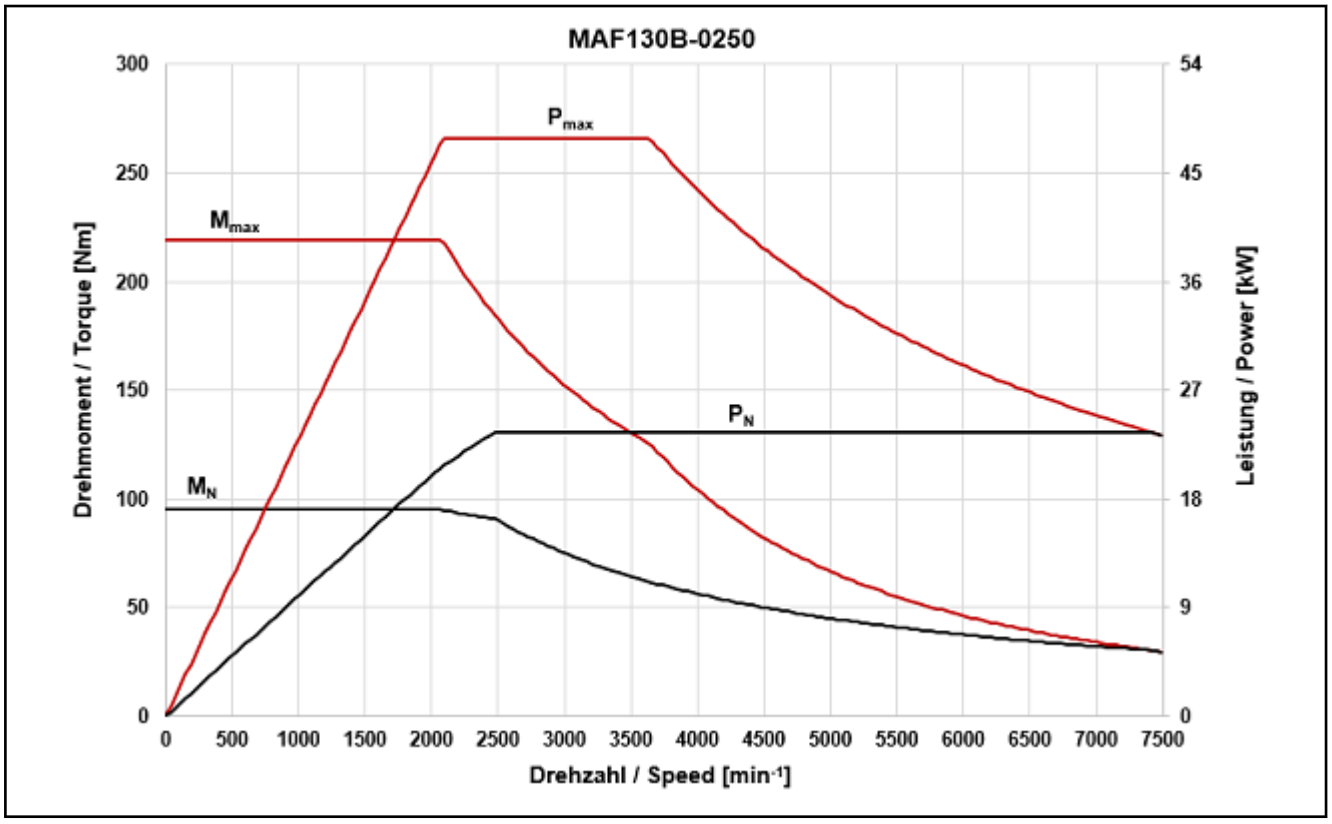


Fig. 4-75: Motor characteristic curve MAF130B-0250

4.9.3 Data sheet MAF130C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF130C-...				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	155	150	145	135	125
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	8.1	15.7	22.8	28.3	32.72
Rated current	I_N	A	21.0	38.0	53.2	69.8	75.5
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	340.0	340.0	329.8	314.7	297.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	12.2	23.6	34.2	42.5	49.1
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	42.6	71.8	111.0	142.9	150.8
Maximum speed (electrical)	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	154.7	154.7	149.9	143.0	135.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	20.8	39.0	54.7	71.2	75.5
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	8.04	5.09	3.04	2.19	1.88
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	20.0	15.4	20.0	16.8	20.0
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	2.5	6.0	16.0	16.0	25.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	106				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.101				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Details about liquid cooling							
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	2.20	2.28	2.30	2.30	2.35
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40				
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10				
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.2				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF130C-...				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.02				
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	3.1	3.3	3.3	3.3	3.4
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.20				
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.9.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF130C

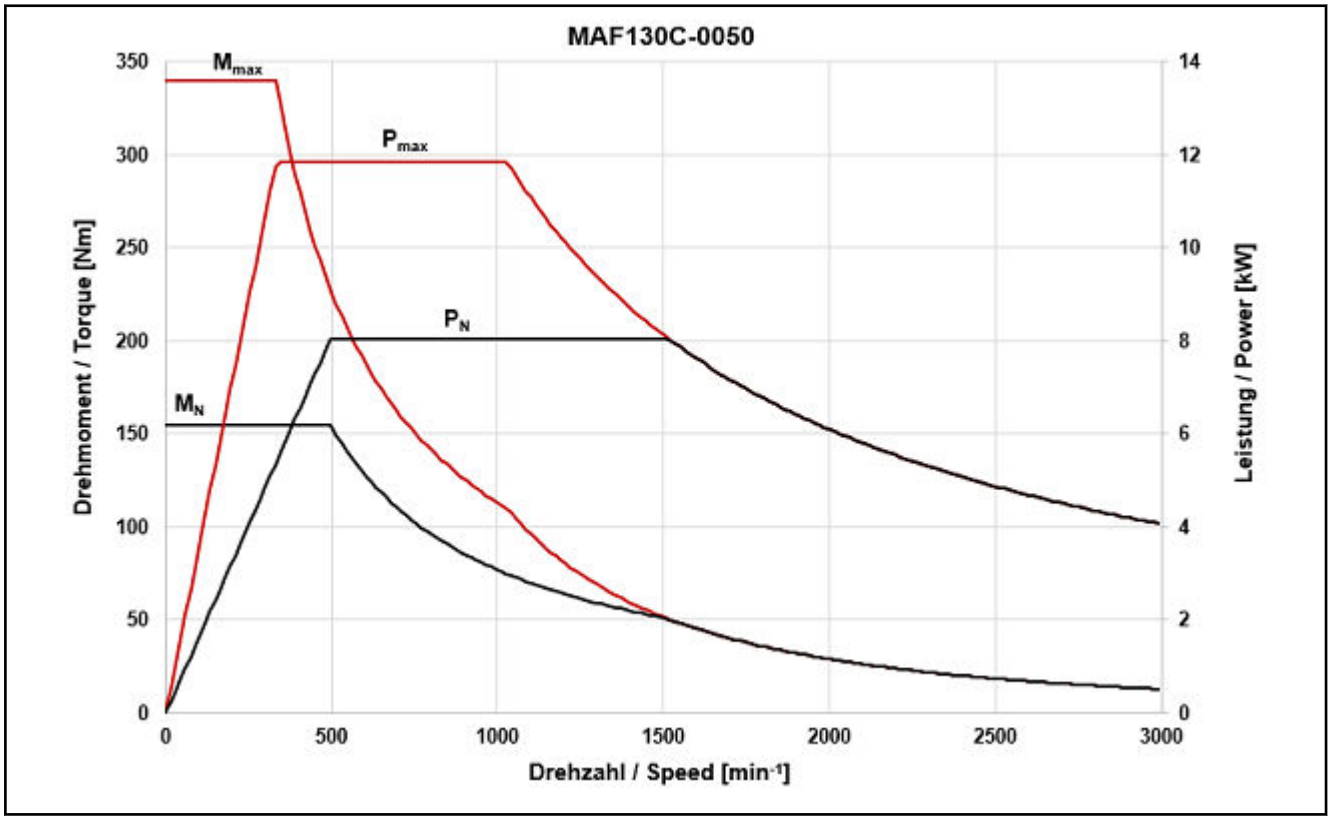


Fig. 4-76: Motor characteristic curve MAF130C-0050

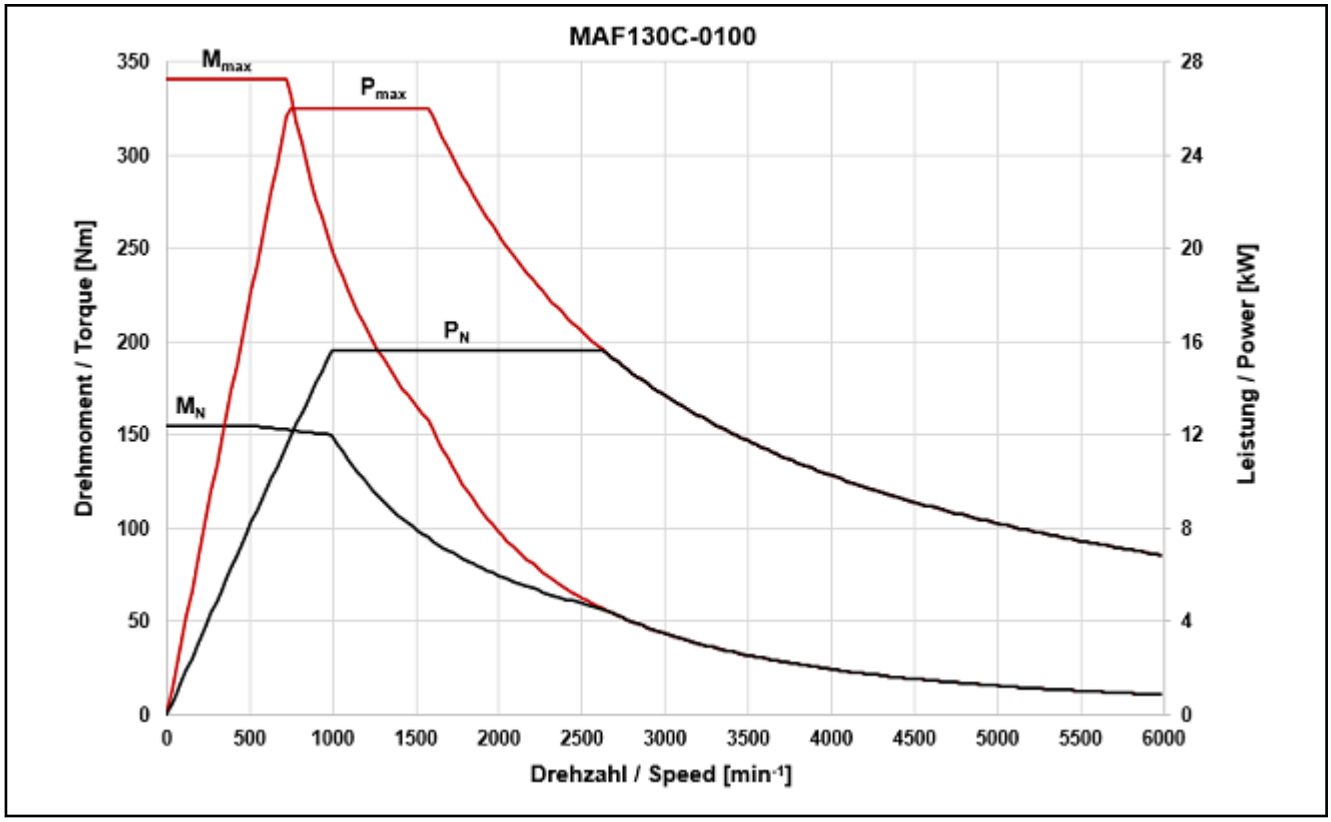


Fig. 4-77: Motor characteristic curve MAF130C-0100

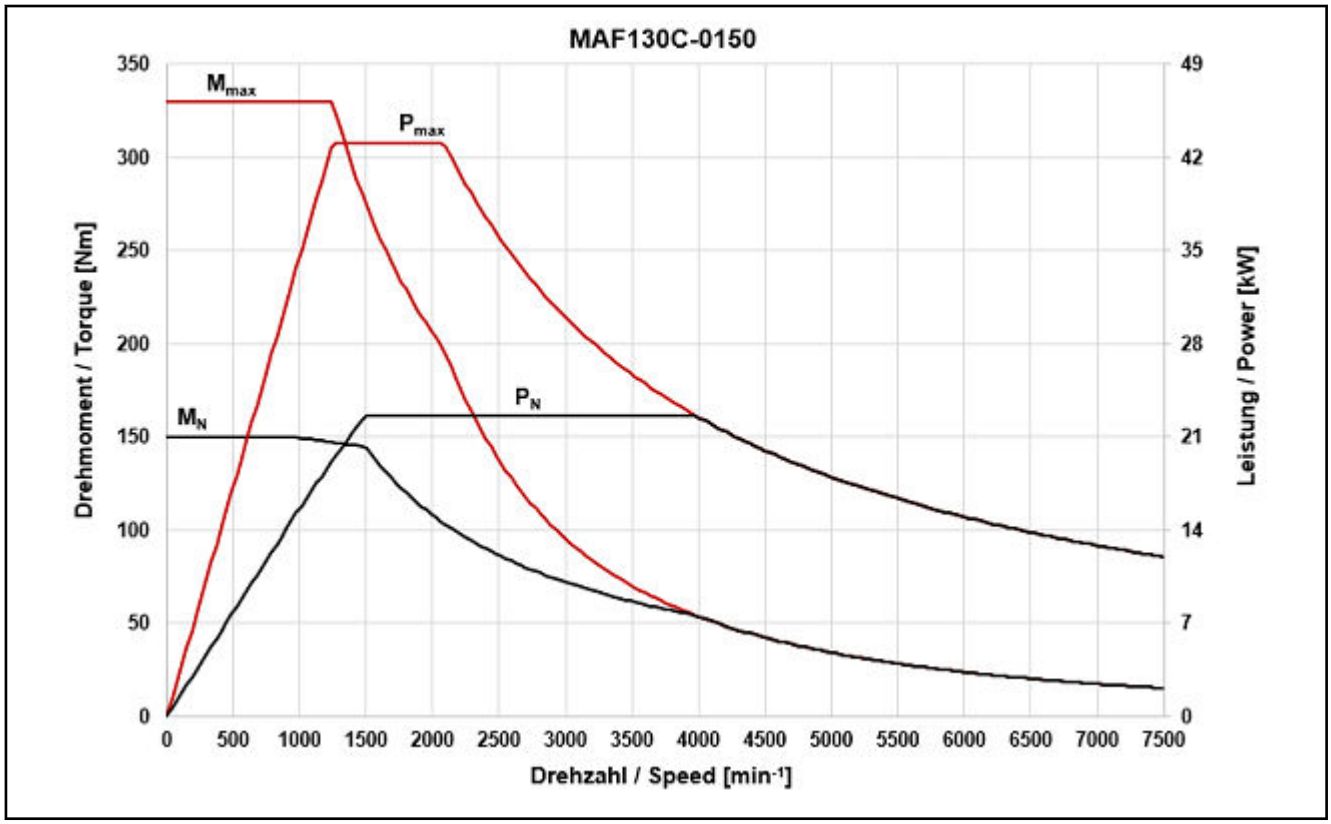


Fig. 4-78: Motor characteristic curve MAF130C-0150

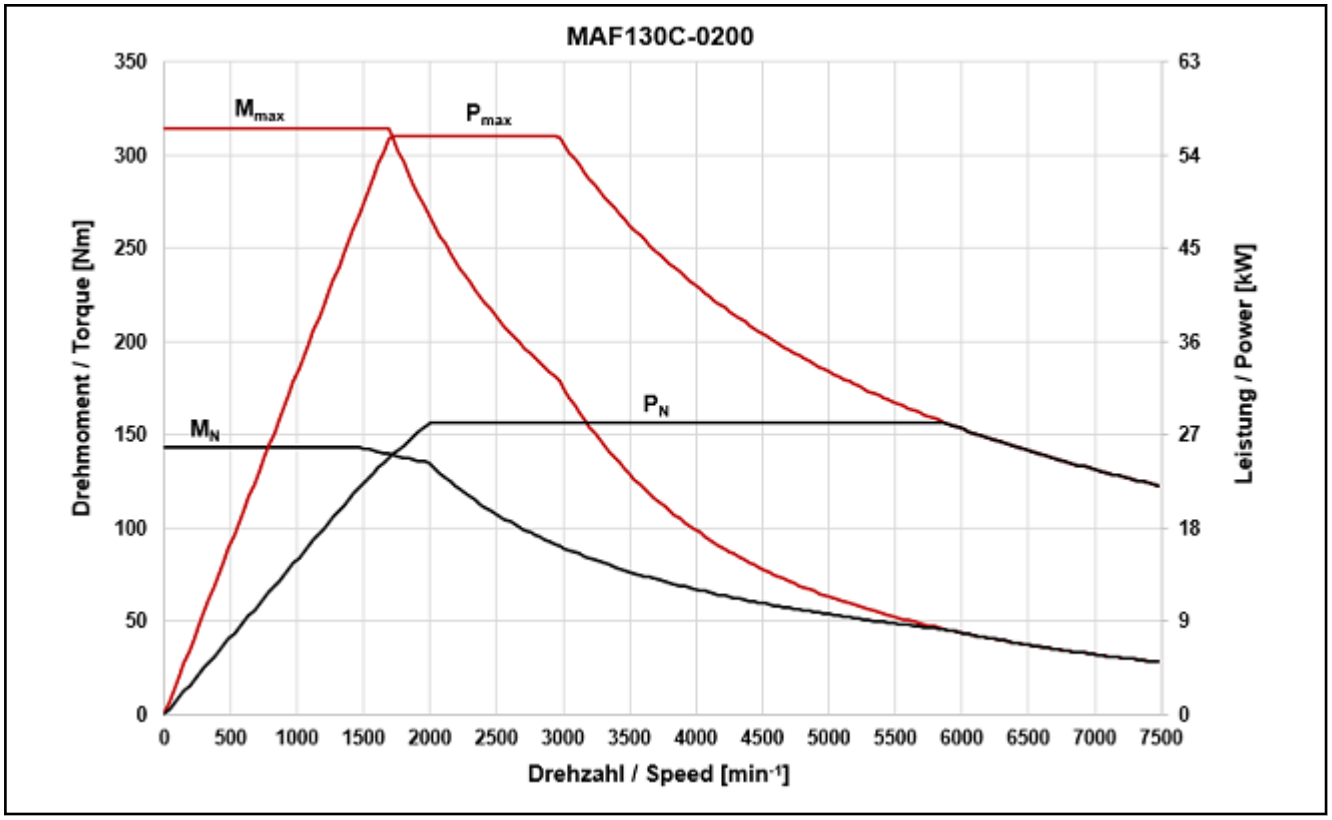


Fig. 4-79: Motor characteristic curve MAF130C-0200

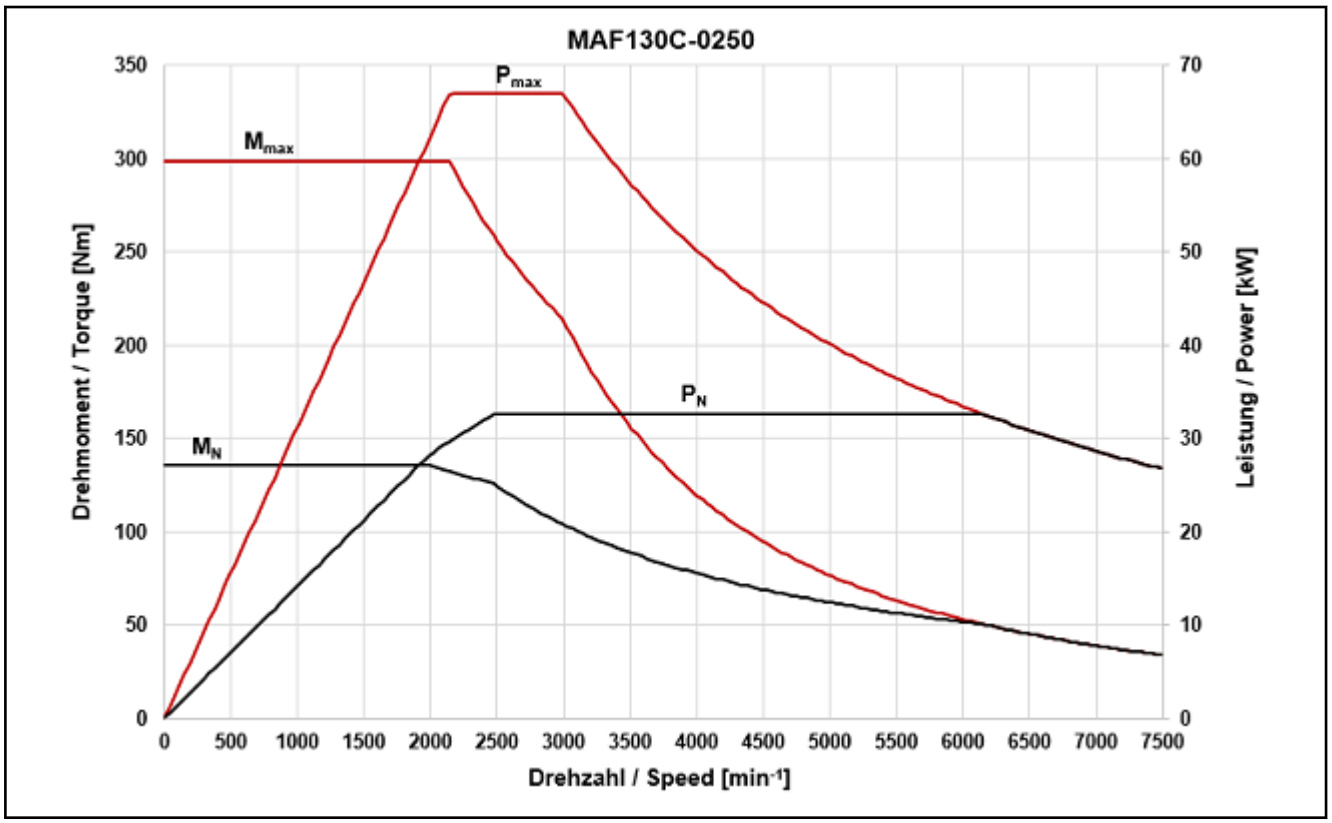


Fig. 4-80: Motor characteristic curve MAF130C-0250

4.9.5 Data sheet MAF130D

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF130D				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	230	220	200	200	190
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	12.0	23.0	31.4	41.9	49.7
Rated current	I_N	A	32.3	50.7	72.6	93.9	113.0
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000	2500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	506.3	500.0	484.4	463.0	452.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	18.0	34.6	47.1	62.8	74.6
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	64.3	103.5	155.4	190.9	263.5
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	9000	10000	10000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	7500	7500	7500
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	230.0	229.8	220.2	210.0	195.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	31.3	52.4	78.0	97.5	113.0
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	7.71	4.97	3.21	2.51	1.71
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5				
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5				
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	27.5	26.7	27.5	25.1	28.6
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3				
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	6.0	10.0	25.0	25.0	35.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	147				
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.151				
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)				
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40				
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155				
Details about liquid cooling							
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	3.25	3.21	3.30	3.35	3.49
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40				
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10				
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.4
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF130D				
			0050	0100	0150	0200	0250
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.02				
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	4.6	4.6	4.7	4.8	5.0
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.29				
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0				
Last modification: 2024-07-03							

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.9.6 Motor characteristic curves MAF130D

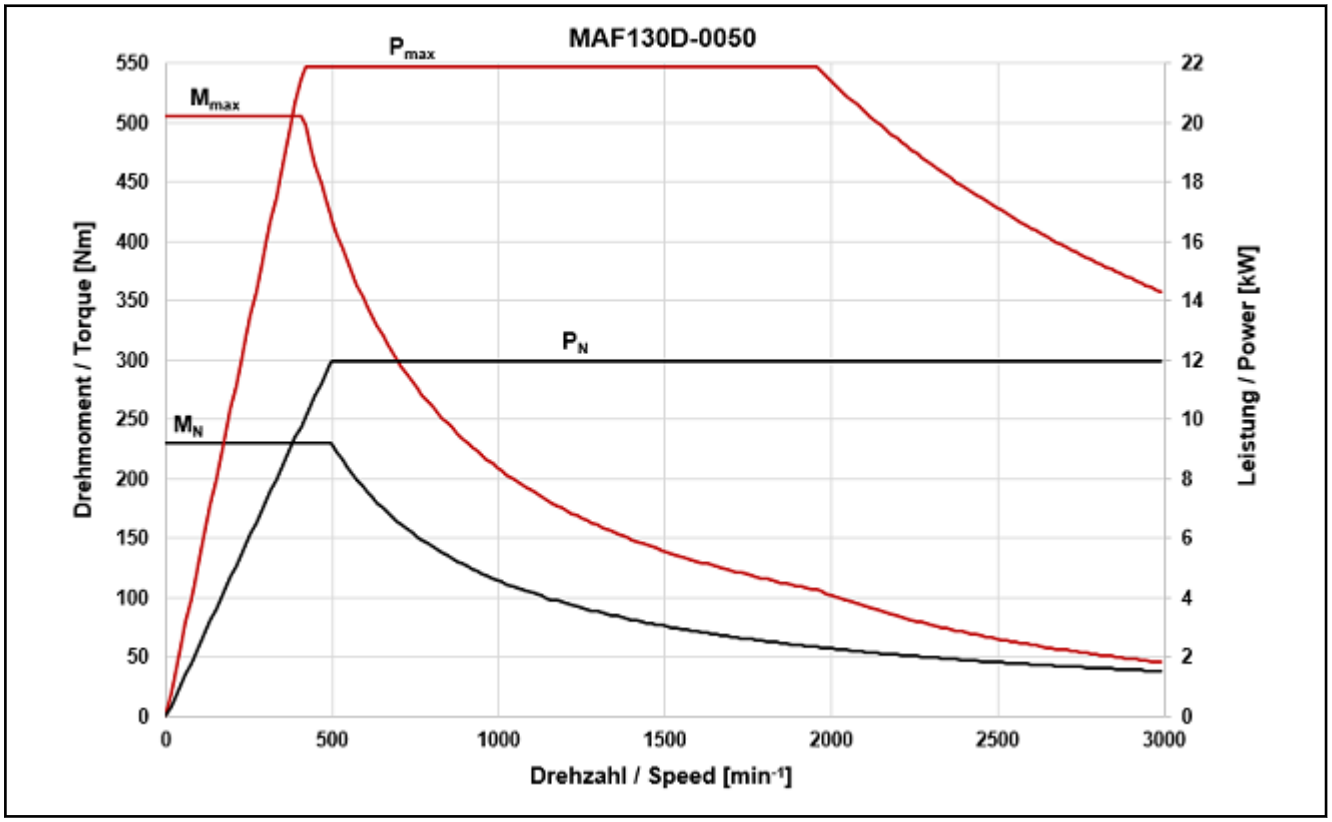


Fig. 4-81: Motor characteristic curve MAF130D-0050

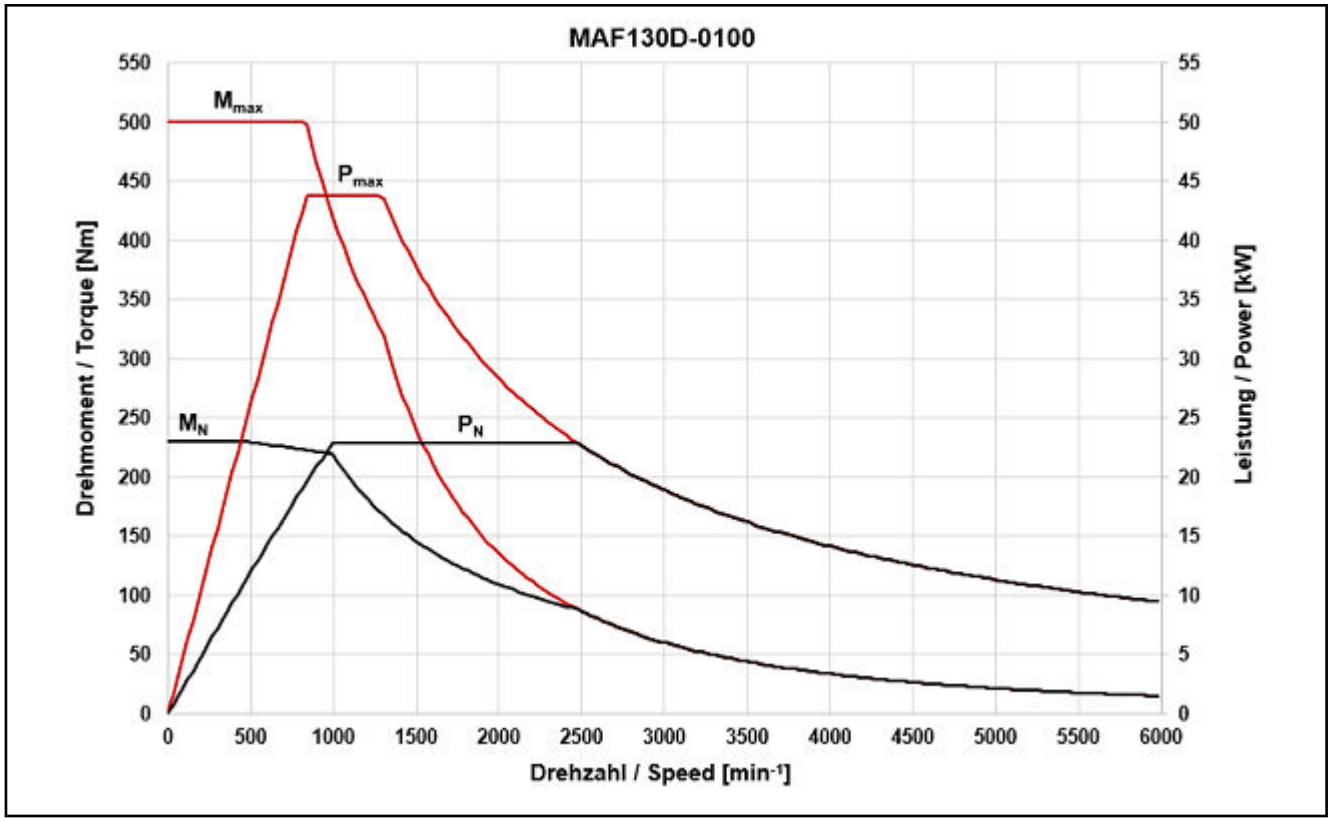


Fig. 4-82: Motor characteristic curve MAF130D-0100

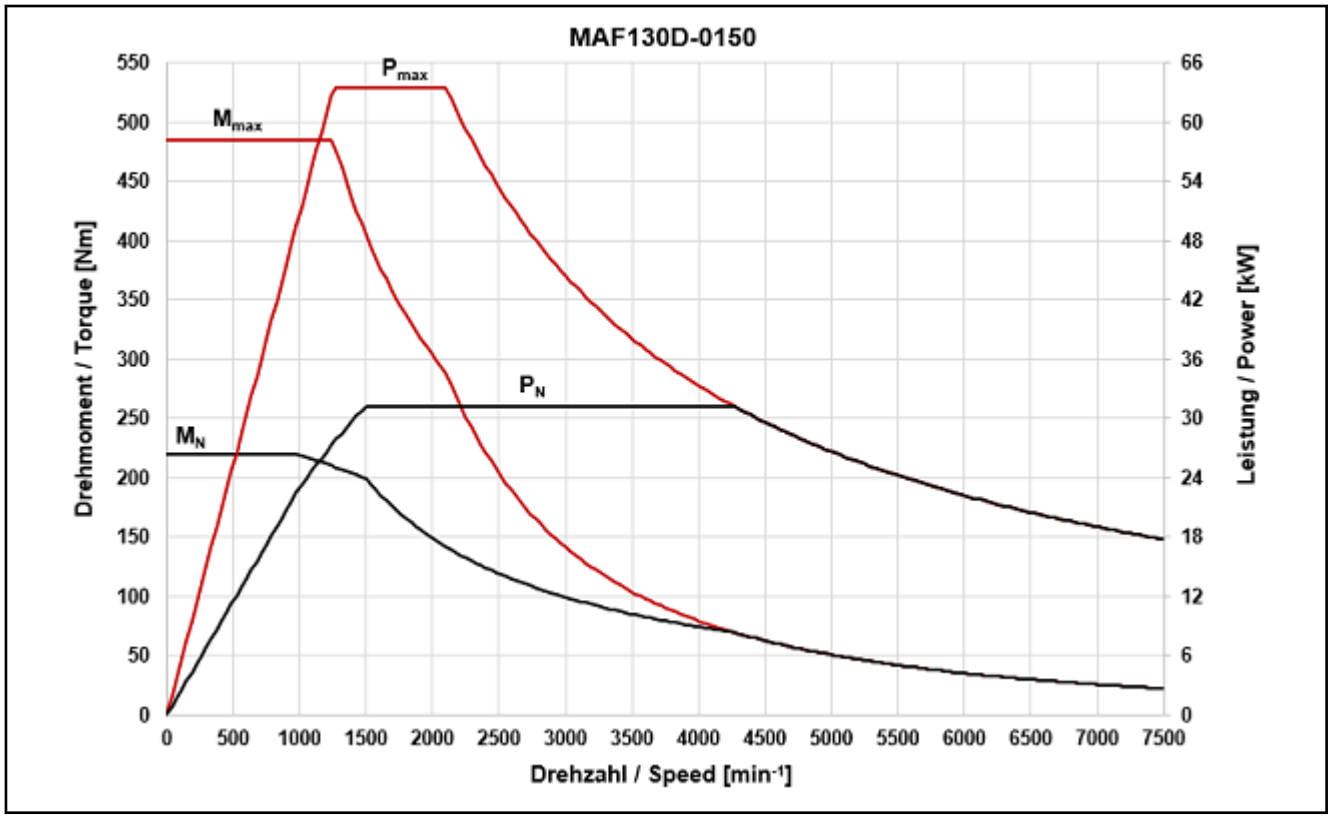


Fig. 4-83: Motor characteristic curve MAF130D-0150

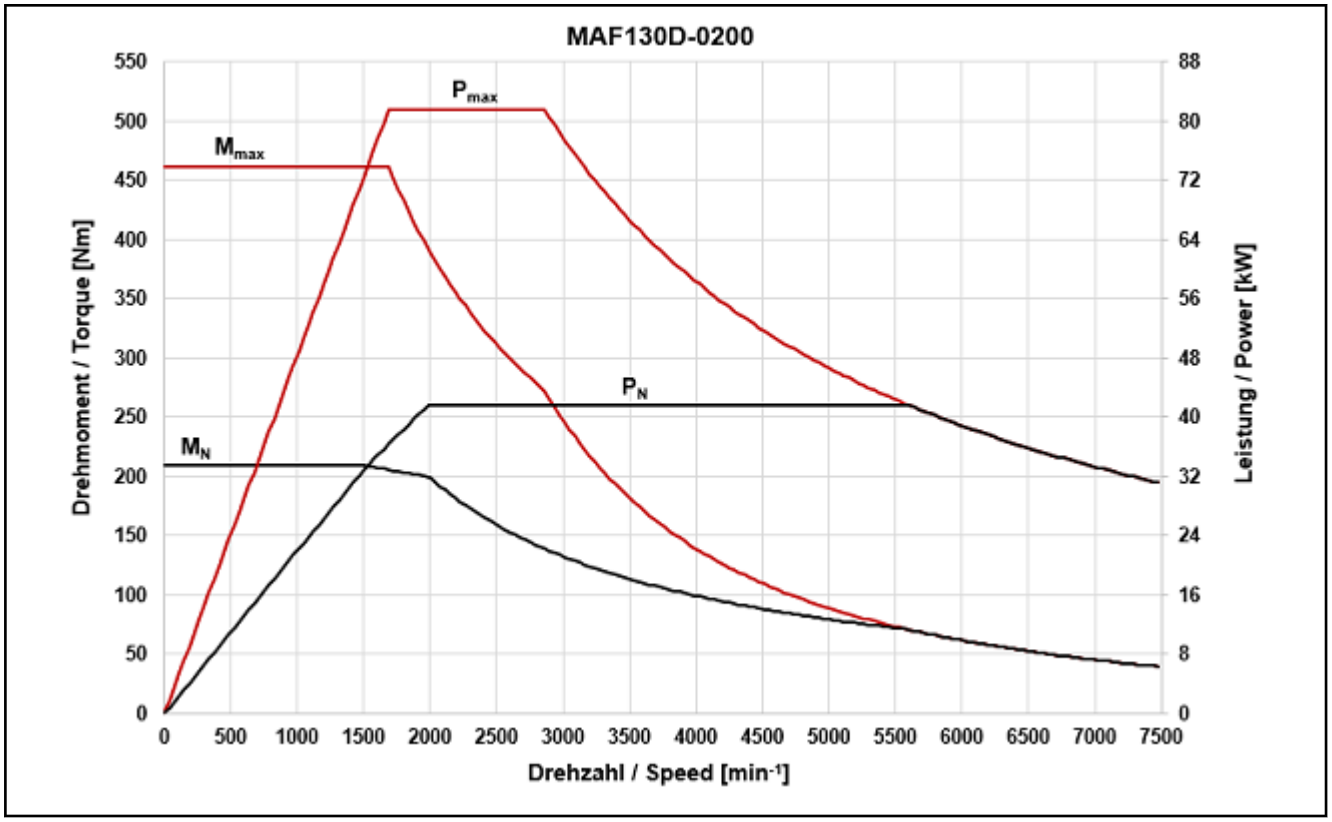


Fig. 4-84: Motor characteristic curve MAF130D-0200

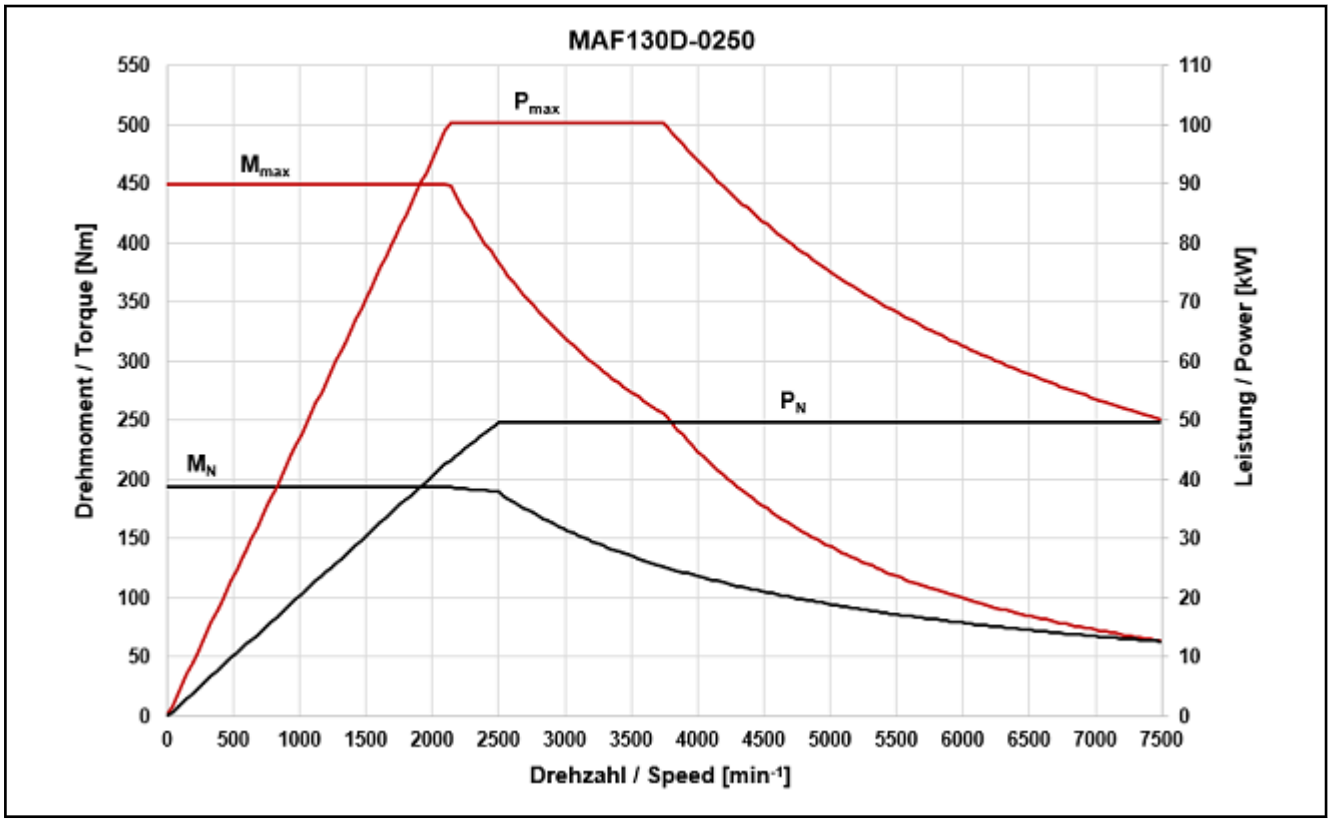


Fig. 4-85: Motor characteristic curve MAF130D-0250

4.9.7 Holding Brake MAD/MAF130 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF130

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 1 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	100.0	80.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24	
Rated current	I_N	A	1.50	1.60
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	kg*m^2	0.003180	0.001710
Connection time	t_1	ms	110	50
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	65	140
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	8,000	
				Last revision: 2006-10-23

Tab. 4-11: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF130 (optional)

4.10 Technical data MAF160

4.10.1 Data sheet MAF160B

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF160B			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	270	260	250	240
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	14.1	27.2	39.3	50.3
Rated current	I_N	A	34.2	73.7	89.5	108.5
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	594.5	592.7	570.8	549.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	21.2	40.8	59.0	75.5
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	65.4	149.0	179.7	232.7
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	8000	8000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	270.0	270.0	260.0	250.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	34.2	75.8	92.1	112.3
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	9.50	4.13	3.30	2.40
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5			
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	26.9	35.0	35.0	21.7
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	6.0	25.0	25.0	35.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	197			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.230			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Details about liquid cooling						
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	3.10	4.00	4.00	4.50
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40			
						Last modification: 2024-07-03

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF160B			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10			
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.05	0.08	0.08	0.1
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.004			
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	4.4	5.7	5.7	6.4
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.82			
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0			
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.10.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF160B

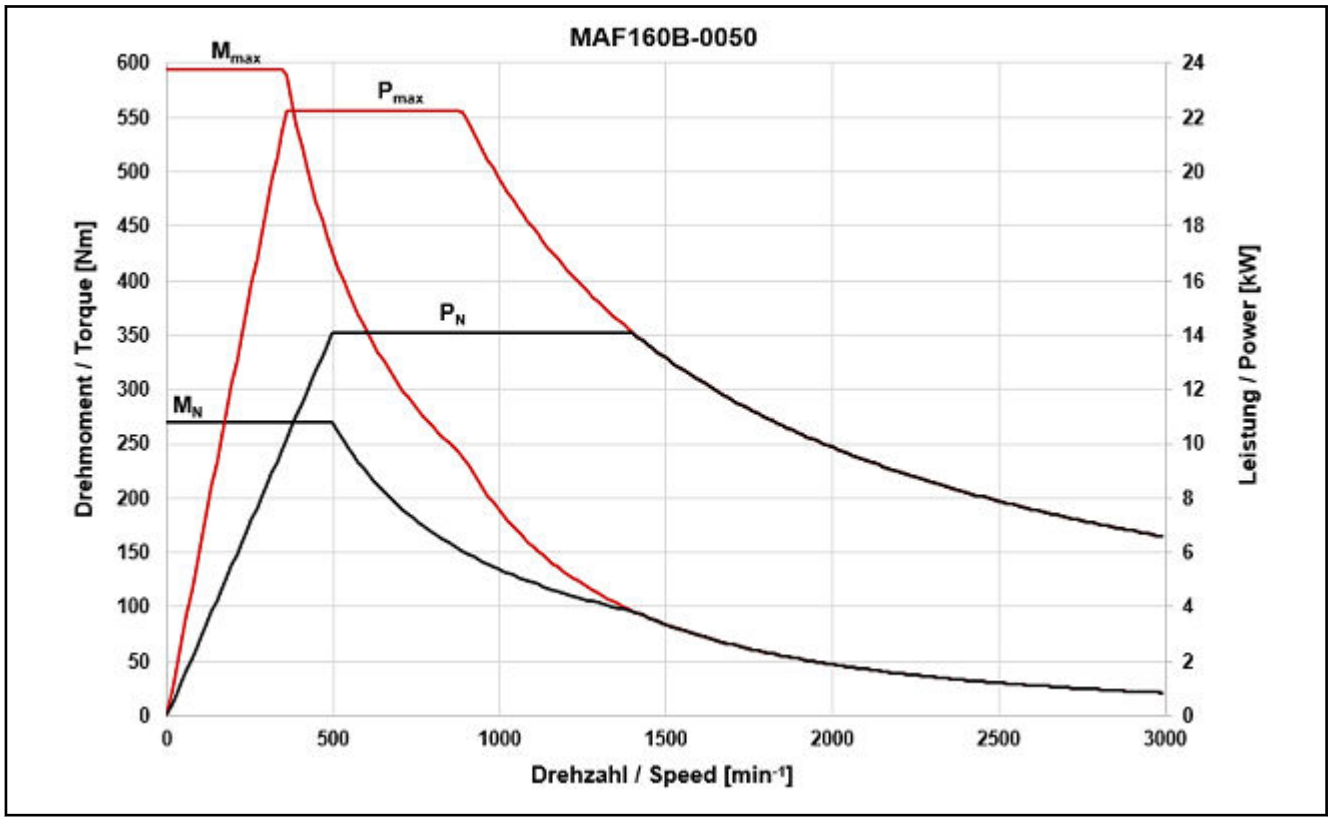


Fig. 4-86: Motor characteristic curve MAF160B-0050

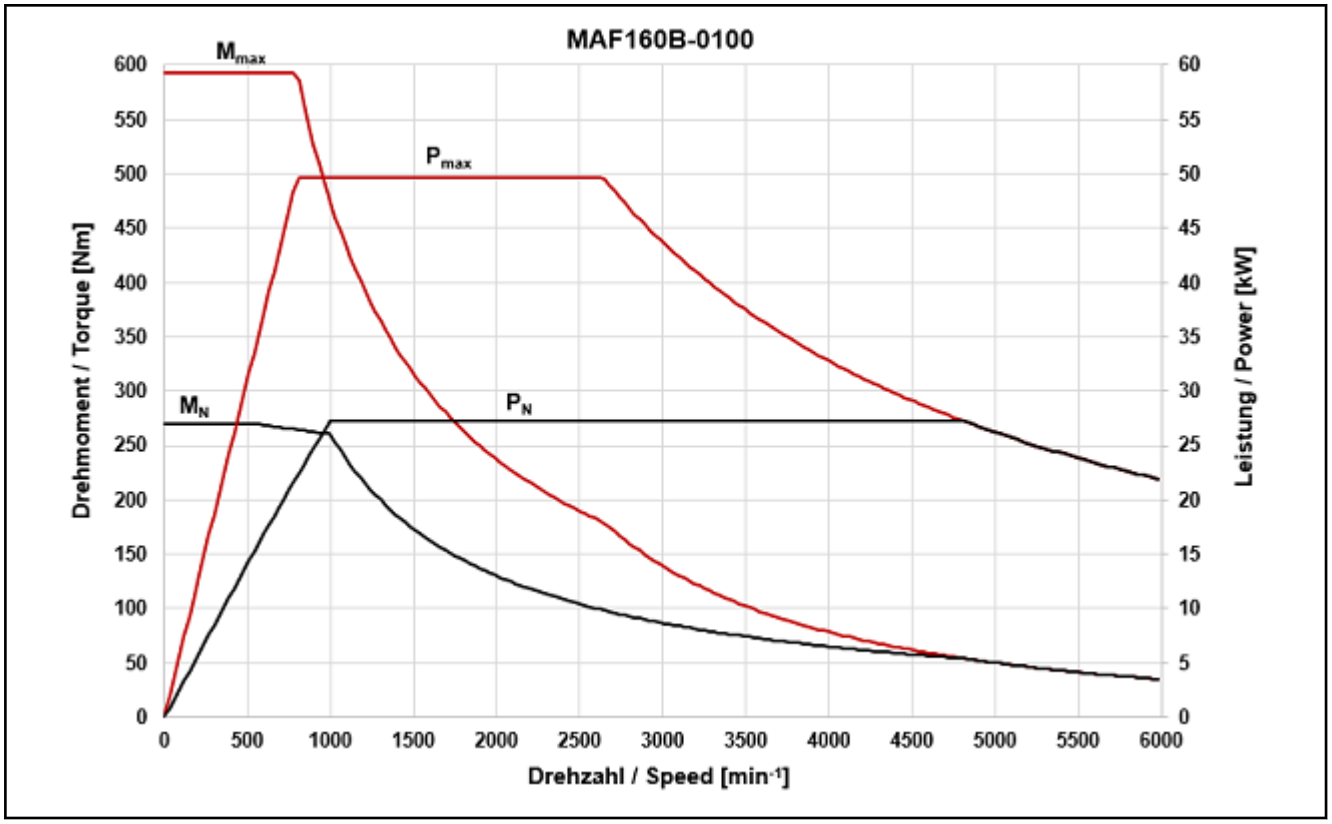


Fig. 4-87: Motor characteristic curve MAF160B-0100

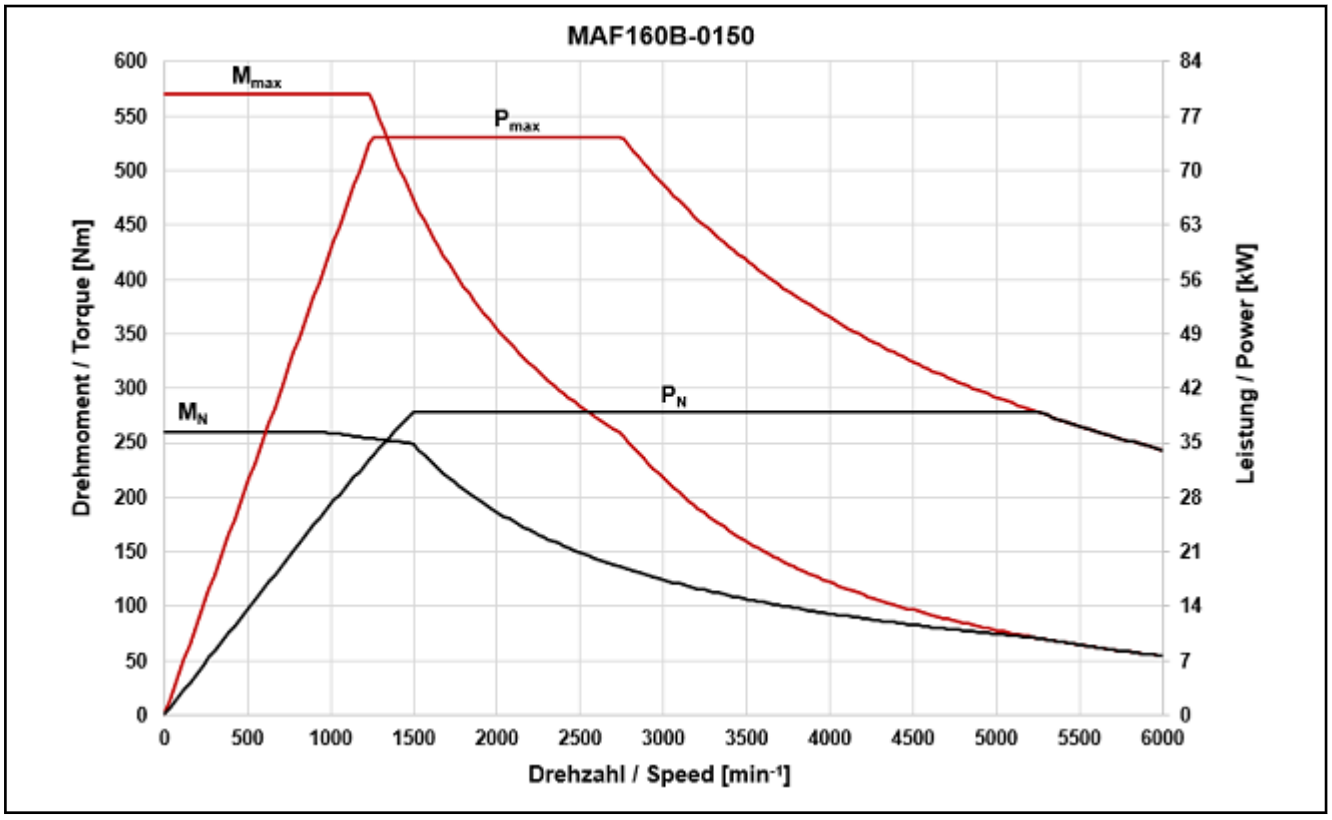


Fig. 4-88: Motor characteristic curve MAF160B-0150

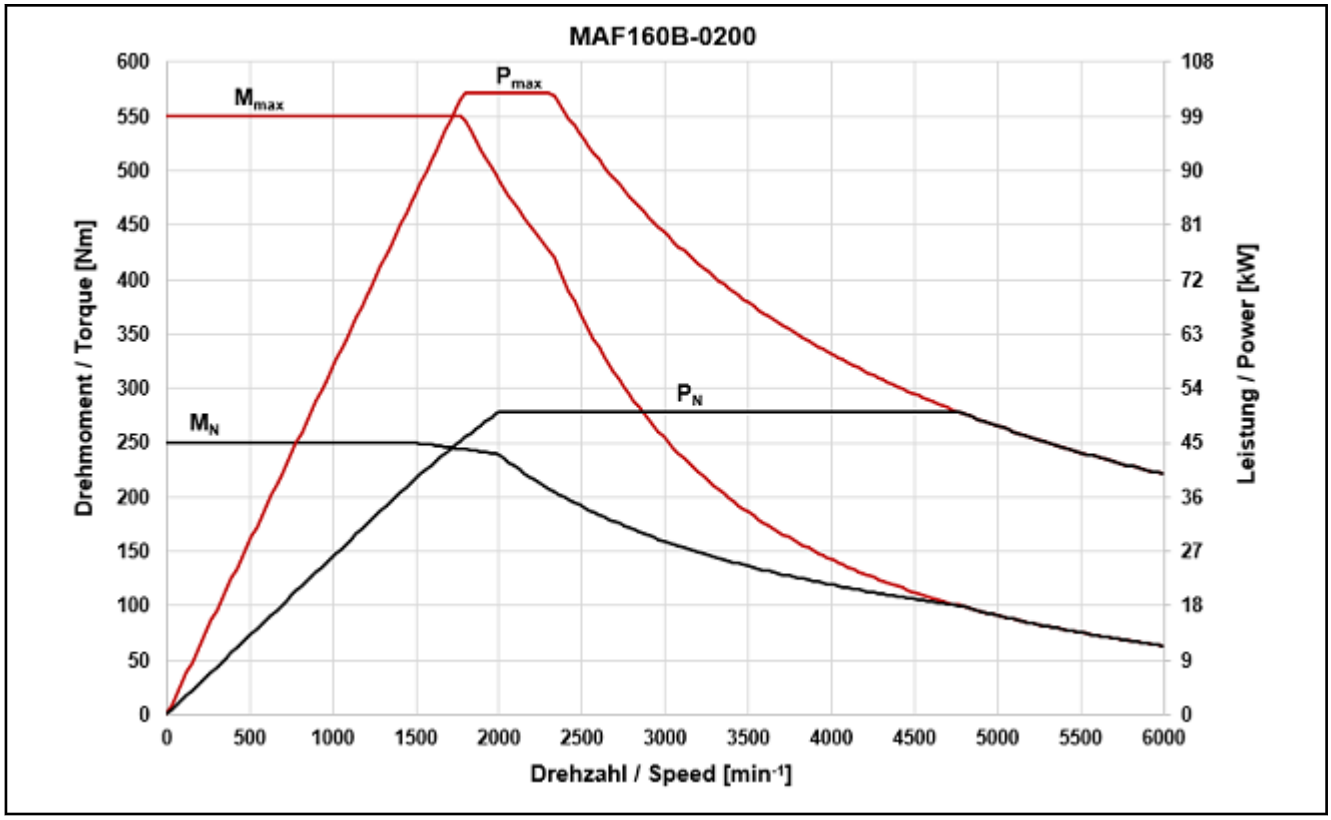


Fig. 4-89: Motor characteristic curve MAF160B-0200

4.10.3 Data sheet MAF160C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF160C			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	340	325	300	285
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	17.8	34.0	47.1	59.7
Rated current	I_N	A	47.4	91.2	109.5	123.7
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	747.8	746.4	681.4	679.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	26.7	51.0	70.7	89.5
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	98.0	196.0	212.2	290.7
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing H	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	8000	8000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	340.0	340.0	310.0	295.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	47.4	94.8	111.9	136.0
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	7.76	3.88	3.37	2.30
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5			
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	28.0	28.0	28.8	25.3
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	10.0	25.0	35.0	2 x 25.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	227			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.26			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	75 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Details about liquid cooling						
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	3.50	3.70	3.76	4.20
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40			
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10			
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF160C			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.07	0.07	0.08	0.09
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.006	0.006	0.004	0.004
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	5.0	5.3	5.4	6.0
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	0.99			
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0			
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.10.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF160C

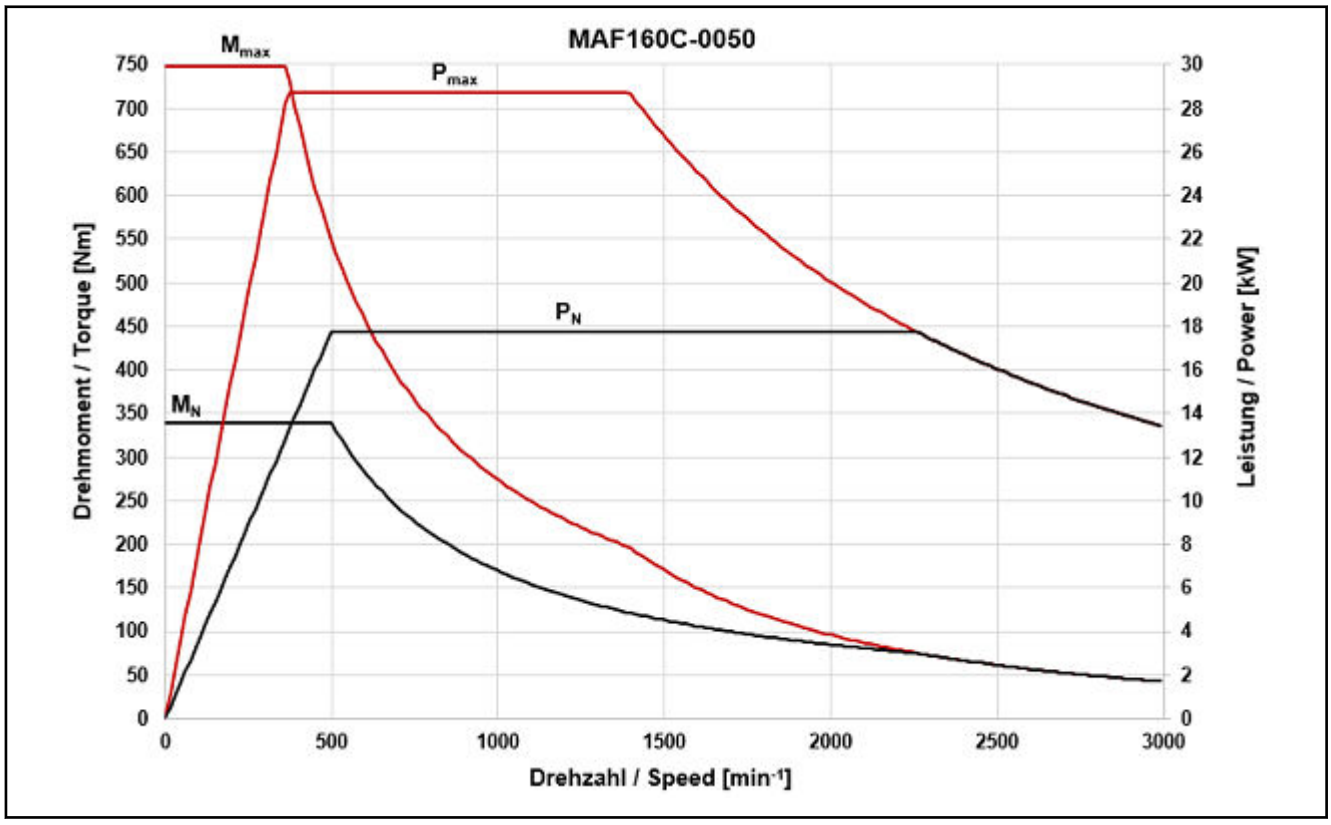


Fig. 4-90: Motor characteristic curve MAF160C-0050

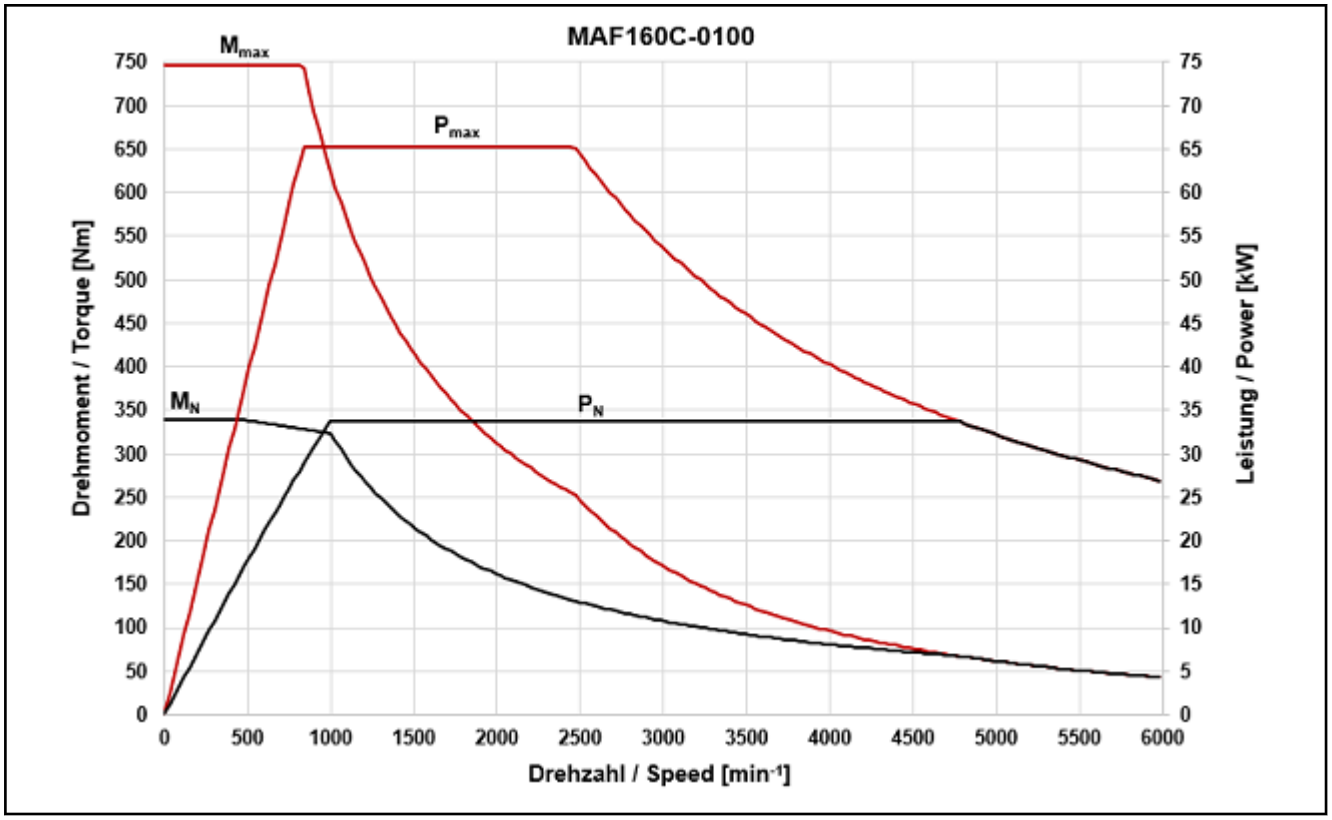


Fig. 4-91: Motor characteristic curve MAF160C-0100

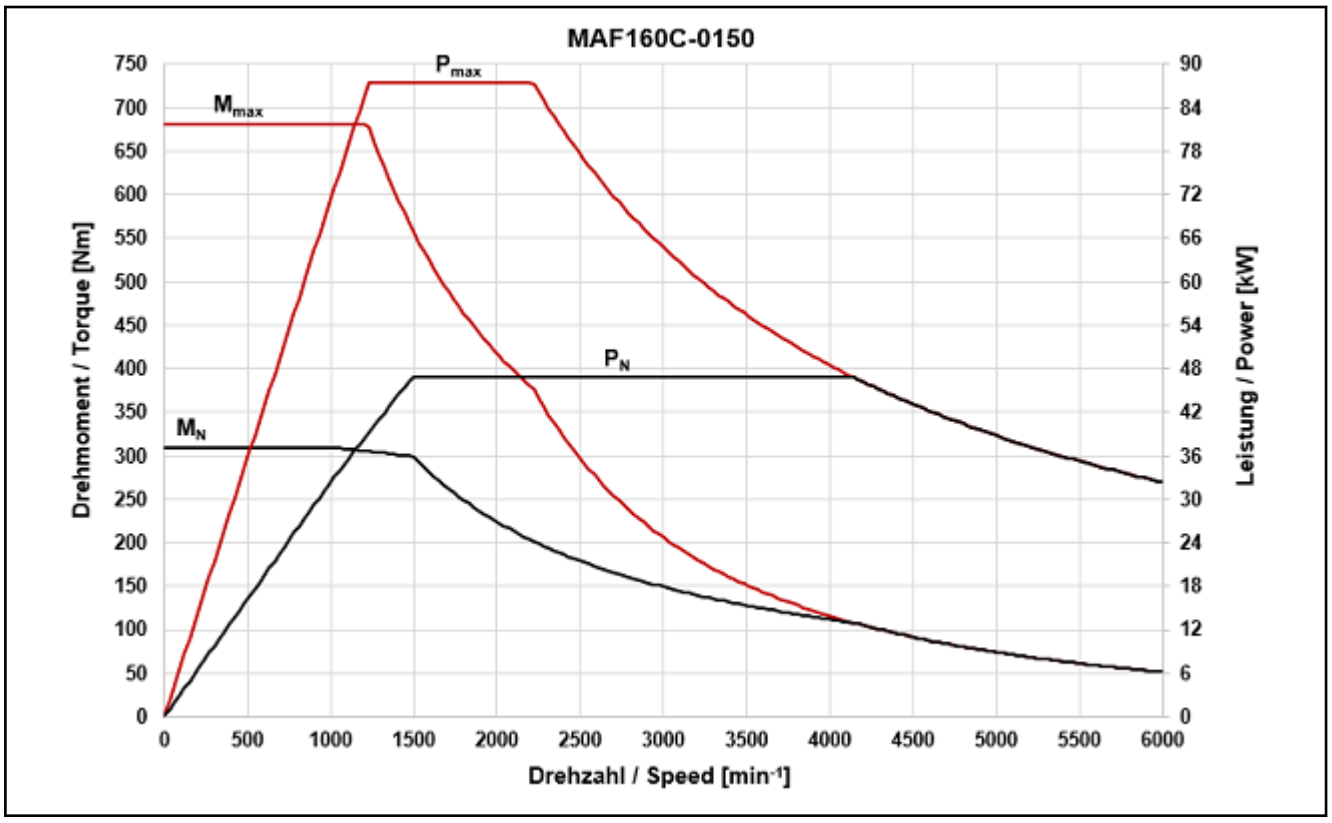


Fig. 4-92: Motor characteristic curve MAF160C-0150

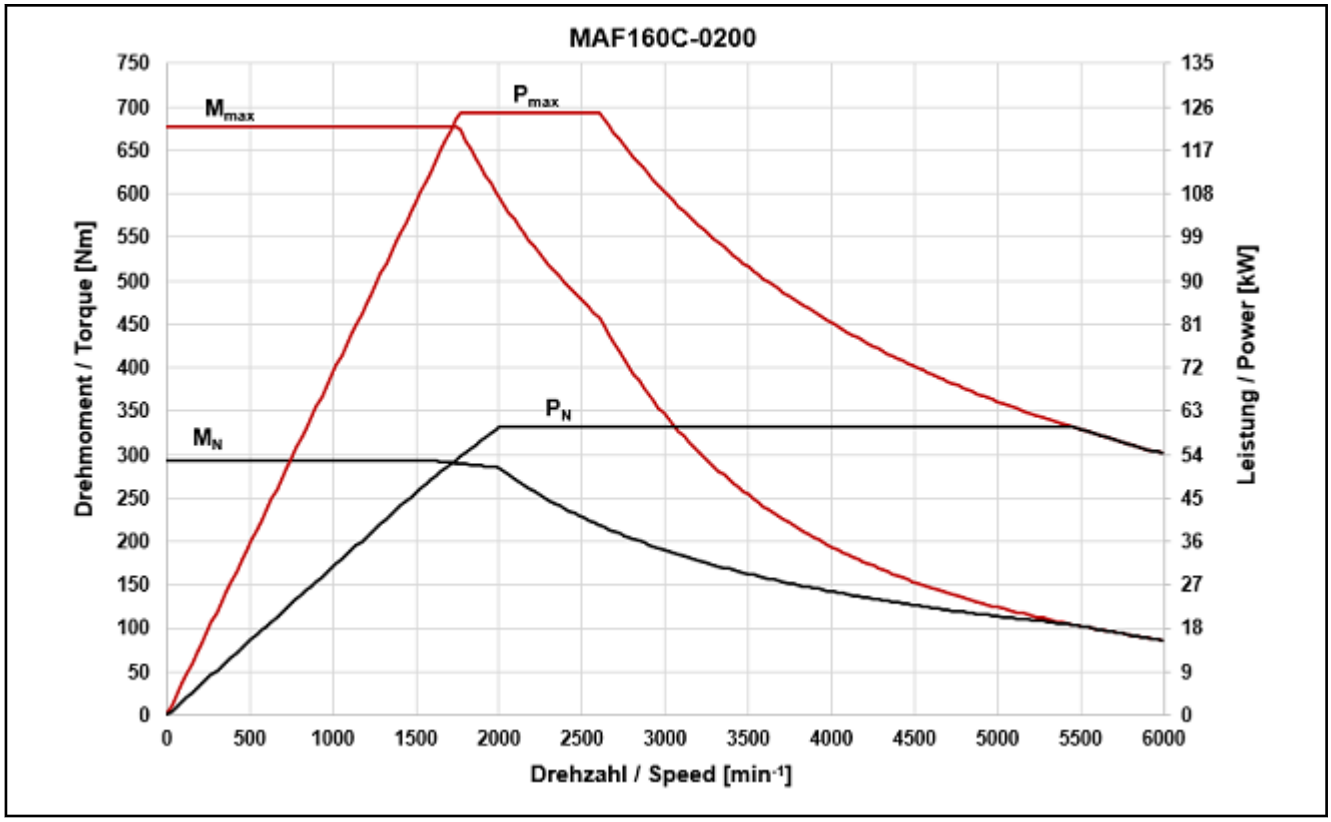


Fig. 4-93: Motor characteristic curve MAF160C-0200

4.10.5 Holding Brake MAD/MAF160 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF160

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 3 (MAD only) Electrically releasing, reinforced design	BRAKE 1 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	100.0	240.0	100.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24		
Rated current	I_N	A	1.80	1.87	2.00
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	kg*m^2	0.005010	0.018800	0.005300
Connection time	t_1	ms	85	130	70
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	100	300	190
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	8,000	6,000	8,000
					Last revision: 2006-10-23

Tab. 4-12: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF160 (optional)

4.11 Technical data MAF180

4.11.1 Data sheet MAF180C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF180C			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	435	400	365	318
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	22.8	41.9	57.3	66.6
Rated current	I_N	A	50.0	93.5	128.8	154.0
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	986.2	956.0	858.1	739.2
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	34.2	62.8	86.0	99.9
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	104.7	191.4	280.9	318.9
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1				
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1				
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	435.0	435.0	390.0	336.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	51.2	97.6	136.1	160.5
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	9.61	5.04	3.11	2.39
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5			
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	32.5	35.9	30.0	38.9
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	10.0	25.0	2 x 25.0	2 x 35.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	322			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.49			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	78 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Details about liquid cooling						
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	3.90	4.00	4.50	4.50
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40			
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10			
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF180C			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.12	0.13	0.16	0.16
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.006			
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	5.6	5.7	6.4	6.4
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	1.25			
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0			
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.11.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF180C

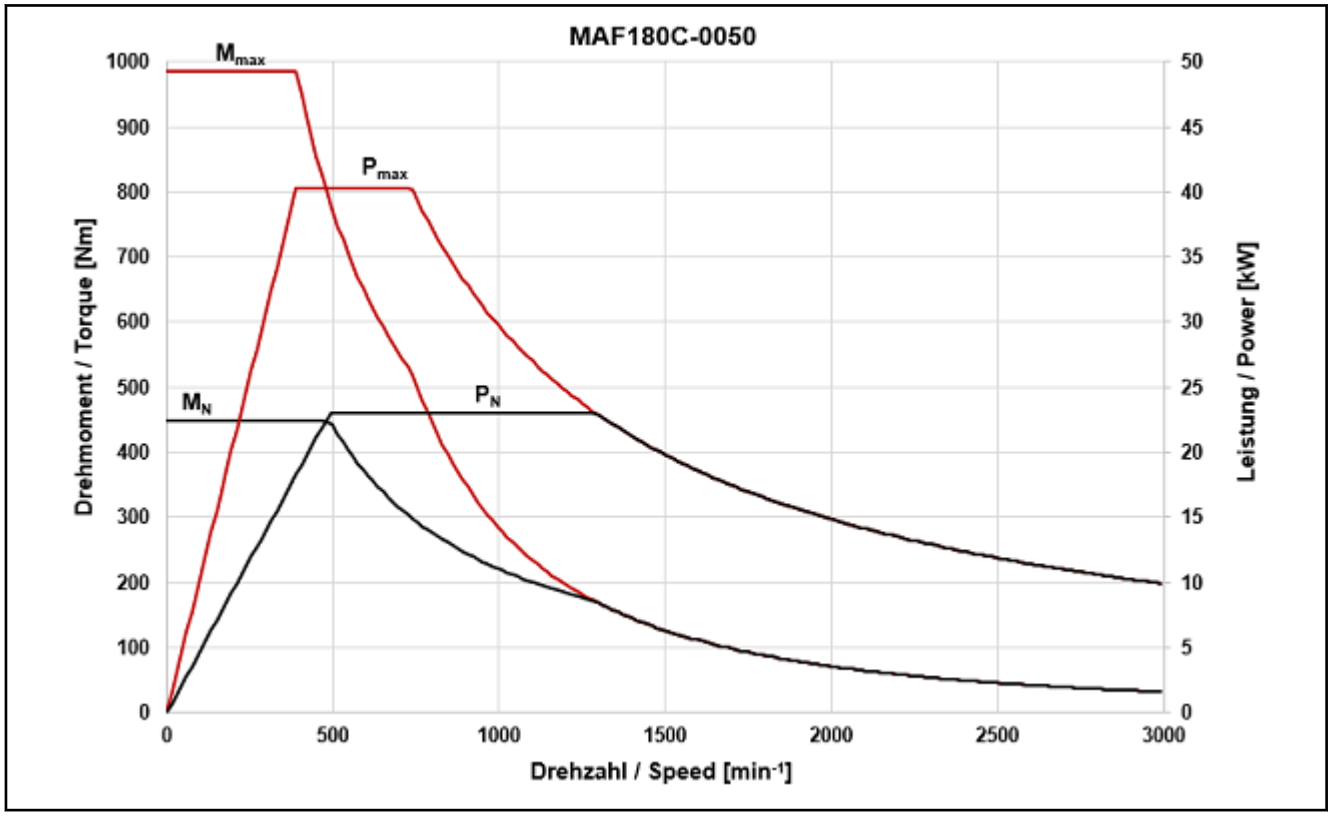


Fig. 4-94: Motor characteristic curve MAF180C-0050

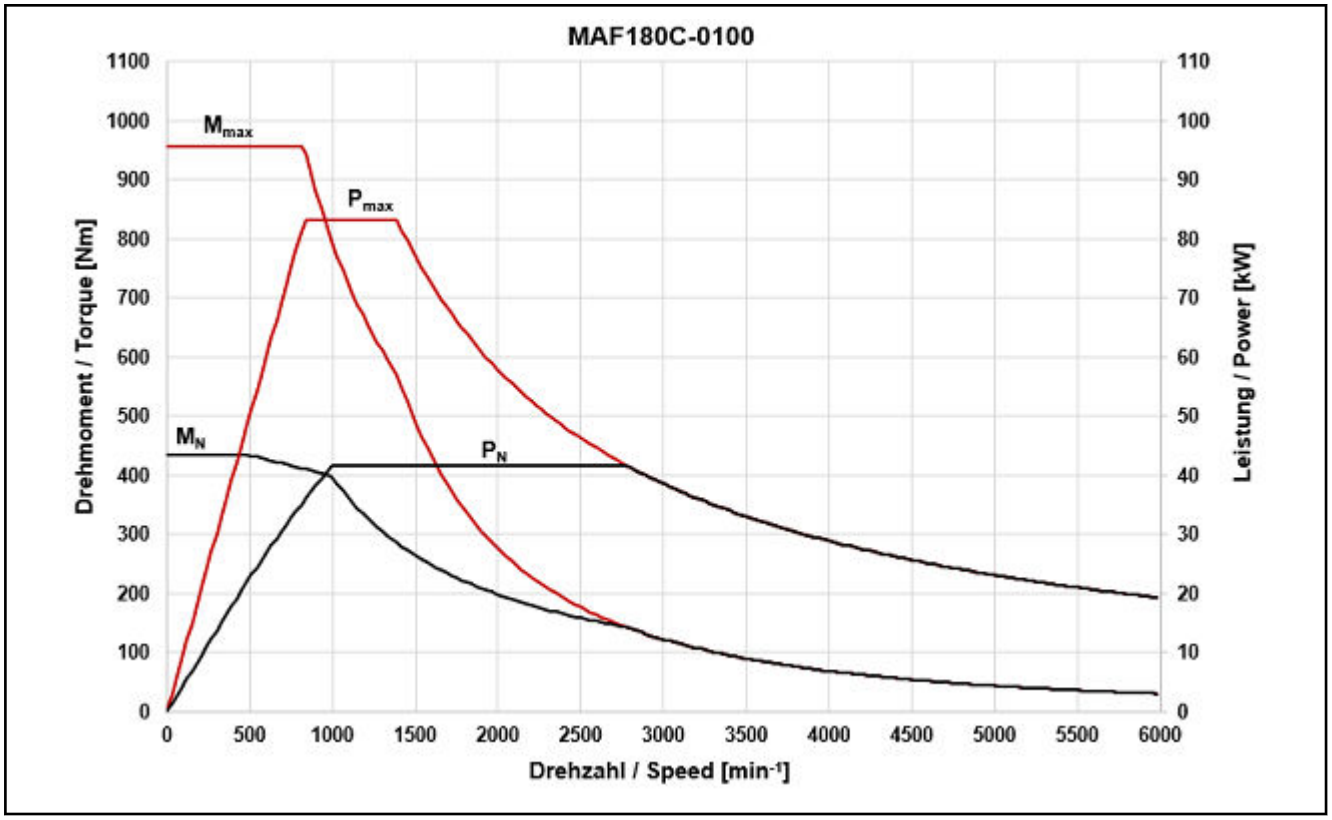


Fig. 4-95: Motor characteristic curve MAF180C-0100

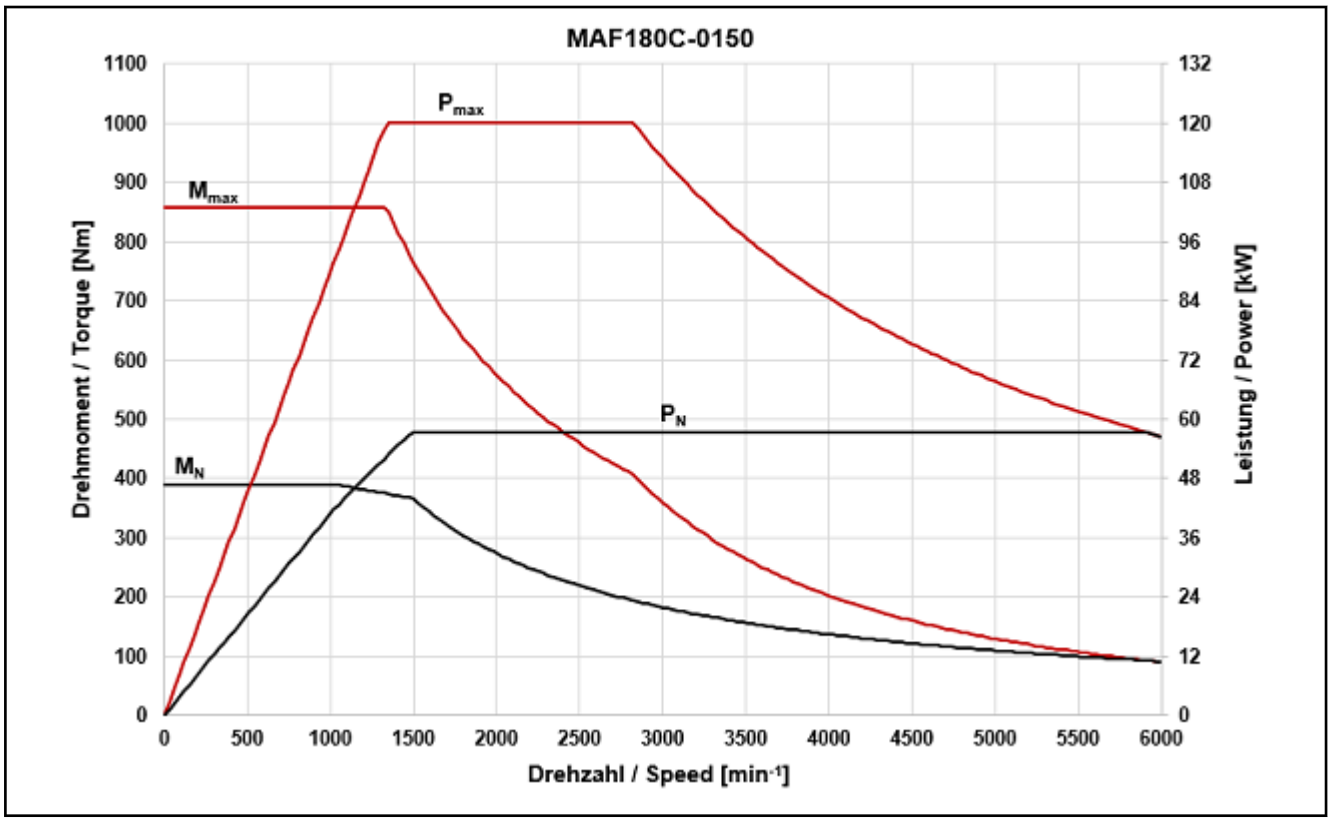


Fig. 4-96: Motor characteristic curve MAF180C-0150

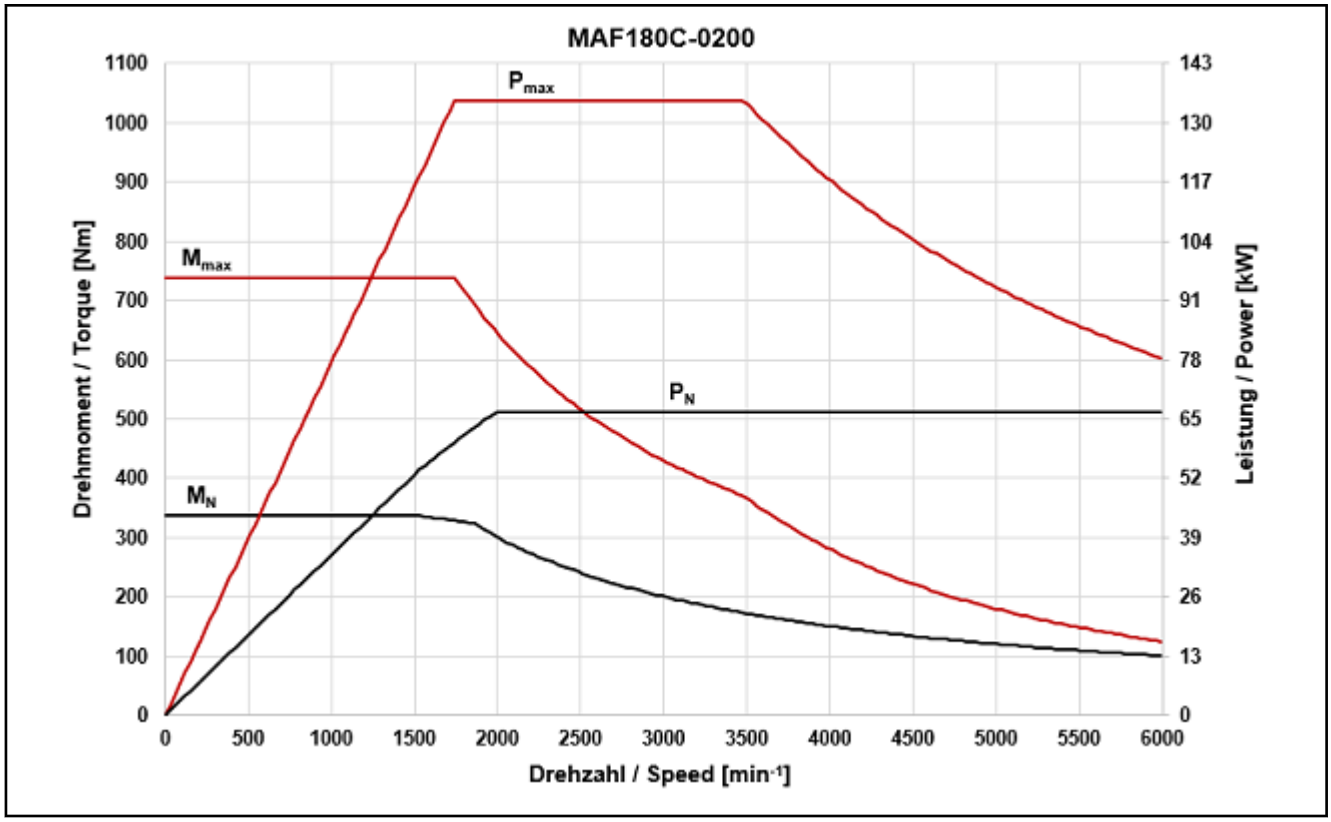


Fig. 4-97: Motor characteristic curve MAF180C-0200

4.11.3 Data sheet MAF180D

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF180D			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	500	500	435	400
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	26.2	52.4	68.3	83.8
Rated current	I_N	A	60.4	106.5	146.1	168.5
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500	2,000
Key speed	n_1	min-1	500	500	1,000	1500
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	1100.2	1040.0	1012.0	1010.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	39.3	78.5	102.5	125.7
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	117.3	208.2	296.2	377.1
Maximum speed with bearing A	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	6000	6000	6000
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	500.0	525.0	460.0	460.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	60.4	109.5	146.1	187.3
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	10.00	4.98	3.31	2.75
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	9.1			
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5	1	5	5
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	37.4	34.1	30.3	50.0
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3			
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	16.0	35.0	2 x 25.0	2 x 35.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	382			
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	0.61			
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	78 (+3)			
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40			
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155			
Details about liquid cooling						
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	3.50	4.39	3.62	5.40
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40			
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10			
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.12	0.47	0.12	0.25
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF180D			
			0050	0100	0150	0200
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.006	0.019	0.006	0.006
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	5.0	6.3	5.2	7.7
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	1.45			
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0			
Last modification: 2024-07-03						

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.11.4 Motor characteristic curves MAF180D

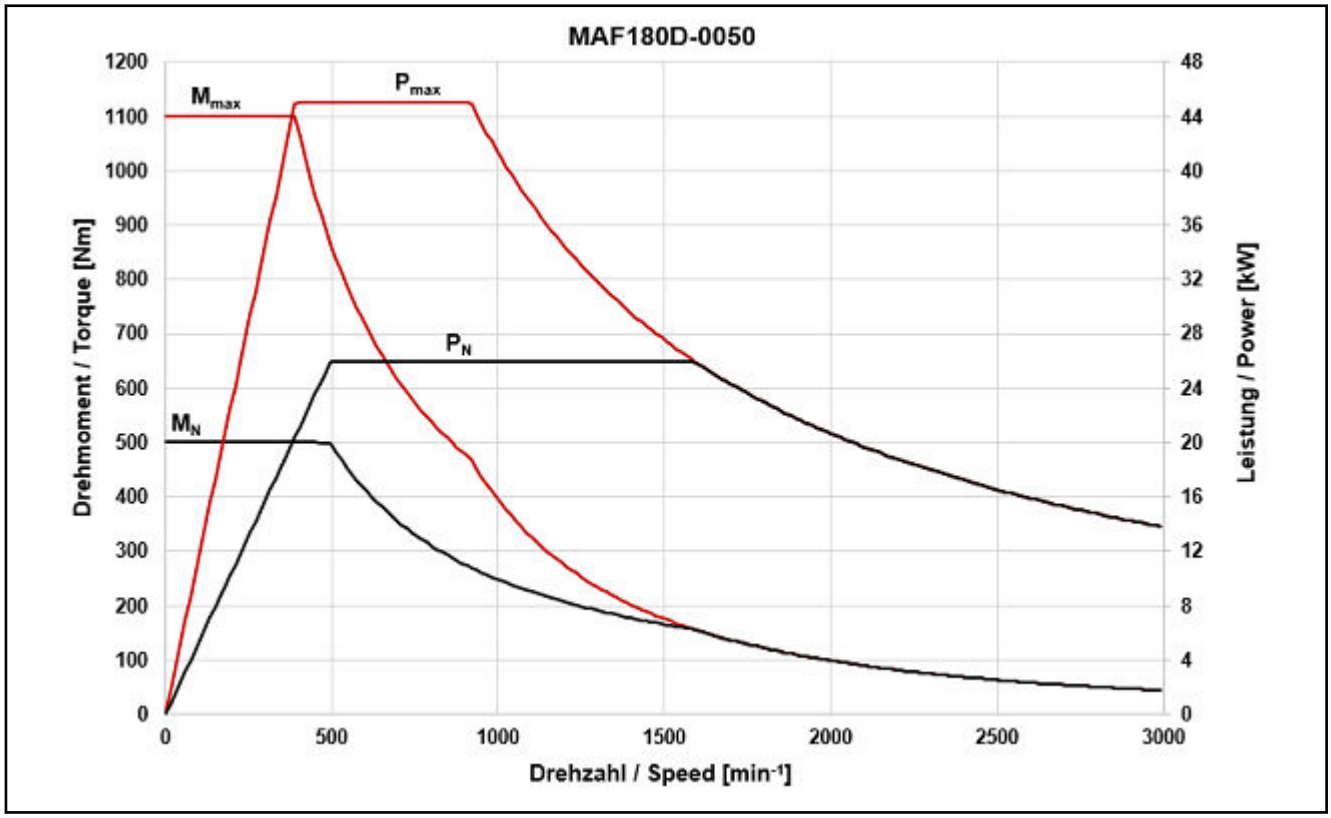


Fig. 4-98: Motor characteristic curve MAF180D-0050

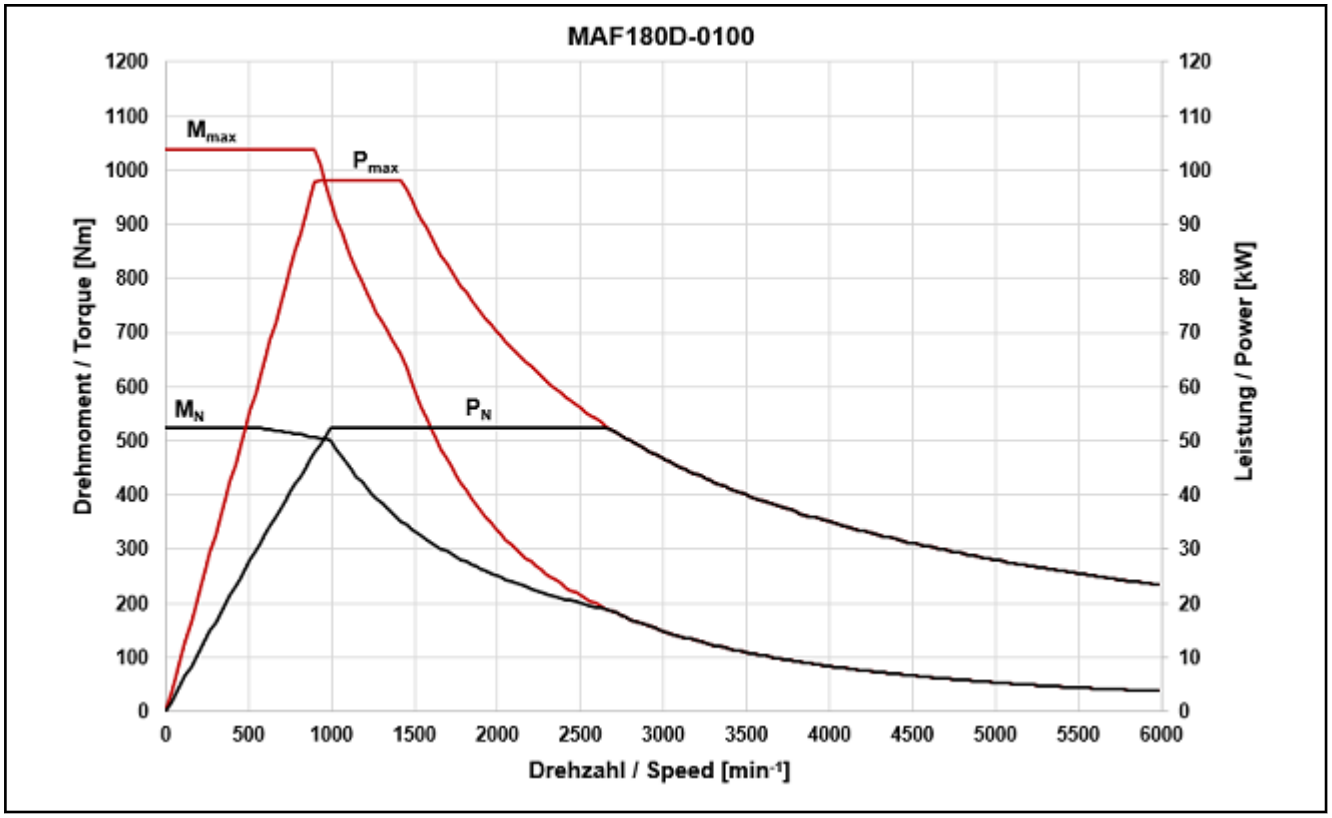


Fig. 4-99: Motor characteristic curve MAF180D-0100

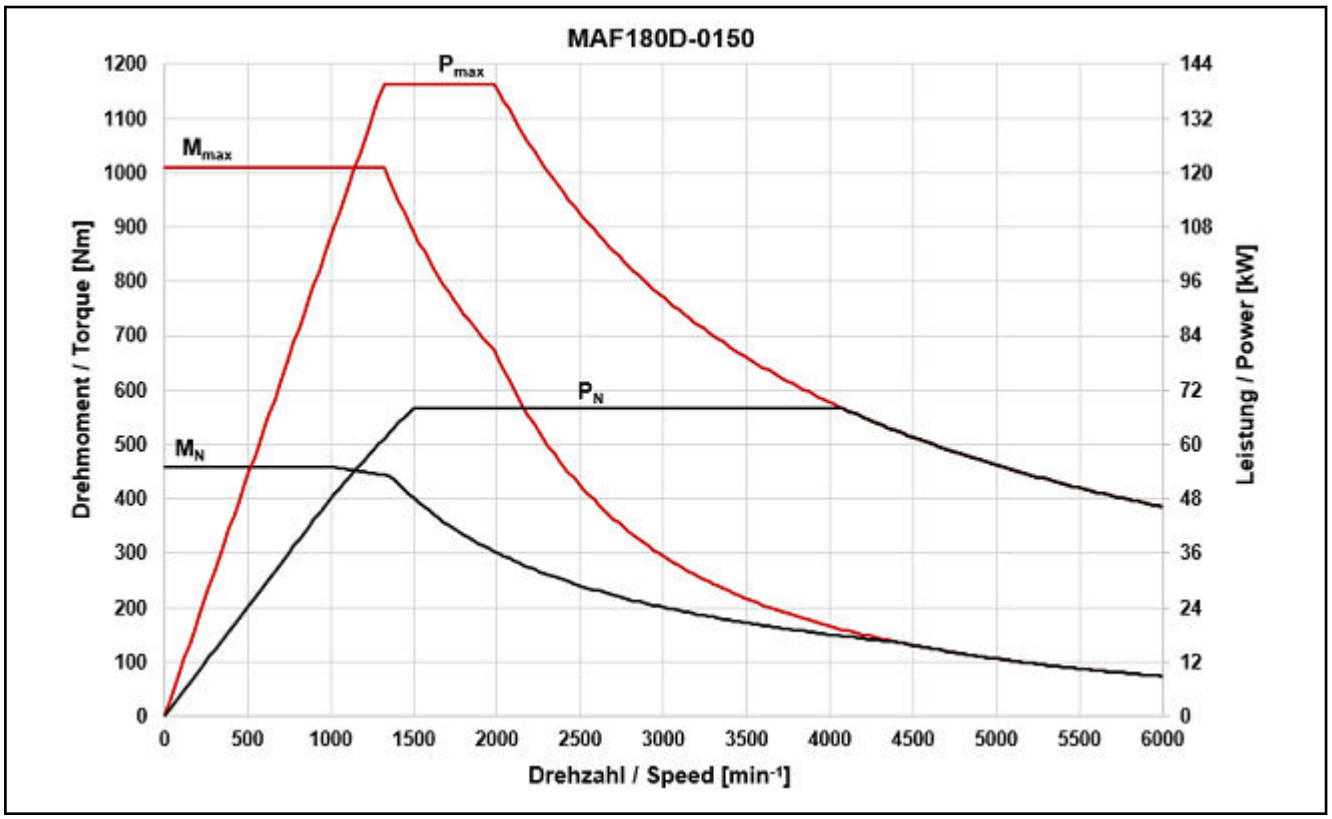


Fig. 4-100: Motor characteristic curve MAF180D-0150

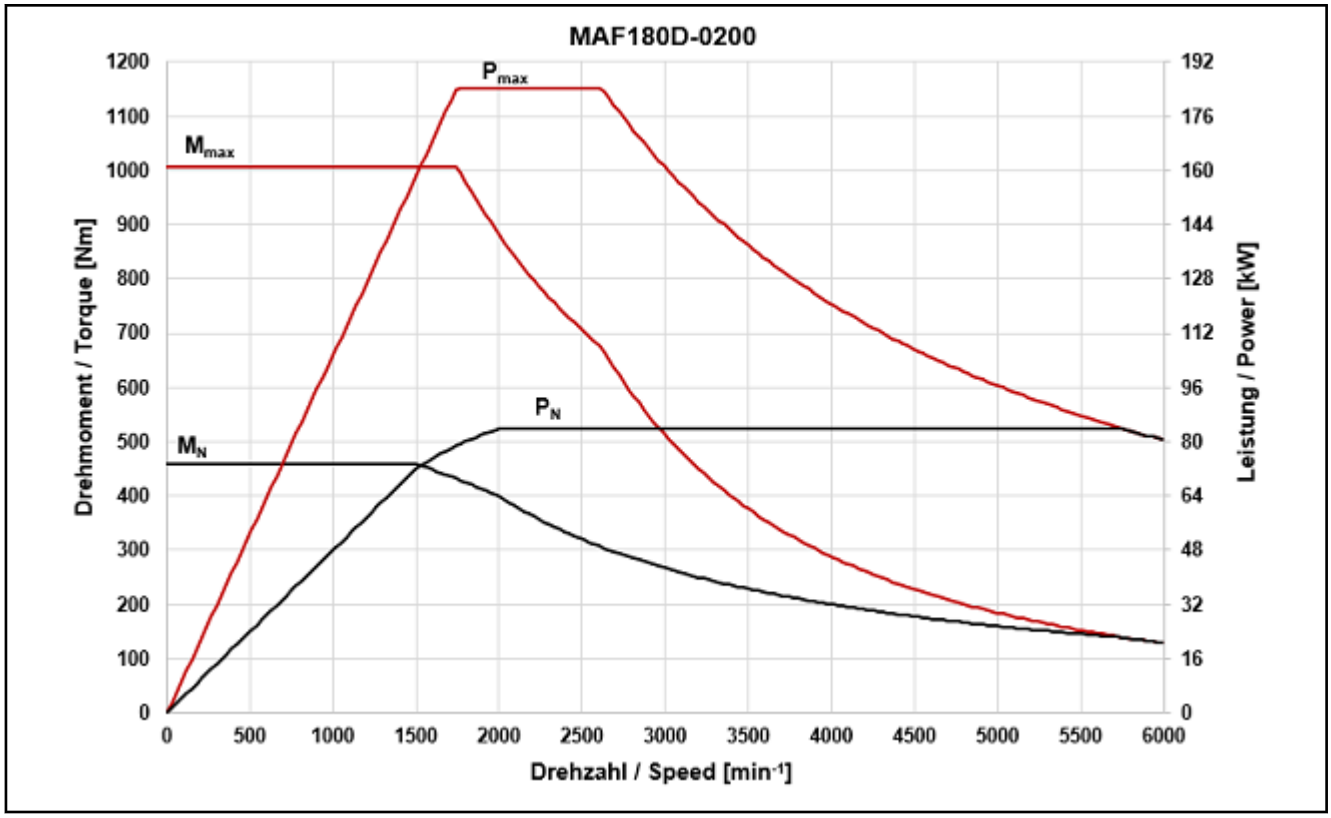


Fig. 4-101: Motor characteristic curve MAF180D-0200

4.11.5 Holding Brake MAD/MAF180 (Optional)

Data sheet - holding brake MAD/MAF180

Designation	Symbol	Unit	BRAKE 5 Electrically clamping	BRAKE 2 Electrically releasing
Holding torque	M_4	Nm	300.0	240.0
Rated voltage	U_N	V	24	
Rated current	I_N	A	2.00	1.87
Holding brake moment of inertia	J_{br}	kg*m^2	0.018800	
Connection time	t_1	ms	150	130
Disconnection time	t_2	ms	90	300
Maximum holding brake speed	n_{Br_max}	min^{-1}	6,000	
				Last revision: 2006-10-20

Tab. 4-13: Technical data of holding brake MAD/MAF180 (optional)

4.12 Technical data MAF225

4.12.1 Data sheet MAF225C

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF225C		
			0050	0100	0150
Rated torque [1]	M_N	Nm	860	820	764
Rated power[2]	P_N	kW	45.0	85.9	120
Rated current	I_N	A	98.0	165.0	211.2
Rated speed	n_N	min-1	500	1,000	1500
Key speed	n_1	min-1	250	500	1,000
Maximum torque [3]	M_{max}	Nm	1978.0	1898.0	1815.0
Maximum power	P_{S6max}	kW	67.5	128.8	180.0
Maximum current	I_{max}	A	207.6	355.0	489.2
Maximum speed with bearing N	n_{max}	min-1	3000	3750	3750
Maximum speed with bearing V	n_{max}	min-1	3000	3750	3750
Continuous torque at standstill	M_{n1}	Nm	950.0	950.0	825.0
Continuous standstill current	I_{n1}	A	106.4	183.0	228.0
Torque constant at 20 °C [4]	K_{M_N}	Nm/A	9.74	5.21	3.75
Thermal time constant	T_{th}	min	3.5		
Cycle duration (S6 - 44%)	T_C	min	5		
Leakage capacitance of the component	C_{ab}	nF	40.0	39.7	43.9
Number of pole pairs	p	-	3		
Power wire cross-section	A	mm²	35.0	2 x 35.0	2 x 50.0
Mass[5]	m_{mot}	kg	587		
Moment of inertia of the rotor	J_{rot}	kg * m²	1.65		
Sound pressure level [6]	L_P	dB[A]	78 (+3)		
Ambient temperature during operation	T_{um}	°C	0...+40		
Thermal class (EN 60034-1)	T.CL.	-	155		
Details about liquid cooling					
Power dissipation	P_V	kW	6.40	6.62	8.02
Coolant inlet temperature	T_{in}	°C	10 ... 40		
Permissible coolant temperature increase for P_V	ΔT_{max}	K	10		
Pressure drop at Q_{min}	Δp	bar	0.39	0.41	0.57
Last modification: 2024-07-03					

Designation	Symbol	Unit	MAF225C		
			0050	0100	0150
Constant for determining pressure drop	$K_{\Delta p}$	-	0.008		
Required coolant flow for P_V	Q_{min}	l/min	9.2	9.5	11.5
Coolant channel volume	V_{cool}	l	1.86		
Maximum allowed input pressure	p_{max}	bar	6.0		
Last modification: 2024-07-03					

1) 2) 3) 4) Manufacturing tolerance ±5%
5) Motor without holding brake
6) Reduction of the sound pressure level possible by means of higher PWM clock frequency (e.g. 8 kHz)

4.12.2 Motor characteristic curves MAF225C

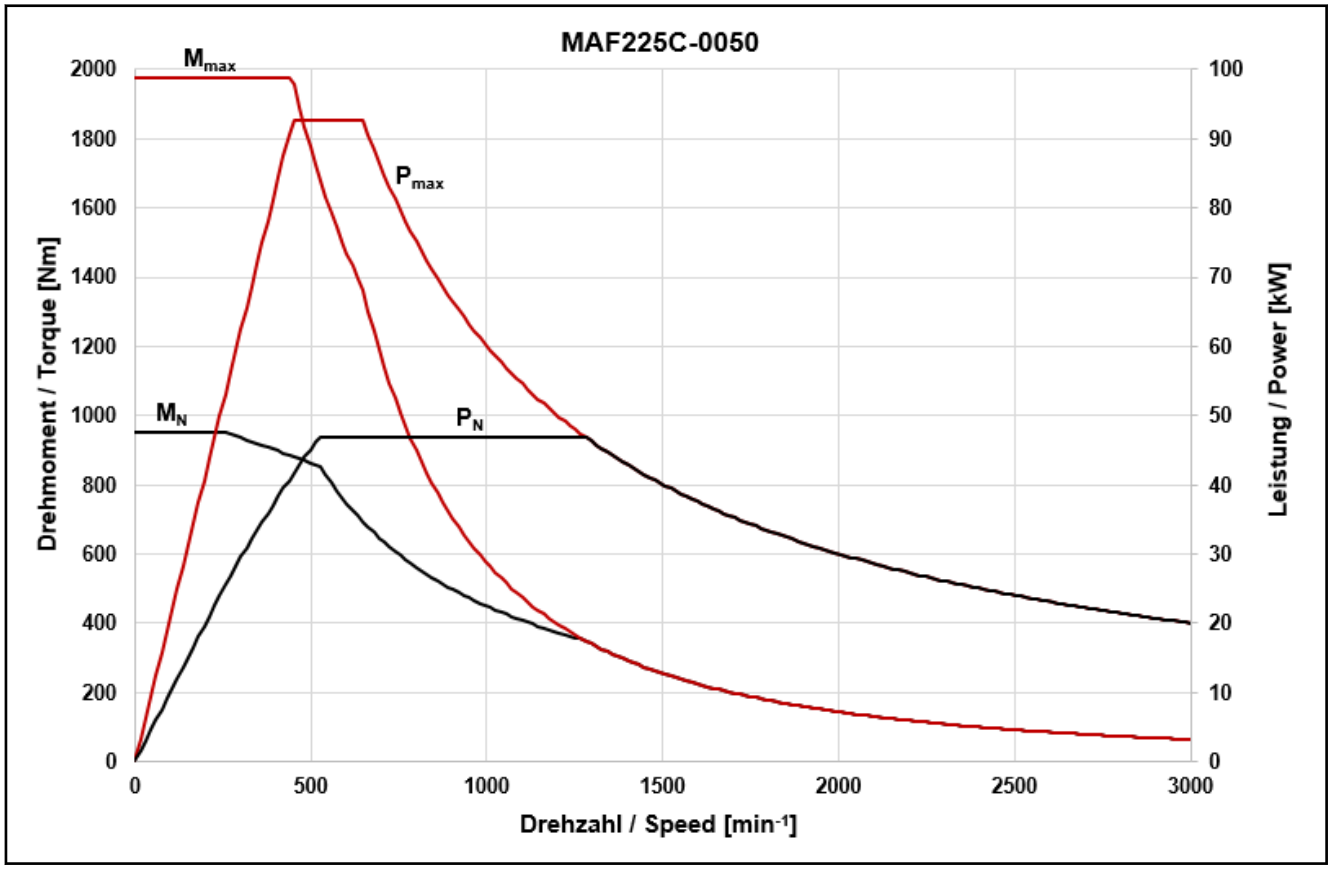


Fig. 4-102: Motor characteristic curves MAF225C-0050

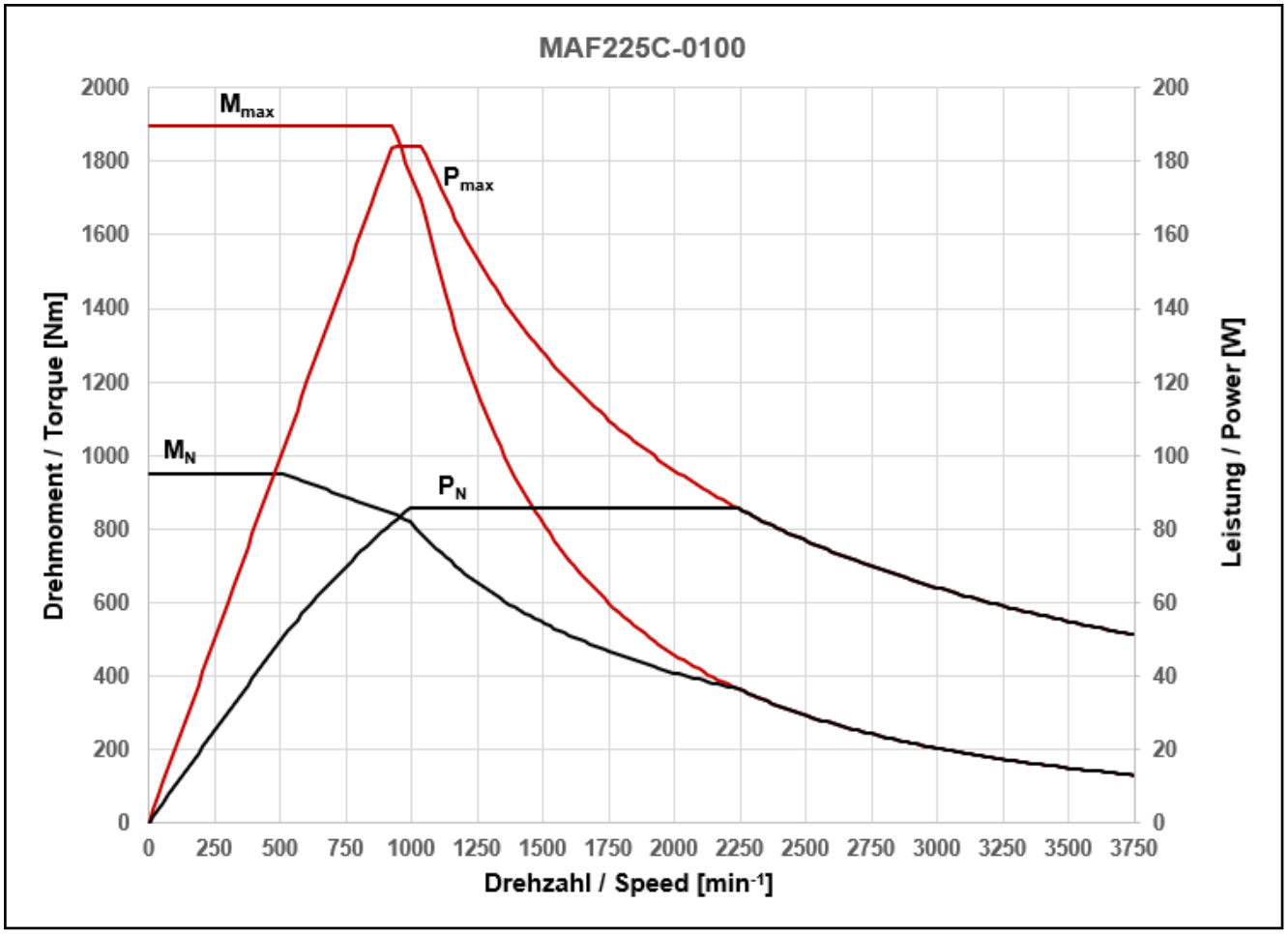


Fig. 4-103: Motor characteristic curve MAF225C-0100

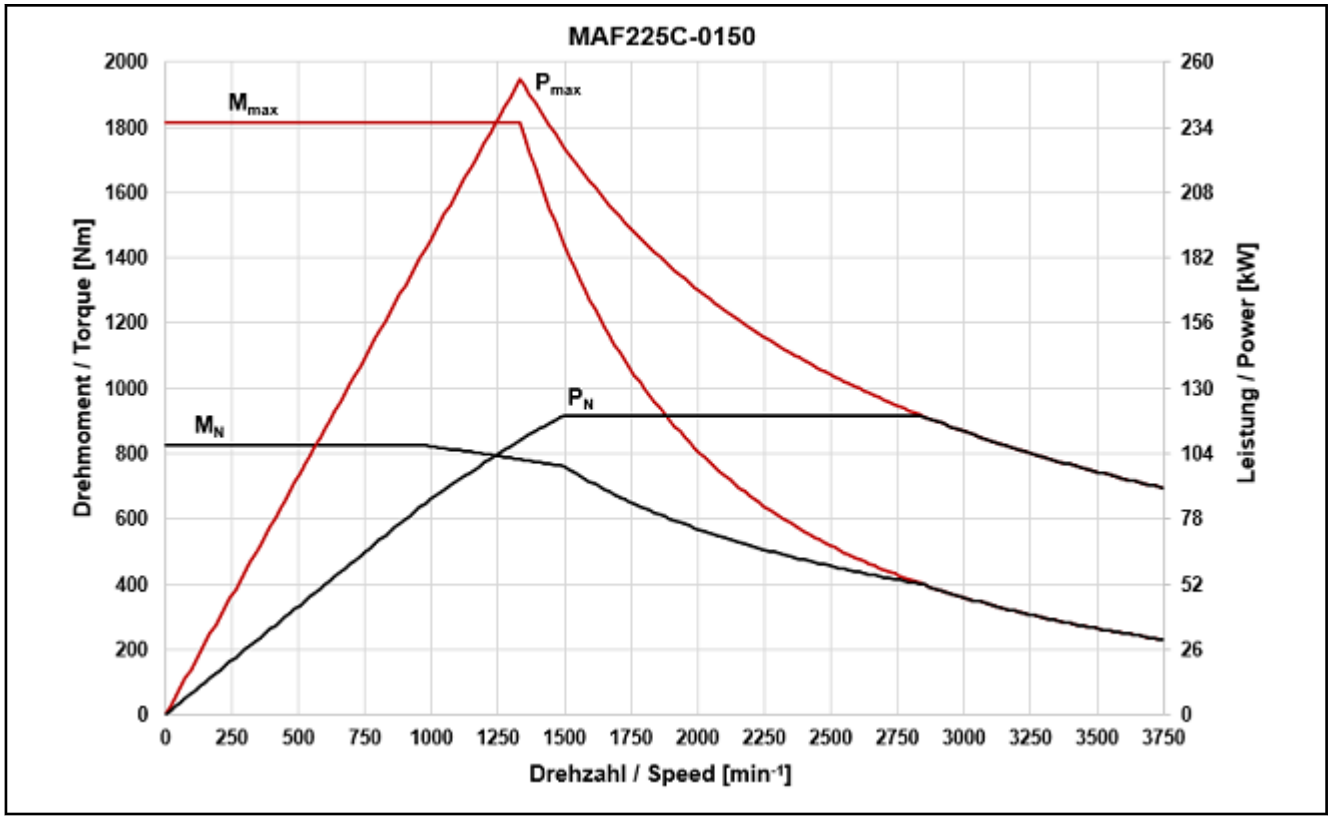
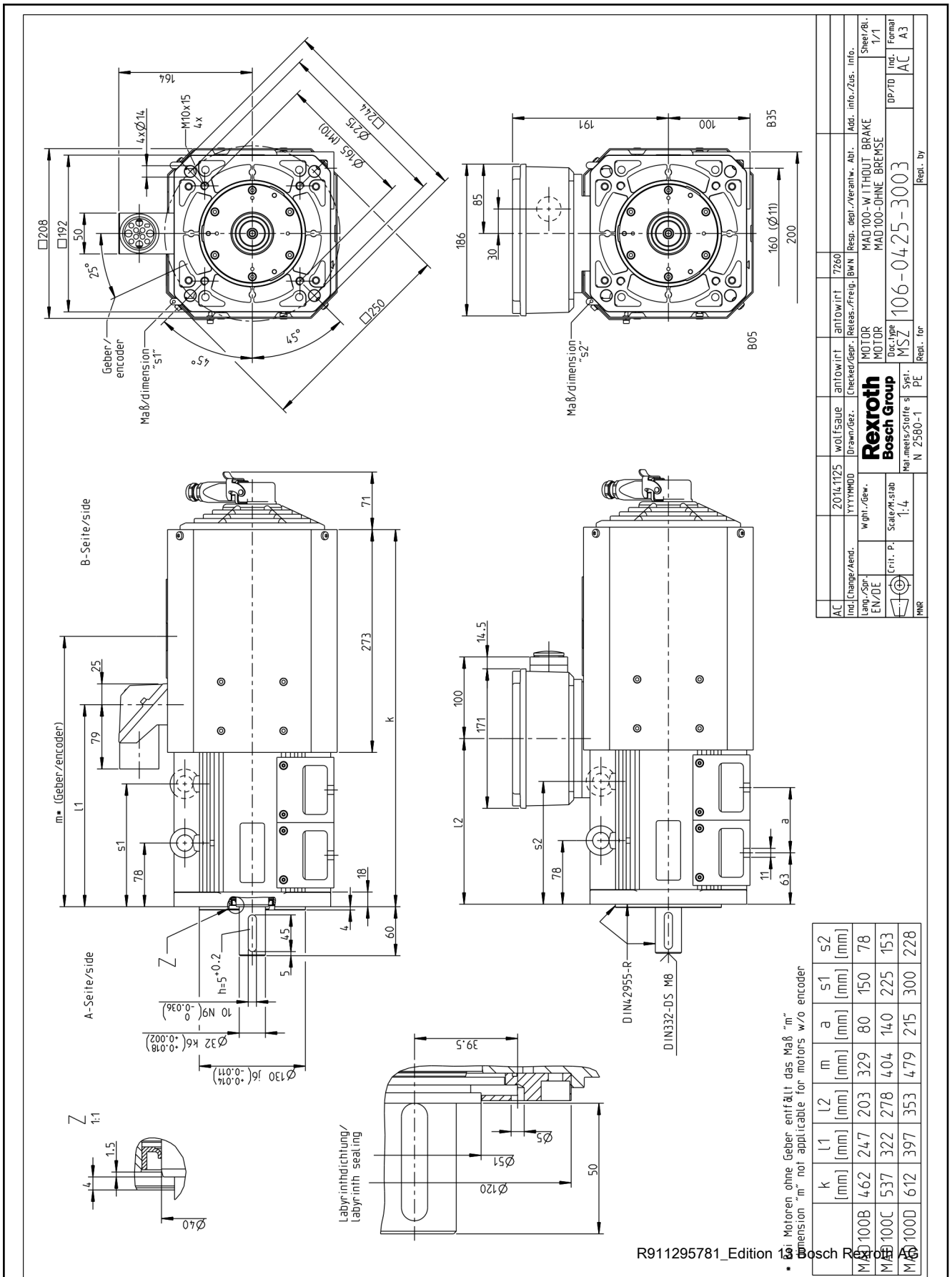


Fig. 4-104: Motor characteristic curve MAF225C-0150

5 Dimensional sheets MAD/MAF

5.1 Frame size MAD100

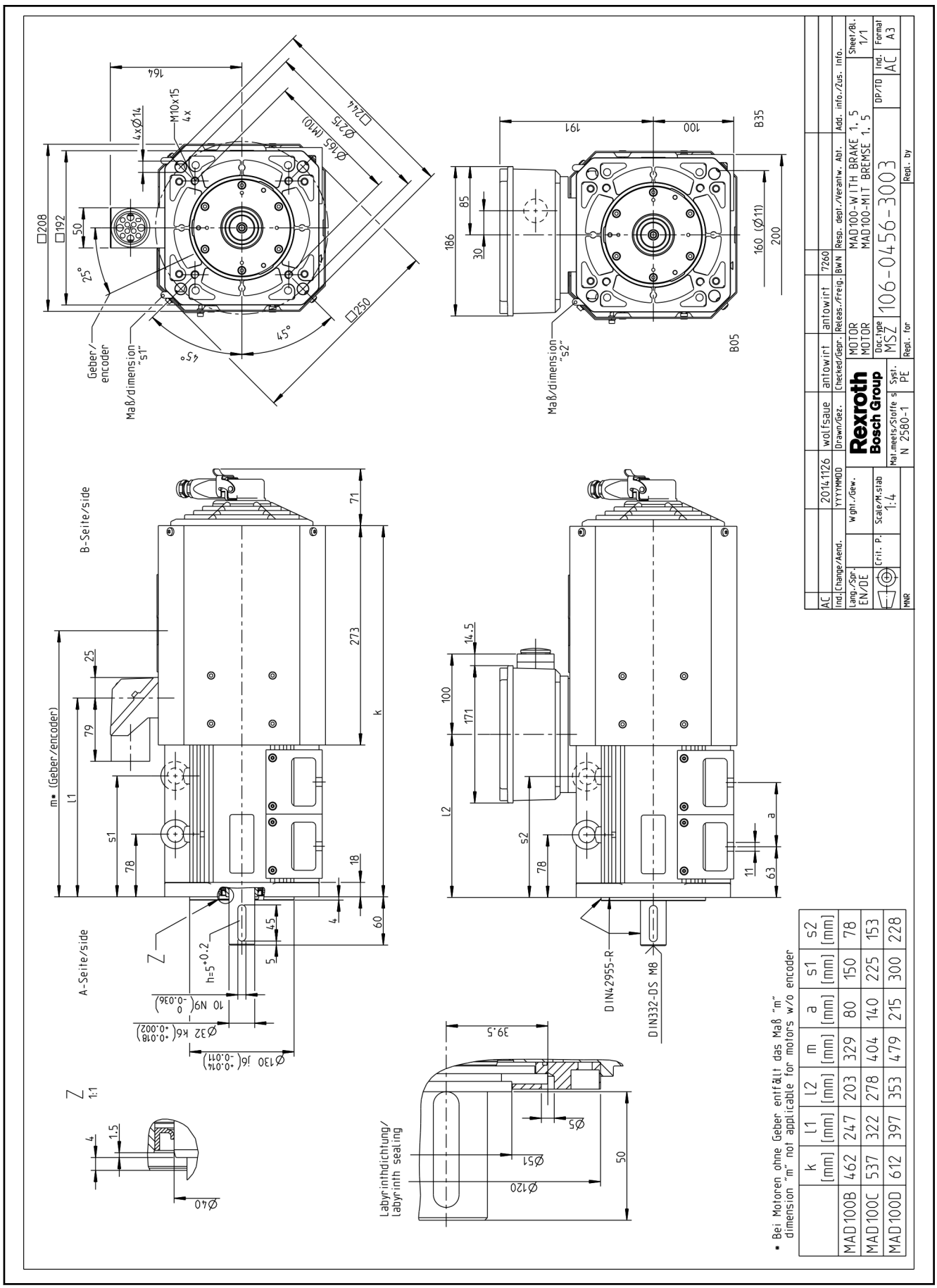
5.1.1 MAD100 without brake



	k [mm]	L1 [mm]	L2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	s1 [mm]	s2 [mm]
MAD100B	462	247	203	329	80	150	78
MAD100C	537	322	278	404	140	225	153
MAD100D	612	397	353	479	215	300	228

* bei Motoren ohne Geber entfällt das Maß "m"
* dimension "m" not applicable for motors w/o encoder

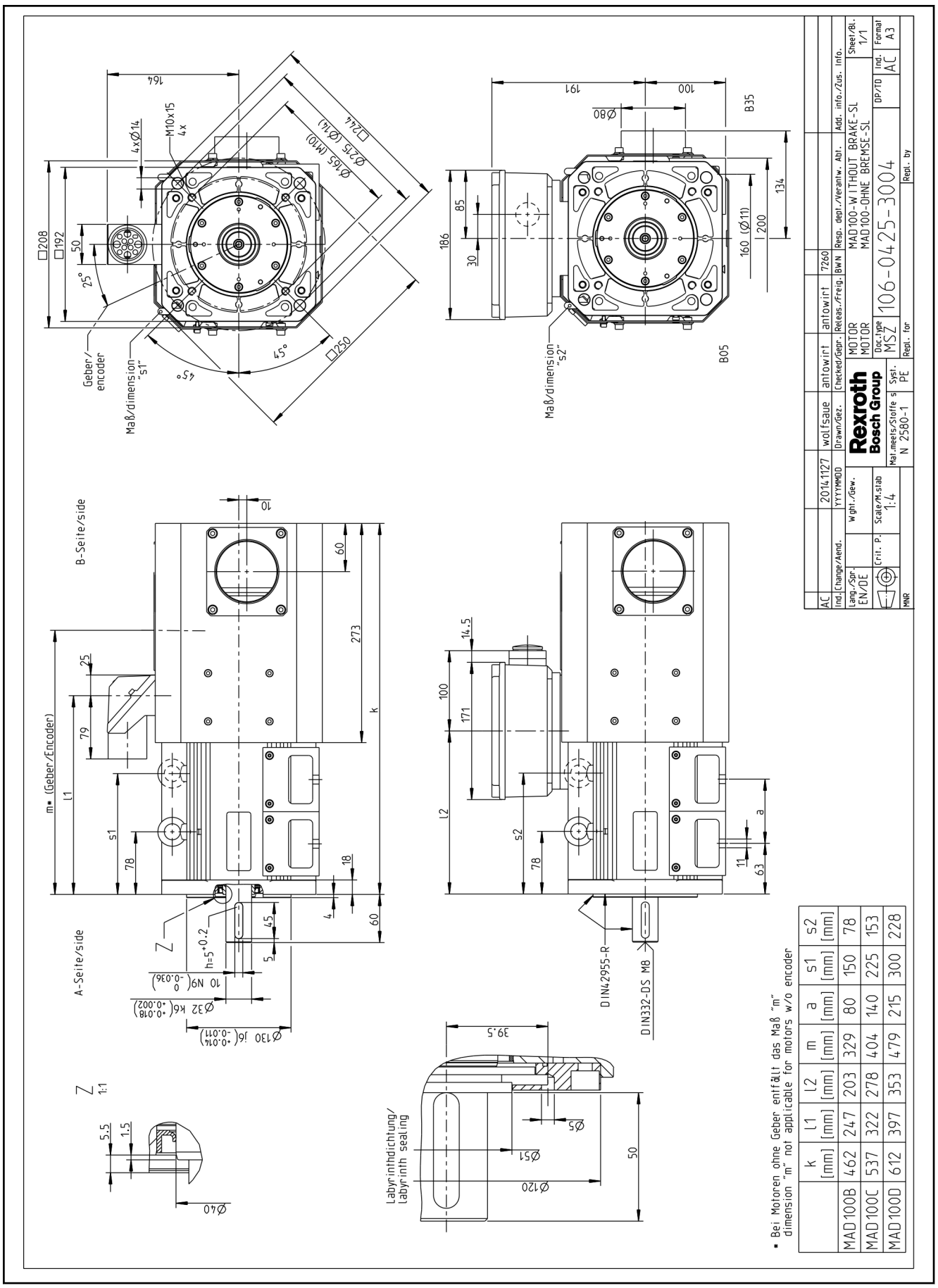
5.1.2 MAD100 with brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	s1 [mm]	s2 [mm]
MAD100B	462	247	203	329	80	150	78
MAD100C	537	322	278	404	140	225	153
MAD100D	612	397	353	479	215	300	228

Fig. 5-2: MAD100 with brake 1/5

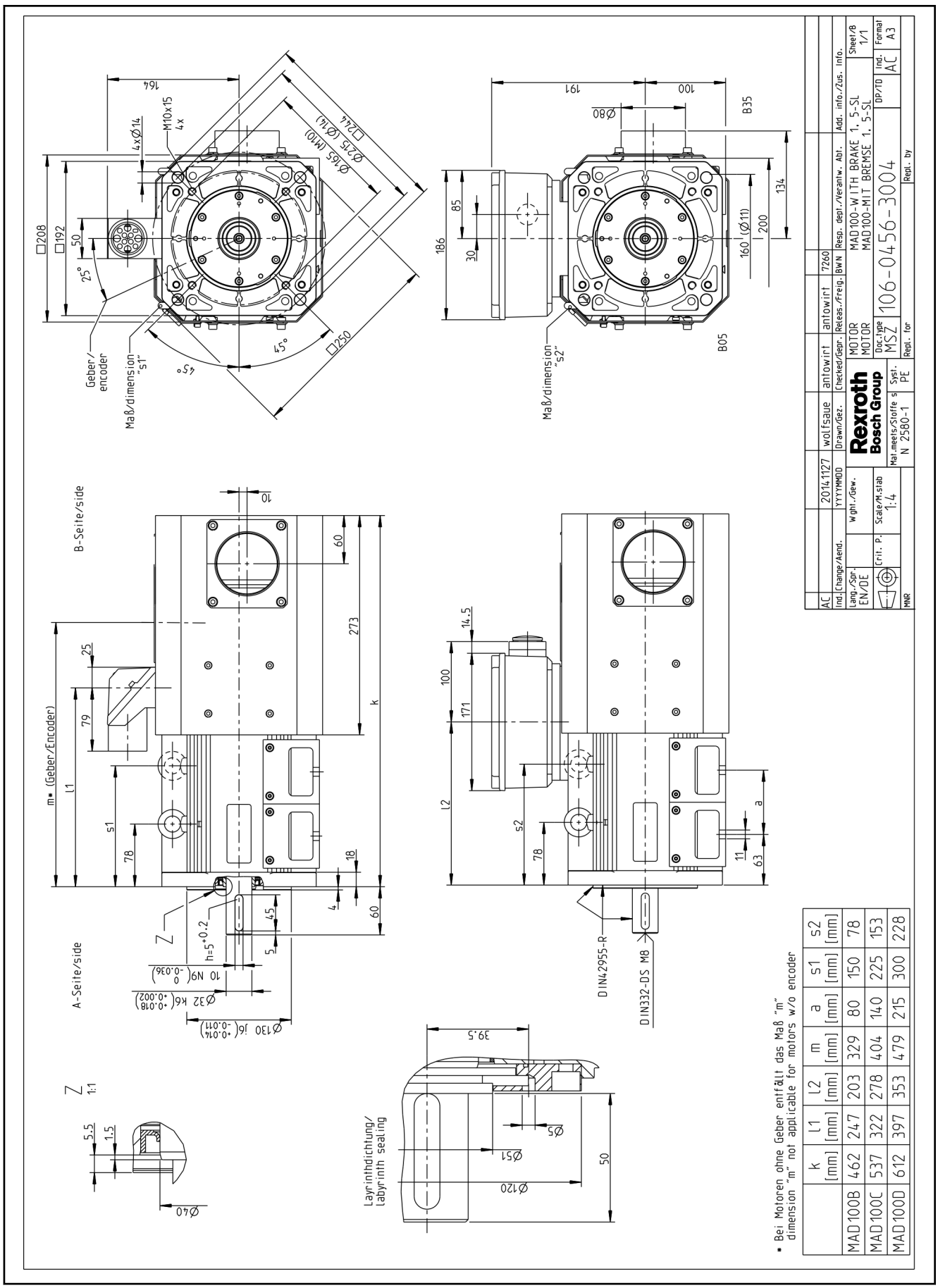
5.1.3 MAD100 with fan shroud, without brake



	k [mm]	L1 [mm]	L2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	s1 [mm]	s2 [mm]
MAD100B	462	247	203	329	80	150	78
MAD100C	537	322	278	404	140	225	153
MAD100D	612	397	353	479	215	300	228

Fig. 5-3: MAD100 with SL cooling, without brake

5.1.4 MAD100 with fan shroud, brake 1 or 5



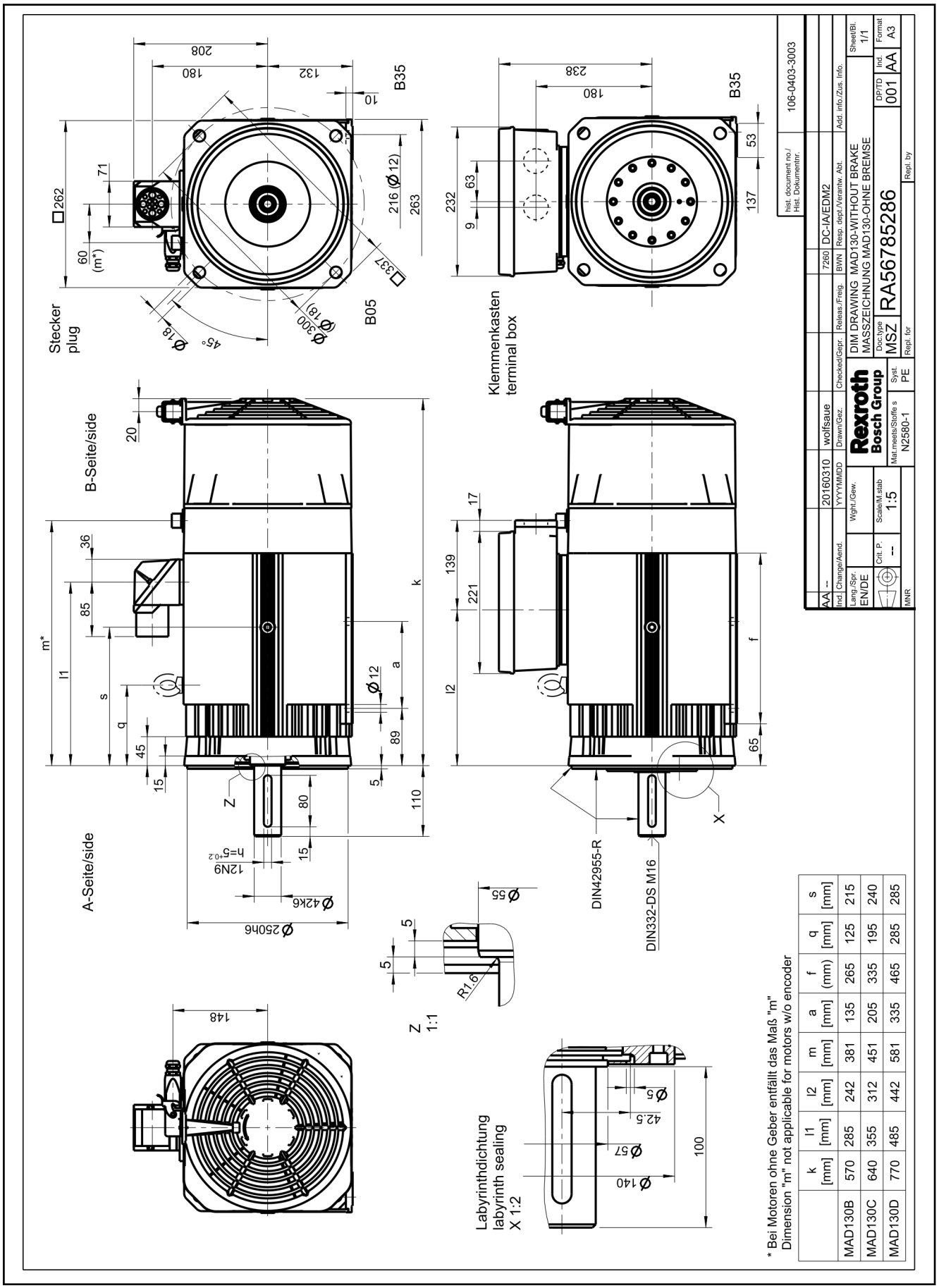
* Bei Motoren ohne Geber entfällt das Maß "m"
dimension "m" not applicable for motors w/o encoder

	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	s1 [mm]	s2 [mm]
MAD100B	462	247	203	329	80	150	78
MAD100C	537	322	278	404	140	225	153
MAD100D	612	397	353	479	215	300	228

Fig. 5-4: MAD100 with SL cooling, brake 1/5

5.2 Frame size MAD130

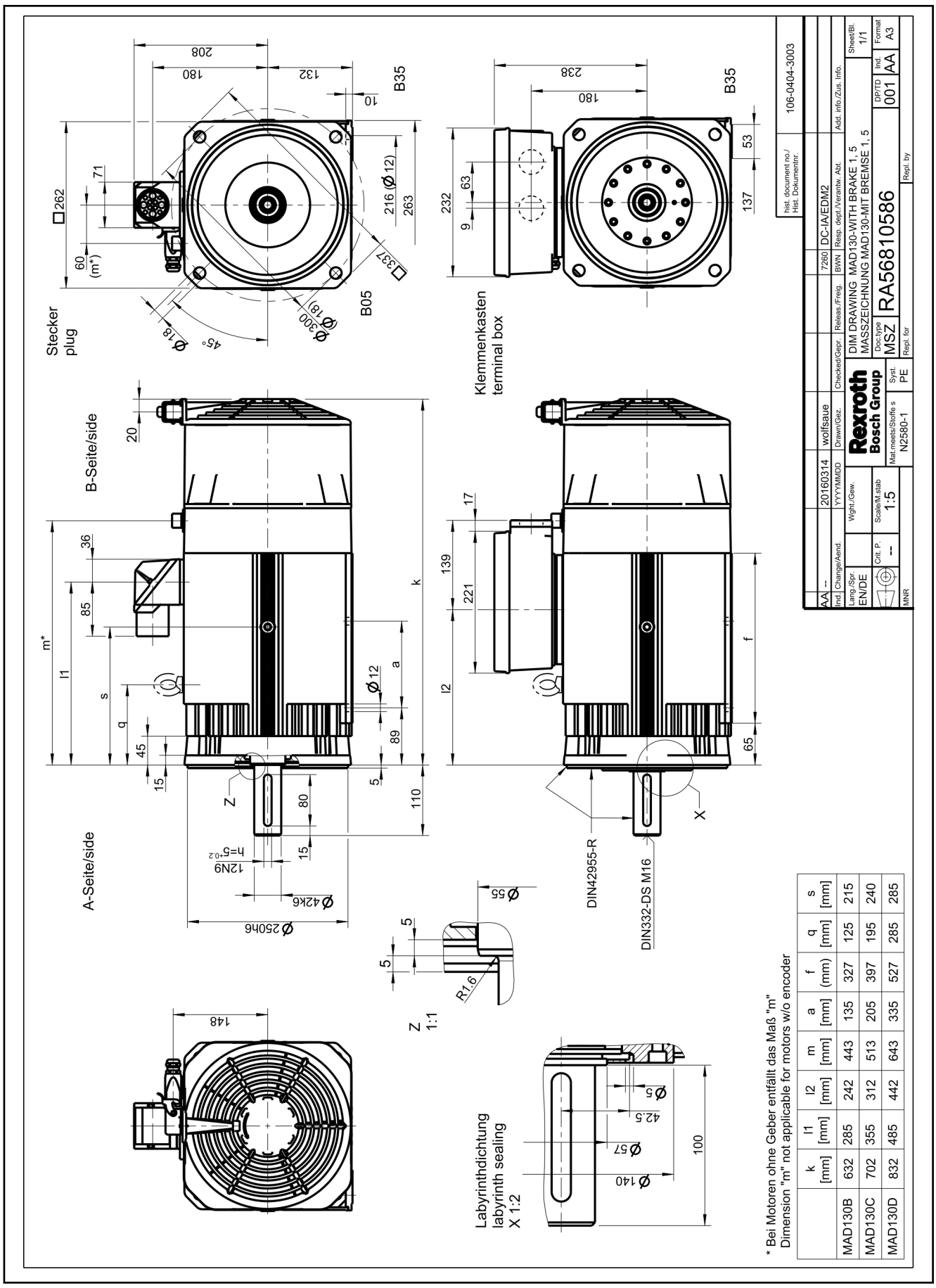
5.2.1 MAD130 without brake



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	f (mm)	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAD130B	570	285	242	381	135	265	125	215
MAD130C	640	355	312	451	205	335	195	240
MAD130D	770	485	442	581	335	465	285	285

Fig. 5-5: MAD130 without brake

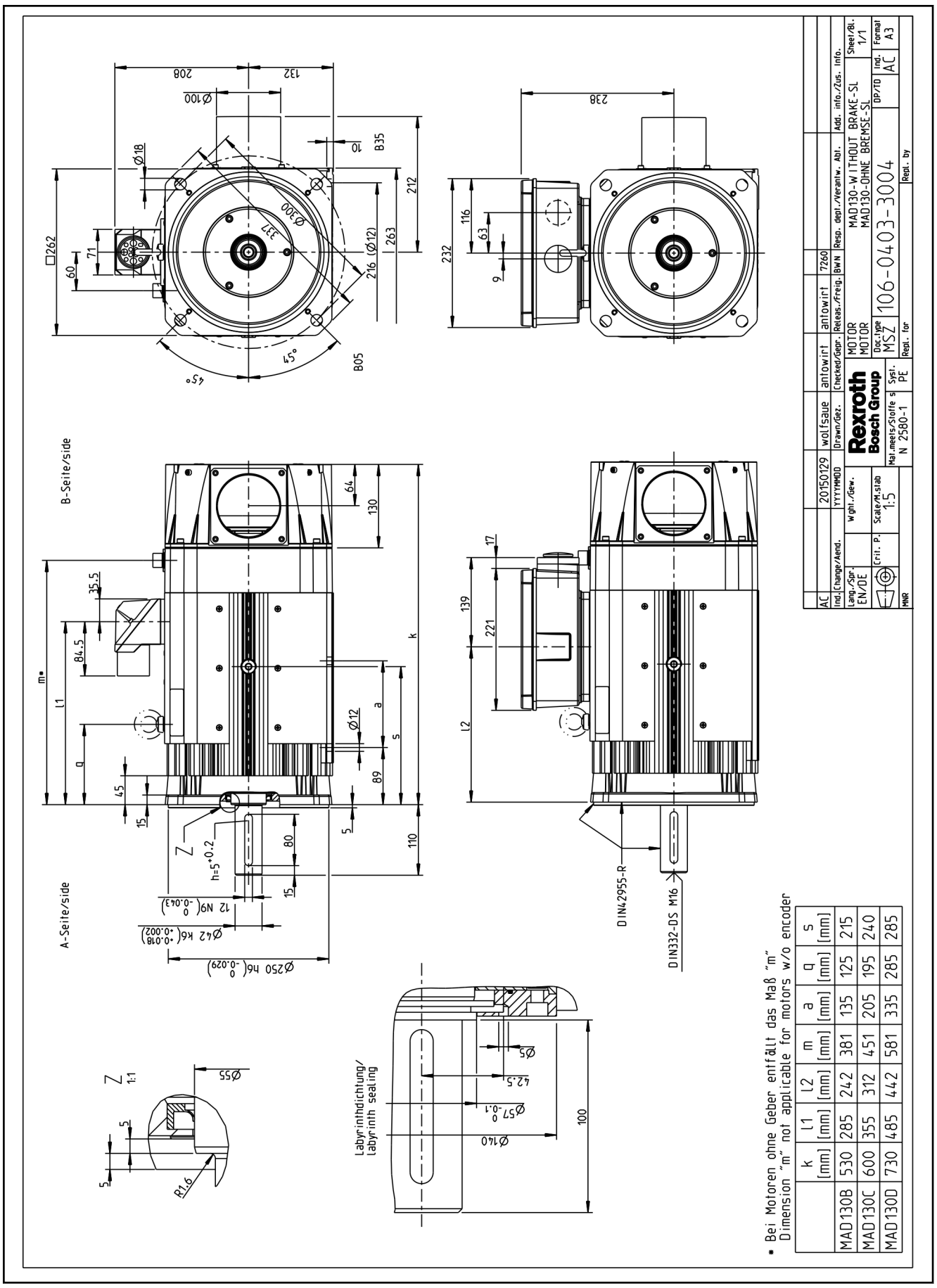
5.2.2 MAD130 with brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	f (mm)	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAD130B	632	285	242	443	135	327	125	215
MAD130C	702	355	312	513	205	397	195	240
MAD130D	832	485	442	643	335	527	285	285

Fig. 5-6: MAD130 with brake 1/5

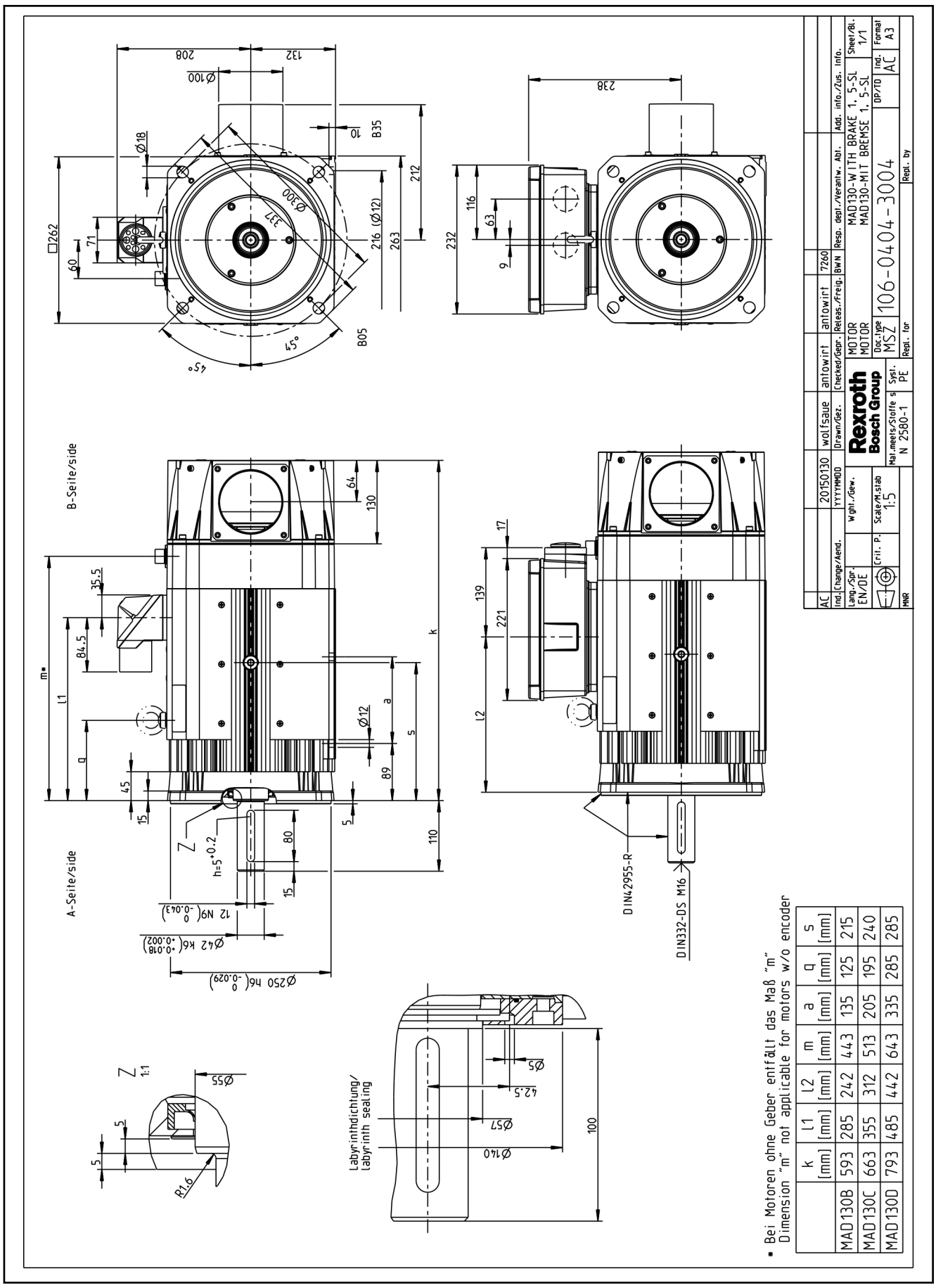
5.2.3 MAD130 with fan shroud, without brake



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAD130B	530	285	242	381	135	125	215
MAD130C	600	355	312	451	205	195	240
MAD130D	730	485	442	581	335	285	285

Fig. 5-7: MAD130 with SL cooling, without brake

5.2.4 MAD130 with fan shroud, brake 1 or 5

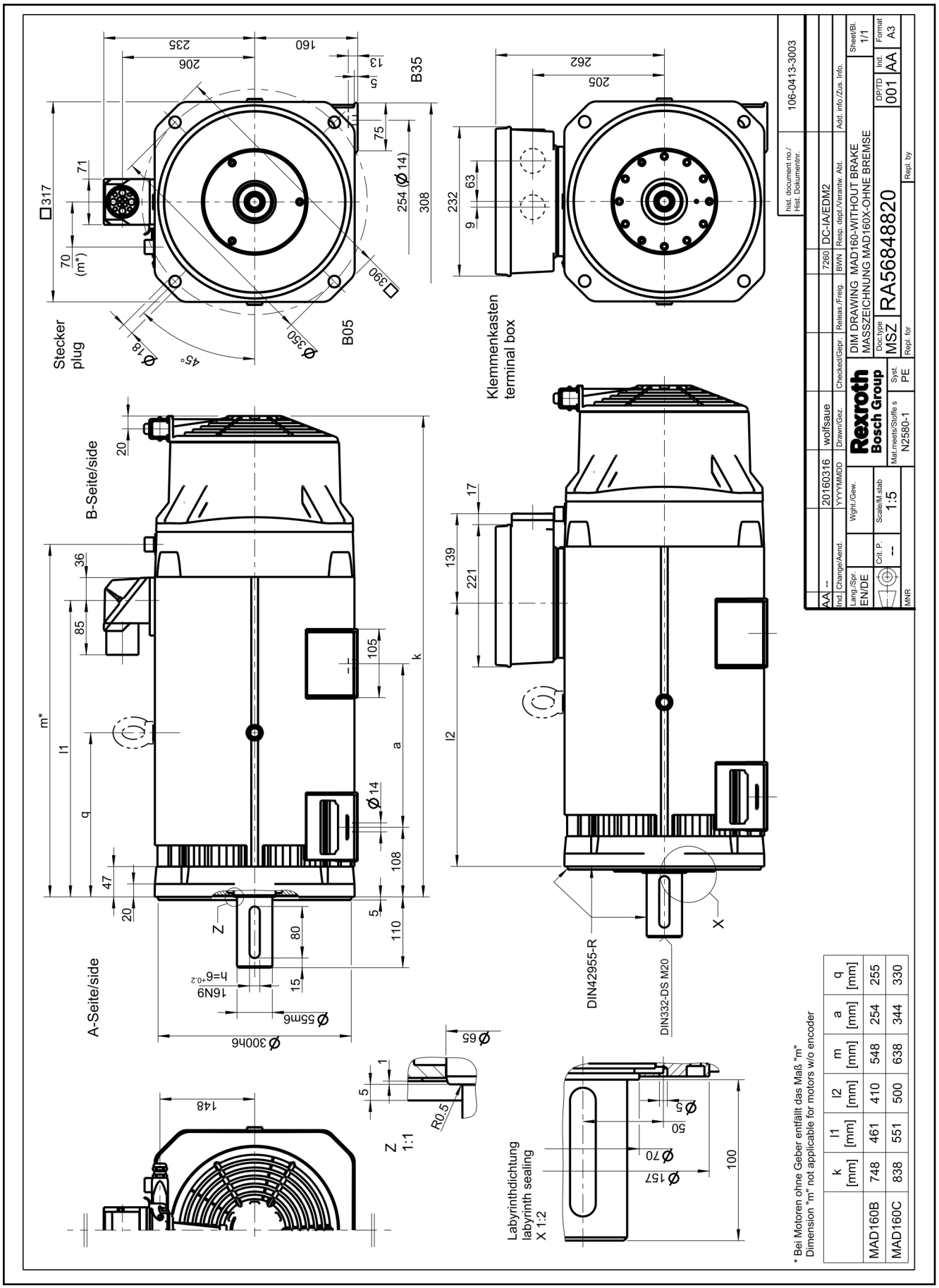


	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAD130B	593	285	242	443	135	125	215
MAD130C	663	355	312	513	205	195	240
MAD130D	793	485	442	643	335	285	285

Fig. 5-8: MAD130 with SL cooling, brake 1/5

5.3 Frame size MAD160

5.3.1 MAD160 without brake

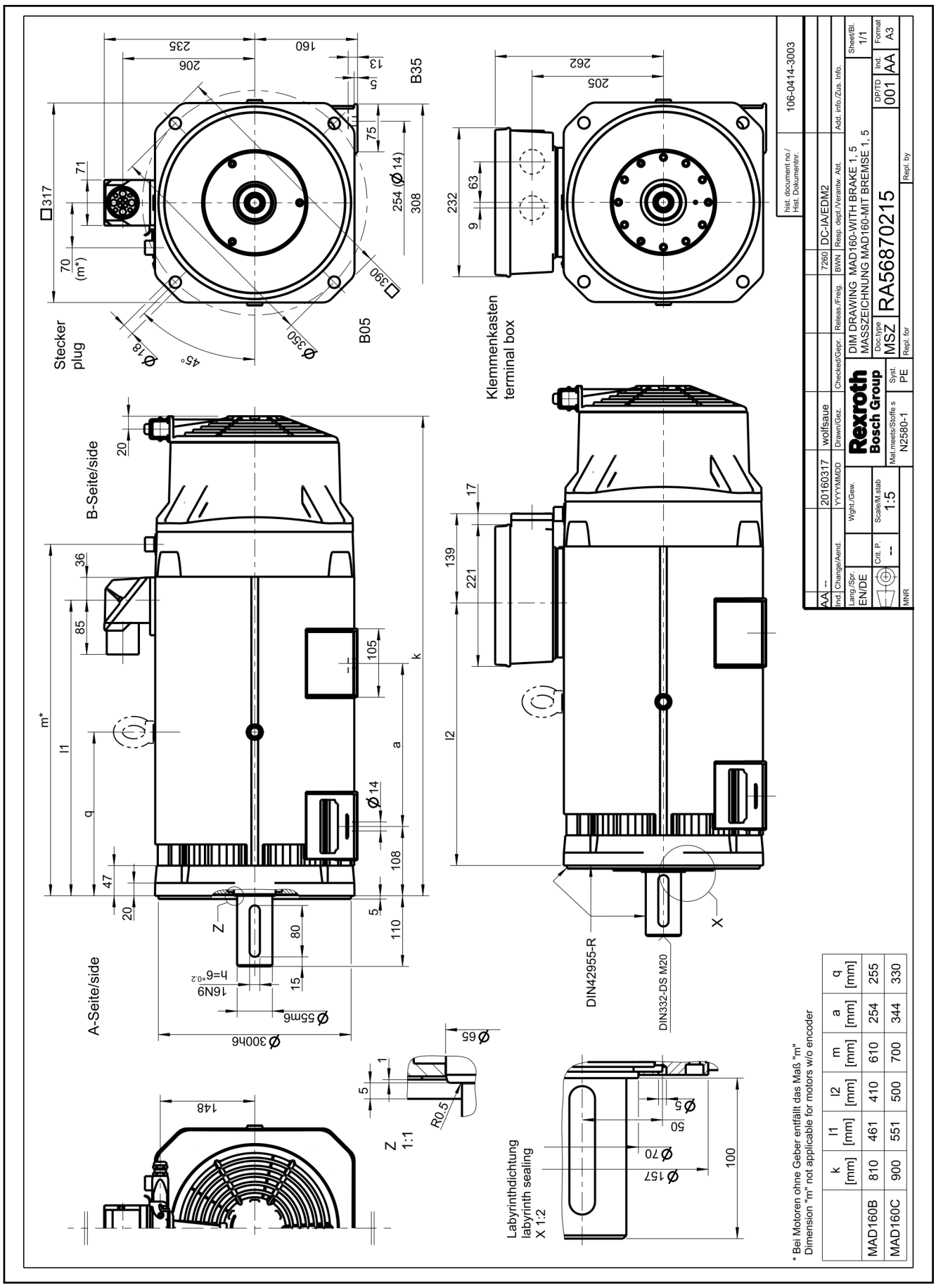


* Bei Motoren ohne Geber entfällt das Maß "m"
Dimension "m" not applicable for motors w/o encoder

	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	748	461	410	548	254	255
MAD160C	838	551	500	638	344	330

Fig. 5-9: MAD160 without brake (rotating terminal box)

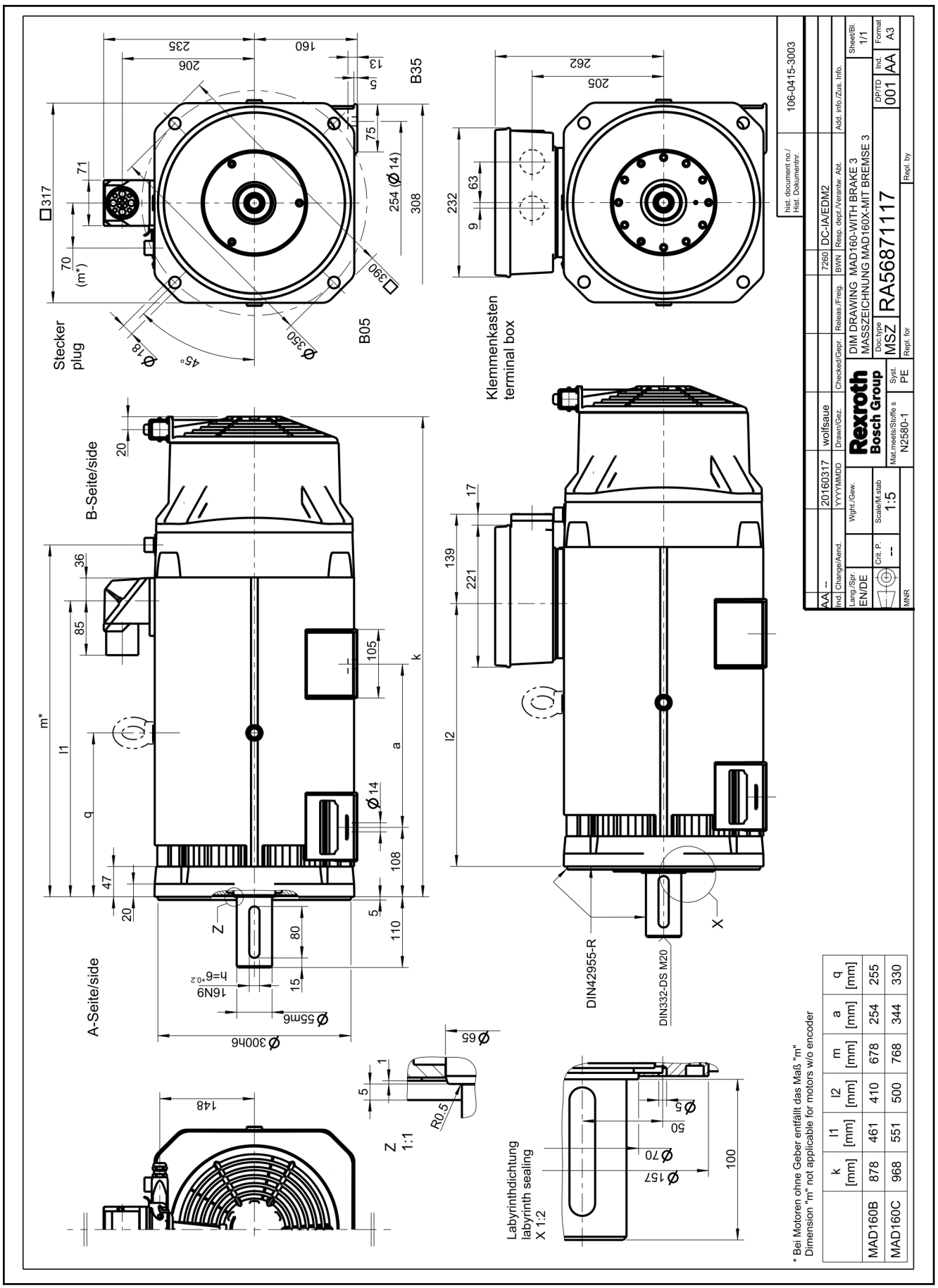
5.3.2 MAD160 with brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	810	461	410	610	254	255
MAD160C	900	551	500	700	344	330

Fig. 5-10: MAD160 with brake 1/5

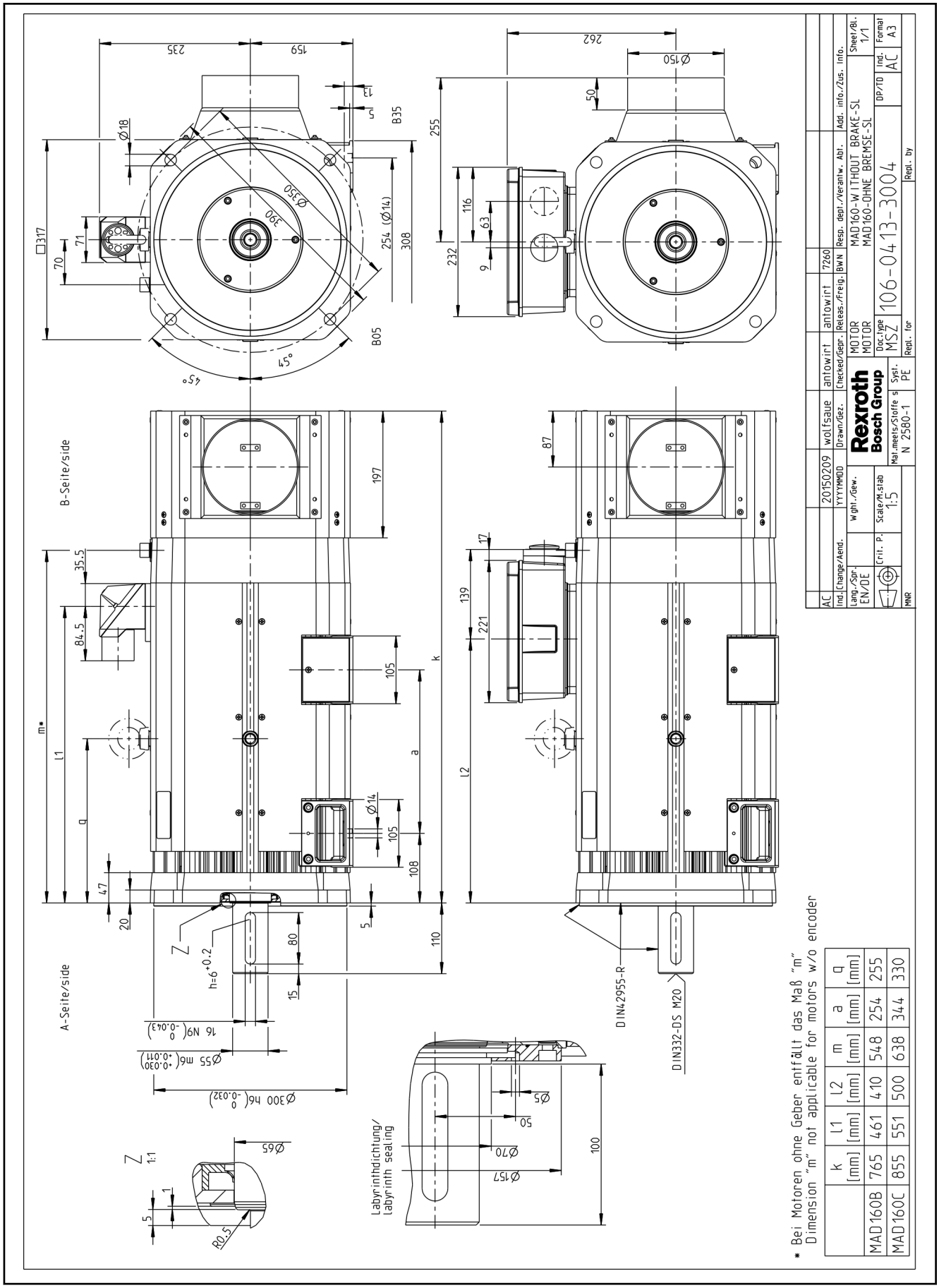
5.3.3 MAD160 with brake 3



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	878	461	410	678	254	255
MAD160C	968	551	500	768	344	330

Fig. 5-11: MAD160 with brake 3

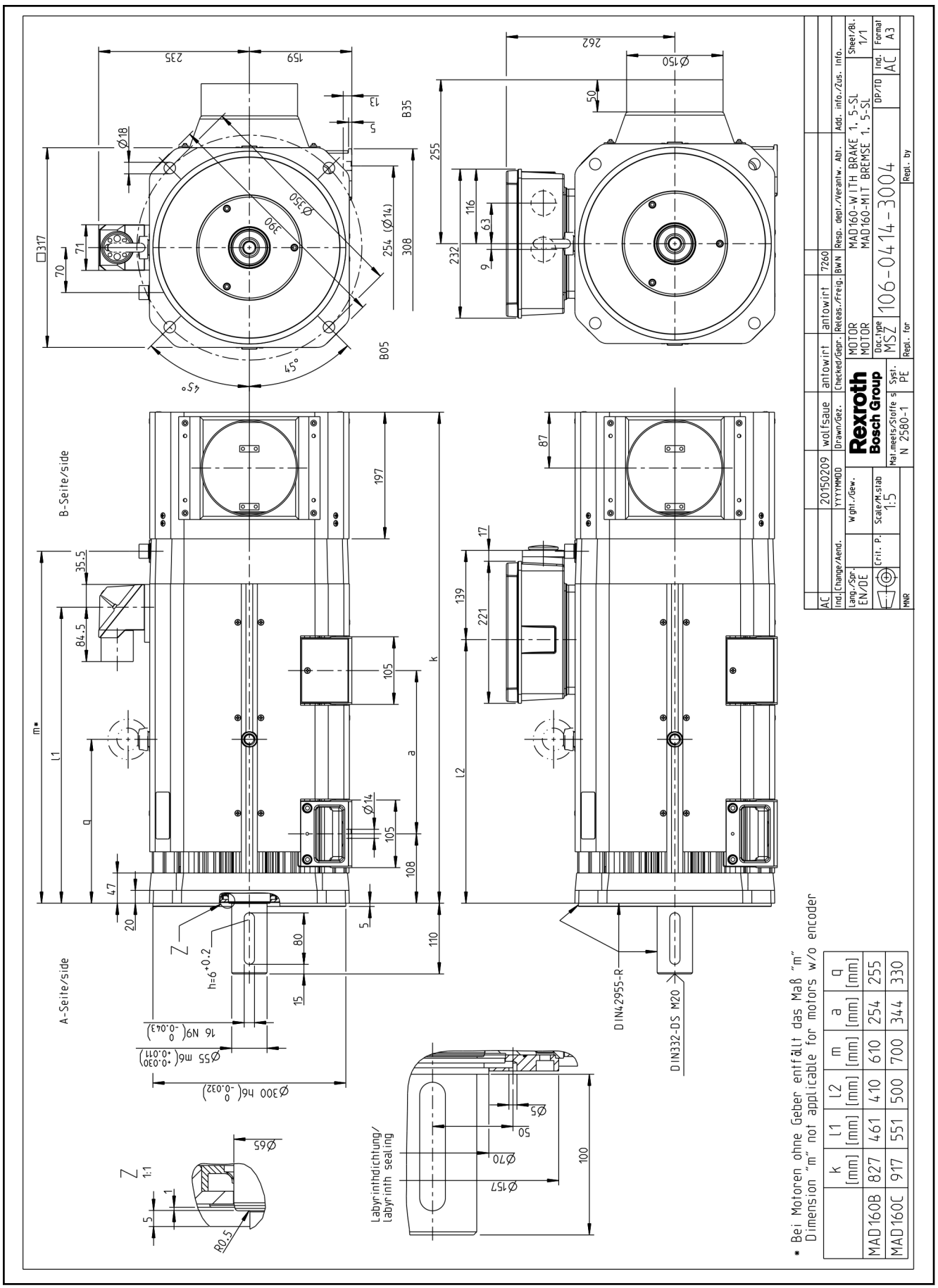
5.3.4 MAD160 with fan shroud, without brake



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	765	461	410	548	254	255
MAD160C	855	551	500	638	344	330

Fig. 5-12: MAD160 with SL cooling, without brake

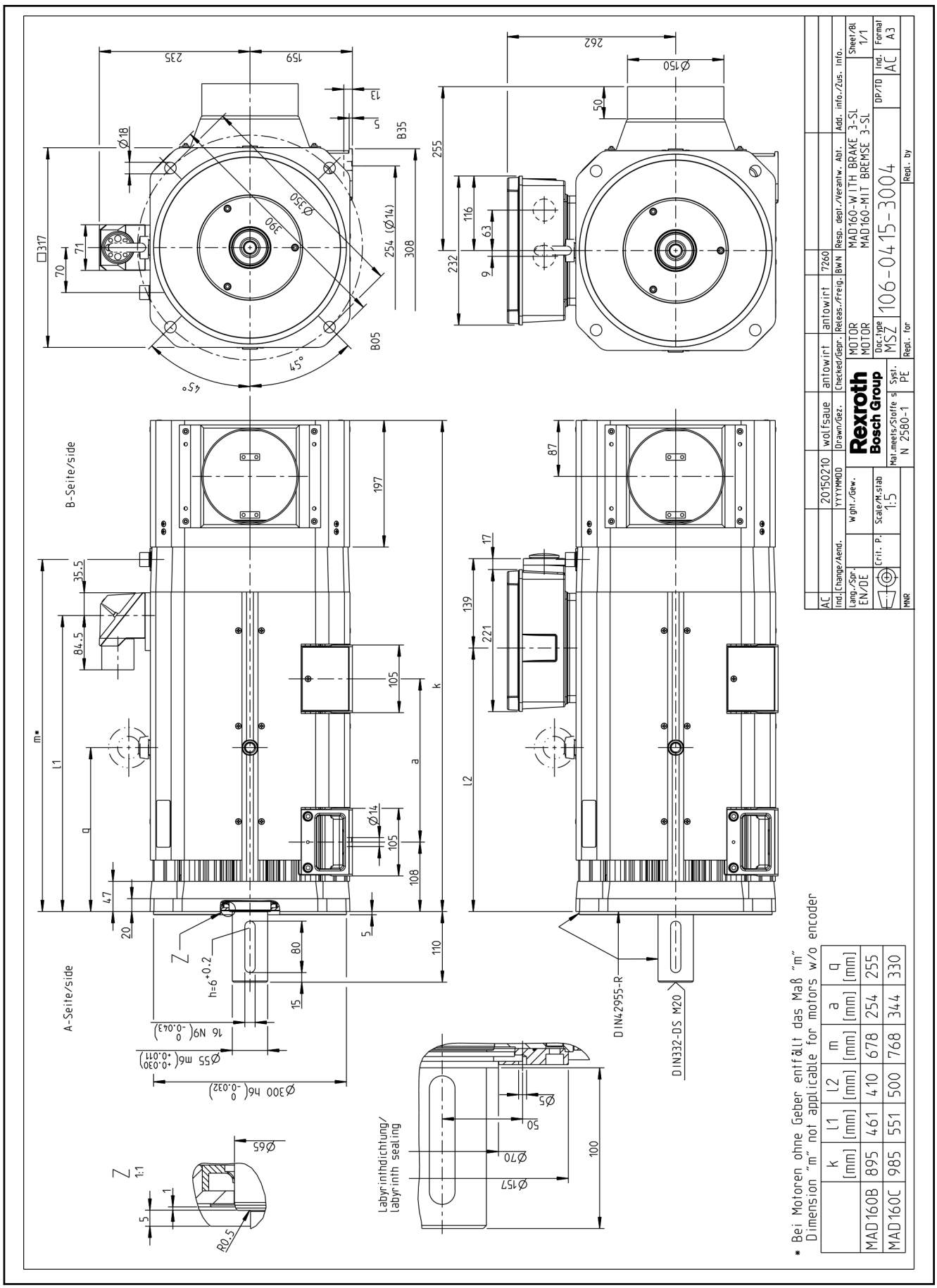
5.3.5 MAD160 with fan shroud, brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	827	461	410	610	254	255
MAD160C	917	551	500	700	344	330

Fig. 5-13: MAD160 with SL cooling, brake 1/5

5.3.6 MAD160 with fan shroud and brake 3



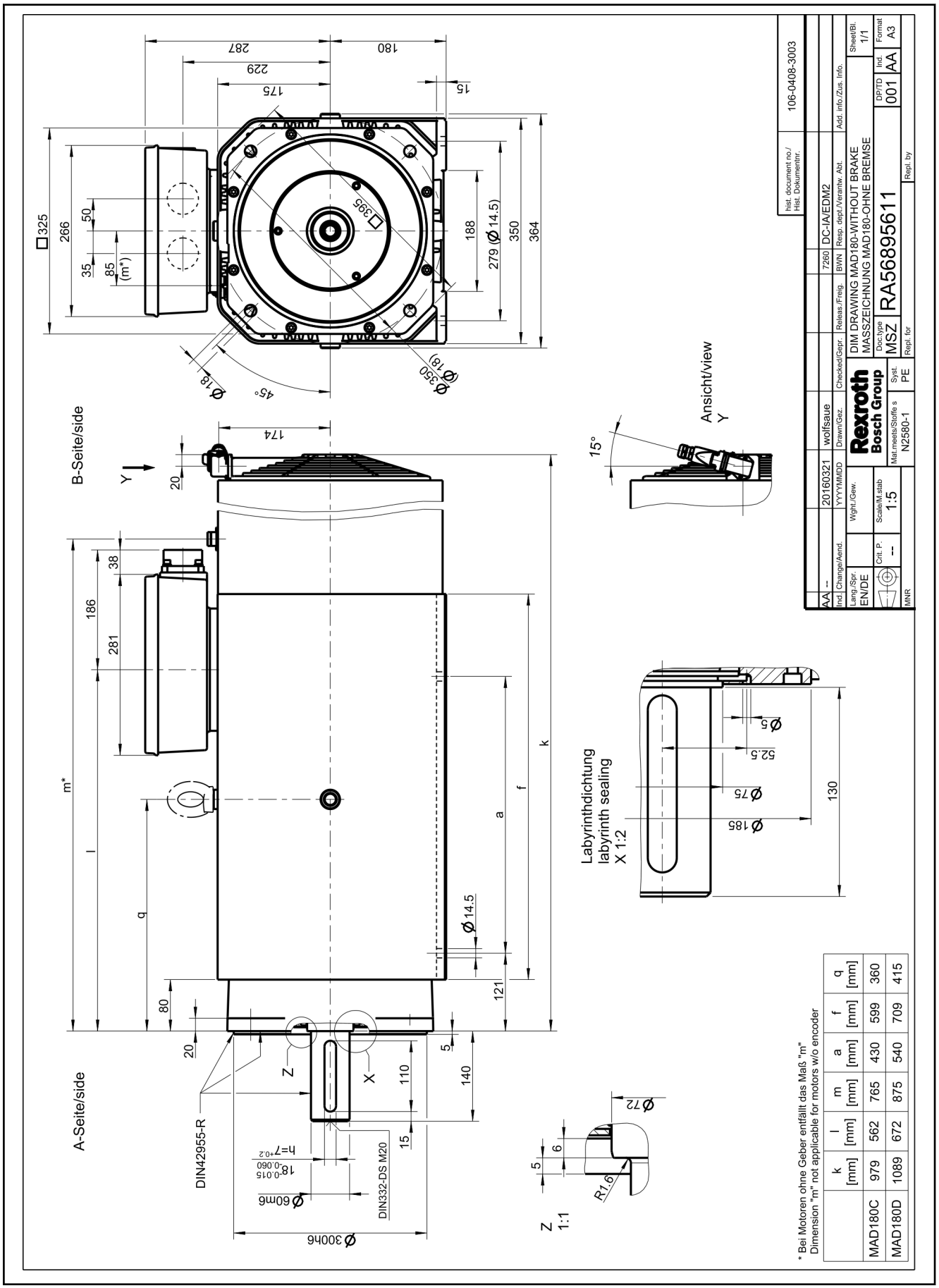
* Bei Motoren ohne Geber entfällt das Maß "m"
Dimension "m" not applicable for motors w/o encoder

	k [mm]	L1 [mm]	L2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	895	461	410	678	254	255
MAD160C	985	551	500	768	344	330

Fig. 5-14: MAD160 with SL cooling, brake 3

5.4 Frame size MAD180

5.4.1 MAD180 without brake

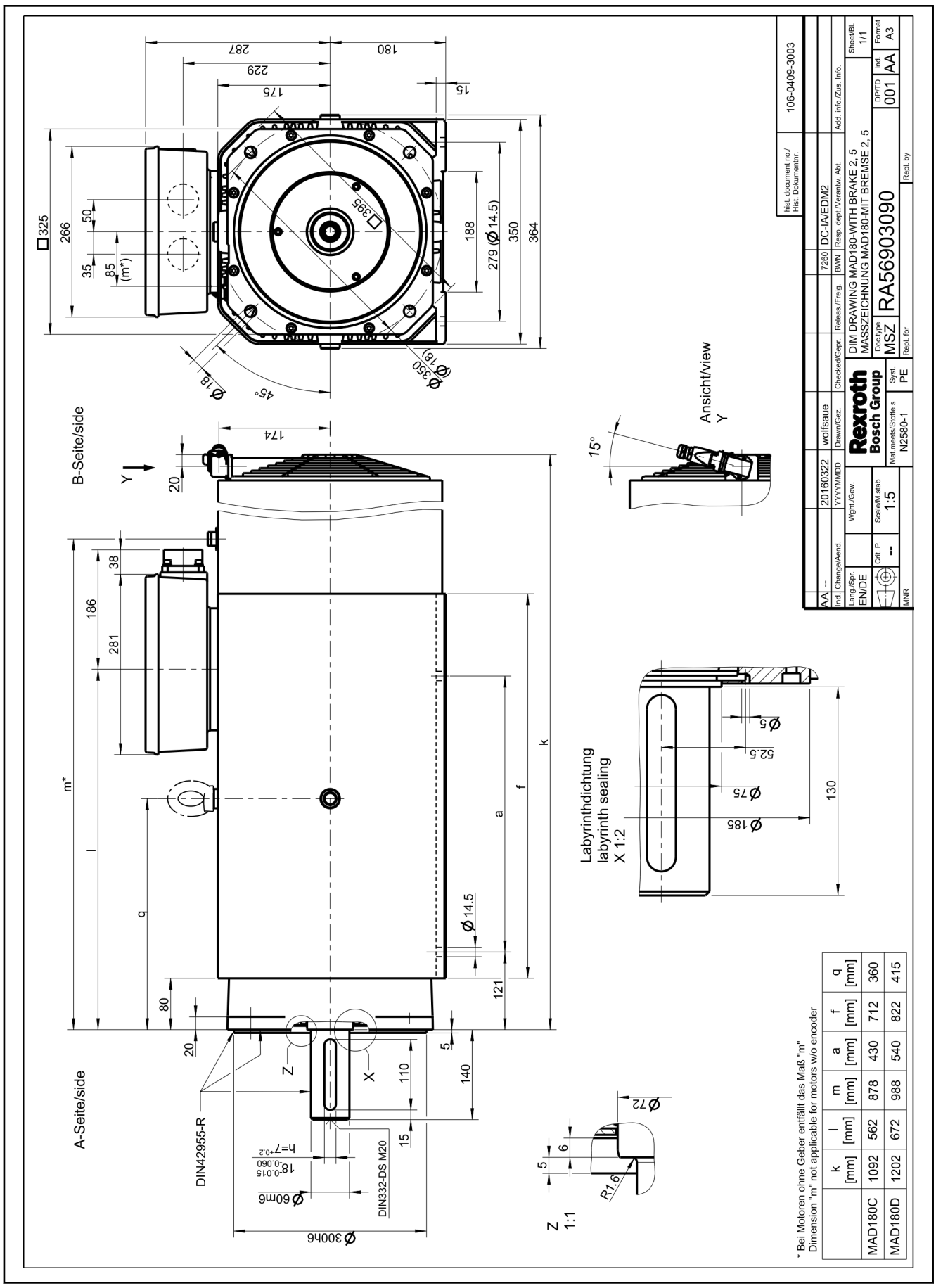


* Bei Motoren ohne Geber entfällt das Maß "m"
Dimension "m" not applicable for motors w/o encoder

	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	f [mm]	q [mm]
MAD180C	979	562	765	430	599	360
MAD180D	1089	672	875	540	709	415

Fig. 5-15: MAD180 without brake

5.4.2 MAD180 with brake 2 or 5



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	f [mm]	q [mm]
MAD180C	1092	562	878	430	712	360
MAD180D	1202	672	988	540	822	415

Fig. 5-16: MAD180 with brake 2 or 5

5.4.3 MAD180 with fan shroud, without brake

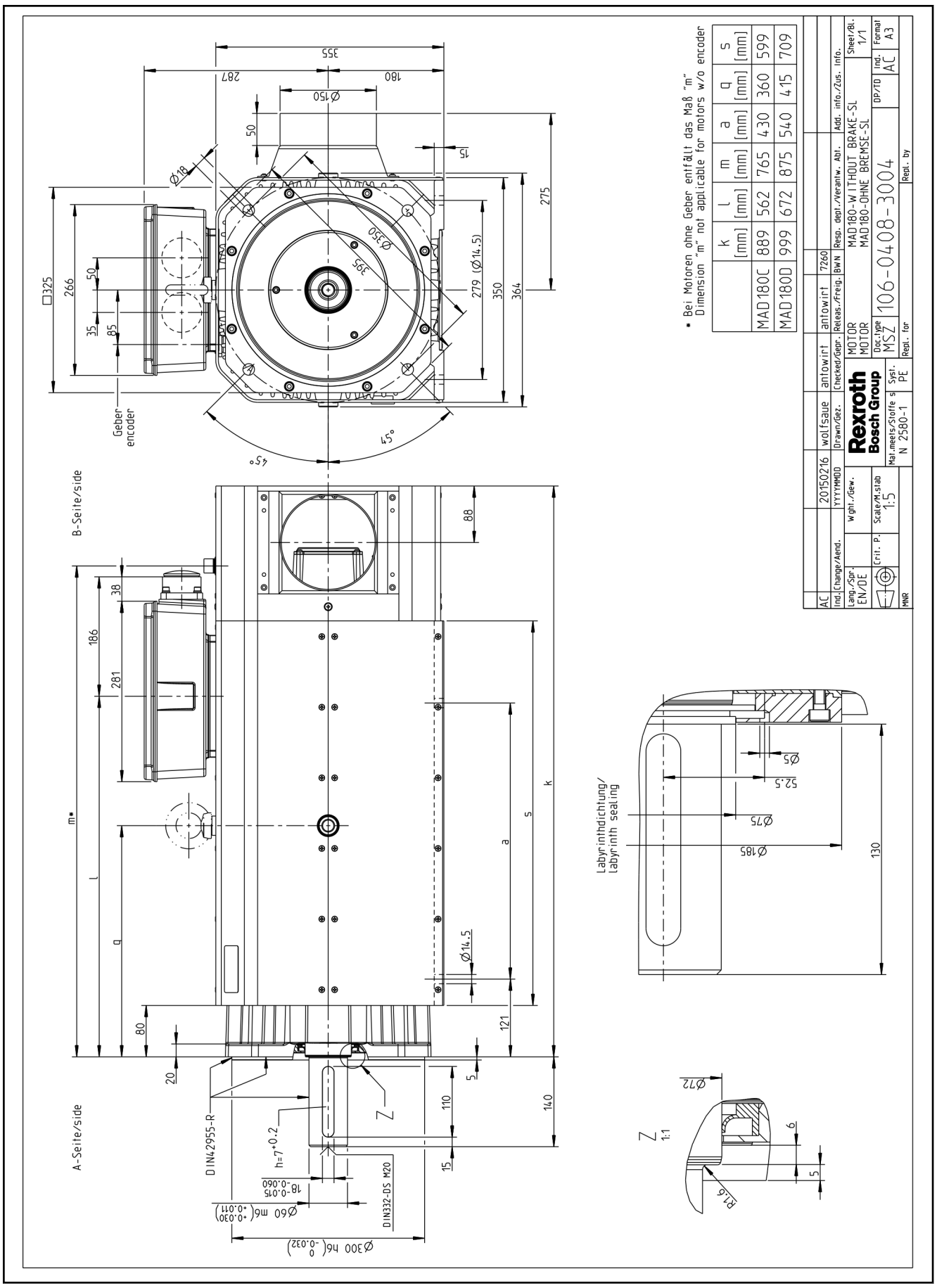


Fig. 5-17: MAD180 with SL cooling, without brake

5.4.4 MAD180 with fan shroud, brake 2 or 5

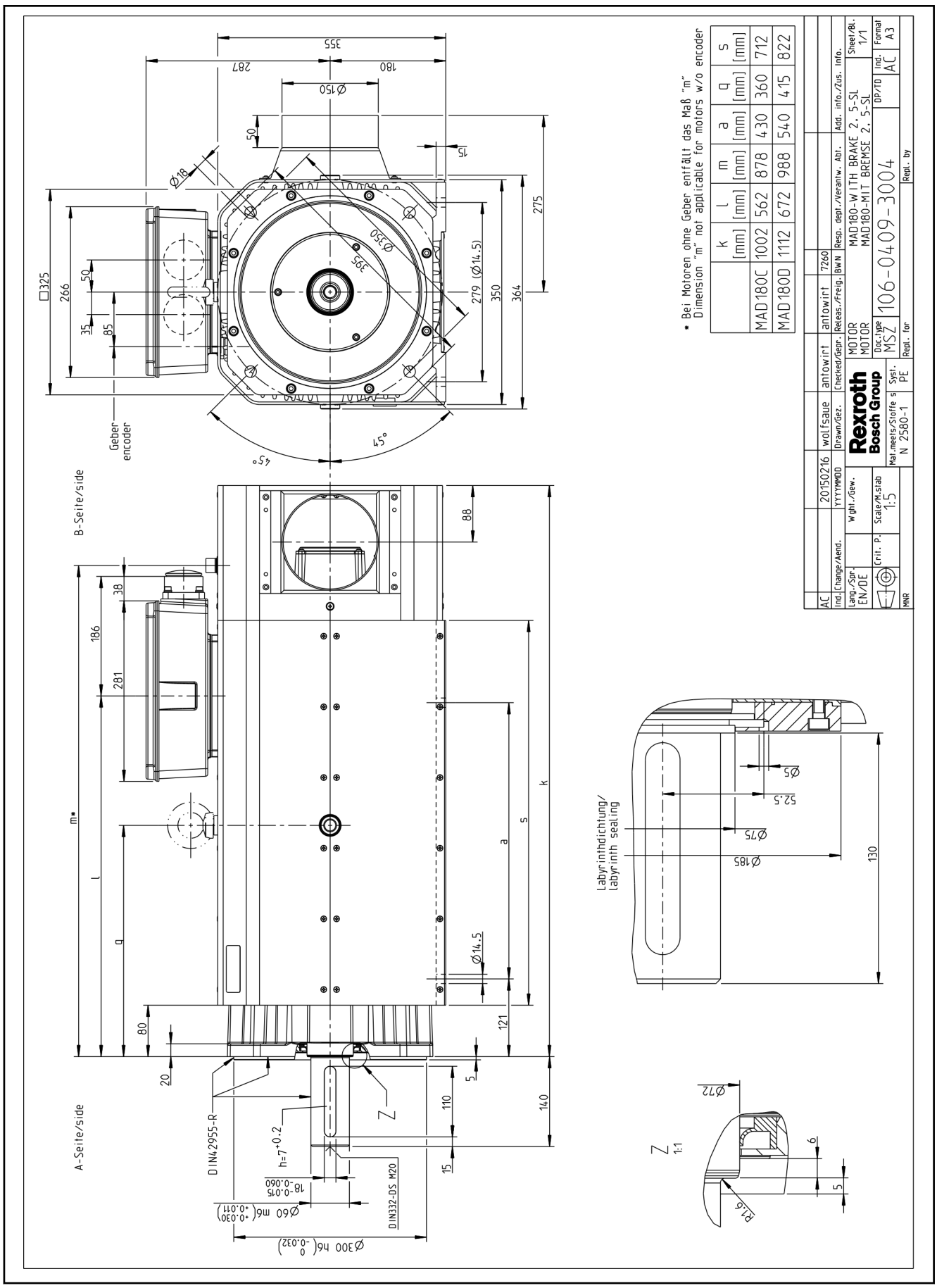


Fig. 5-18: MAD180 with SL cooling, brake 2/5

5.5 Frame size MAD225

5.5.1 MAD225 without brake

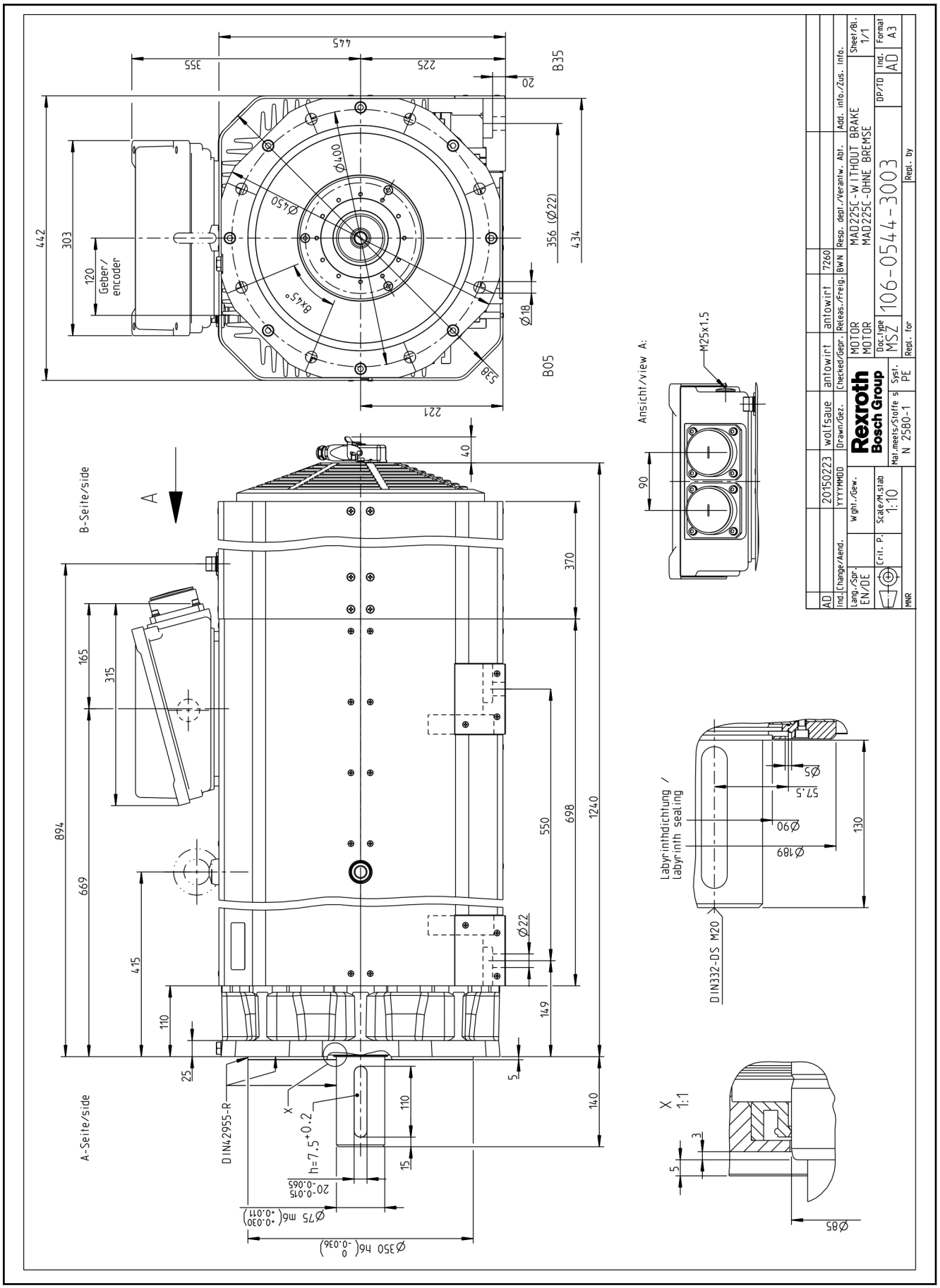


Fig. 5-19: MAD225 without brake

5.5.2 MAD225 with fan shroud, without brake

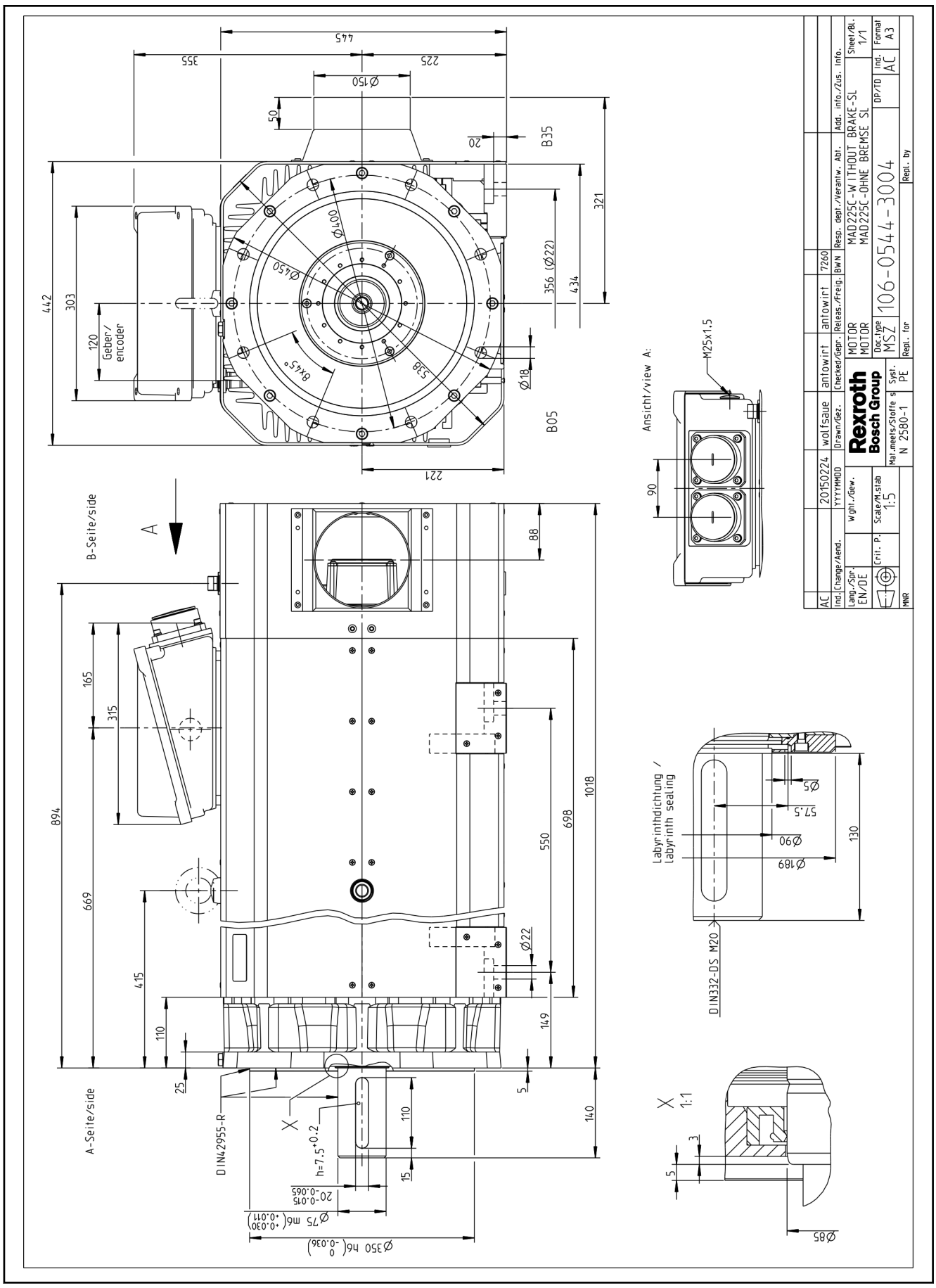
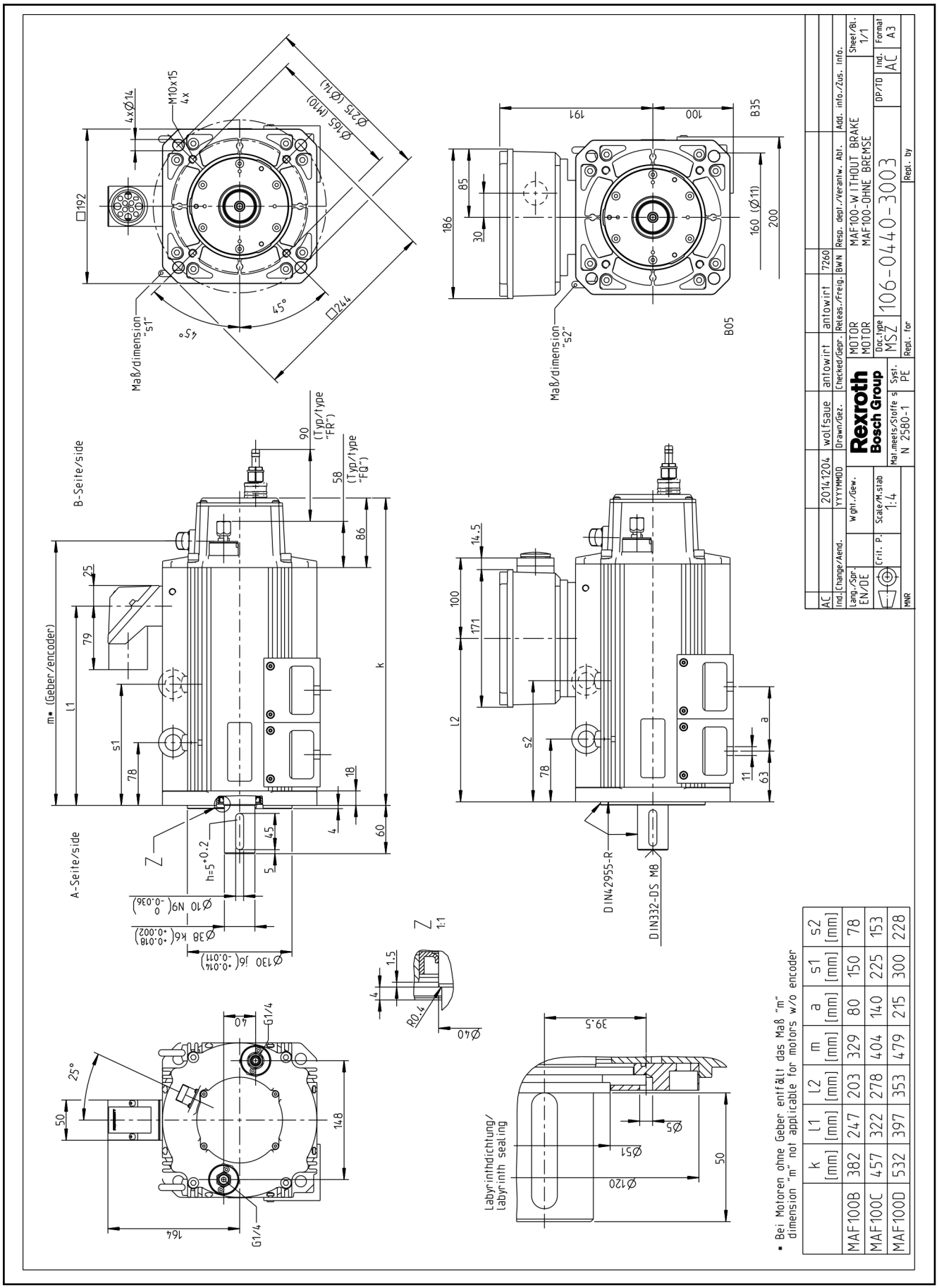


Fig. 5-20: MAD225 with SL cooling, without brake

5.6 Frame size MAF100

5.6.1 MAF100 without brake

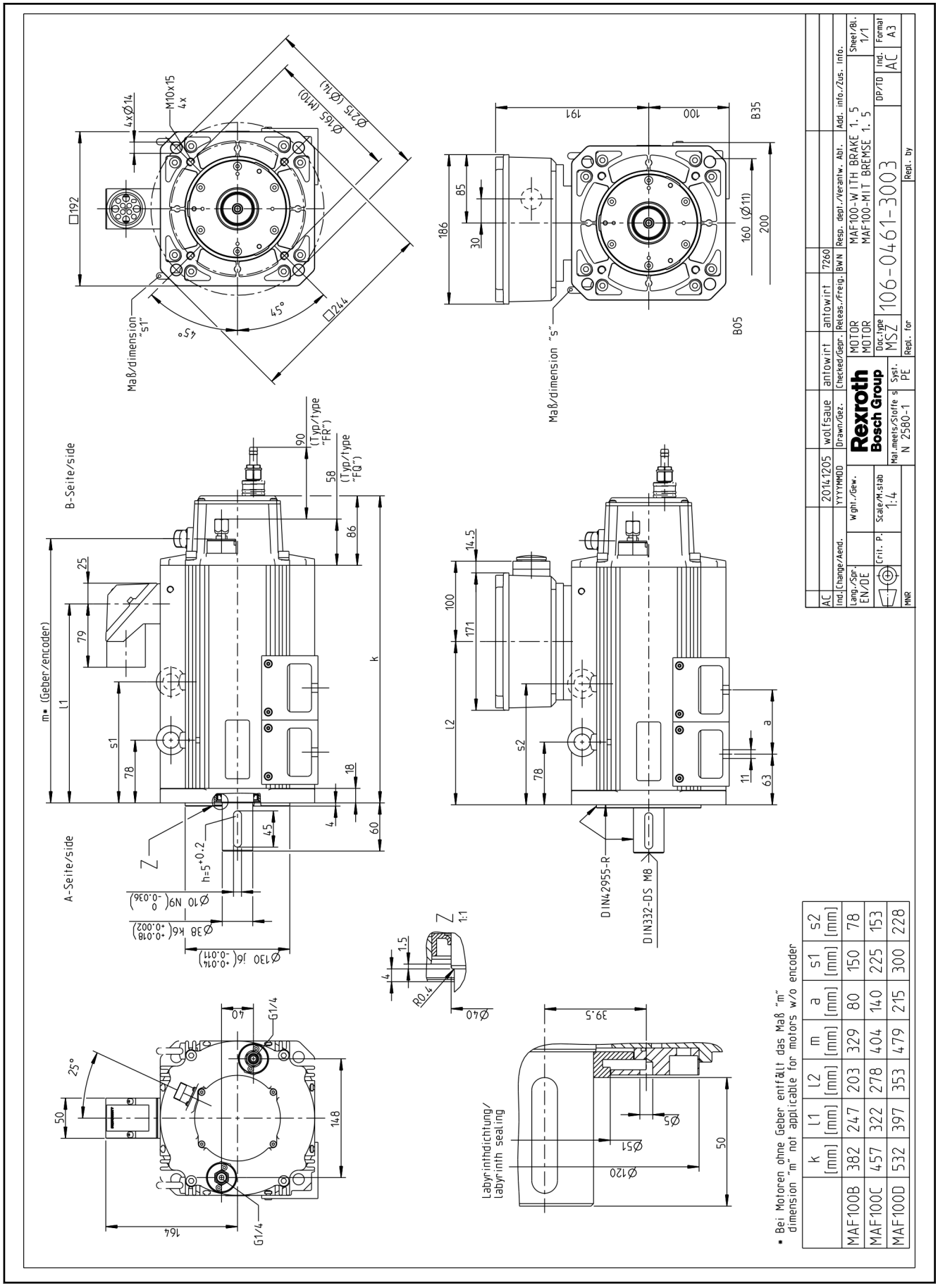


* Bei Motoren ohne Geber entfällt das Maß "m"
dimension "m" not applicable for motors w/o encoder

	k [mm]	L1 [mm]	L2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	s1 [mm]	s2 [mm]
MAF100B	382	247	203	329	80	150	78
MAF100C	457	322	278	404	140	225	153
MAF100D	532	397	353	479	215	300	228

Fig. 5-21: MAF100 without brake

5.6.2 MAF100 with brake 1 or 5

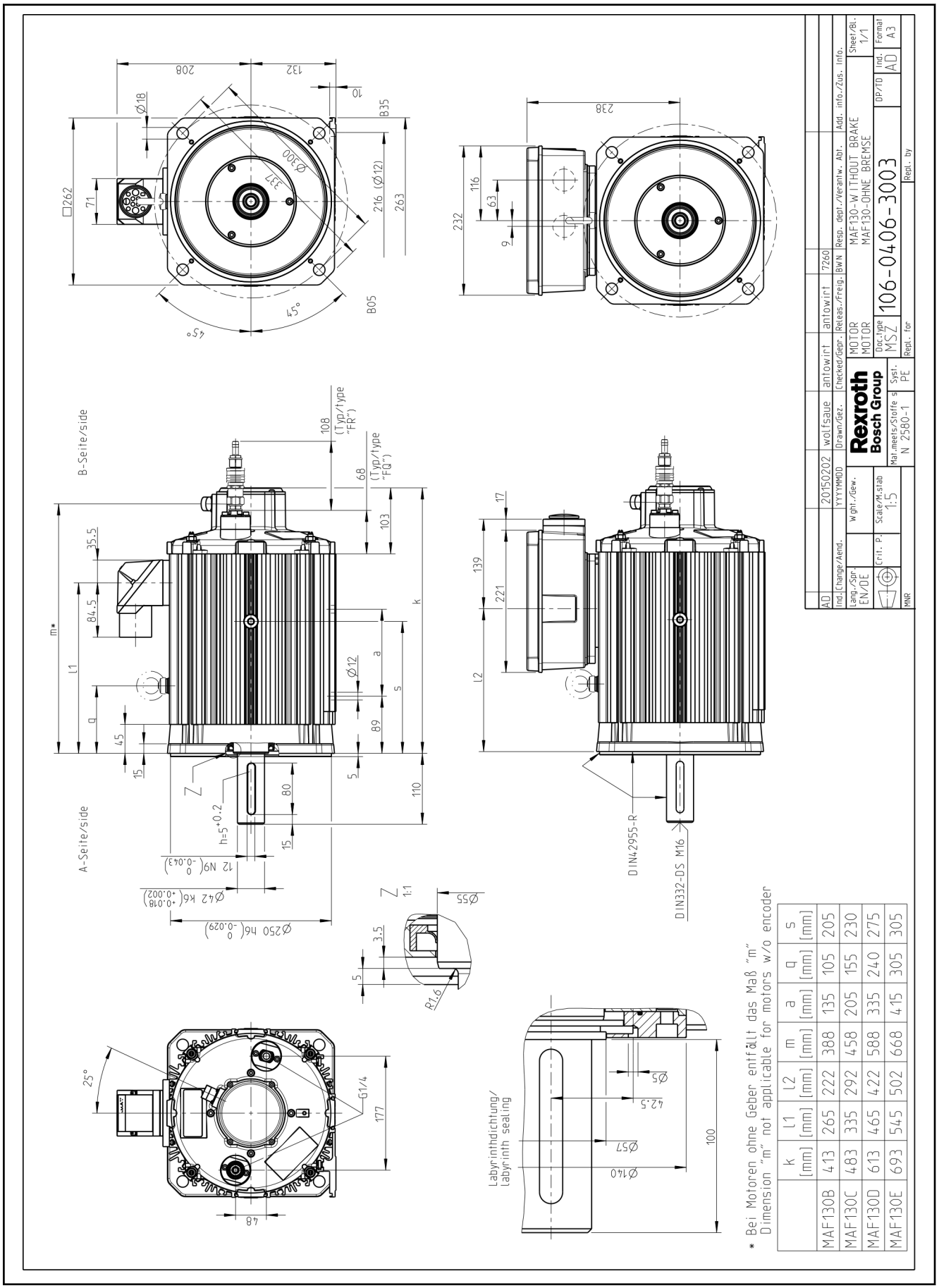


	k [mm]	L1 [mm]	L2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	s1 [mm]	s2 [mm]
MAF100B	382	247	203	329	80	150	78
MAF100C	457	322	278	404	140	225	153
MAF100D	532	397	353	479	215	300	228

Fig. 5-22: MAF100 with brake 1 or 5

5.7 Frame size MAF130

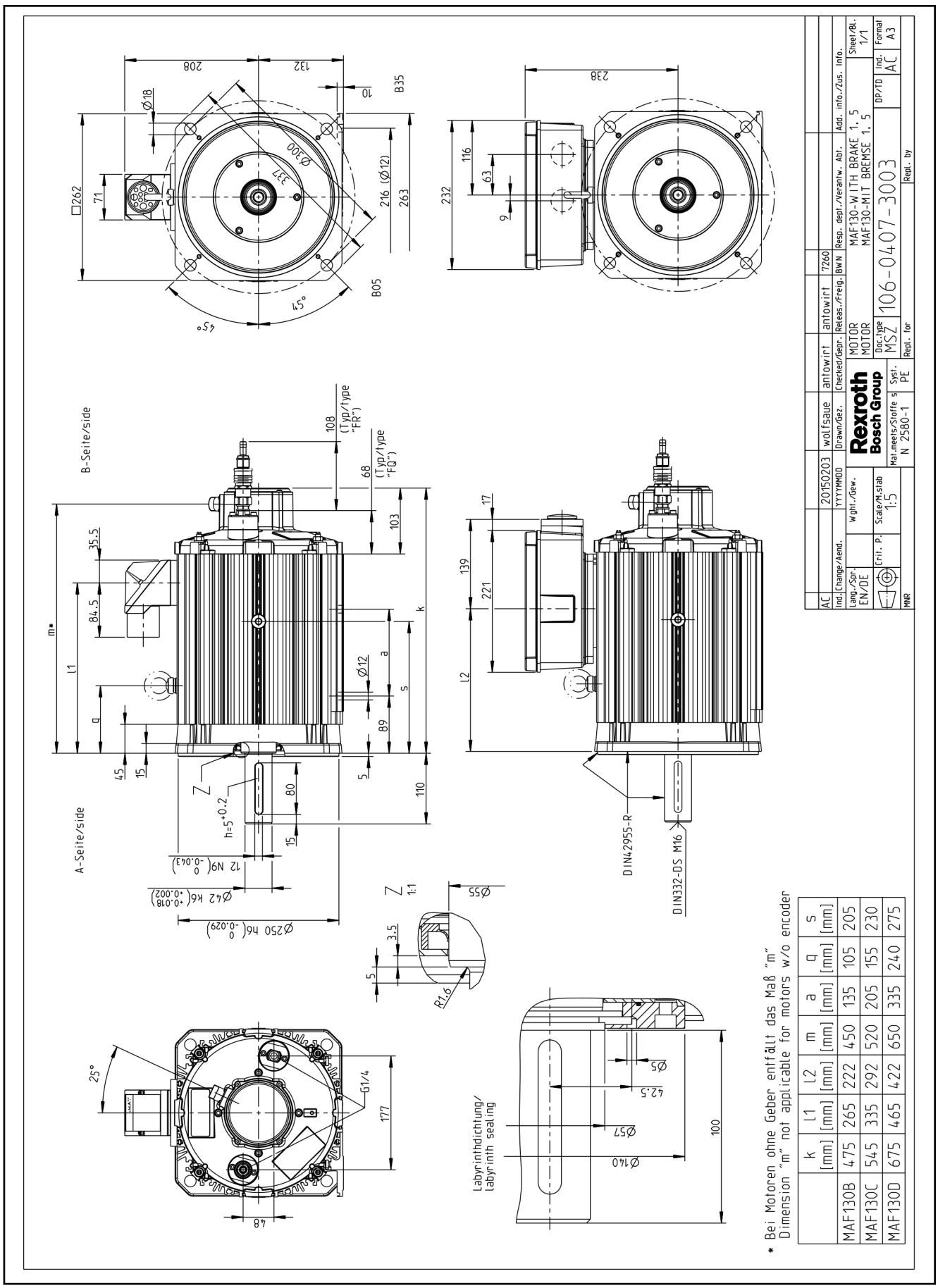
5.7.1 MAF130 without brake



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAF130B	413	265	222	388	135	105	205
MAF130C	483	335	292	458	205	155	230
MAF130D	613	465	422	588	335	240	275
MAF130E	693	545	502	668	415	305	305

Fig. 5-23: MAF130 without brake

5.7.2 MAF130 with brake 1 or 5

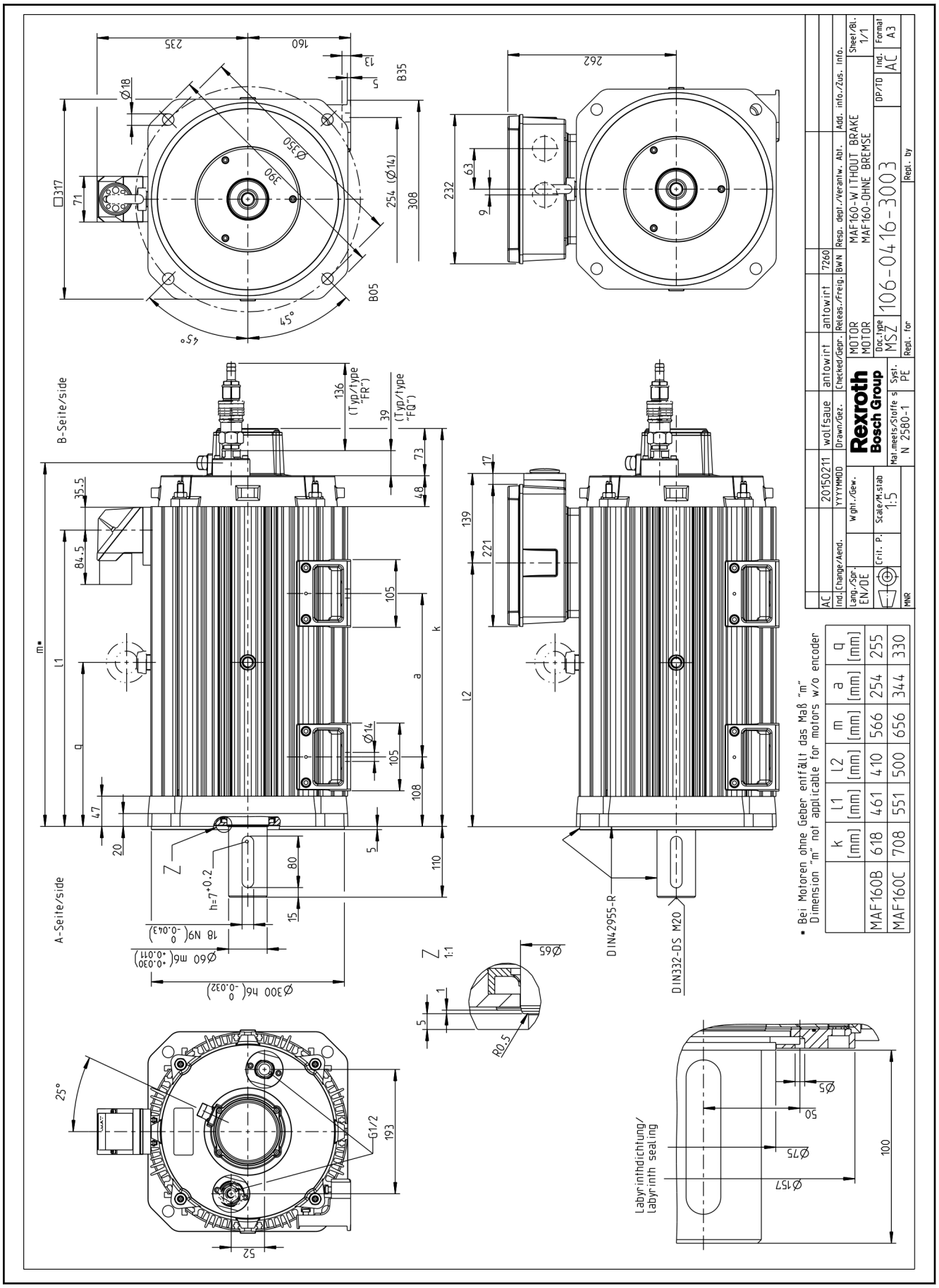


	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAF130B	475	265	222	450	135	105	205
MAF130C	545	335	292	520	205	155	230
MAF130D	675	465	422	650	335	240	275

Fig. 5-24: MAF130 with brake 1 or 5

5.8 Frame size MAF160

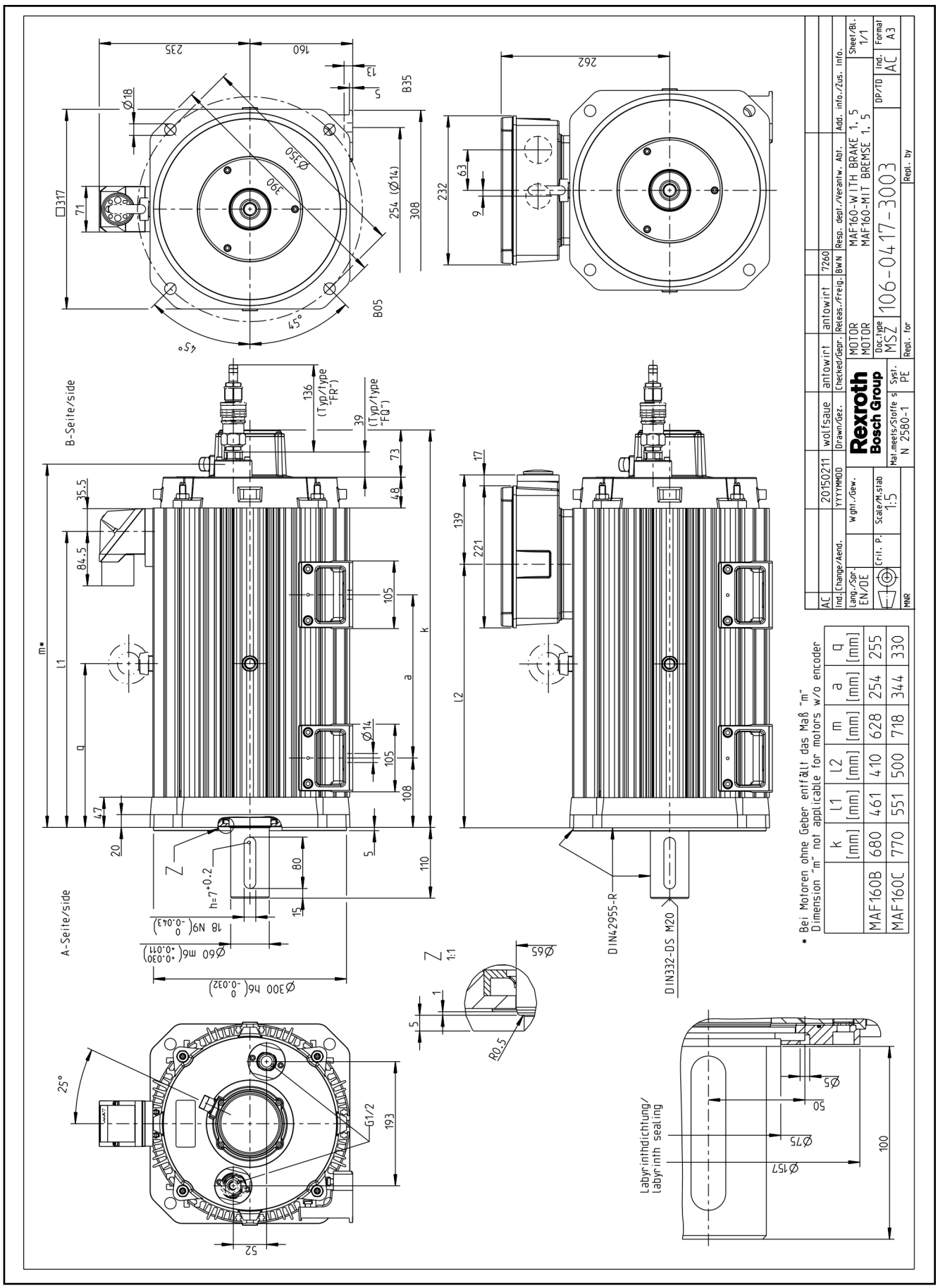
5.8.1 MAF160 without brake



	k [mm]	l1 [mm]	l2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAF160B	618	461	410	566	254	255
MAF160C	708	551	500	656	344	330

Fig. 5-25: MAF160 without brake

5.8.2 MAF160 with brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	L1 [mm]	L2 [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAF160B	680	461	410	628	254	255
MAF160C	770	551	500	718	344	330

Fig. 5-26: MAF160 with brake 1 or 5

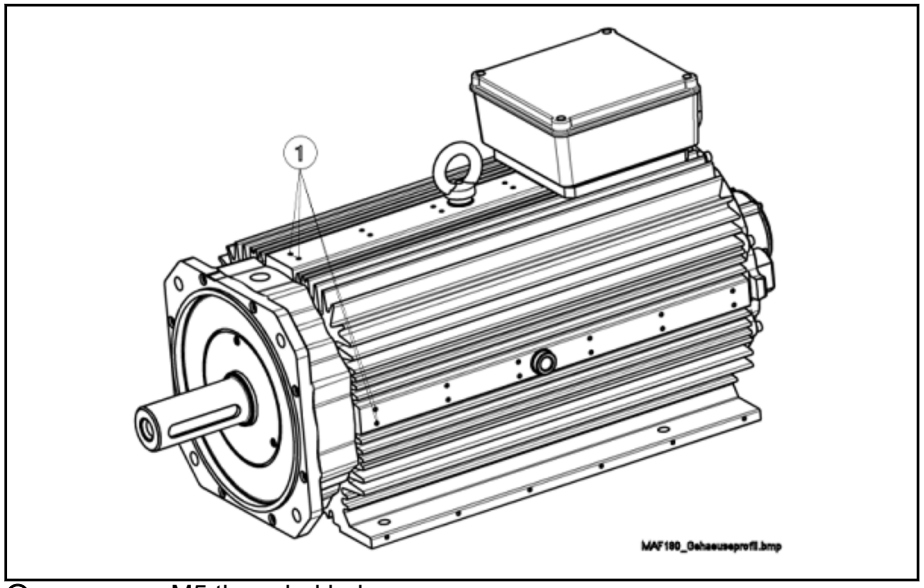
5.9 Frame size MAF180

5.9.1 Threaded holes in MAF180 motor housing

The MAF180 is provided with M5 threaded holes centrally along the longitudinal sides on the motor housing profile. After having mounted the motor, the user can use these threaded holes as required.

However, there are the following restrictions:

- The maximum allowed screw-in depth is 10 mm.
- The maximum allowed tightening torque is 5.5...6 Nm (with a screw-in depth of 8-10 mm and screws of property class 8.8).



① M5 threaded holes

Fig. 5-27: Threaded holes in MAF180 motor housing

5.9.2 MAF180 without brake

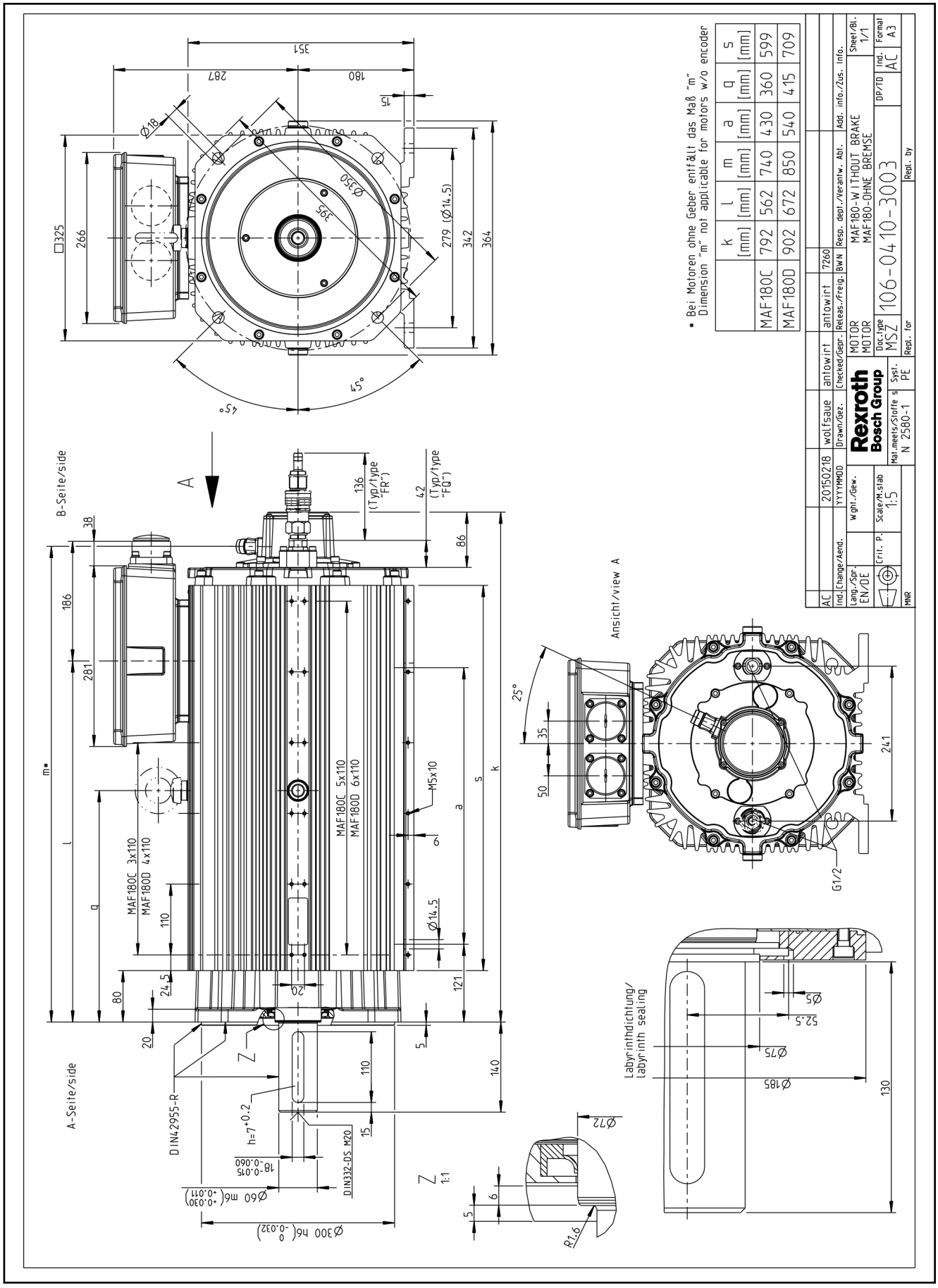


Fig. 5-28: MAF180 without brake

5.9.3 MAF180 with brake 2 or 5

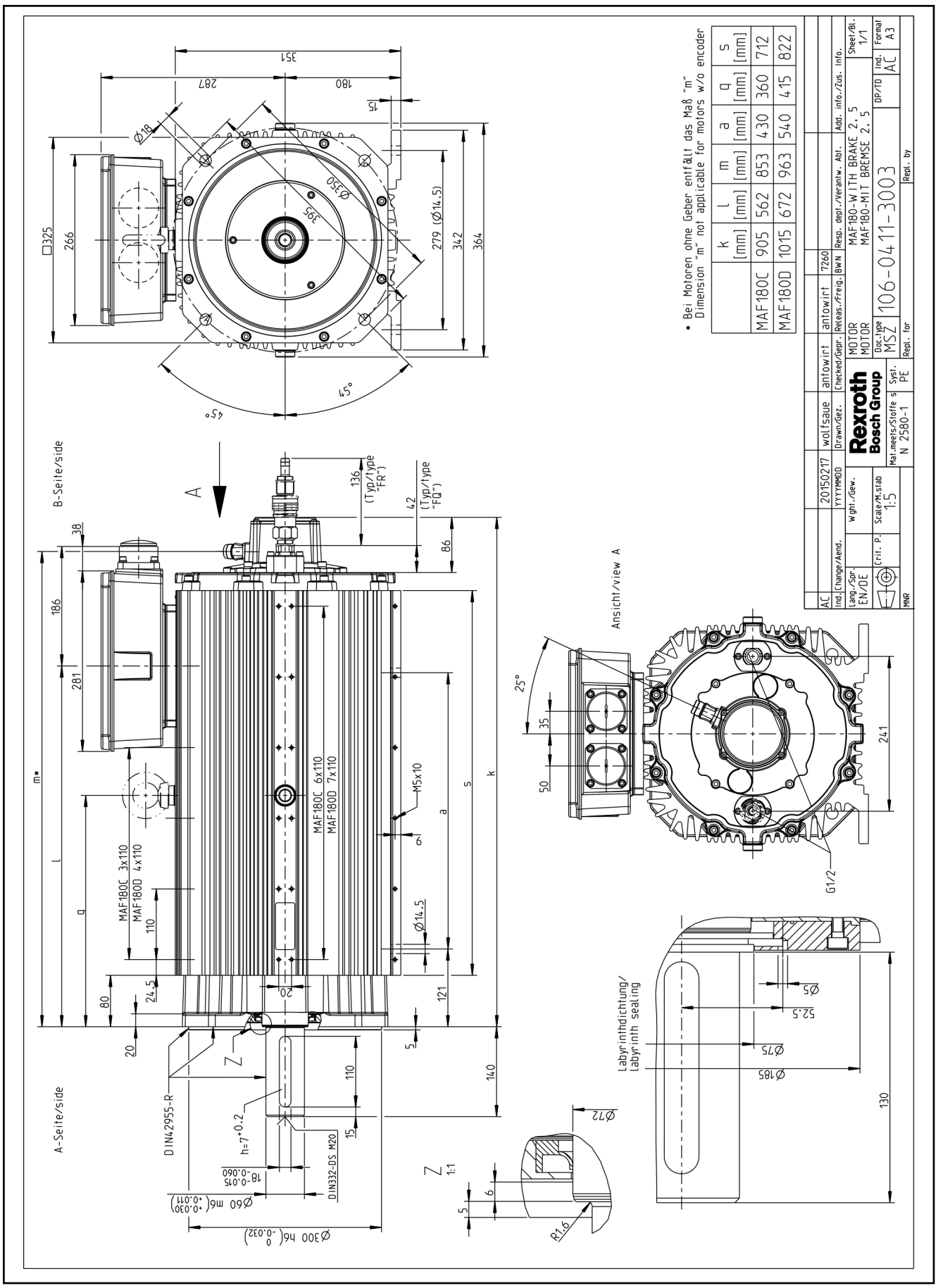


Fig. 5-29: MAF180 with brake 2 or 5

5.10 Frame size MAF225

5.10.1 Threaded holes in MAF225 motor housing

As is the case with the MAF180, the MAF225 is also provided with M5 threaded holes centrally along the longitudinal sides on the motor housing profile. After having mounted the motor, the user can use these threaded holes as required.

However, there are the restrictions described in chapter 5.9.1 "Threaded holes in MAF180 motor housing" on page 137.

5.10.2 MAF225C without brake

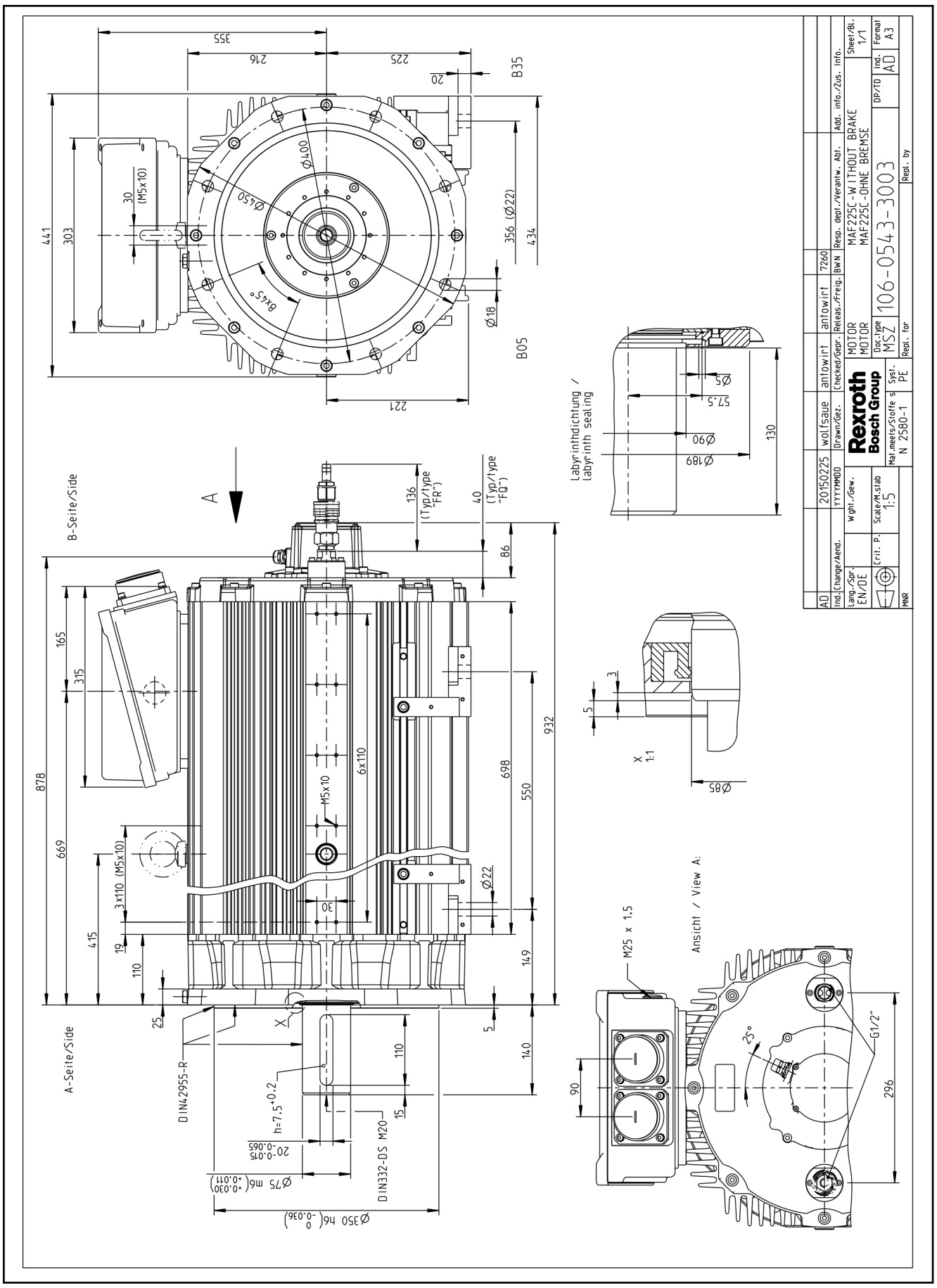


Fig. 5-30: MAF225C without brake

6 Type codes

6.1 Introduction

6.1.1 General

The type code describes the available motor variants. The type code is the basis for selecting and ordering products from Bosch Rexroth. This applies to new products as well as to spare parts and repairs.

The following descriptions give an overview of the individual digits of the type code ("Abbrev. column") and their meaning.

☞ When selecting a product, additionally consider the detailed specifications in the chapter 4 “Technical data” and chapter 9 “Notes regarding application”.

6.1.2 Definition

1st Product

Abbreviation columns 1-2-3

MAD is the name of the series of **air-cooled** asynchronous housing motors.

MAF is the name of the series of **liquid-cooled** asynchronous housing motors.

2. Motor frame size

Abbreviation columns 4-5-6

The motor frame size is derived from the mechanical dimension of the output side of the flange and is representatively for different power size.

3rd Motor length

Abbreviation column 7

Within a series, the grading of increasing motor length is indicated by ID letters in alphabetic order.

For example, frame lengths can be **B**, **C** and **E**.

4th Winding code

Abbreviation columns 9-10-11-12

The four-digit numerical sequence indicates the rated speed which is valid for the respective winding variant. Thereby, the last number is excluded. Example: Winding code 0200 means 2000 min^{-1} rated speed.

5th Cooling mode

Abbreviation columns 14-15

MAD motors must always be operated with a fan. Air baffles guide the air currents of this fan over the surface of the motor ("surface cooling").

Operation without cooling is prohibited.

There are two options to cool MAD motors:

- Option "**SA**": Cooling via the mounted axial fan. The air current is defined as "blowing" according to the following figure.

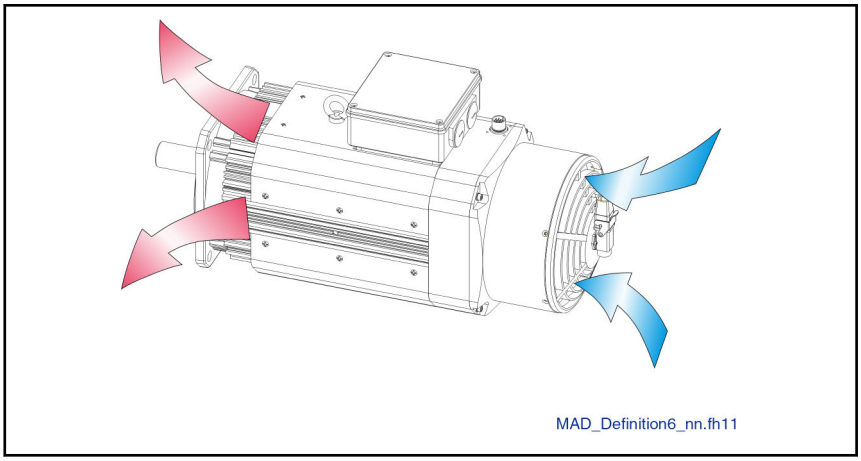


Fig. 6-1: MAD, blowing axial fan

The fan unit can be dismounted for maintenance purposes.

- Option "**SL**": There are certain applications where MAD motors can also be operated with an external fan (chapter 9.8 "Motor cooling" on page 194), e.g., in heavily soiled environments. This is achieved by equipping the motors with a fan cowl and a fan shroud for connecting an air tube.

MAF motors may only be operated in connection with an external cooling system (not included in the Rexroth scope of delivery).

There are two options to connect MAF motors to the cooling system:

- Option "**FQ**“: Coolant port via the connecting threads on the motor (for dimension, refer to the type code or dimension drawing).
- Option "**FR**": Coolant port via the enclosed quick coupling.

  If connection with quick coupling (option "FR") is selected, the quick coupling must be screwed into the coolant port thread on the motor beforehand. Please also observe the information provided in chapter 8.9.2 "Coolant connection " on page 183.

6th Motor encoder

Abbreviation columns 17-18

The motors are available with integrated rotary encoders .

Option	Type	Periods	Signal [1])	Interface	Supply voltage
S2	Singleturn absolute encoder	2048	1 V_{ss}	EnDat2.1	3.6 ... 14 V
M2	Multiturn absolute encoder	2048	1 V_{ss}	EnDat2.1	3.6 ... 14 V
C0	Incremental encoder	2048	1 V_{ss}	-	5 V
N0	The motor is delivered without any factory-mounted encoder unit. The motor is closed with a cover on its rear.				
[1]) All encoder signals sinusoidal.					

Tab. 6-1: Motor encoder

7. Electrical connection

Abbreviation column 20

The electrical connection of the motors of frame size 100 up to 160 can be done via flange socket or terminal box.

Size 180 and 225 must be connected via terminal box only.

For more information, please refer to the type code of the motor and chapter 8 "Connection techniques" on page 171.

8th Output shaft

Abbreviation column 21

The motors provide the following options to connect the machine elements to be driven to the motor shafts.

Output shaft			
	Plain shaft	With key	
		Complete key, balanced	Half key, balanced
Without shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth seal	F	R	M

Tab. 6-2: Output shaft options

Motors which are provided with a keyway are always delivered with a key.

In motor output shafts of size 130 .. 225 centering holes with a "DS" thread according to DIN 332, sheet 2, are located on the front side. Details can be found in the dimension drawing of the particular motor.

Please also observe the supplementary notes about shaft sealing ring, output shaft and labyrinth seal in chapter 9.12 "Output shaft " on page 207.

9. Holding brake

Abbreviation column 22

Up to frame size 180, the motors are optionally available with integrated holding brake and different holding torques. Depending on the application, either an "**electrically clamping**" or an "**electrically releasing**" holding brake can be selected.



The motor holding brake is not suitable for personal protection and cannot be used as a service brake. Please also observe the additional information on holding brakes in chapter 9.10 "Holding brake (option)" on page 202 and chapter 12.5.5 "Servicing and commissioning holding brakes " on page 251.

10. Frame shape

Abbreviation columns 24-25

The motors are available in frame shape **05** (flange mounting) or frame shape **35** (flanged and foot installation). The allowed installation types are explained under chapter 9.6 "Frame shape and Installation position " on page 191.

11. Bearing

Abbreviation column 27

- **Standard bearings** (option "**N**") consists of deep-groove ball bearings for all MAD/MAF motors.
- **A-sided fixed bearings** (option "**A**") also consist of deep-groove ball bearings. In contrast to other bearing models, however, fixed bearings are arranged on side A. This bearing is particularly suitable if circumferential radial forces must be expected during operation or if other attachment parts are to be connected to the motor shaft via a coupling.

- **Reinforced bearings** (option "**V**") can be used when high radial forces must be absorbed. Reinforced bearings feature a cylindrical roller bearing in addition to the deep-groove ball bearing on side A.
- **High-speed bearings** (option "**H**") allow higher speeds with reduced axial and radial load bearing capacity.

Please also observe the additional information on bearing models in the motor data sheet in chapter 4 "Technical data" on page 17 and chapter 9.13 "Bearing variants and shaft load" on page 210.

12. Oscillating quantity level

Abbreviation column 28

The motors are dynamically balanced in accordance with the requirements of EN 60034-14:2004. The standard oscillating quantity level of the motors is level "**A**". An additional oscillating quantity level "**B**" or "**C**" can be selected for various motor frame sizes. For more information on motor oscillating quantity levels, please refer to chapter 9.17 "Vibration severity level" on page 229.

6.2 Type code MAD100

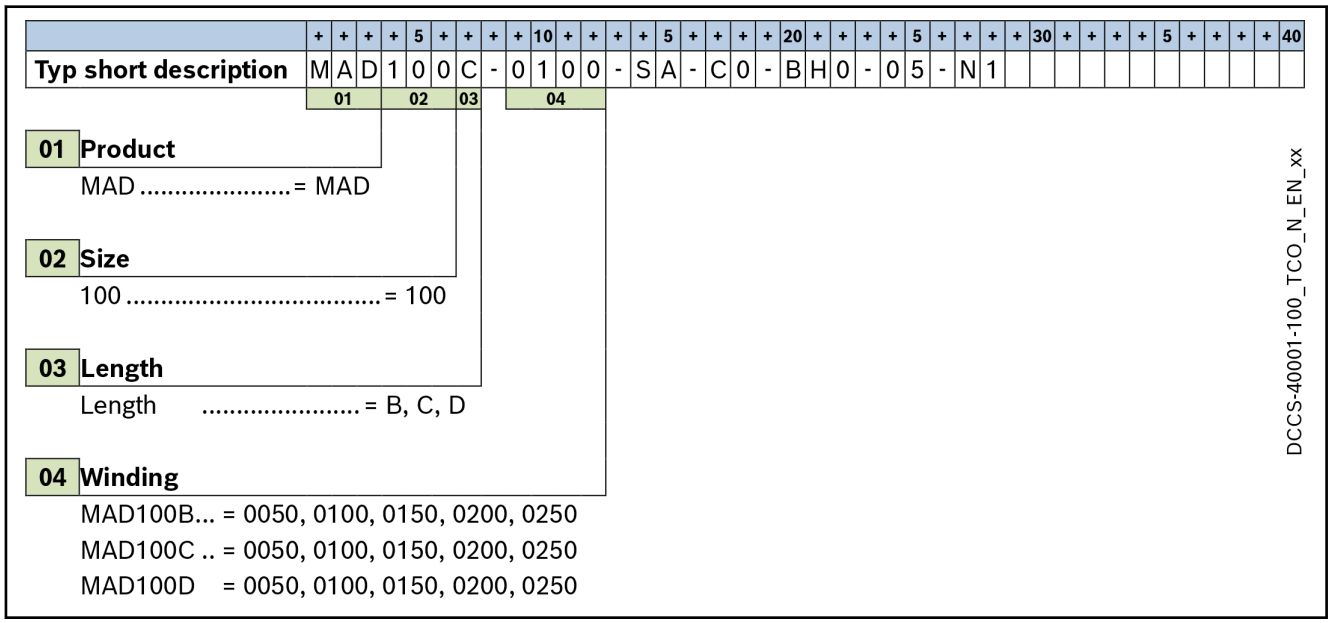


Fig. 6-2: Type code MAD100 (1/2)

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Typ short description	M	A	D	1	0	0	C	-	0	1	0	0	-	S	A	-	C	0	-	B	H	0	-	0	5	-	N	1									
														05			06			07	08	09		10			11	12									

05 Cooling mode

Axial fan, blowing ..... = SA
Fan top with fan cowl ..... = SL

06 Encoder

Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = S2
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = M2
Incremental encoder, 2048 increments ..... = C0
Without motor encoder ..... = N0

07 Electrical connetion (see picture 1) [1)]

	Connector	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	A	E
B-Side	B	H
Right	R	D
Left	L	G

Lage des Leistungsanschlusses = oben

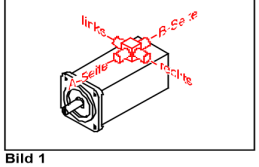


Bild 1

08 Shaft [2)]

	plain shaft	With key: balanced with entire key	With key: balanced with half key
Witout shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 Holding brake

Without holding brake..... = 0
Electrically-released, 24 Nm ..... = 1
Electrically-clamped, 30 Nm ..... = 5

10 Mounting style

Flange mounting ..... = 05
Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 Bearing [3)]

Fixed bearing A-side ..... = A
Standard ..... = N
High Speed ..... = H

12 Vibration severtity

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1
B, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 3
C, spezification according to IndraDyn A - documentation ..... = 4 [4)]

DCCS-40001-100_TCO_N_EN_xx

Note:

1) According to DIN IEC 60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
2) Shaft "F", "M" and "R" are only available with shaft sealing ring
3) Bearing “A“ is only available with Holding brake “0" and Vibration severity “1“
   Bearing “H“ is only available with Shaft “H“ and Holding brake “0“
4) Vibration severity "4" is only available with Length “B“ or “C“ and Bearing "N" or "H”

Fig. 6-3: Type code MAD100 (2/2)

6.3 Type code MAD130

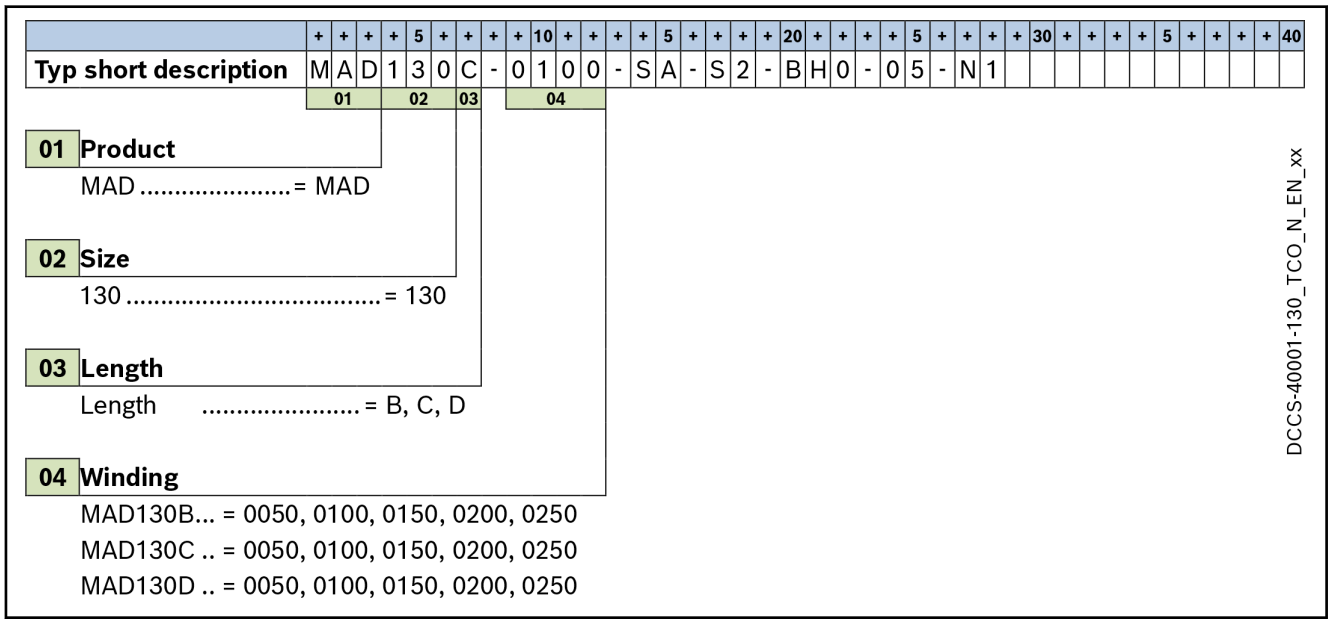


Fig. 6-4: Type code MAD130 (1/2)

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Typ short description	M	A	D	1	3	0	C	-	0	1	0	0	-	S	A	-	S	2	-	B	H	0	-	0	5	-	N	1									
														05				06		07	08	09		10			11	12									

DCCS-40001-130_TCO_N_EN_xx

05 Cooling mode

Axial fan, blowing ..... = SA
Fan top with fan cowl ..... = SL

06 Encoder

Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = S2
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = M2
Incremental encoder, 2048 increments ..... = C0
Without motor encoder ..... = N0

07 Electrical connetion (see picture 1)[1)]

	Connector	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	A	E
B-Side	B	H
Right	R	D
Left	L	G

Lage des Leistungsanschlusses = oben

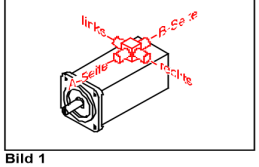


Bild 1

08 Shaft [2)]

	plain shaft	With key: balanced with entire key	With key: balanced with half key
Witout shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 Holding brake

Without holding brake..... = 0
Electrically-released, 80 Nm ..... = 1
Electrically-clamped, 100 Nm..... = 5

10 Mounting style

Flange mounting ..... = 05
Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 Bearing [3)]

Fixed bearing A-side ..... = A
Standard ..... = N
High Speed ..... = H
Reinforced bearing ..... = V

12 Vibration severity

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1
B, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 3
C, spezification according to IndraDyn A - documentation ..... = 4 [4)]

Note:

1) According to DIN IEC 60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
2) Shaft "F", "M" and "R" are only available with shaft sealing ring
3) Bearing “A“ is only available with Holding brake “0" and Vibration severity “1“
   Bearing “H“ is only available with Shaft “H“ and Holding brake “0“
4) Vibration severity "4" is only available with Length “B“ or “C“ and Bearing "N" or "H”

Fig. 6-5: Type code MAD130 (2/2)

6.4 Type code MAD160

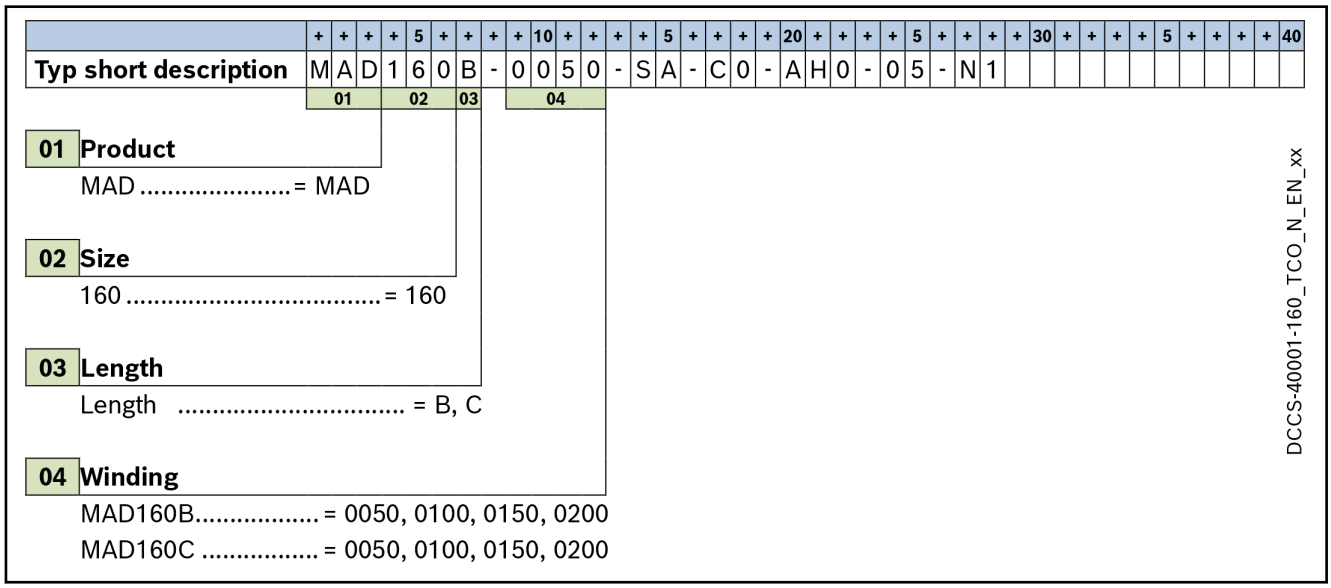


Fig. 6-6: Type code MAD160 (1/2)

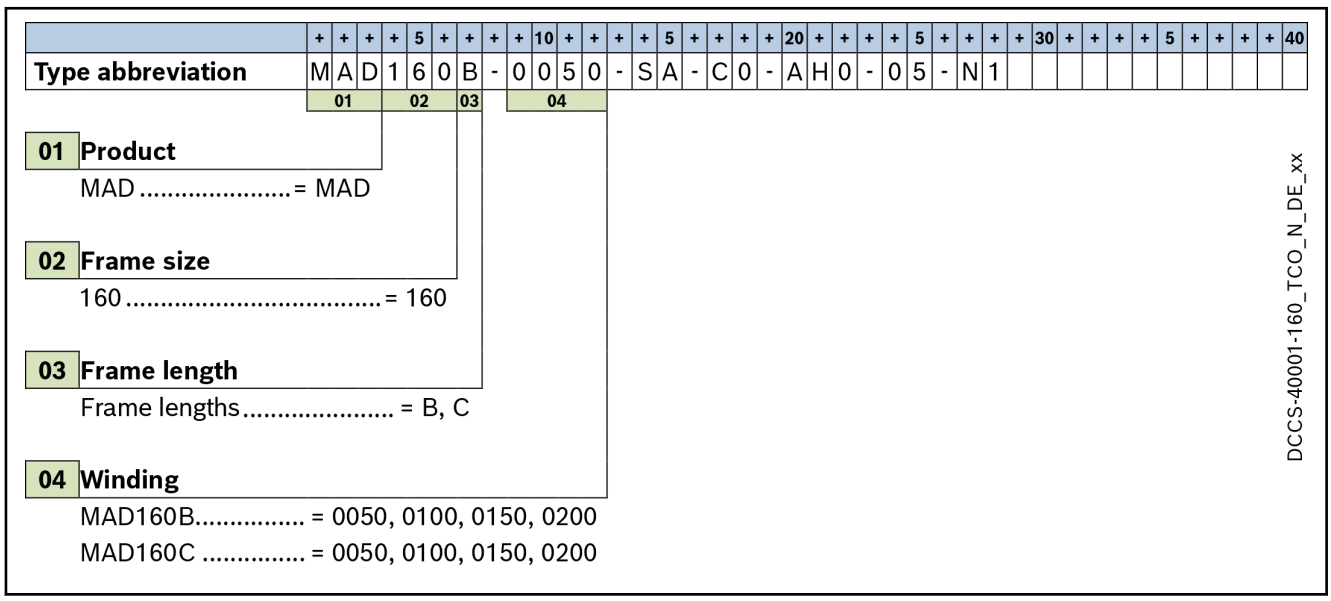


Fig. 6-7: Type code MAD160 (2/2)

6.5 Type code MAD180

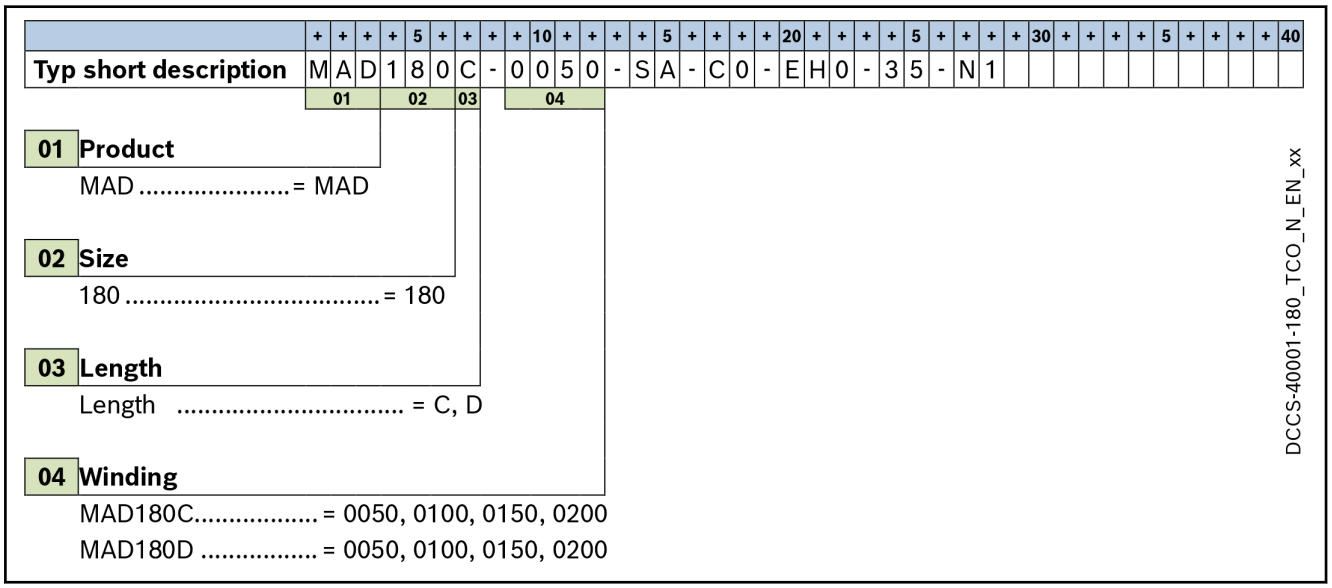


Fig. 6-8: Type code MAD180 (1/2)

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Typ short description	M	A	D	1	8	0	C	-	0	0	5	0	-	S	A	-	C	0	-	E	H	0	-	3	5	-	N	1											
														05			06			07	08	09		10			11	12												

05 Cooling mode

Axial fan, blowing ..... = SA
Fan top with fan cowl ..... = SL

06 Encoder

Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = S2
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = M2
Incremental encoder, 2048 increments ..... = C0
Without motor encoder ..... = N0

07 Electrical connetion (see picture 1)[1)]

	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	E
B-Side	H
Right	D
Left	G

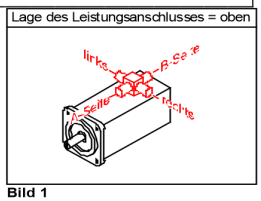


Bild 1

08 Shaft [2)]

	plain shaft	With key: balanced with entire key	With key: balanced with half key
Witout shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 Holding brake

Without holding brake..... = 0
Electrically-released, 240 Nm ..... = 2
Electrically-clamped, 300 Nm ..... = 5

10 Mounting style

Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 Bearing [3)]

Fixed bearing A-side ..... = A
Standard ..... = N
Reinforced bearing ..... = V

12 Vibration severity

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1
B, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 3
C, spezification according to IndraDyn A - documentation ..... = 4 [4)]

DCCS-40001-180_TCO_N_EN_xx

Note:

1) According to DIN IEC 60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
2) Shaft "F", "M" and "R" are only available with shaft sealing ring
3) Bearing “A“ is only available with Holding brake “0" and Vibration severity “1“
4) Vibration severity "4" is only available with Length “C“ and Bearing "N”

Fig. 6-9: Type code MAD180 (2/2)

6.6 Type code MAD225

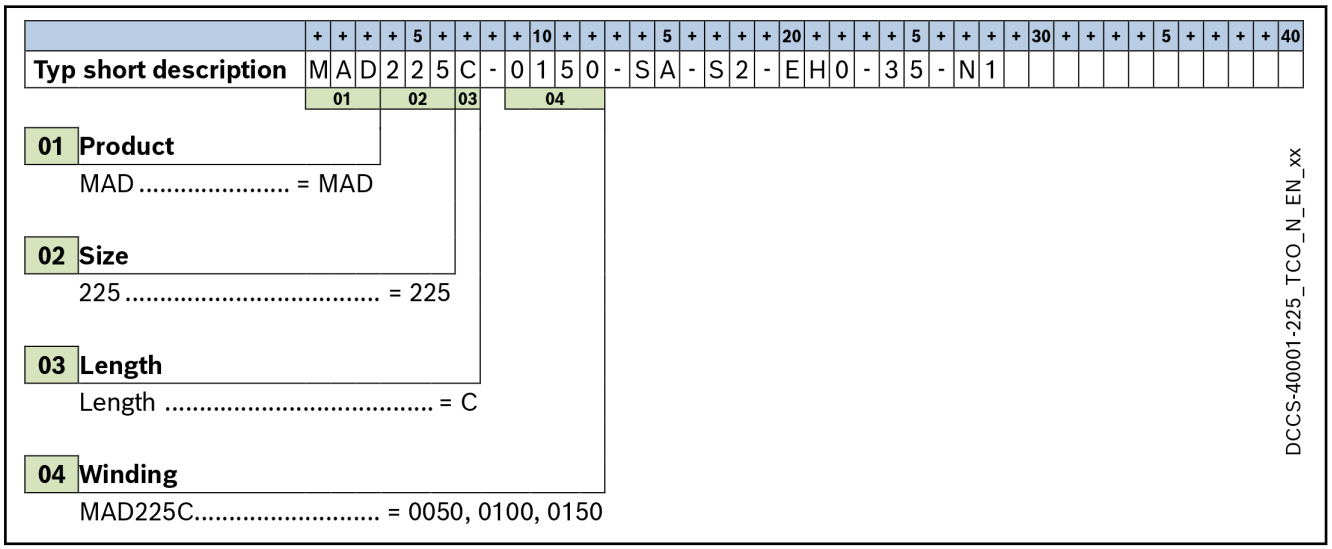


Fig. 6-10: Type code MAD225 (1/2)

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Typ short description	M	A	D	2	2	5	C	-	0	1	5	0	-	S	A	-	S	2	-	E	H	0	-	3	5	-	N	1											
															05				06					07	08	09			10					11	12					

05 Cooling mode

Axial fan, blowing ..... = SA
Fan top with fan cowl ..... = SL

06 Encoder

Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = S2
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = M2
Incremental encoder, 2048 increments ..... = C0
Without motor encoder ..... = N0

07 Electrical connetion (see picture 1)[1)]

	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	E
B-Side	H
Right	D
Left	G

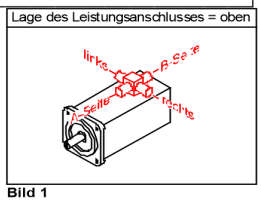


Bild 1

08 Shaft [2)]

	plain shaft	With key: balanced with entire key	With key: balanced with half key
Witout shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 Holding brake

Without holding brake..... = 0

10 Mounting style

Flange mounting ..... = 05
Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 Bearing

Standard ..... = N
Reinforced bearing ..... = V

12 Vibration severity

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1

DCCS-40001-225_TCO_N_EN_xx

Note:

1) According to DIN IEC 60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
2) Shaft "F", "M" and "R" are only available with shaft sealing ring

Fig. 6-11: Type code MAD225 (2/2)

6.7 Type code MAF100

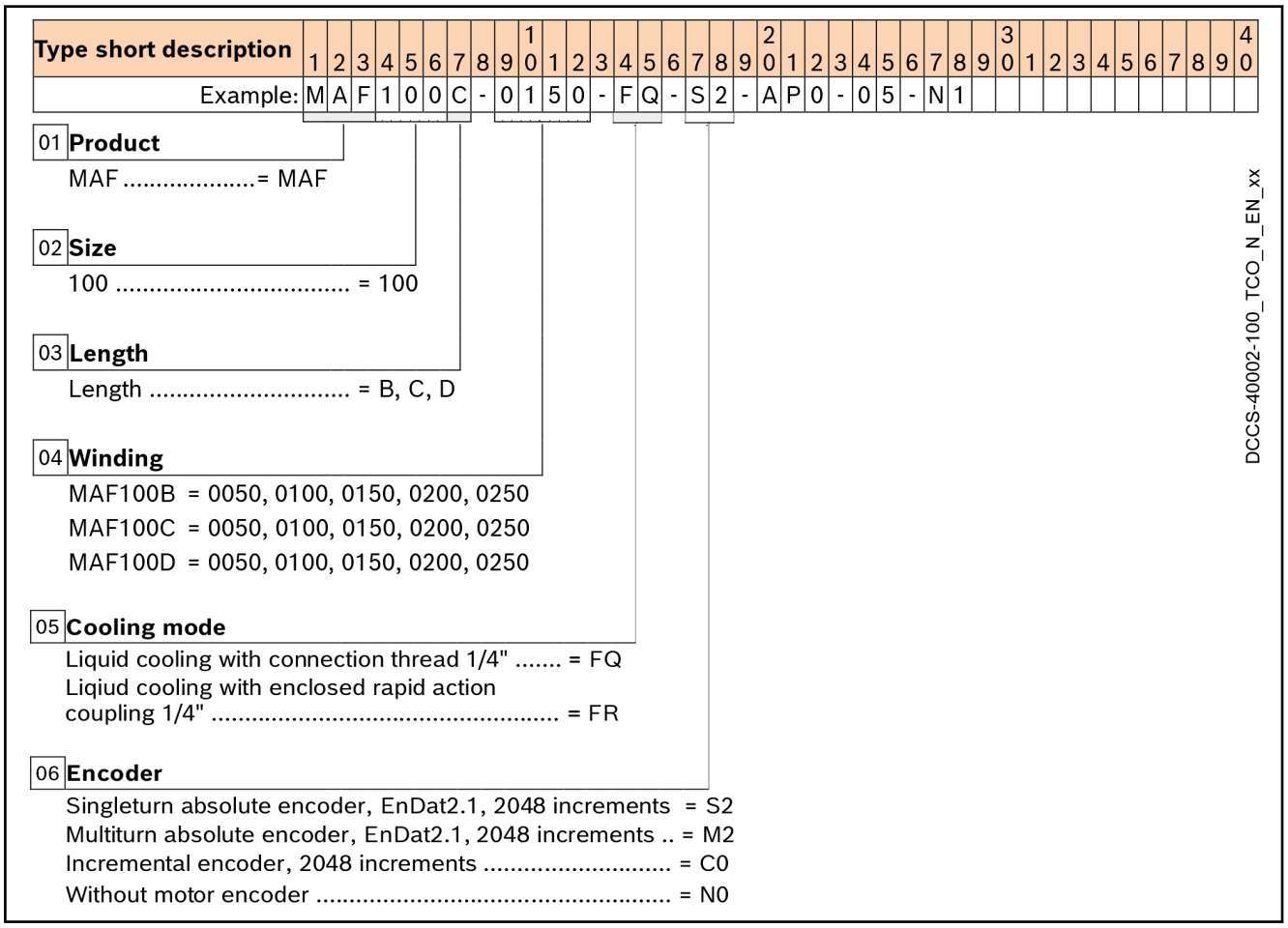


Fig. 6-12: Type code MAF100 (1/2)

Type short description	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	M	A	F	1	0	0	C	-	0	1	5	0	-	F	Q	-	S	2	-	A	P	0	-	0	5	-	N	1													

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1) [1]

	Connector	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	A	E
B-Side	B	H
Right	R	D
Left	L	G

Lage des Leistungsanschlusses = oben

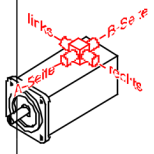


Bild 1

DCCS-40002-100_TCO_N_EN_xx

08 Shaft [2]

	plain shaft	With key: balanced with entire key	With key: balanced with half key
Without shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 Holding brake

Without holding brake ..... = 0
Electrically-released, 24 Nm ..... = 1
Electrically-clamped, 30 Nm ..... = 5

10 Mounting style

Flange mounting ..... = 05
Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 Bearing [3]

Fixed bearing A-side ..... = A
Standard ..... = N
High Speed ..... = H

12 Vibration severity

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1
B, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 3
C, spezification according to IndraDyn A - documentation ..... = 4 [4]

Note:

1) According to DIN IEC-60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
2) Shaft "F", "M" and "R" are only availabe with shaft sealing ring
3) Bearing "A" is only available with shaft sealing ring
   Bearing "H" is only available with shaft "H" and holding brake "0"
4) Vibration severity "4" is only available with Length "B" or "C" and Bearing "N" or “H“

Fig. 6-13: Type code MAF100 (2/2)

6.8 Type code MAF130

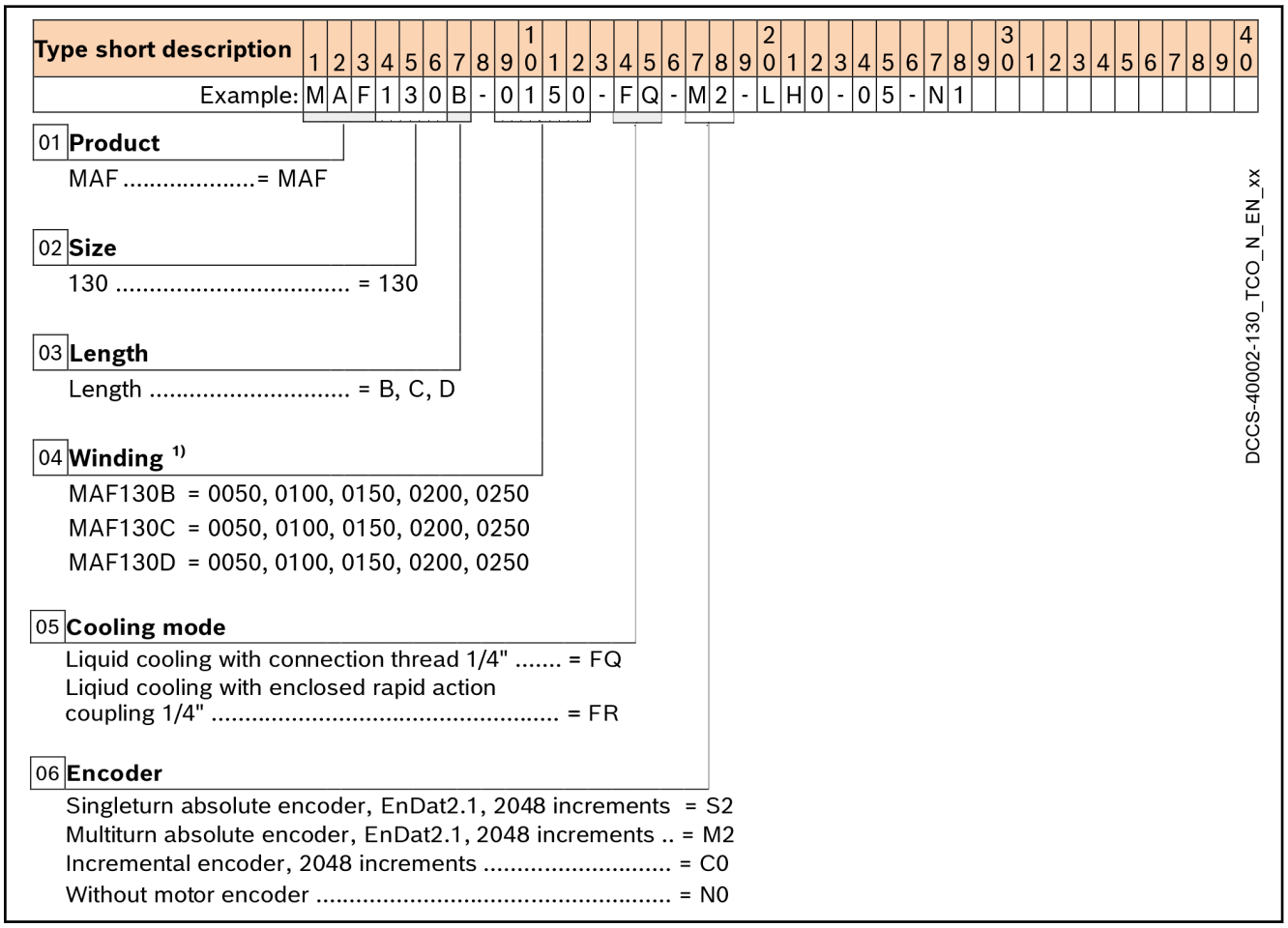


Fig. 6-14: Type code MAF130 (1/2)

Type short description	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	M	A	F	1	3	0	B	-	0	1	5	0	-	F	Q	-	M	2	-	L	H	0	-	0	5	-	N	1													

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1) [2]

	Connector	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	A	E
B-Side	B	H
Right	R	D
Left	L	G

Lage des Leistungsanschlusses = oben

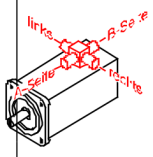


Bild 1

DCCS-40002-130_TCO_N_EN_xx

08 Shaft [3]

	plain shaft	With key: balanced with entire key	With key: balanced with half key
Without shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 Holding brake

Without holding brake ..... = 0
Electrically-released, 80 Nm ..... = 1
Electrically-clamped, 100 Nm ..... = 5

10 Mounting style

Flange mounting ..... = 05
Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 Bearing [4]

Fixed bearing A-side ..... = A
Standard ..... = N
High Speed ..... = H
Reinforced bearings ..... = V

12 Vibration severity

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1
B, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 3
C, spezification according to IndraDyn A - documentation ..... = 4 [5]

Note:

1) Winding “0250" with length “D“ is not available with electrical connection “A“, “B“, “R“ and “L“
2) According to DIN IEC-60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
Electrical connection “D“ and “G“ is not available with length “B“
Electrical connection “E“ is only available with length “B“ and “D“
3) Shaft "F", "M" and "R" are only availabe with shaft sealing ring
4) Bearing "A" is only available with brake “0“ and Vibration severity “1"
Bearing "H" is only available with shaft "H" and holding brake "0"
5) Vibration severity "4" is only available with Length "B" or "C" and Bearing "N" or “H“

Fig. 6-15: Type code MAF130 (2/2)

6.9 Type code MAF160

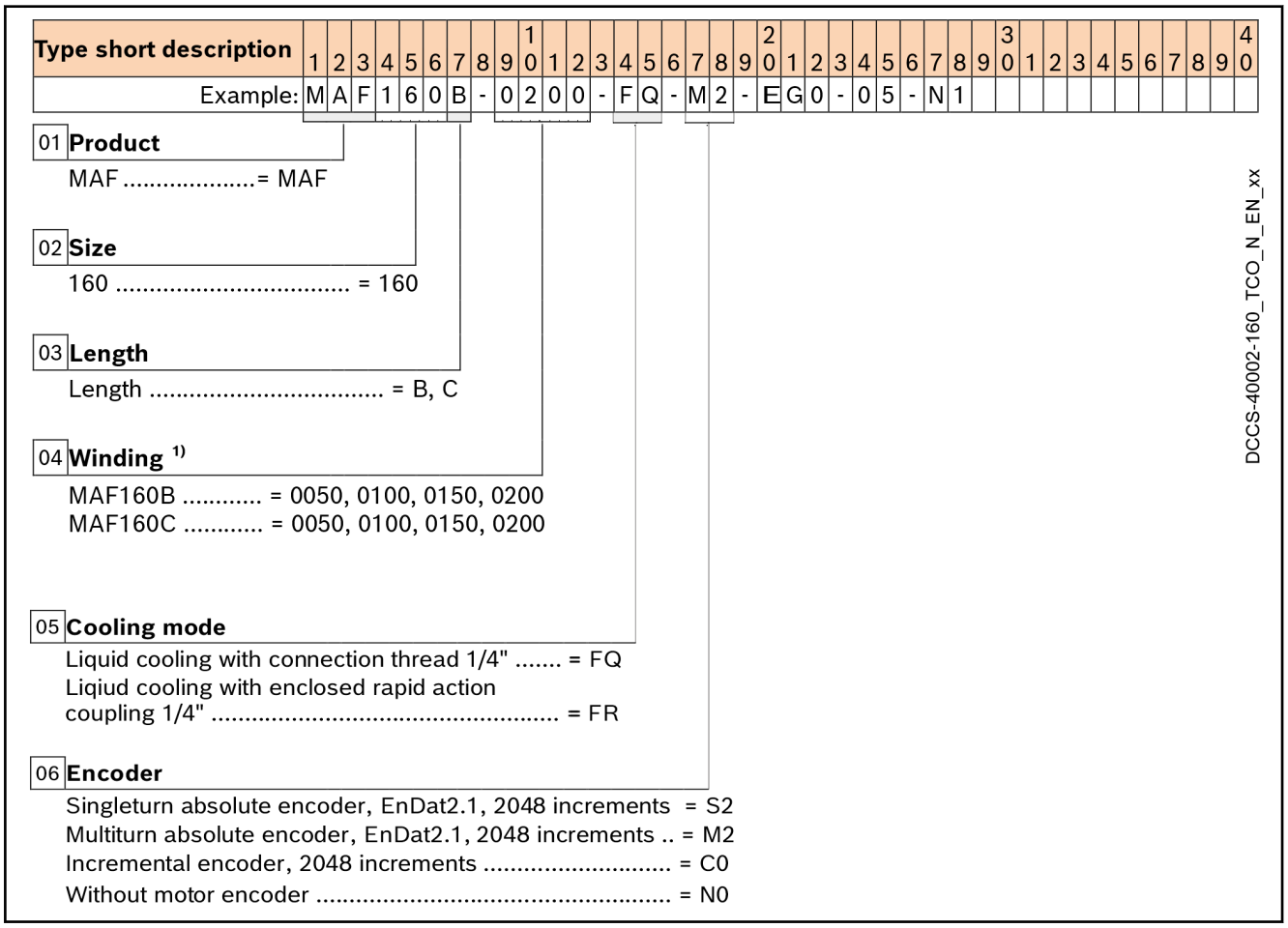


Fig. 6-16: Type code MAF160 (1/2)

Type short description	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	M	A	F	1	6	0	B	-	0	2	0	0	-	F	Q	-	M	2	-	E	G	0	-	0	5	-	N	1													

07 **Electrical connection (see picture 1)** [2]

	Connector	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	A	E
B-Side	B	H
Right	R	D
Left	L	G

Lage des Leistungsanschlusses = oben

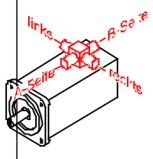


Bild 1

DCCS-40002-160_TCO_N_EN_xx

08 **Shaft** [3]

	plain shaft	With key: balanced with entire key	With key: balanced with half key
Without shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 **Holding brake**

Without holding brake ..... = 0
Electrically-released, 100 Nm ..... = 1
Electrically-clamped, 100 Nm ..... = 5

10 **Mounting style**

Flange mounting ..... = 05
Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 **Bearing** [4]

Fixed bearing A-side ..... = A
Standard ..... = N
High Speed ..... = H
Reinforced bearings ..... = V

12 **Vibration severity**

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1
B, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 3
C, spezification according to IndraDyn A - documentation ..... = 4 [5]

Note:

1) Winding “MAF160B-0250", “MAF160C-0150" and “MAF160C-0200" are not available with electrical connection “A“, “B“, “R“ and “L“
2) According to DIN IEC-60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
3) Shaft "F", "M" and "R" are only availabe with shaft sealing ring
4) Bearing "A" is only available with brake “0“ and Vibration severity “1" Bearing "H" is only available with shaft "H" and holding brake "0"
5) Vibration severity "4" is only available with and Bearings “N" or “H“

Fig. 6-17: Type code MAF160 (2/2)

6.10 Type code MAF180

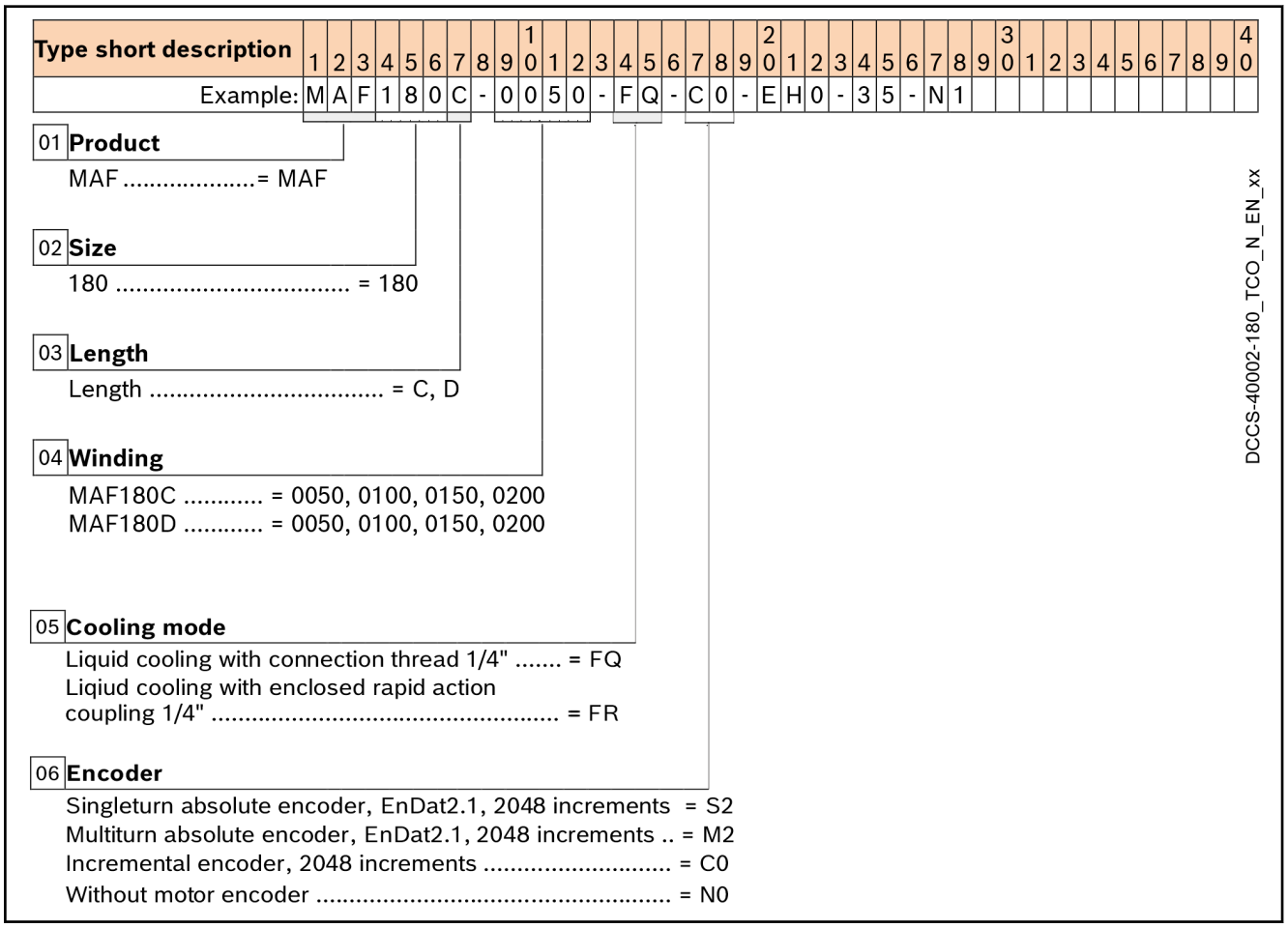


Fig. 6-18: Type code MAF180 (1/2)

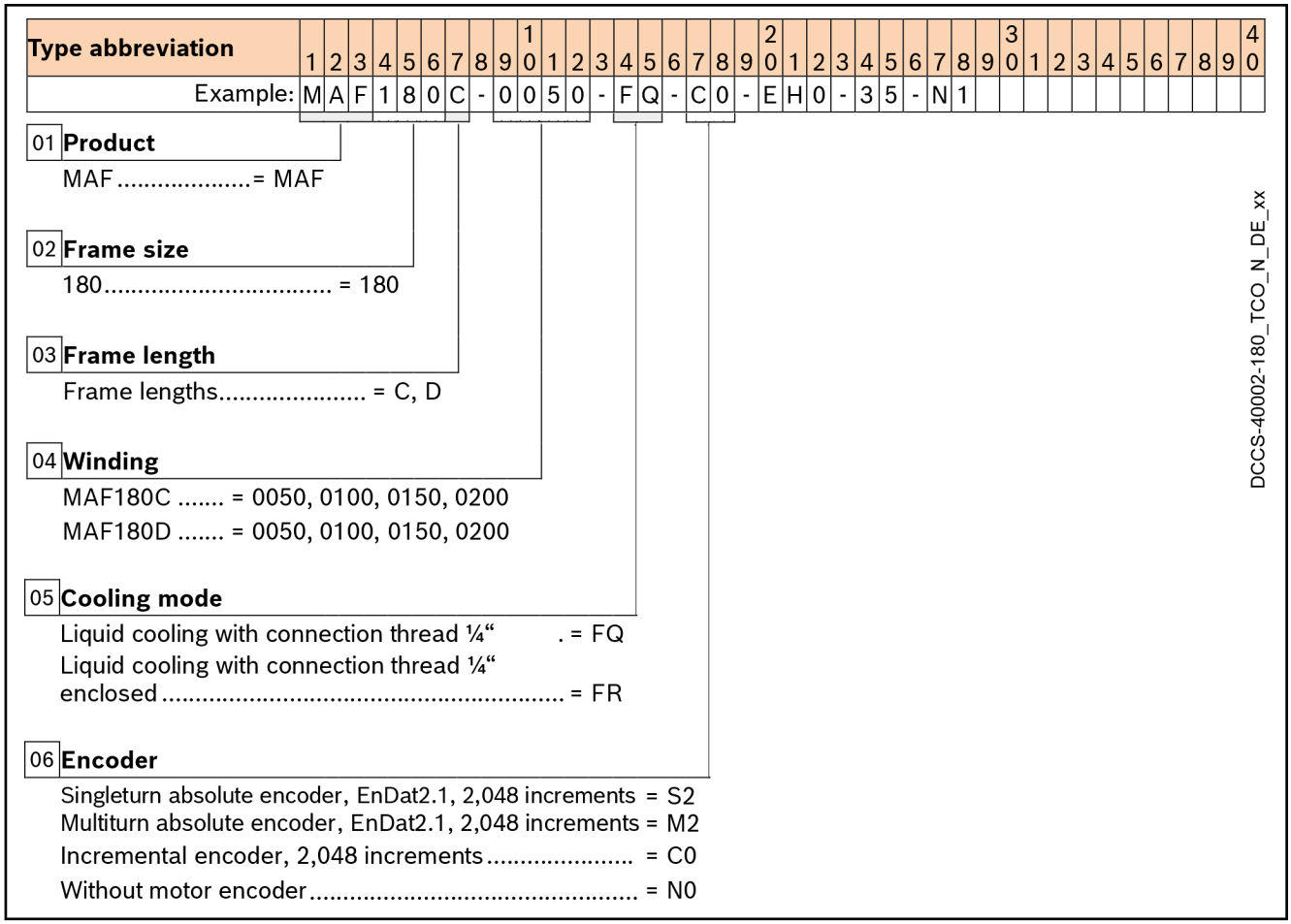


Fig. 6-19: Type code MAF180 (2/2)

6.11 Type code MAF225

Type short description	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
Example:	M	A	F	2	2	5	C	-	0	1	5	0	-	F	Q	-	C	0	-	E	H	0	-	3	5	-	N	1													

DCCS-40002-225_TCO_N_EN_xx

01 Product

MAF .....= MAF

02 Size

225 ..... = 225

03 Length

Length ..... = C

04 Winding

MAF225C ..... = 0050, 0100, 0150

05 Cooling mode

Liquid cooling with connection thread 1/4" ..... = FQ
Liqiud cooling with enclosed rapid action coupling 1/4" ..... = FR

06 Encoder

Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments = S2
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments .. = M2
Incremental encoder, 2048 increments ..... = C0
Without motor encoder ..... = N0

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1) [1]

	Terminal box, turnable
A-Side	E
B-Side	H
Right	D
Left	G

Lage des Leistungsanschlusses = oben

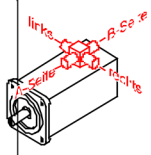


Bild 1

08 Shaft [2]

	plain shaft	With key balanced with entire key	With key balanced with half key
Without shaft sealing ring	H	Q	L
With shaft sealing ring	G	P	K
With labyrinth sealing	F	R	M

09 Holding brake

Without holding brake ..... = 0
Electrically-released, 240 Nm ..... = 1
Electrically-clamped, 300 Nm ..... = 5

10 Mounting style

Flange mounting ..... = 05
Flange and foot mounting ..... = 35

11 Bearing [3]

Fixed bearing A-side ..... = A
Standard ..... = N
Reinforced bearings ..... = V

12 Vibration severity

A, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 1
B, according to DIN EN 60034-14 ..... = 3
C, spezification according to IndraDyn A - documentation ..... = 4 [4]

Note:

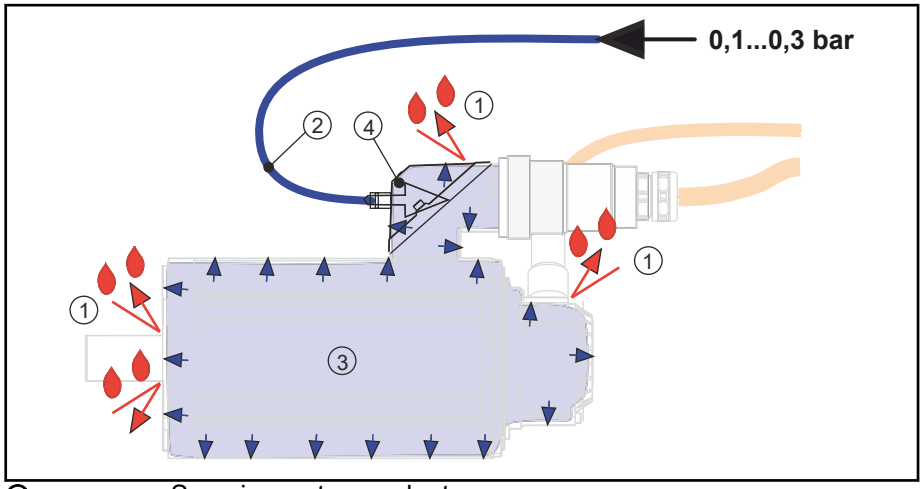
1) According to DIN IEC-60204-1 and DIN IEC 60364-5-56
2) Shaft "F", “M“ and “R“ are only available with shaft sealing ring

7 Accessories

7.1 Sealing air connection

Use of the motor under unfavorable conditions may require a higher degree of protection than provided by the radial shaft sealing ring (IP65). This is particularly true when using the motors in areas with higher demands regarding tightness of the motors due to the use of coolants containing oil. For this area of application, use of sealing air is recommended in addition to the radial shaft sealing ring.

By means of a defined overpressure introduced into the motor via the sealing air connection, ingress of creep oils and coolant is reliably prevented.



① Spraying water, coolant
② Compressed air line
③ Overpressure inside the motor
④ Cover for sealing air (with connector for compressed air line)

Fig. 7-1: Motor with sealing air connection

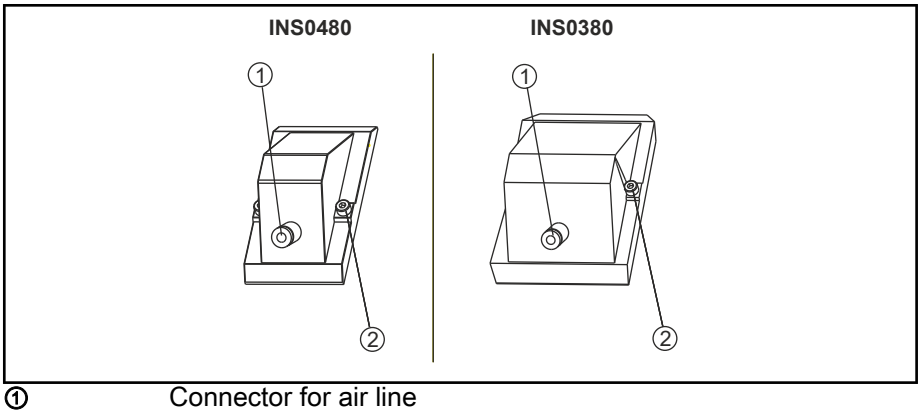
For motor size 100 to 160 with device connector for power connection, sealing air connections are available as accessories.

Order designation of accessory sets

Motor frame size MAD/MAF...	Motor flange socket (type)	Designation
100	INS0480	SUP-M01-MHD (MNR R911283006)
130 ... 160	INS0380	SUP-M02-MHD (MNR R911283007)

Tab. 7-1: Accessories for sealing air connection

The sealing air connection can be retrofitted by simple replacement of the existing cover by a cover in the accessory kit. This cover has a connector for the compressed air line.



① Connector for air line
② Mounting screws (2x)

Fig. 7-2: Cover for sealing air connection

During assembly, make sure that the O-ring is correctly positioned in the cover to ensure that the required degree of protection of the motor is met.

- Tightening torque of both mounting screws is 3 Nm.
- Assembly instructions can be found in the selected accessory kit.

Technical data

The motor may only be operated with sealing air under the following conditions:

- Motor shaft with shaft sealing ring
- System pressure at motor 0.1 ... 0.2 bar
- Compressed air quality
  - As free of particles and oil as possible (select suitable filters)
  - Relative humidity 20 ... 30%

Additional components

Operation of the motor with sealing air under the conditions specified above may require additional devices or components. These may need to be procured and installed by the user. These include, e.g.:

- Condenser
- Pressure control valves
- Compressed air filter and dryer as necessary
- Compressed air line (e.g. plastic tubing PA 4 x 0.75)

If necessary, please do not hesitate to contact your sales partner for support in the selection or dimensioning of suitable additional Rexroth components. You can also directly contact

Supplier of additional components

Bosch Rexroth AG
Pneumatics
Ulmer Str. 4
D-30880 Laatzen
Tel.: +49 (511) 21 36-0
Fax: +49 (511) 2 13 62-69

7.2 Gearboxes

Under certain conditions, MAD/MAF motors are suitable for connection of control and planetary gearboxes.

In this regard, Bosch Rexroth recommends gearboxes of the GTM series, which are compatible for attachment to the motors.

Type	Gear type	Requirements	Supplier
GTM	Planetary gearboxes	Plain motor shaft	Bosch Rexroth

Tab. 7-2: Gearboxes for MAD/MAF motors

For gearbox selection, please note the information in the type code of GTM gearboxes.

Compatibility and availability of gears of other manufacturers or gear types has to be clarified with the respective gear manufacturer. Please also observe the information provided under chapter 9.14.2 "Gearboxes" on page 221



Only low axial shaft loads are allowed for the motors (see chapter 9.13 "Bearing variants and shaft load" on page 210). For this reason, MAD/MAF motors are not suitable or suitable only to a limited extent for machine elements which generate axial motor loads (e.g., helical driving pinions).

7.3 Order designations for thread reductions at terminal boxes

All MAD/MAF motors with power connection via a terminal box are provided with the required reduction sleeves for cable connection threads on delivery ex works.



Thread reductions are located in the terminal box and are part of the motor delivery.

If reductions have to be reordered, the following order codes can be used:

Reduction	Order number
from M32x1.5 to M25x1.5	R911311878
from M40x1.5 to M25x1.5	R911310332
from M40x1.5 to M32x1.5	R911310197
from M50x1.5 to M25x1.5	R911311279
from M50x1.5 to M32x1.5	R911311876
from M50x1.5 to M40x1.5	R911311880

Tab. 7-3: Thread reductions for terminal boxes

8 Connection techniques

8.1 Notes

NOTICE **Motor destruction by direct connection to the 50/60 Hz mains power supply (three phase or single phase net)!**

The motors described here can only be operated with suitable drive controllers with variable output voltage and frequency (converter mode) as specified by Rexroth.

☞ Supplementary descriptions and important additional information on how to connect motors in ATEX design are provided in the operating instructions of the ATEX motors. The order designation of these operating instructions is DOK-MOTOR*-IDYN*A*EXPD-IBxx-EN-P, MNR R911323997 (EN).

System functionality and operational reliability are only ensured when Rexroth components are used. Rexroth offers a wide range of ready-made cables and connectors which are optimally adapted to match the products and meet a variety of requirements.

The power wire cross-section was rated for cables by current carrying capacity according to VDE 0298-4 and laying type B2 according to EN 60204-1 at an ambient temperature of 40 °C.

Significant advantages of Rexroth's ready-made cables are:

- Ready-for-connection without any additional finishing
- Designed for continuous alternating bending stress
- Resistant against mineral oil, grease and bio-oil, silicone- and halogen-free, low-adhesion
- Use of cables approved according to UL and CSA
- Flammability complies with VDE 0472-804 requirements
- Compliance with the EMC directives
- Degree of protection up to IP67

Power cables and connectors are not in the scope of delivery of the motors. They must be ordered separately.

Additional information:

- on how to select **power and encoder cables** can be found in the documentation "Rexroth Connection Cables", MNR R911322948 (DE) and MNR R911322949 (EN);
- can be found in the documentation "Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) ..." MNR R911259740.

8.2 Power connection

8.2.1 General

The motors are connected to power on their upper side. Design optionally uses

- **device connector** or
- **Terminal box**

Please also observe the information in the type code of the particular motor.

8.2.2 Additional ground conductor on motors

Source: Rotating electrical machines - DIN EN 60034-1

Pursuant to EN 60034-1:2004 (11.1 Grounding of machines), motors of frame size MAF225C-0150 must be grounded with an additional ground conductor having a wire cross-section of at least 25 mm².

To achieve this, the motor flange is provided with a connection screw with an M12 thread. Use this connection screw to attach the additional ground conductor to the motor by means of a ring terminal for M12 threads and connect the cable to the ground bus in the control cabinet.

8.3 Power connection with connector socket

8.3.1 Motors with connector socket

MAD/MAF ...	Device connector	Coupling	Terminal range [mm²]	Current carrying capacity
100	INS480	INS048x	1.5 ... 10	max. 41 A
130 ... 160	INS380	INS038x	6 ... 35	max. 100 A
180 ... 225	Not available	-/-	-/-	-/-

Tab. 8-1: Overview of motors with connector socket

Ready-made Rexroth power cables with coupling for connection of MAD/MAF motors feature a bayonet lock.

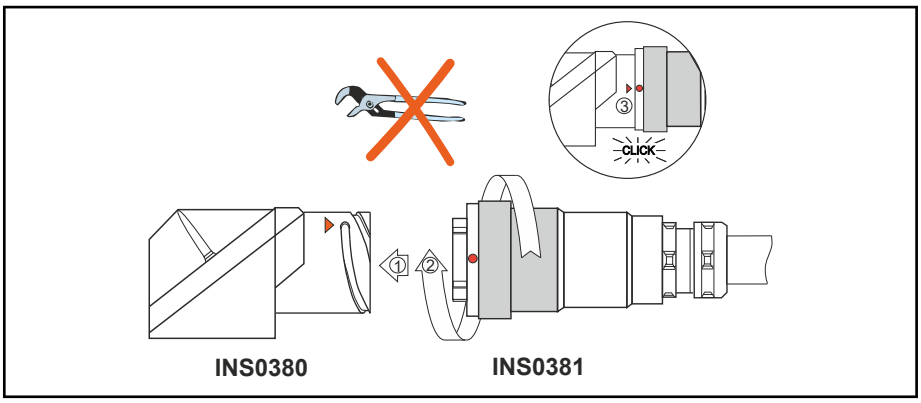
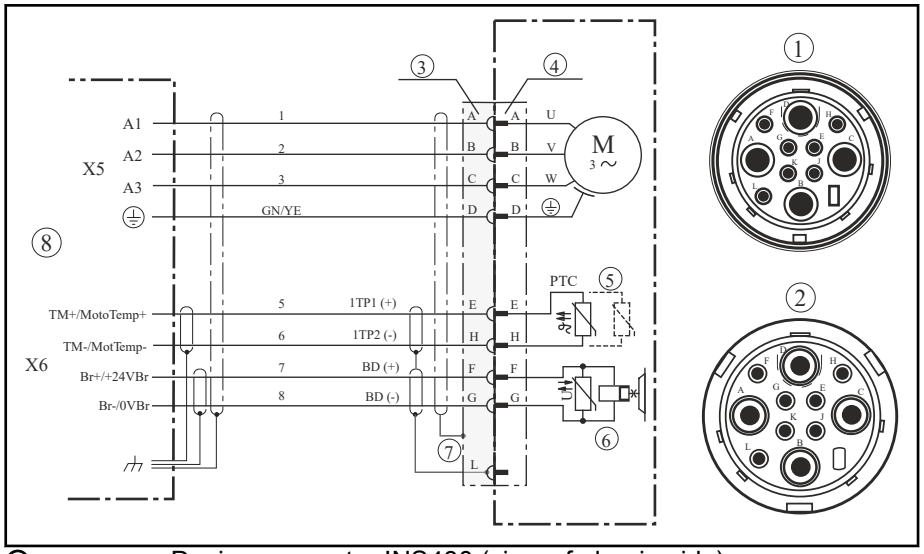


Fig. 8-1: Plug-in power connection

Proceed as follows to connect motors with connector socket:

1. Push the coupling into the connector socket and observe the coding.
2. Manually tighten the union nut until it you can hear it click into place.
3. The marker points on the coupling and the connector socket must be opposite to each other with the bayonet lock clicked into place.

8.3.2 Connection diagram



① Device connector INS480 (view of plug-in side)
② Connector socket INS380 (view of plug-in side)
③ Coupling
④ Device connector
⑤ Only one temperature sensor is connected (the wires of the replacement sensor are within the connector housing)
⑥ Holding brake (option)
⑦ Overall shield connection by clamping the cables of the strain relief in the connector
⑧ Connection designations on the Rexroth drive controller

Fig. 8-2: Power connection via connector socket, connection diagram

8.4 Power connection with terminal box

8.4.1 Overview of motors with terminal box

Motor frame size MAD/MAF ...	Terminal box (option D, E, G, H)				
	Designation	U-V-W	Terminal range [mm²]	Ø PE	Connection thread Cable gland
100	RLK1200	WEF[1)]	1.5 ... 16	RTE[2)] for M8 thread	See information in tab. 8-3 "Connection thread of cable gland at terminal box" on page 174
130	RLK1300	WEF	1.5 ... 35	RTE for M8 thread	
160	RLK1300	WEF	1.5 ... 35	RTE for M8 thread	
180	RLK1400	RTE for M12 thread	1.5 ... 50	RTE for M12 thread	
225	RLK1500	RTE for M12 thread	1.5 ... 70	RTE for M12 thread	

1) WEF = wire end ferrule
2) RTE = ring terminal end

Tab. 8-2: Overview of motors with terminal box

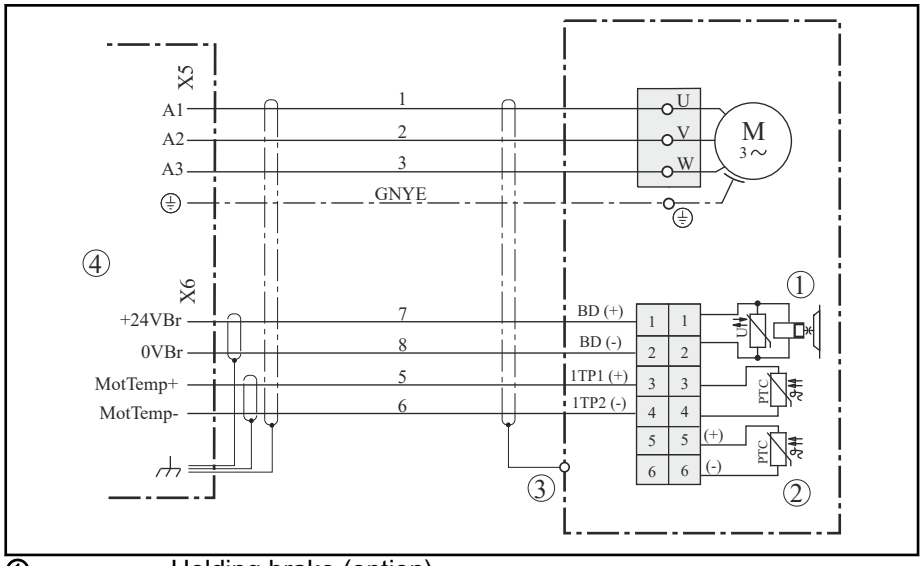
8.4.2 Cable connecting thread on terminal box

Cables are screwed to the terminal box via adapter plates and, if necessary, thread reducing fittings. These components are included in the motor delivery. If necessary, however, they can also be reordered separately.

Motor	Terminal box	Cable gland connection thread	Adapter plate material number
MAD/MAF100x-...	RLK1200	1 x M32x1.5	R911324549
MAD130x-... MAF130B-... MAF130C-... MAF130D-0050/0100/0150-...	RLK1300	 1 x M32x1.5 1 x M40x1.5	 R911324551 R911324552
MAF130D-0200/0250-...		2 x M40x1.5	R911324552
MAD160B-... MAD160C-0050/0100/0150-... MAF160B-0050/0100-... MAF160C-0050-...		 1 x M32x1.5 1 x M40x1.5	 R911324551 R911324552
MAD160C-0200-... MAF160B-0150/0200-... MAF160C-0100/0150/0200-...		2 x M40x1.5	R911324552
MAD180C-0050-...	RLK1400	1 x M32x1.5	R911324551
MAF180C-0050-...		1 x M40x1.5	R911324552
MAD180C-0100/0150/0200-... MAF180C-0100/0150/0200-...		2 x M40x1.5	R911324552
MAD180D-0050-...		1 x M32x1.5	R911324551
MAF180D-0050-...		1 x M40x1.5	R911324552
MAD180D-0100/0150/0200-... MAF180D-0100/0150-...		2 x M40x1.5	R911324552
MAF180D-0200-...		2 x M50x1.5	R911324553
MAD/MAF225C-...	RLK1500	2 x M50x1.5	R911324554

Tab. 8-3: Connection thread of cable gland at terminal box

8.4.3 Connection diagram

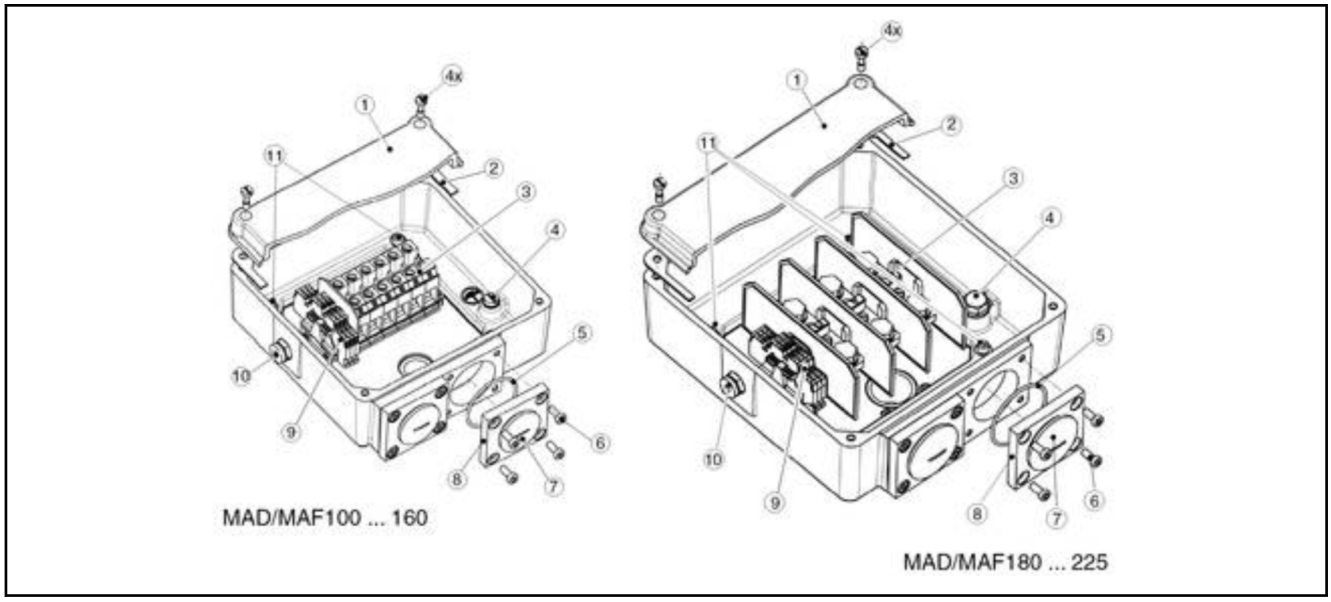


① Holding brake (option)
② Spare temperature sensor (connect spare sensor lines only if necessary)
③ Shield connection by clamping the cables of the strain relief in the cable gland
④ Connection designations on the Rexroth drive controller

Fig. 8-3: Terminal box connection diagram

- Brake connections 1-2 are only assigned if the motor is manufactured with the optional brake.
- Only one contact pair of PTC thermistor connections 3-4 and 5-6 is connected to the motor cable.
- The seal which is glued into the lid at the factory may not detached or damaged.
- Observe the size of the cable gland and connection thread for the cable inlet into the terminal box.
- Make particularly sure that the connecting cables are placed orderly and without strain in the terminal box to prevent rubbing or pressure marks on the cables.
- The connections of the motor windings in the terminal box may not be removed.

8.4.4 Terminal box details



①	Cover
②	Seal
③	Terminal block U-V-W
④	PE connection
⑤	O-ring
⑥	Adapter plate mounting screws
⑦	Safety cover of the cable gland connection thread (for connection thread size, see tab. 8-3 "Connection thread of cable gland at terminal box" on page 174)
⑧	Adapter plate for cable gland
⑨	Terminal strip (brake, temperature sensor)
⑩	Purging gas connection (only applicable to Ex-type motors)
⑪	Clamping screws for setting the outgoing cable direction (4 pcs.)

Fig. 8-4: Terminal box details

8.4.5 Power connection

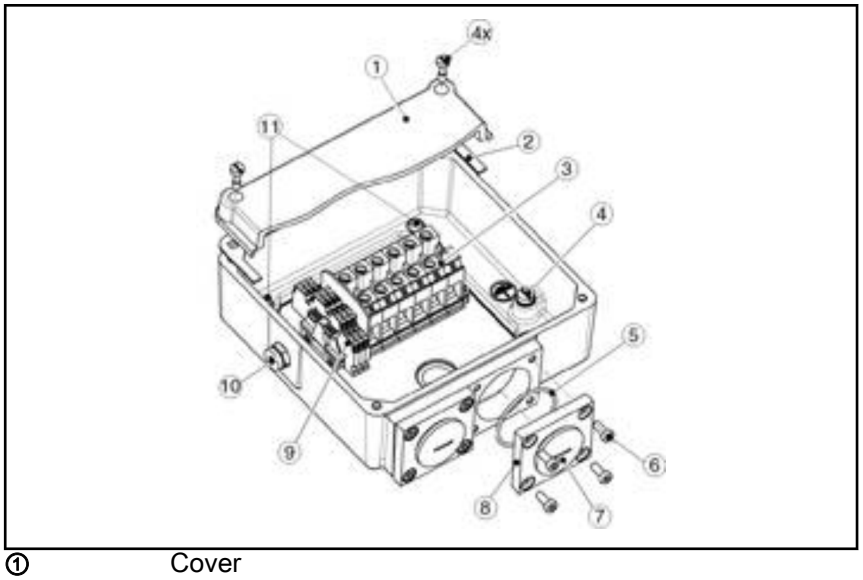
Power cable connection at the terminal box

The required output direction of the power cable is selected in the type code of the motor. The terminal box is installed at the motor at the factory in compliance with the selected output direction.

☞ By selection of the connection option "Rotating terminal", the cable outlet direction can be adapted any time to new or changed connection conditions directly at the point of use by simply "rotating" the terminal box.

Connecting the power cable to the terminal box requires the following steps:

1. Open the terminal box cover ①.
   Loosen and remove the mounting screws (4 pieces).



①	Cover
②	Seal
③	Terminal block U-V-W
④	PE connection
⑤	O-ring
⑥	Adapter plate mounting screws
⑦	Safety cover of the cable gland connection thread
⑧	Adapter plate for cable gland
⑨	Terminal strip (brake, temperature sensor)
⑩	Purging gas connection (only applicable to Ex-type motors)
⑪	Clamping screws for setting the outgoing cable direction (4 pcs.)

Fig. 8-5: Rotating terminal box (option "D, E, H, G")

2. Check cable output direction and rotate the terminal box as necessary.
   - Loosen the terminal box.

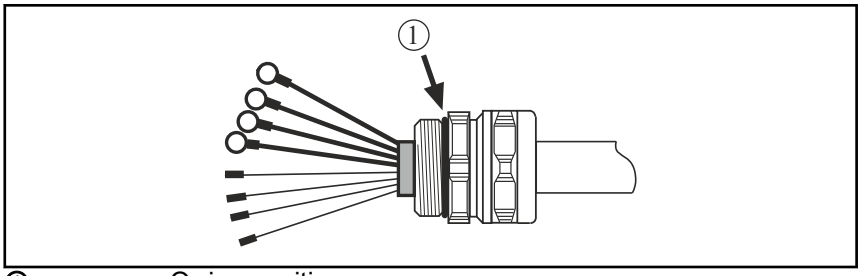
     Loosen the mounting screws ⑪ and rotate the terminal box by 90 or 180 degrees to the desired output direction.
   - Fasten the terminal box.

   Screw in and tighten the mounting screws ⑪.

   Tightening torque of the screws ⑪: 6.5 Nm (±10%)

   WARNING! If seals are inserted incorrectly or not at all, the degree of protection of the motor will be lost and there is an explosion hazard in case of Ex-type motors!

   ⇒ There is a seal between the terminal box and the motor housing. After turning and before refastening the terminal box, check the proper condition and correct position of the seal.
3. Unscrew the safety cover of the cable gland ⑦.
4. Detach the adapter plate ⑧ from the terminal box.
5. Screw the adapter plate firmly to the metric cable gland on the power cable.



① O-ring position

Fig. 8-6: O-ring at cable gland

WARNING! If O-rings are inserted incorrectly or not at all, the degree of protection of the motor will be lost and there is an explosion hazard in case of Ex-type motors!

⇒ Before attaching the adapter plate to the power cable, visually inspect the O-ring to verify that it is in a proper condition and correctly positioned at the power cable gland. If the O-ring is missing, do not use the power cable. In this case, contact your Rexroth sales or service partner.

6. Feed the power cable up to the adapter plate through the opening in the terminal box and fasten the adapter plate to the terminal box again.

   Tightening torque of the screws ⑥: 9 Nm (±10%)

   WARNING! If O-rings are inserted incorrectly or not at all, the degree of protection of the motor will be lost and there is an explosion hazard in case of Ex-type motors!

   ⇒ Before attaching the adapter plate ⑥ to the terminal box, check the O-ring ⑤ inserted into the adapter plate for proper condition and correct position.

7. Connect the cores according to the connection diagram for standard or double cabling.

   Comply with the following tightening torques:

   Screw tightening torques in Nm (±10%) for MAD/MAF power connection to terminal boxes of "D, E, G, H" design

Terminal box to	U-V-W		PE	
	M6	M12	M8	M12
MAD/MAF100 ... 160	2.5	- / -	3.5	- / -
MAD/MAF180 ... 225	- / -	14	- / -	20

Tab. 8-4: Screw tightening torques in Nm in "D, E, G, H" terminal box

8. Close and fasten the terminal box cover.

   Apply Loctite 243 (liquid screwlock) to the thread of the mounting screws for the lid ① and then attach the lid with all of the mounting screws.

   Tightening torque of the screws: 6.5 Nm (±10%)

   WARNING! If seals are inserted incorrectly or not at all, the degree of protection of the motor will be lost and there is an explosion hazard in case of Ex-type motors!

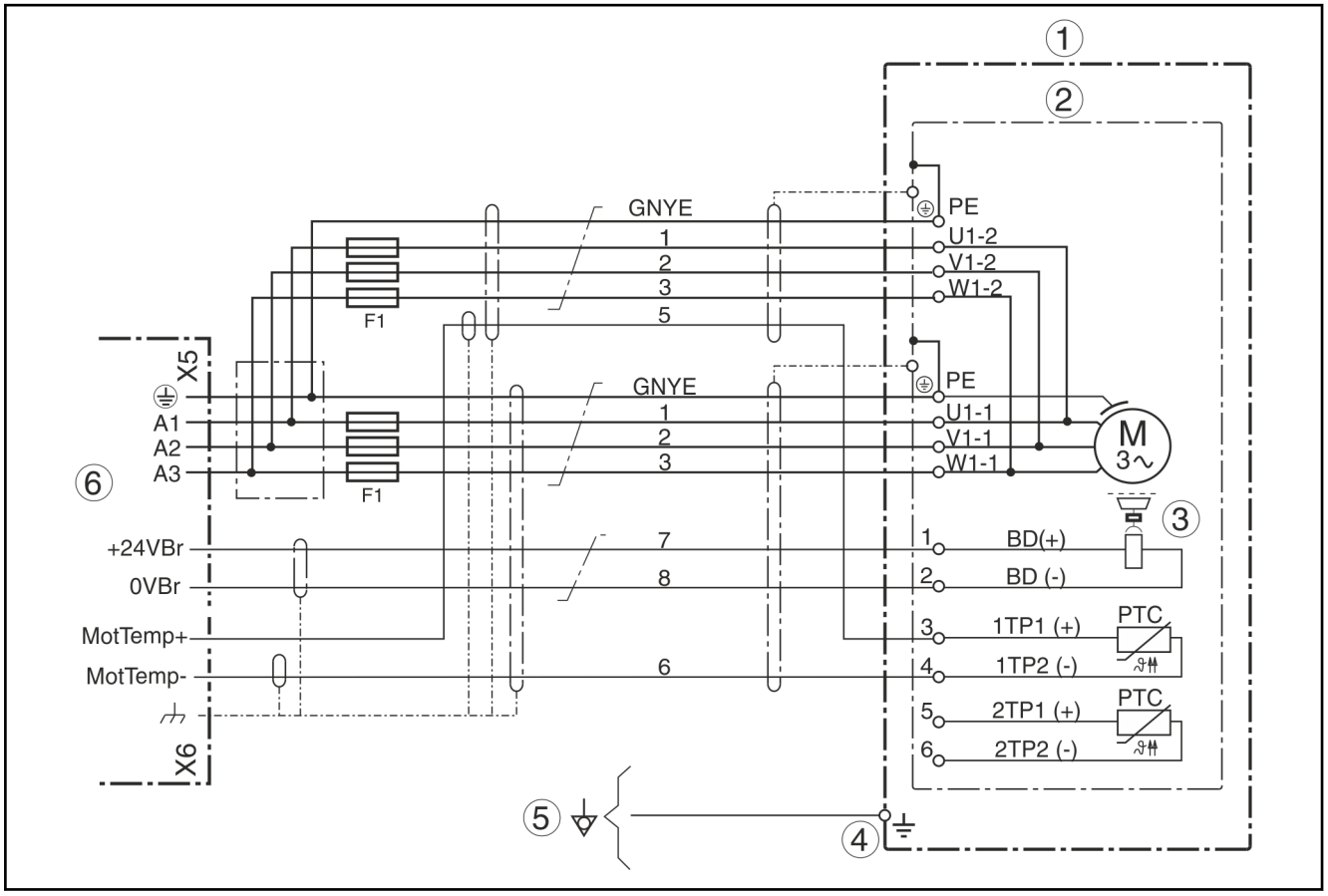
   ⇒ Before attaching the terminal box cover to the terminal box, check for proper condition and the correct position of the glued seal ② on the terminal box cover.

8.5 Double cabling

Motor connection requires two power cables if an appropriate single cable cannot be used because of the large bending radius or because of its dimensions.

☞ The following connection diagram shows a possible connection. When planning the double cabling, please note the applicable installation regulations at the installation site of the machine.

Double cabling connection diagram



① Motor housing
② Terminal boxes
③ Holding brake (option)
④ Potential equalization connection at the motor (MAF225C-0150 only)
⑤ Potential equalization connection at the machine (required for MAF225C-0150)
⑥ Rexroth drive controller

Fig. 8-7: Double cabling connection diagram

- The terminal box can only be used for double cabling for power connection.
- If a motor equipped for double cabling is only connected with one power cable by the customer, the cores of this power cable are to be attached to the terminals on which the cores for the motor winding are attached.
- Fuses F1 (NH...) protecting the wires against overload in case of a cable break must be dimensioned according to the current carrying capacity of the particular line cross-section.
- The fuses should be installed in the control cabinet such that they are as close as possible to the power output of the controller.
- The shield of the motor power cable must be connected to the control cabinet on the motor side of the fuses such that it is conducting over a large area.
- Power cables are not available to establish the double cabling. To install the fuses, standard Rexroth power cables must be opened and cut to the appropriate length on site.

8.6 Encoder connection

Depending on the encoder type, the encoder connection of the motors is designed as 10-pin, 12-pin or 17-pin connector socket on the motor housing.

Motor	Frame size	Device connector (X3) for encoder connection	
		M2 / S2	C0
MAD	100	RGS1003	INS0629
	130 ... 225	RGS1004 *)	INS0719
MAF	100 ... 225	RGS1003	INS0629
*) Connector socket RGS1004 cannot be ordered as a single component. It is an integral part of the encoder connecting cable for connecting encoder option M2/S2.			

Tab. 8-5: Encoder connector socket designations

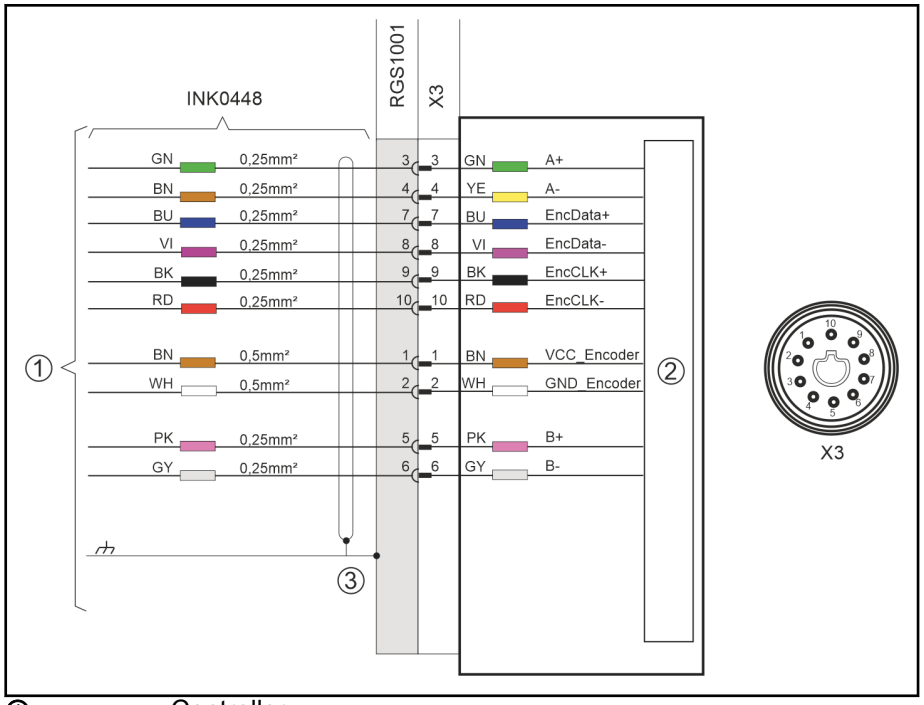
The following couplings can be used on the connecting cable in connection with the connector sockets specified:

Device connector (X3)	Coupling
INS0629	INS0379
INS0719	INS0379
RGS1002	RGS1001
RGS1003	RGS1001
RGS1004 *)	RGS1001
*) Connector socket RGS1004 cannot be ordered as a single component. It is an integral part of the encoder connecting cable for connecting encoder option M2/S2.	

Tab. 8-6: Couplings for encoder connector sockets

The following table shows the pin assignments.

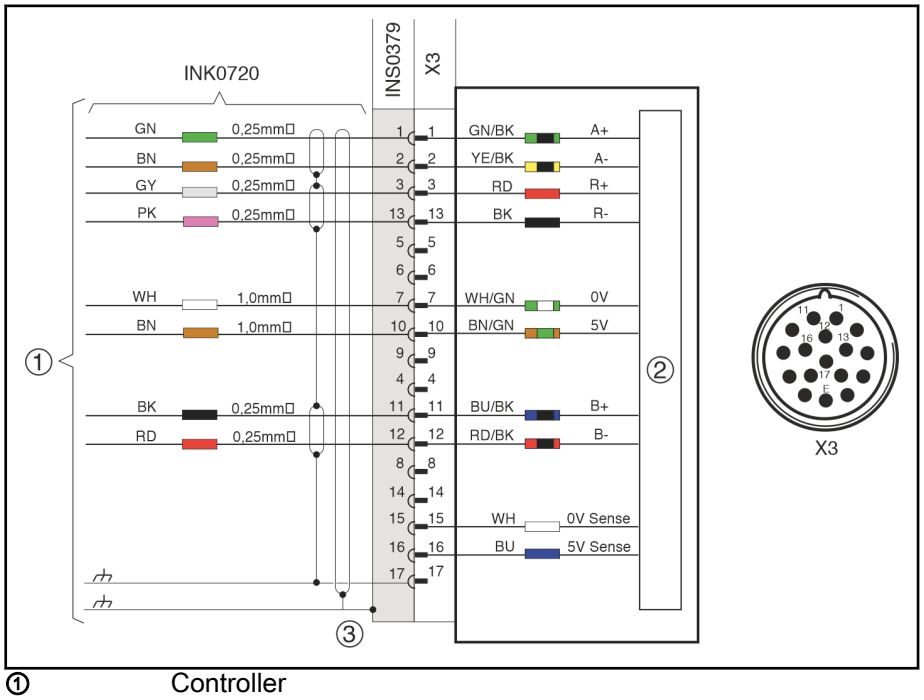
Pin assignment for encoder option M2 / S2



① Controller
② Encoder M2 / S2
③ The shield is clamped to the strain relief.

Fig. 8-8: Connecting encoder type M2 / S2

Pin assignment for encoder option C0



① Controller
② Encoder C0
③ The shield is clamped to the strain relief.

Fig. 8-9: Connecting encoder type C0

The cable connecting the motor encoder to the controller must be provided with a compatible coupling on the motor side.

The motor-sided connector socket and the cable-sided coupling must be fitted onto each other and screwed to each other manually. Their structure is therefore mirror-inverted, i.e., they have a different pole pattern.

Observe the mechanical coding.

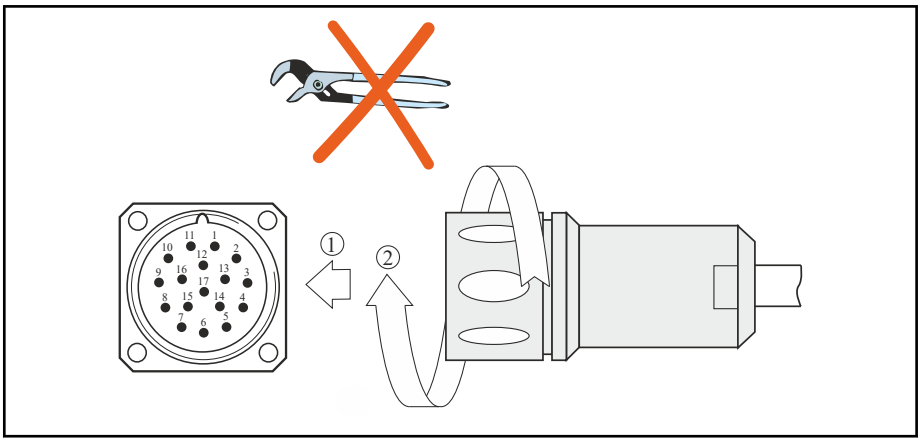


Fig. 8-10: Example encoder plug-in connection

1. Push the coupling into the connector socket and observe the coding.
2. Manually tighten the union nut.

8.7 Temperature sensor

MAD/MAF motors feature two PTC temperature sensors **KTY84-130** which are permanently installed in the motor winding. For additional information on the temperature sensor, please refer to chapter 9.9 "Motor temperature monitoring" on page 201.

- Before reconnecting the sensor, take measures regarding ESD protection.
- If the sensor is to be used externally for temperature measurement, proper polarity must be ensured when it is connected.
- For connection diagrams, see fig. 8-2 "Power connection via connector socket, connection diagram" on page 173 and fig. 8-3 "Terminal box connection diagram" on page 175 at the beginning of this chapter.

8.8 Holding brake

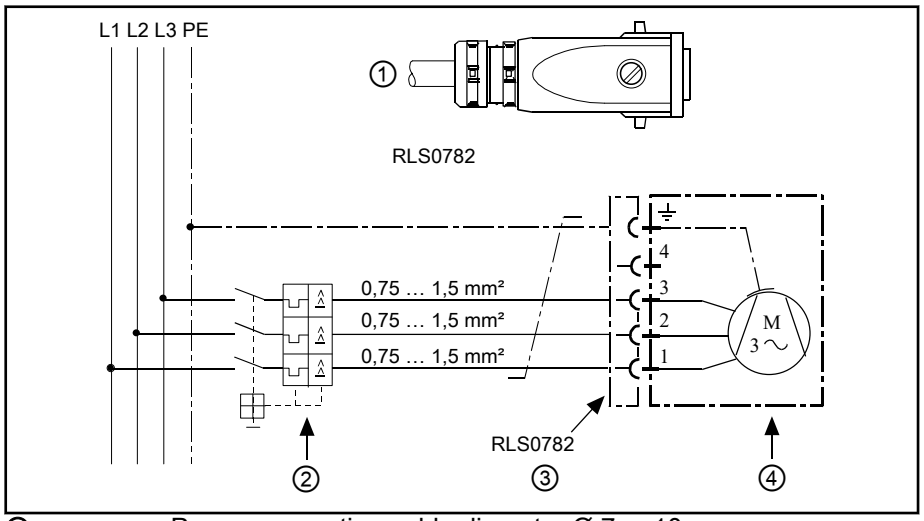
The motor holding brake is activated either directly by the controller or externally.

- For connection diagrams, see fig. 8-2 "Power connection via connector socket, connection diagram" on page 173 and fig. 8-3 "Terminal box connection diagram" on page 175 at the beginning of this chapter.
- The control voltage is +24 V_{DC} (+/-10%).
- Please note that there are functional differences between electrically clamping and electrically releasing brakes (see chapter 9.10.3 "Selecting holding brakes" on page 204).

8.9 Motor cooling

8.9.1 Fan connection

The motor fan is connected to the supply network via a cable and a motor protective switch and is operated independently of the controller.



① Power connection cable diameter Ø 7 ... 10 mm
② Protective switch
③ Plug connector
④ Fan

Fig. 8-11: Fan connection

- To connect the motor fan, the fan connector must be opened and closed.
- Electric connection may only be established by specialized staff. Comply with the safety instructions.
- The tightness of the connector housing may not be reduced.
- Motor protective switch and electric fusing are selected by the machine manufacturer. Follow the regulations applicable in the country where the machine is set up.
- The connector for connecting the motor fan is included in the scope of delivery and is located on the motor fan.

8.9.2 Coolant connection

The following coolant ports can be selected for motors with liquid cooling:

- Coolant port via the connection thread on the motor
- Coolant port via quick couplings

The inlet (IN) and outlet (OUT) can be arbitrarily assigned. The assignment does not have any effect on the performance data of the motor.

Coolant connection thread

Motor MAF ...	Connection via ...		Remark
	Thread	Quick coupling [Ø d_i tube]	
100 ... 130	G1/4"	9 mm	Select connection according to type code
160 ... 225	G1/2"	13 mm	

Tab. 8-7: Overview of coolant ports

The connection threads at the motor are covered with factory-provided protective plugs. These protective plugs may only be removed immediately before screwing in the coolant ducts or the quick coupling to prevent dirt from entering the cooling system.

The following table gives an overview of the loads allowed for the motor-side connection threads.

Frame size MAF ...	Connection thread	Max. allowed screw-in depth [mm]	Max. allowed tightening range [Nm]
100 ... 130	G1/4"	14	18 ... 20
160 ... 225	G1/2"	18	27 ... 30

Tab. 8-8: Coolant connection thread, allowed tightening torques and screw-in depths

NOTICE **The coolant port threads on the motor may be destroyed by incorrect tightening torques!**

The allowed motor connection tightening torque may not be exceeded! If the tightening torque or screw-in depth is exceeded, the motor may be damaged irreversibly.

The coolant connections on the motor side are provided for coolant connection threads with axial sealing.

Bosch Rexroth recommends to use threaded connections which contain an O-ring for axial sealing of the screw connections.

For example, seals consisting of hemp, teflon tape or cone-shaped screw connections are not considered to be suitable, since this type of seal may stress the connection thread at the motor to an unreasonably high extent and/or damage it permanently.

☞ The machine manufacturer is responsible for ensuring that the coolant connection is tight and for verifying and accepting the tightness after the motor has been installed.

Additionally, record regular monitoring of the proper state of the cooling connection in the maintenance plan of the machine.

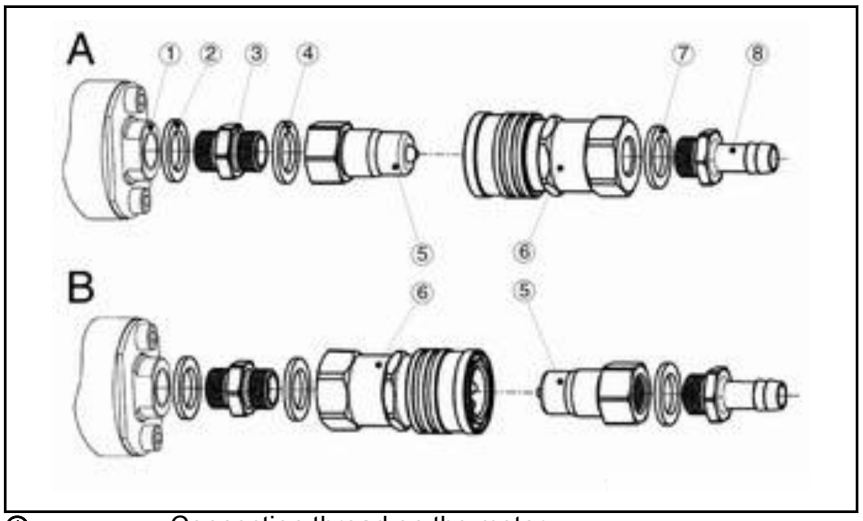
Quick coupling

It is also possible to use a quick coupling for the coolant port. The quick coupling features leak protection on either side and can be released even under full pressure.

If a motor with this type of coolant port is ordered, all quick coupling parts are included in the motor delivery. Based on the ambient conditions of the motor, the user can select from two quick coupling mounting methods.

1. **Method A**: Lock nipple mounted on the motor side

2. **Method B**: Coupling mounted on the motor side



① Connection thread on the motor
②④⑦ Seal
③ Double nipple
⑤ Lock nipple
⑥ Coupling
⑧ Threaded nozzle for hose

Fig. 8-12: Quick coupling mounting methods

Connect the double nipple to the coupling or the lock nipple. Then screw the double nipple into the connection thread on the motor. This procedure prevents the connection thread in the motor from being stressed repeatedly.

When mounting the quick coupling, ensure

- that the seals are correctly positioned,
- that the following tightening torques between the individual coupling components are kept,

Quick coupling thread size	Allowed tightening range [Nm] between the components of the quick coupling
1/8" ... 1/4"	23 ... 25
1/2"	28 ... 30

Tab. 8-9: Allowed tightening torque of the quick coupling

- that the allowed screw-in depths and tightening torques at the motor are kept.

Frame size MAF ...	Connection thread	Max. allowed screw-in depth [mm]	Allowed tightening range [Nm]
100	G1/8"	14	14 ... 15
130	G1/4"	14	18 ... 20
160 ... 225	G1/2"	18	27 ... 30

Tab. 8-10: Coolant connection thread, allowed tightening torques and screw-in depths

When selecting the coolant hose, ensure you use the required inside hose diameter d_i according to tab. 8-7 " Overview of coolant ports" on page 184.

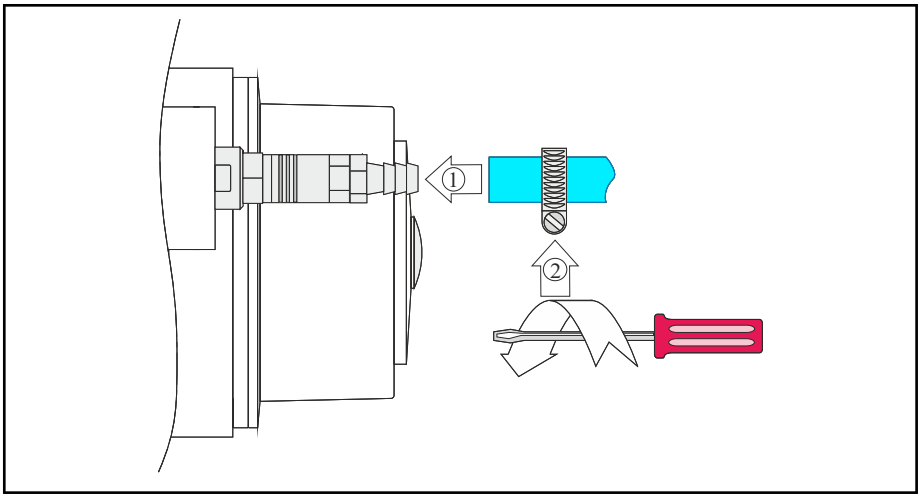


Fig. 8-13: Connecting the coolant hose (example)

When mounting the coolant hose, proceed as follows:

1. Remove the protective caps from the coolant port threads on the motor and screw in the pre-assembled quick coupling.
2. Push the tube onto the connection piece (threaded nozzle). Do not bend or damage the motor-sided screw connection.
3. Screw the tube end with the mounting clamp tightly above the connection piece.
   - In service cases, the quick coupling can be disconnected from the lock nipple by means of the coupling. It is not necessary to disconnect the tube connection.

If a different connection method is used on the tube side, other mounting steps may be required. Mounting instructions can be obtained from the manufacturer.

☞ To supply MAF motors with coolant, other installation materials are also required, for example, tubes and mounting clamps (these are not included in the scope of delivery).

8.9.3 Coolant input pressure

The maximum coolant supply pressure of **6 bar** applies to all MAF motors based on the effective current pressure directly at the coolant connection on the motor.

Please observe that additional screw connections or junctions in the cooling circuit can have a negative influence on the flow and supply pressure of the cooling medium.

9 Application notes

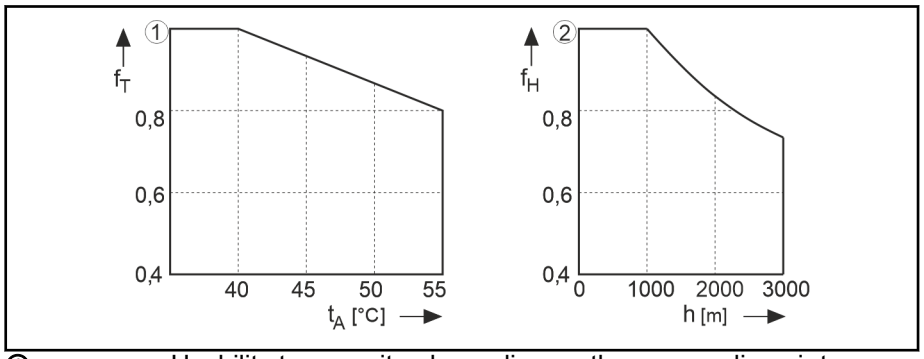
9.1 Operating conditions

9.1.1 Installation altitude and ambient temperature

The motor performance data specified are applicable for

- Ambient temperatures ranging from 0 °C to +40 °C,
- Installation altitudes from 0 m to 1000 m above sea level

The performance data of motors used outside of the above ranges is reduced according to the following figure.



①	Usability to capacity, depending on the surrounding air temperature
②	Usability to capacity, depending on the installation altitude
f_T	Temperature utilization factor
t_A	Ambient temperature in degrees Celsius
f_H	Height utilization factor
h	Installation altitude in meters

Fig. 9-1: Utilization factors

If **either** the ambient temperature **or** the installation altitude is above the nominal data:

1. Multiply the motor data specified in the selection data by the determined utilization factor.
2. Ensure that your application does not exceed the reduced motor data.

If **both** the ambient temperature **and** the installation altitude exceed the nominal data:

1. Multiply the determined utilization factors f_T and f_H.
2. Multiply the resulting value by the motor data specified in the selection data.
3. Ensure that your application does not exceed the reduced motor data.

9.2 Humidity

Climatic environmental conditions are defined according to different classes as specified in DIN EN 60721-3-3, Table 1. They are based on worldwide long-term experiences and take all influencing variables into account, e.g., air temperature and air humidity.

MAD/MAF motors may be continuously operated within the limit ranges of class 3K4. The following table provides extracts of this class.

Environmental factor	Unit	Class 3K4
Low air temperature	°C	+5 [1])
High air temperature	°C	+40
Low rel. air humidity	%	5
High rel. air humidity	%	95
Low absolute air humidity	g/m³	1
High absolute air humidity	g/m³	29
Temperature change rate	°C/min	0.5

1) The lowest air temperature allowed by Rexroth is 0°C.

Tab. 9-1: Classification of climatic ambient conditions according to DIN EN 60721-3-3, Table 1

9.3 Vibration and shock

9.3.1 Vibration

Vibrations are sinusoidal oscillations in stationary use, which vary in their effect on the resistance of the motors depending on their intensity. The resistance of the overall system is determined by the weakest component.

Based on DIN EN 60721-3-3 and DIN EN 60068-2-6 , the following values are allowed for MAD/MAF motors:

Direction	Maximum allowed vibration load 10 – 2000 Hz
Axial	10 m/s²
Radial	30 m/s² (10 m/s² in conjunction with M2/M6 and S2/S6 encoders)

Tab. 9-2: Maximum values for sinusoidal vibrations

The construction and effectiveness of vibration-absorbing or vibration-decoupling attachments depends on the application and must be tested using measurements. This is not the motor manufacturer's responsibility. Modifications of the motor design result in loss of the warranty.

9.3.2 Shock

The shock load of the motors is defined by the maximum allowed acceleration in non-stationary use, e.g., during transport.

Function-impairing effects are avoided as long as the limits specified are kept. Based on DIN EN 60721-3-3, the following values are applicable for MAD/MAF motors:

Motor frame size	Maximum allowed shock load (duration 6 ms)	
	Axial	Radial
100 ... 225	10 m/s²	150 m/s²

Tab. 9-3: Shock load

Please also observe the information provided in chapter 10 "Handling and Transport" on page 233.

9.4 Compatibility test

All Rexroth controls and drives are developed and tested according to the latest state-of-the-art of technology.

As it is not possible to follow the continuing development of all materials (e. g. lubricants in machine tools) which may interact with our controls and drives, it cannot be completely ruled out that any reactions with the materials used by Bosch Rexroth might occur.

For this reason, before using the respective material a compatibility test has to be carried out for new materials (e. g. lubricants and cleaning agents) and our housing or our housing materials.

9.5 Degree of protection

The degrees of protection applicable to MAD/MAF motors are those pursuant to IEC 60529. All installation positions of the motor have to provide for the motors not being exposed to ambient conditions outside of the applicable degree of protection.

The degree of protection is defined by the IP (International Protection) abbreviation and two reference numbers specifying the degree of protection. The first reference number stands for the degree of protection against contact and ingress of foreign bodies, the second one stands for the degree of protection against ingress of water.

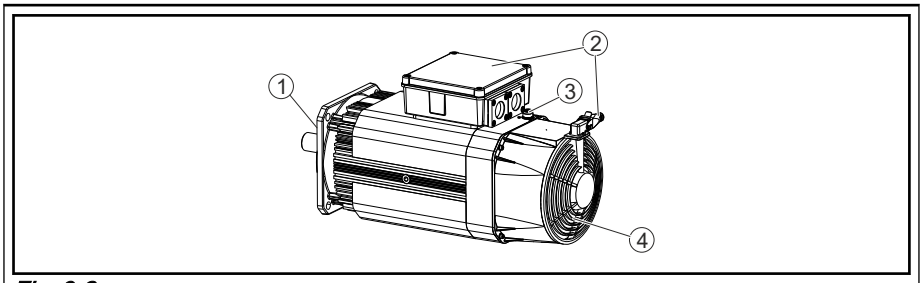


Fig. 9-2:

Component subject to protection		Degree of protection	Remark
①	Output shaft without shaft sealing ring	IP 54	IP 40 with vertical installation position (see chapter 9.6.3 "Vertical installation positions" on page 193)
	Output shaft with shaft sealing ring	IP 65	Optional (see chapter 9.12.3 "Output shaft with shaft sealing ring" on page 208)
	Output shaft with labyrinth seal	IP 65	Optional (see chapter 9.12.4 "Output shaft with labyrinth seal" on page 209)
②	Power connection Fan connection	IP 65	Terminal box or plug
③	Motor encoder connection	IP 65	
④	Motor fan	IP 65	Fan motor IP 65 Fan grille IP 24

Tab. 9-4: Defining the motor components subject to protection

Products and components with low degree of protection are not suitable for cleaning procedures using high pressures, vapor or water jet.

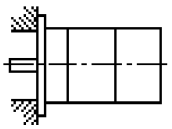
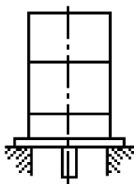
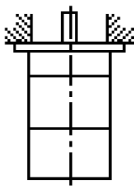
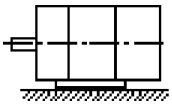
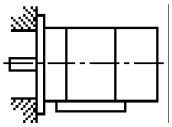
NOTICE **Ingressing fluid may damage the motor!**

Fluids (e.g., cooling lubricants, gear oil, etc.) may not be present at the output shaft. If, e.g., gears are attached, only gears with a closed (oil-tight) lubrication system may be used.

9.6 Frame shape and Installation position

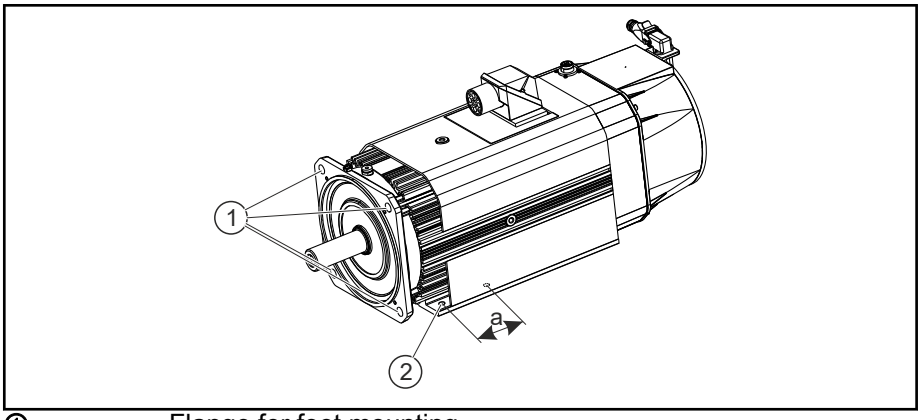
9.6.1 General

MAD/MAF motors are available in frame shapes B05 and B35. The installation types allowed according to EN 60034-7 are shown in the following table.

Motor Frame shape	Allowed installation types		
	Designation	Drawing	Installation
B05	IM B5		Flange mounting on the drive side of the flange
	IM V1		Flange mounting on the drive side of the flange, drive side facing down
	IM V3		Flange mounting on the drive side of the flange, drive side facing up
B35	IM B3		Foot assembly, feet at the bottom
	IM B5		Flange mounting on the drive side of the flange

Tab. 9-5: Mounting position

MAD/MAF motors of frame shape B35 can be attached either via foot or flange mounting.

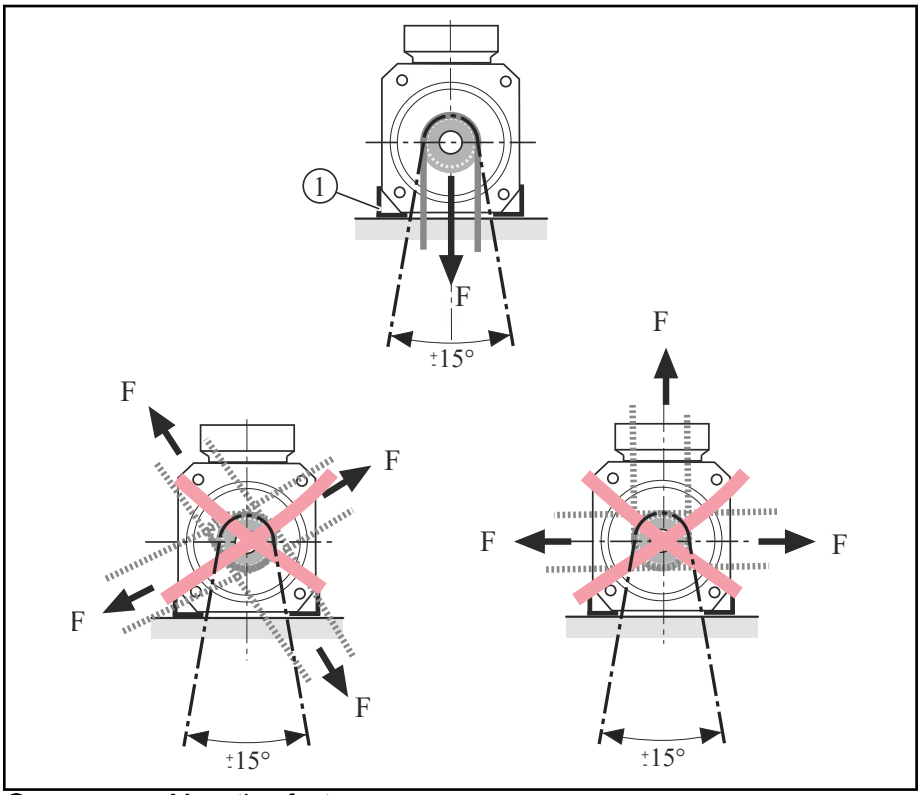


① Flange for foot mounting
② Mounting foot (on either side)
a Hole clearance, see motor dimension drawing

Fig. 9-3: Fastening type variants of MAD/MAF motors

9.6.2 Foot mounting

In contrast to flange mounting, radial forces may only be effective in a direction perpendicular to the mounting surface (± 15°) if foot mounting is selected. The transmission of forces in other effective directions is not allowed.



① Mounting feet

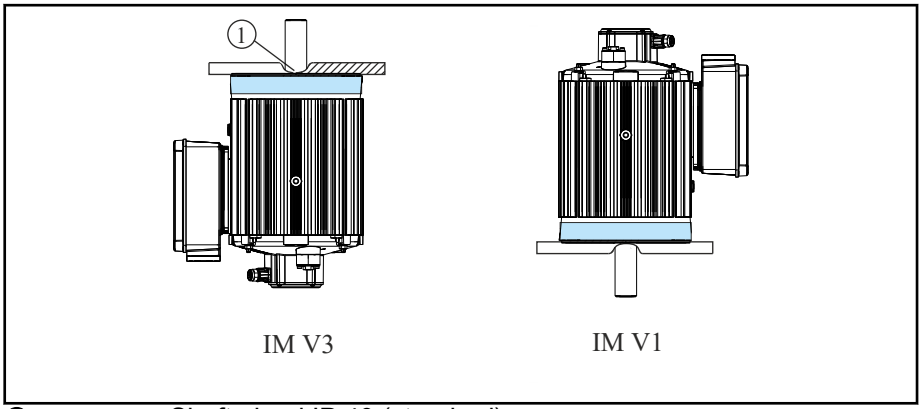
Fig. 9-4: Example: MAF foot mounting

Please note the following in case of foot mounting ...

- Forces which are transmitted by a gear and have an effect on the motor feet are not allowed.

  Forces taking effect via the gear shaft must be supported against the gear.
- Incorrect installation situations give rise to forces which may cause short-term damage to the motors.
- See also the instructions on foot mounting in chapter 11 "Installation" on page 239. If necessary, consider "flange mounting" as an alternative.

9.6.3 Vertical installation positions



① Shaft gland IP 40 (standard)
Shaft gland with radial shaft sealing ring IP 65 (optional)

Fig. 9-5: Example: vertical MAF installation position

- **Side A:** Motors with shaft seal have the degree of protection IP65 on the flange side. Tightness is therefore only guaranteed for splash liquids. Fluid levels present on the output side require a higher degree of protection.
- **Side B:** For fan grilles in axial fans, the degree of protection IP24 applies. Shavings or large dirt particles can also penetrate the fan grille.
- **Degree of protection:** The factory-set degree of protection of the motors may not be reduced by modifying the motors or retrofitting accessories.

Output shaft at top

If motors are installed vertically with the output shaft positioned at the top (chapter 9.6.3 "Vertical installation positions" on page 193), dirt and fluids can easily enter into the interior of the motor and lead to malfunctions or failures.

Also note that, in this installation position, the axial bearing load (side B) of motors of frame size 225 is so high (due to the heavy rotor weight and the bearing pretension force) that the service life of the bearing must be expected to be clearly reduced to ~30 % of the service life that was determined originally.

If installed vertically with the output shaft positioned at the top, the service life of motors of frame size 225 must be expected to be reduced to **approx. 30%**.

Output shaft at bottom

If motors of frame size 225 are operated in vertical installation position with the output shaft positioned at the bottom and in connection with a coupling, the coupling must be selected such that

- the axial pretension force of the coupling is not higher than **max. 400 N** in the pretensioned state.

9.7 Motor paint

Color

Black (RAL9005)

Resistance

Resistant against

- Diluted acids/lyes
- Water, seawater, sewage
- Current mineral oils

Resistant to a limited degree against

- Organic solvents
- Hydraulic oil

Not resistant against

- Concentrated acids/lyes

Additional paint

Allowed for:

Standard products.

The housing may be painted with a coating thickness of no more than 40 µm. Before painting the housing, check the adhesiveness and resistance of the new paint.

NOT allowed for:

Products for potentially explosive atmospheres.

Ex-type motors may not be repainted to ensure that there will be no negative effects on surface properties (e.g., insulation resistance, electrostatic charging).

☞ If motors are repainted, all safety labels, type plates and open plug connectors must be covered to be protected against painting.

9.8 Motor cooling

9.8.1 Fan

MAD motors may only be operated with a fan. These motors are cooled via air currents which are guided across the surface of the motor by air baffles.

The fan is designed to use clean air from its surroundings to cool the motor. If the motors are used in heavily soiled areas or potentially explosive atmospheres, special precautions must be taken. Please also observe the guidelines in chapter 9.8.2 "Radial ventilation in heavily soiled or potentially explosive atmospheres" on page 196 in this context.

It is explicitly prohibited to use the fan under the following conditions:

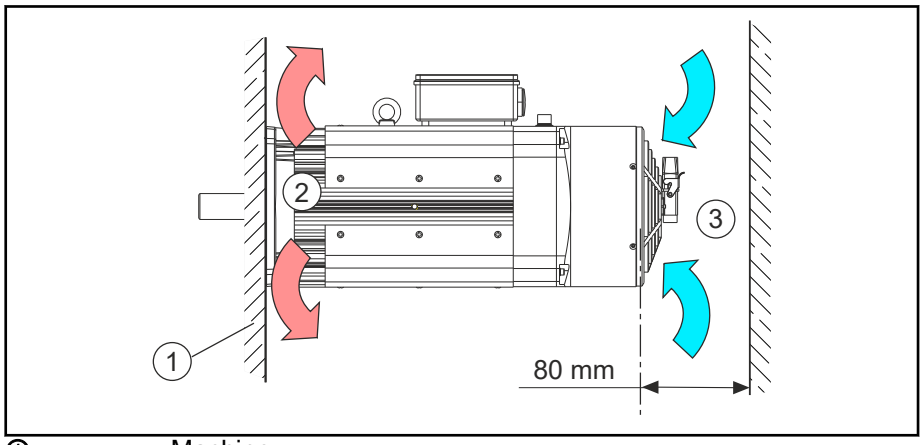
- Delivery of air which contains abrasive particles
- Delivery of air which has a strongly corroding effect, e.g., salt mist

- Delivery of air which contains a high dust load, e.g., extraction of saw dust
- Delivery of combustible gases/particles
- Use of the ventilator as a technical safety-related component or as a component assuming safety-relevant functions

Axial fan

The fan used is an axial fan. The fan is only available as "blowing" fan. Please observe the data in the type code.

To ensure that the axial fan can move the required air volume, a minimum distance for letting the air in and out must be kept between the fan grille and the machine. This distance is based on the motor construction.



① Machine
② Air outlet space
③ Air inlet space

Fig. 9-6: MAD ventilation

- Provide for the minimum distance of the air supply ③ when designing the machine.
- All fans are "blowing" fans.

Dirt and contaminants can reduce the flow rate of the fans and result in a thermal overload of the motors.

When the motors are operated in a dirty environment, the availability of the system is increased by cleaning the fans and motor cooling fins at regular intervals.

When designing the machine, provide for accessibility of the motor and fan for maintenance purposes.

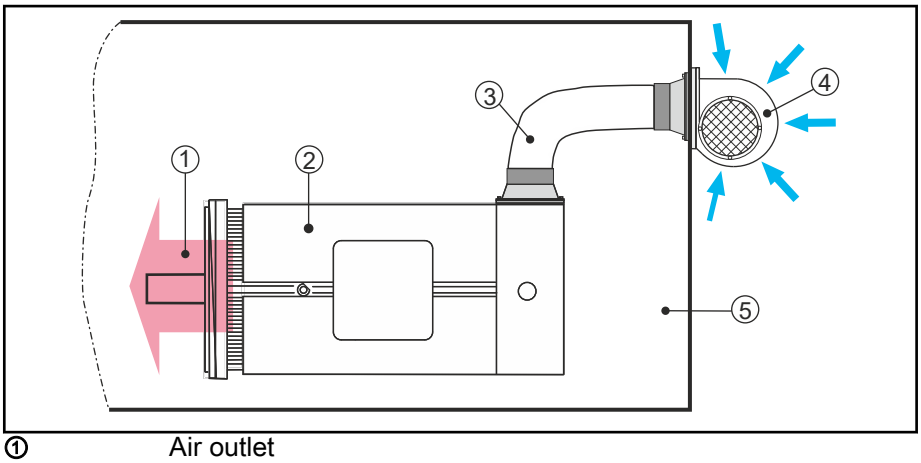
Special instructions for maintenance and troubleshooting of motor fans can be found in chapter 12.5.3 "Motor fan" on page 248.

9.8.2 Radial ventilation in heavily soiled or potentially explosive atmospheres

If MAD/MAF motors are operated in a heavily soiled atmosphere or the motors in EX design in potentially explosive atmospheres, clean air for motor cooling must be supplied from outside via a tube or an air duct.

- In this case, motors with fan cowl and fan shroud (type code option "SL") must be selected to allow connection of an air tube.

Example application



① Air outlet
② Motor
③ Air duct (not included in the scope of delivery)
④ Air inlet (radial fan not included in the scope of delivery)
⑤ Working area

Fig. 9-7: Example radial ventilation via fan shroud

The machine manufacturer has to select a suitable radial fan while taking the machine specification into account.

In general, radial fans for MAD motors are not included in the Rexroth scope of delivery.

Fan shroud on MAD...	Diameter for air tube connection (for further details, see motor dimension drawing)
100	Ø 80 mm
130	Ø 100 mm
160 ... 225	Ø 150 mm

Tab. 9-6: Connection diameter of fan shroud

☞ After the ventilation system has been installed, a specific air volume flow must be available at the motor (see data on the mean air volume flow in the motor data sheet in chapter 4).

For this reason, the installed tube or air duct length and the type of air supply (straight or bent) must be taken into account when selecting the radial fan or when using central ventilation.

- The machine manufacturer has to calculate the required air flow rate based on the plant specification.
- The air duct and the fan tubes are not included in the Rexroth scope of delivery.

Bosch Rexroth recommends the following manufacturers of powerful radial fans and connection material, such as air tubes, tube clamps, etc.:

Source of supply for radial fans	
Elektror airsystems GmbH	Richard-Hirschmann-Strasse 12 73728 Esslingen am Neckar, Germany Phone +49(0)711 319 73- 0 Fax +49(0)711 319 73- 5000 Email: info@elektror.de Internet: www.elektror.de
Source of supply for air tubes and connection accessories	
NORRES Schlauchtechnik GmbH & Co. KG	Freiligrathstrasse 38 45881 Gelsenkirchen, Germany Phone +49(0)209 800 00-0 Fax +49(0)209 800 00-71/-72 Email: info@norres.de Internet: www.norres.de

Tab. 9-7: Sources of supply for radial fans and connection accessories

Elektror's radial fan names (preferred types) for tube ventilation

Motor frame size MAD...	Fan*	
	Air tube length 10 m	Air tube length 15 m
100	D064M	RD16
130	RD64	RD72
160	RD5	RD6
180	RD62	RD64
225	RD7	RD7
*) for 400V/50 Hz		

Tab. 9-8: Preferred radial fan types

For more detailed information about the radial fans, e.g., technical data, dimension drawings or radial fans for different supply voltages, please contact Elektror.

9.8.3 Coolants

MAF motors may only be operated via an externally connected cooling system. The motor power loss P_V transformed to heat is dissipated via the coolant. For this reason, MAF motors may only be operated as long as coolant supply is ensured. The machine manufacturer must size the cooling system in such a way that all requirements regarding flow, pressure, cleanliness, temperature gradient, etc. are complied with in every operating state.

NOTICE **Impairment or failure of motor, machine or cooling system!**

- Observe the manufacturer's instructions when designing and operating cooling systems.
- Do not use any cooling lubricants or cutting materials from machining processes.

All specifications and technical data refer to water as coolant. When using other coolants, this data is no longer valid and has to be recalculated.

Cooling with running water from the public supply network is not allowed. Hard water may cause sediments or corrosion and damage both motor and cooling system. Water which is to be used as cooling water must comply with certain criteria and treated accordingly if necessary. For detailed information, please contact your manufacturer of coolant additives.

To ensure corrosion protection and chemical stabilization, an additive which is suitable for mixed installations with materials according to chapter 9.8.5 "Materials used" on page 200 must be admixed to the cooling water.

If the coolants, additives or cooling lubricants used are too aggressive, the motors may be damaged to an irreparable degree.

☞ ⇒Use systems with a closed circuit and a fine filter ≤ 100 µm.

⇒ Observe the environmental protection and waste disposal instructions at the place of installation when selecting the coolant.

Aqueous solution

Aqueous solutions ensure reliable corrosion protection without significant changes to the physical properties of the water. The recommended additives do not contain any substances hazardous to water.

Emulsion with corrosion protection

Corrosion protection oils for coolant circuits contain emulsifiers which ensure a fine distribution of the oil in the water. The oily components of the emulsion protect the metal surfaces of the coolant ducts against corrosion and cavitation. An oil content of 0.5 to 2 vol.% has proven its worth.

If, in addition to its function of corrosion protection, the corrosion protection oil also assumes the function of lubricating the coolant pump, the oil content must be approx. 5 vol.%.

- Observe the pump manufacturers' instructions!

Cleaning the coolant circuit

Inspect and clean (purge) the cooling system at regular intervals as specified in the machine and cooling system manufacturer's maintenance schedule.

Note that the utilization of unsuitable cleaning agents may cause irreversible damage to the motor cooling system. This type of damage does not lie within the responsibility of Bosch Rexroth.

NOTICE **Risk of damage to the motor cooling system by improper cleaning agents! Loss of warranty!**

⇒ The only liquids or materials allowed to be used for cleaning and motor cooling are those which do not corrode the motor cooling system and do not react aggressively to the materials used in our motors.

⇒ Observe the instructions of the manufacturers of the cleaning agent and the cooling system.

9.8.4 Coolant additives

☞ Bosch Rexroth does not make any general statement and does not conduct any surveys regarding the suitability of device-specific cooling media, additives or operating conditions and does not assume any warranty for third-party products.

The performance test for the used cooling media and the design of the liquid cooling system is the responsibility of the machine manufacturer. The selected coolant additives have to comply with the materials within the cooling system.

Comply with the environmental protection and waste disposal instructions at the place of installation when selecting the coolant additives.

The proper chemical treatment of the closed water systems is precondition to prevent corrosion, to maintain thermal transmission, and to minimize the growth of bacteria in all parts of the system.

Bosch Rexroth recommends using coolant additives of NALCO Deutschland GmbH.

Depending on the size of the cooling system, the user may use different additives in form of “ready-to-use cooling water” and “water treatment kits”.

☞
- Use of the following chemicals is designed for closed cooling systems and the following metallurgy: Stainless steel, aluminum, copper and non-ferrous metal.
- The container size and its ingredients of a water treatment kit are adjusted for the specified system volume and can be poured into the coolant tank without regard to other mixture ratios.

Ready-to-use cooling water (Company NALCO)

System volume in liters	Order code	Additives NALCO...
0.5 ... 50	Nalco CCL100.11R	CCL100

Tab. 9-9: Ready-to-use cooling water (Company NALCO)

Cooling water NALCO CCL100

Nalco CCL100 is a ready-to-use, preserved cooling water for the use in closed cooling water systems. It is supplied directly to the closed systems and contains all reagents in the proper treatment concentration.

Nalco CCL100 contains a corrosion inhibitor protecting ferrous metal, copper, copper alloys and aluminum against corrosion. Nalco CCL100 is free of nitrite and minimizes the micro-biological growth.

Water Treatment Kits (Fa. NALCO)

System volume in liters	Order code	Additives NALCO...
50 ... 99	480-BR100-100.88	TRAC100 7330 73199
100 ... 199	480-BR100-200.88	
200 ... 349	480-BR100-350.88	
350 ... 500	480-BR100-500.88	

Tab. 9-10: Water treatment kits (company NALCO)

Coolant additive NALCO TRAC100

Nalco TRAC100 is a liquid corrosion and film inhibitor for the use in closed cooling systems. Optionally with TRASAR technology: it monitors, shows and dosages the product automatically to its target concentration and continuously protects the system. Nalco TRAC100 is a complete inhibitor protecting ferrous metal, copper alloys and aluminum against corrosion. Nalco TRAC100 is free of nitrite and minimizes the requirements for micro-biological control.

Coolant additive NALCO 7330

Nalco 7330 is a non-oxidizing broad band biocide and suitable for application in closed cooling circuit systems.

Coolant additive NALCO 73199

Nalco 73199 is an organic corrosion inhibitor supporting a fast own protection layer and covering protection layer for non-ferrous metals.

The above additives are part of the preventive water treatment program by Nalco. It comprises not only the chemicals but also test methods, service and equipment. All these are made available to the user of the products.

Water quality of additional water

Conductivity	< 20 µS/cm (e.g. purified water, osmosis water, a.s.o.)
Total hardness	< 0.5 °dH bzw. < 10 mg/l $CaCO_3$
Microbiology	< 100 KBE/ml (CFU/ml)
Iron / copper	< 0.1 mg/l
Turbidity	free from turbidity substances

Tab. 9-11: Water quality of additional water

The water treatment program is a specification for the user and describes the necessary minimum.

Additional equipment, tests and service must be coordinated with Nalco to reach optimum performance and system protection for the cooling system.

For further information or ordering please contact

NALCO Deutschland GmbH

http://www.nalco.com

Recommended manufacturers of coolant additives

Coolant additives can be purchased from the following manufacturers, too.

Manufacturer of chemical additives	
FUCHS PETROLUB AG	http://www.fuchs-oil.com
Clariant Produkte (Germany) GmbH	http://www.antifrogen.de
hebro chemie GmbH	http://www.hebro-chemie.de
TYFOROP Chemie GmbH	http://www.tyfo.de
Schweizer-Chemie GmbH	http://www.schweitzer-chemie.de

9.8.5 Materials used

When used in MAF motors, the coolant comes into contact with the following materials:

Motor, housing	Screw connections	Quick coupling
CU, CuZn39Pb2	Chrome-plated brass	Chrome-plated brass

Tab. 9-12: Materials in the cooling circuit

For the sizing and operation of the cooling system, the machine manufacturer has to exclude all chemical or electro-chemical interactions with subsequent corrosion or disintegration of motor parts.

9.8.6 Coolant inlet temperature

MAD/MAF motors are designed in compliance with DIN EN 60034-1 for operation at coolant temperatures of +10 ... +40 °C. This temperature range must be complied with. Higher coolant temperatures cause a higher reduction of the available torque. Due to high temperature gradients, lower coolant temperatures can result in the destruction of the motor.

☞ Install systems in the cooling circuit for monitoring flow, pressure and temperature.

Setting the inlet temperature

The coolant supply temperature must be adjusted such that the specified temperature range is kept and the present surrounding air temperature is taken into account.

The lower limit of the recommended coolant inlet temperature can be limited in relation to the existing ambient temperature.

☞ The coolant inlet temperature must be set in a temperature range of +10 ... +40°C and may only amount to a maximum of 5°C below the existing ambient temperature to avoid .

Example 1:

Ambient temperature: +20 °C

Coolant inlet temperature to be set: +15 ... +40 °C

Example 2:

Ambient temperature: +30 °C

Coolant inlet temperature to be set: +25 ... +40 °C

9.9 Motor temperature monitoring

MAD/MAF motors in the standard version are fitted with two fixed temperature sensors integrated in the winding for motor protection. The connection wires for these sensors are routed out with the power connection in the terminal box or in the flange socket.

To protect the motor from thermal overload, only one sensor must be connected and evaluated. If the connected sensor fails, the remaining free sensor can be connected as possible replacement. For connection of sensors, observe the information in chapter 8 .

☞ Bosch Rexroth cannot assume any warranty or guarantee for the function of the replacement sensor at the time of use. However, the function of the replacement sensor can be checked before use according to the resistance values specified in fig. 9-8.

Motor with terminal box

The wire pair of the replacement sensor is connected to the terminal strip in the terminal box (see fig. 8-3).

Motor with power connector

The wire pair of the replacement sensor is electrically insulated inside the flange socket housing at the motor (see fig. 8-2). For connection of the replacement sensor, the housing must be opened.

Temperature measurement sensors

Designation	STS1 / KTY84-130
Resistance at 25 °C	577 ohm
Resistance at 100 °C	1000 ohm
Continuous current at 100 °C	2 mA

Tab. 9-13: Temperature measurement sensor

The response temperatures of the sensors are as follows:

⇒**110 °C** Prewarning temperature

⇒**120 °C** Shut-off temperature

Exception:

- Frame size MAD225 ⇒ **120°C** pre-warning temperature
- Frame size MAD225 ⇒ **130°C** switch-off temperature

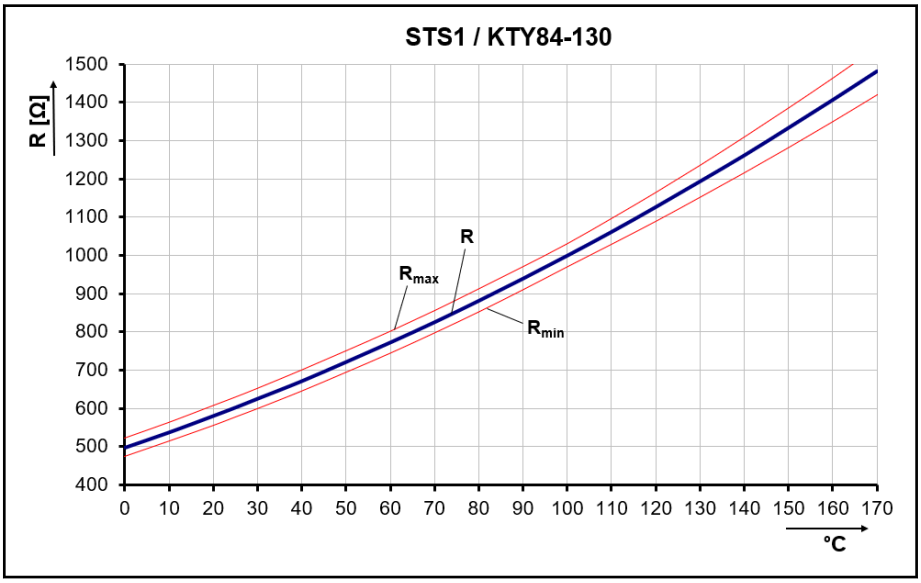


Fig. 9-8: Characteristics STS1 / KTY84-130 temperature sensor

For more information on the connection of temperature sensors, please refer to chapter 8.7 "Temperature sensor " on page 182.

9.10 Holding brake (option)

9.10.1 General

The holding brake serves to hold axes which have come to a standstill. It may only be used while the motor is at standstill or to carry out the brake test integrated in the drive.

Do not use the holding brake as an service brake for moving axes. If the holding brake is repeatedly activated with the drive rotating or the allowed brake energy is exceeded, premature wear and tear may occur. It must be expected that the holding brake is completely worn after approx. 20000 revolutions against the applied brake.

Brake control

The voltage supply of the holding brake is to be designed such that the voltage available at the motor (**24 volts +/- 5%**) for releasing/applying the holding brake is sufficient even in the most unfavorable case during installation and

operation (see also Rexroth IndraDrive Drive Systems DOK-INDRV*-SYSTEM*****-PRxx-EN-P, Chapter "Specification of control voltage").



The switching voltage incoming at the motor is subject to the line length and the cable properties, e.g., conductor resistance.

- A minimum voltage of 22.8 V (24 V - 5 %) is recommended at the drive controller for ready-made Bosch Rexroth power cables up to 50 m in length.
- A minimum voltage of 24.7 V (26 V - 5 %) is recommended at the drive controller for ready-made Bosch Rexroth power cables more than 50 m in length.

In order to detect a fault during operation early enough, a monitoring device must be provided to monitor the voltage supply for the brakes for undervoltage.

Functional test

Prior to commissioning and on request during operation, the brake must be tested for proper functioning via the brake test using the brake monitoring command. A low torque is applied to the motor to check whether the brake has been completely released. For additional information and data on the availability, please refer to the functional firmware descriptions of Rexroth controllers.

Observe the commissioning-related guidelines for holding brakes in chapter chapter 12 "Operation of MAD/MAF motors" on page 245.

9.10.2 Holding brakes safety instructions

Observe the safety requirements when designing the system.

⚠ DANGER **Grievous bodily harm due to dangerous movements from falling or sinking axes!**

Secure vertical axes against dropping or sinking after switching off by:

- Mechanical locking of the vertical axis
- External brake, arrestor, clamping device or
- ensure sufficient weight compensation of the axes

The holding brakes supplied as standard and controlled by the controller alone are **not** suitable for personal protection!

⚠ DANGER

Personal protection must be achieved by means of overriding fail-safe measures, such as e.g. danger zones that are sealed off by protective fences or protective grids.

In addition to the information and notes on the holding brake given here, additional standards and guidelines must be observed when designing the system.

In European countries e.g.:

- EN 954; ISO 13849-1 and ISO 13849-2 Safety-related parts of control units

- Information Sheet No. 005 “Gravity loaded axes (vertical axes)” - published by: Technical Committee Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Systems, Steel Construction

For the US:

- See National Electrical Code (NEC), National Electrical Equipment Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and regional building codes.

The national regulations must be observed!

The permanent magnetic brake is no safety brake. This means, a torque reduction by non-influenceable disturbance factors can occur (see EN 954; ISO 13849-1; ISO 13849-2 or Information Sheet No. 005 “Gravity loaded axes (vertical axes)”).

Particular attention must be paid to this:

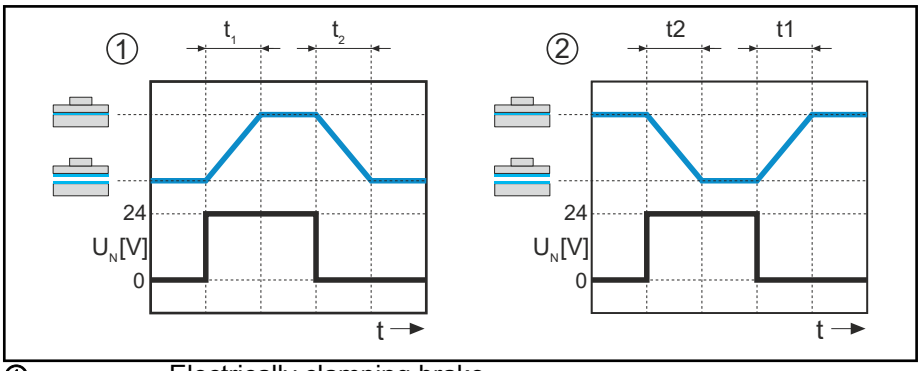
- Corrosion on the friction surfaces as well as vapors, exhalations and sediments reduce the braking effect.
- Lubricants must not get onto the friction surface.
- Over-voltages and excessively high temperatures can permanently weaken the permanent magnets and thus render the holding brake unusable.

If the air gap between armature and pole increases due to wear, the function of the holding brake is no longer guaranteed.

9.10.3 Selecting holding brakes

General

Brakes are either electrically clamping or electrically releasing. Since there are functional differences between main spindle and servo axes, different brakes should be used for these axes.



① Electrically clamping brake
② Electrically releasing brake
t_1 Holding brake connection time, clamping delay
t_2 Holding brake disconnection time, release delay

Fig. 9-9: Holding brake wiring diagram

Main spindle applications

Electrically clamping holding brake

The **electrically clamping** holding brake serves as a locking element for the main spindle at standstill and deactivated drive enable, e.g., when the tool is changed without closed position control loop.

☞ Clamp the holding brake only while the motor is at standstill, i.e., after the drive has signaled that the motor has come to a standstill.

The **electrically releasing** holding brake should not be used for main spindle applications because the brake may not only be under extreme wear and tear but may also be destroyed if the holding brake is applied unintentionally at high speeds (e.g., voltage failure or wire break).

Servo applications

Electrically releasing holding brake

The **electrically releasing** holding brake serves to hold axes at standstill and with deactivated drive enable. If the supply voltage fails and drive enable is deactivated, the **electrically releasing** holding brake is applied automatically.

- Do not use the holding brake as an service brake for moving axes.

If the brake is repeatedly activated with the drive rotating or the allowed brake energy is exceeded, premature wear and tear may occur.

The **electrically clamping** holding brake is inappropriate for servo applications because there will be no clamping of axes in the de-energized state.

9.10.4 Layout of holding brakes

Holding brakes on motors are basically not designed for service braking. The effective braking torques are physically conditionally different in static and dynamic operation.

Normal operation and EMERGENCY STOP	**event of faults**
In **normal operation**, using the holding brake for clamping of a standstill axes, the ”statistic holding torque” (M4), applies as indicated in the data sheets. For **EMERGENCY STOP** to deactivate an axis ($n < 10\ min^{-1}$), a "dynamic braking moment" acts (M_{dyn}) - sliding friction.	For **fault conditions** to deactivate a moving axis ($n \geq 10\ min^{-1}$), a "dynamic braking moment" acts (M_{dyn}) - sliding friction.
$M4 > M_{dyn}$ Therefore, note the following description of dynamic sizing.	

Tab. 9-14: Dynamic sizing

Dynamic sizing

The load torque must be smaller than the minimum dynamic moment M_{dyn} which the holding brake can provide. Otherwise the dynamic holding brake torque is not sufficient to stop the axes.

If a mass is to be decelerated in a defined time or in a defined route, the additional mass moment of inertia of the whole system must be taken into account.

Project planning recommendation

To ensure construction safety, reduce the required holding torque to 60% of the static holding torque (M4) of the holding brake.

9.11 Motor encoder

9.11.1 Options

"**C0**": Incremental encoder. Sine/cosine signals 1 Vss with 2048 periods per revolution.

”**M2**”: Multiturn absolute encoder with EnDat2.1 interface. Sine/cosine signals $1V_{pp}$ with 2048 lines per revolution and absolute period assignment within 4096 revolutions. The axis position remains stored in the event of a voltage failure. The encoder features a data memory which contains all relevant motor parameters required for commissioning the motor.

"**M6**": Only available as a special product. Encoder option for potentially explosive atmospheres in flameproof enclosure with 15 m long connecting cable. Technical properties like option "M2."

"**N0**": The motor is delivered without any factory-mounted encoder unit. The motor is closed with a cover on its rear.

"**S2**": Singleturn absolute encoder with EnDat2.1 interface. Sine/cosine signals 1 V_{pp} with 2048 lines per revolution and absolute period assignment within one revolution. The encoder features a data memory which contains all relevant motor parameters required for commissioning the motor.

"**S6**": Only available as a special product. Encoder option for potentially explosive atmospheres in flameproof enclosure with 15 m long connecting cable. Technical properties like option "S2."

For more information on the supply voltage required for the motor encoders, please refer to tab. 6-1 "Motor encoder" on page 145.

9.11.2 Compatibility

Due to different encoder technologies, the motor encoders can be connected to certain drive controllers and interfaces only. The encoder data must be parameterized in the controller. The following table gives an overview of the compatibility:

Encoder option	IndraDrive					
	ADVANCED	BASIC OPENLOOP	BASIC SERCOS	BASIC PROFIBUS	BASIC ANALOG	BASIC UNIVERSAL
C0	+	-	-	-	-	+
M2/M6 S2/S6	+	+	+	+	+	+
+ ⇒ compatible - ⇒ incompatible						

Tab. 9-15: Encoder compatibility

9.11.3 Accuracy

The accuracy of rotary encoders is divided into "absolute accuracy" and "relative accuracy".

Absolute

The absolute accuracy of rotary encoders is primarily determined by the quality and precision of the encoder design and the mechanical attachment to the motor. The following values apply to MAD/MAF motors:

Encoder option	Technical data	Absolute Precision
S2/S6	Singleturn absolute encoder with EnDat2.1 interface. Sine/cosine signals 1 Vss with 2048 periods.	± 0.0056° (± 20")
M2/M6	Multiturn absolute encoder with EnDat2.1 interface. Sine/cosine signals 1 Vss with 2048 periods.	± 0.0056° (± 20")
C0	Incremental encoder, sine/cosine signals 1 Vss with 2048 periods.	± 0.0056° (± 20")

Tab. 9-16: Absolute encoder accuracy

Relative

The relative accuracy of encoder systems is also referred to as "repeat accuracy". It is mainly determined by the interpolation discrepancies occurring when the measurement signals are further processed in the built-in and the external interpolation and digitalization electronics. For MAD/MAF motors, the following guidelines apply for operation with Rexroth drive controllers (as of the publishing date of this documentation):

Encoder option	Technical data	Relative Precision
S2/S6	Singleturn absolute encoder with EnDat2.1 interface. Sine/cosine signals 1 Vss with 2048 periods.	± 0.001'
M2/M6	Multiturn absolute encoder with EnDat2.1 interface. Sine/cosine signals 1 Vss with 2048 periods.	± 0.005'
C0	Incremental encoder Sine/cosine signals 1 Vss with 2048 periods.	± 0.01'

Tab. 9-17: Relative encoder accuracy

Since both hardware and firmware of the controllers are under continuous further development, actual values may be different from the values specified above. Therefore, the data in the current documentation of the controllers must always be observed.

The accuracy of encoder systems is only a subordinate factor for the precision of machining and positioning process of a plant. Decisive factors of the precision that can be achieved are, among others, the functionality of the plant and the quality of the mechanical design.

9.11.4 Encoder connection

The position of the encoder connection cannot be changed. For more detailed information, please refer to the motor dimension sheet and to chapter 8.6 "Encoder connection " on page 180.

For detailed information on the controller-side encoder connection and on the parameterization, please refer to the documentation of the controllers.

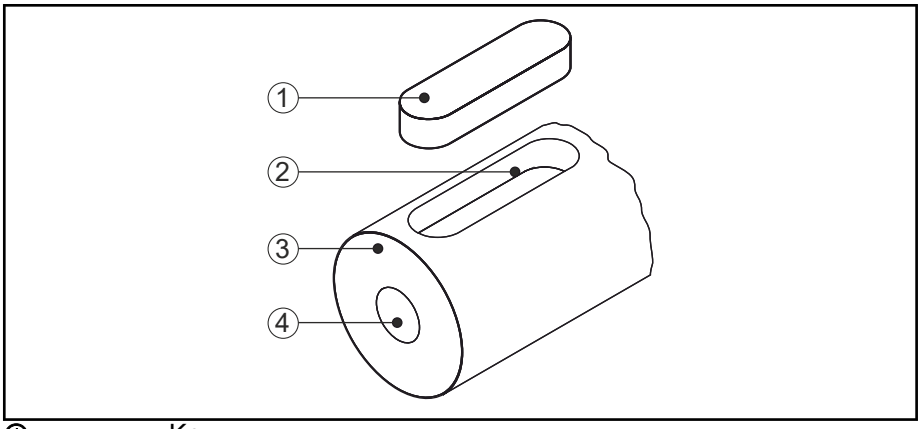
9.12 Output shaft

9.12.1 Plain shaft

The recommended standard version for MAD/MAF motors offers a force-fit, backlash-free shaft-hub connection with very quiet running. Use clamping sets, pressure sleeves or clamping elements for coupling the machine elements to be driven.

9.12.2 Output shaft with key

The optional key according to DIN 6885, Sheet 1, Edition 08-1968, allows form-locking transmission of torques with constant direction and low requirements for the shaft-hub connection.



① Key
② Keyway
③ Motor shaft
④ Centering hole

Fig. 9-10: Output shaft with keyway

In addition, the machine elements to be driven must be secured in axial direction via the centering hole on the end face.

☞ ⇒ Avoid strong reversing operation.

⇒ Deformations in the area of the keyway can lead to breakage of the shaft.

⇒ The key is included in the scope of delivery of the motor.

Balancing with a half key

The motor is balanced with a half key. Mass ratios are comparable to those of a plain shaft. If a complete key is inserted, there will be an imbalance which must be compensated at the machine element to be driven.

The hub of a machine element to be driven (pinion, pulley, etc.) should correspond to the length of the key.

☞ If the hub is shorter, use a graduated key.

Balancing with complete key

The motor is balanced with the supplied key. That means that the machine element to be driven must be balanced without key. The keyway length in the hub is independent of the length of the keyway.

Modifications to the keys can only be made by the users themselves and within their own responsibility. Bosch Rexroth does not give any warranty for modified keys or motor shafts.

9.12.3 Output shaft with shaft sealing ring

If equipped with the optional radial shaft sealing ring according to DIN 3760 - design A, MAD/MAF motors are, e.g., suitable for attachment in a dusty environment and in moist rooms or for attachment of gears with closed oil bath or oil circulation lubrication.

☞ If the motor is used in strong atomized spray or at speeds over 4000 rpm, we recommend that you order the motor with additional labyrinth seal (see chapter 9.12.4 "Output shaft with labyrinth seal" on page 209).

Fluids (e.g., cooling lubricants, gear oil, etc.) may not be present at the output shaft. If, e.g., gears are attached, only gears with a closed (oil-tight) lubrication system may be used.

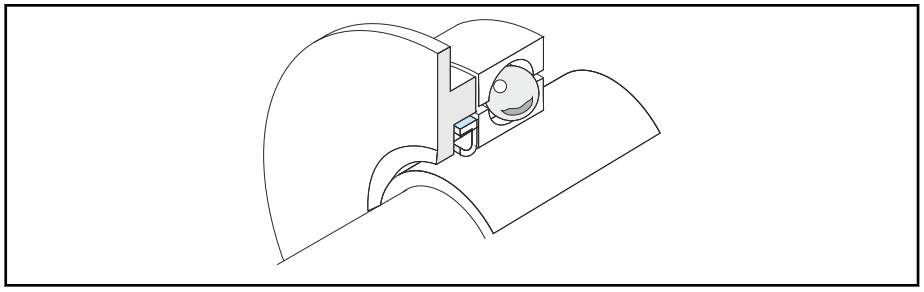


Fig. 9-11: Shaft sealing ring

Wear

Radial shaft sealing rings are friction seals. They are therefore subject to wear and generate frictional heat. Wear symptoms of the rubbing seal can be reduced if the sealing point is adequately clean. The service life of the sealing lip at the radial shaft sealing ring depends on the cleanliness and the motor speed.

Resistance

The materials used for radial shaft sealing rings are highly resistant against oils and chemicals. The suitability test for the particular operating conditions lies, however, within the machine manufacturer responsibility.

The following material assignment has been applicable as of the publishing date of this document:

Motor MAD/MAF ...	Sealing material	Short description
100 ... 225	Polytetrafluoroethylene	PTFE

Tab. 9-18: Material shaft sealing ring

The complex interactions between sealing ring, shaft and fluid to be sealed on the one hand and the particular conditions of use (frictional heat, soiling, etc.) on the other hand do not allow any accurate calculation of the service life of the shaft sealing ring.

However, with a circumferential speed of 5 m/s and under favorable conditions (e.g. sufficient cleanliness and lubrication), a service life of 5,000 ... 10,000 h can be reached.

Vertical installation positions IM V3 / IM V6

Motors with shaft sealing ring have protection class IP65 on the flange side. The tightness is therefore only guaranteed for splash liquids. Here, it must be noted that continuously incoming splash fluids accumulate between motor shaft and shaft sealing ring due to the adhesive forces at the sealing point, so that they act as present fluids. Continuously incoming splash fluids require a higher degree of protection than, e.g., a labyrinth seal.

If the motor is installed in a vertical position, please additionally observe the guidelines in chapter 9.6.3 "Vertical installation positions" on page 193.

9.12.4 Output shaft with labyrinth seal

To be protected against incoming splash fluids at the motor output shaft, MAD/MAF motors can also be directly ordered with a labyrinth seal. Please also observe the correct order designation of the motors in the motor type code in this context.

Proper functioning of the labyrinth seal is only ensured when

- the motor is installed horizontally,
- the drain hole is positioned below the output shaft,
- the fluid level present at the motor is at least 5 mm below the drain hole,
- the motor speed is at least 200 rpm.

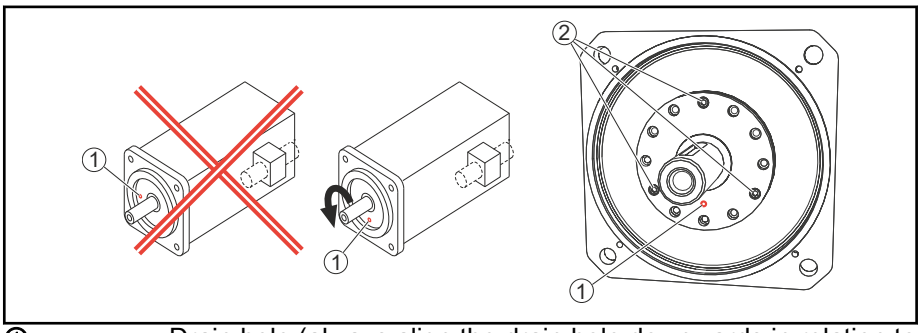
On delivery of the motor, the labyrinth seal is mounted such that, as seen from side A of the motors, the terminal box and the power plug are positioned at the top and the drain hole of the labyrinth seal is positioned at the bottom (below the output shaft).

☞ There are certain installation situations where the motor must be installed with the power connection being positioned laterally or facing down. In these cases, the flange of the labyrinth seal must be turned before installation of the motor such that the drain hole is again positioned below the output shaft.

Modifying the position of the drain hole of the labyrinth seal

If the motor is not mounted as delivered (power connection at the top), the position of the drain hole of the labyrinth seal must be adjusted.

To achieve this, the flange of the labyrinth seal can be rotated in 30° increments. In this manner, the drain hole can be quickly adjusted to the conditions of the machine, i.e., aligned downwards.



① Drain hole (always align the drain hole downwards in relation to the motor installation position)

② Mounting screws M6 DIN912 (4 pcs. for MAx225)

Fig. 9-12: Allowed position of the drain hole of the labyrinth seal (example MAD130)

To put the drain hole into the correct position, the following working steps must be carried out before the motor is mounted:

1. Unscrew the mounting screws ②.

   ⇒ To facilitate unscrewing the screws, heat them up to approx. 70 °C since they are locked with Loctite 243 screwlock.

2. Observe the required installation position of the motor and turn the flange into the position in which the drain hole ① is again positioned below the output shaft.
3. Apply Loctite 243 to the mounting screws and screw them into the corresponding threaded holes through the holes in the flange.

   ⇒ Observe the 30° increments!
   ⇒ Tightening torque of the mounting screws: 9 Nm.

9.13 Bearing variants and shaft load

9.13.1 Bearing variants

The following bearing variants are available depending on the frame size of the MAD/MAF motors:

- Standard bearing "**N**" = deep-groove ball bearing
- A-side fixed bearing "**A**" = deep-groove ball bearing

- High-speed bearing "**H**" = deep-groove ball bearing, light construction
- Reinforced bearing "**V**" = deep-groove ball bearing + cylindrical roller bearing

Standard bearing

Universal bearing type **(type code option "N")** suitable for absorbing low to medium radial and axial forces.

Advantages:

- High availability and long service life.
- Suitable for high speeds.
- Low-noise running.

Limitation:

- Only suitable for low to medium radial and axial loads.

A-side fixed bearing

Universal bearing type **(type code option "A")** suitable for absorbing high circumferential radial forces.

Advantages:

- Increased availability and longer service life under the effect of circumferential radial forces.
- Allows absorption of increased circumferential radial forces, such as they can occur when the motor is operated in connection with a coupling.
- Low-noise running.
- Thermally induced shaft expansion does not affect the machine accuracy.

Limitation:

- Motors with A-bearing are not available with brake.

High-speed bearing

The high-speed bearing **(type code option "H")** features a deep-groove ball bearing of appropriately light construction and therefore allows very high speeds.

Advantage:

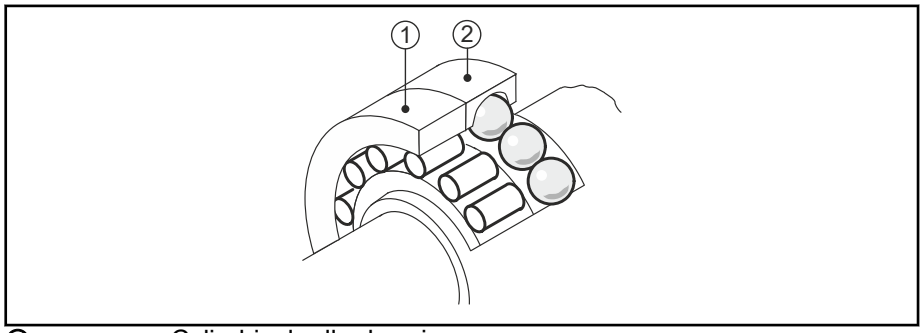
- Very high speeds are possible.

Limitation:

- Can only be used with low radial load.
- Can only be used when the motor is installed horizontally.
- Cannot be used in combination with a shaft sealing ring.

Reinforced bearing

The reinforced bearing **(type code option "V")** features an additional cylindrical roller bearing on the output side.



① Cylindrical roller bearing
② Deep-groove ball bearing

Fig. 9-13: Reinforced bearing

Advantage:

- Can absorb increased radial forces.

Limitation:

- The grease service life of the reinforced bearing is reduced to half the default value.
- In some motors, the allowed maximum speed is reduced.
- Motors with reinforced bearing may only be operated with a continuous radial load. Developing kinetic friction might damage the bearings.

Motors with a reinforced bearing must be operated at a minimum with the following radial loads:

Frame size	130	160	180	225
Minimum radial load [kN]	1	1.5	2	

Tab. 9-19: Minimum radial load with reinforced bearing

9.13.2 Selection tips

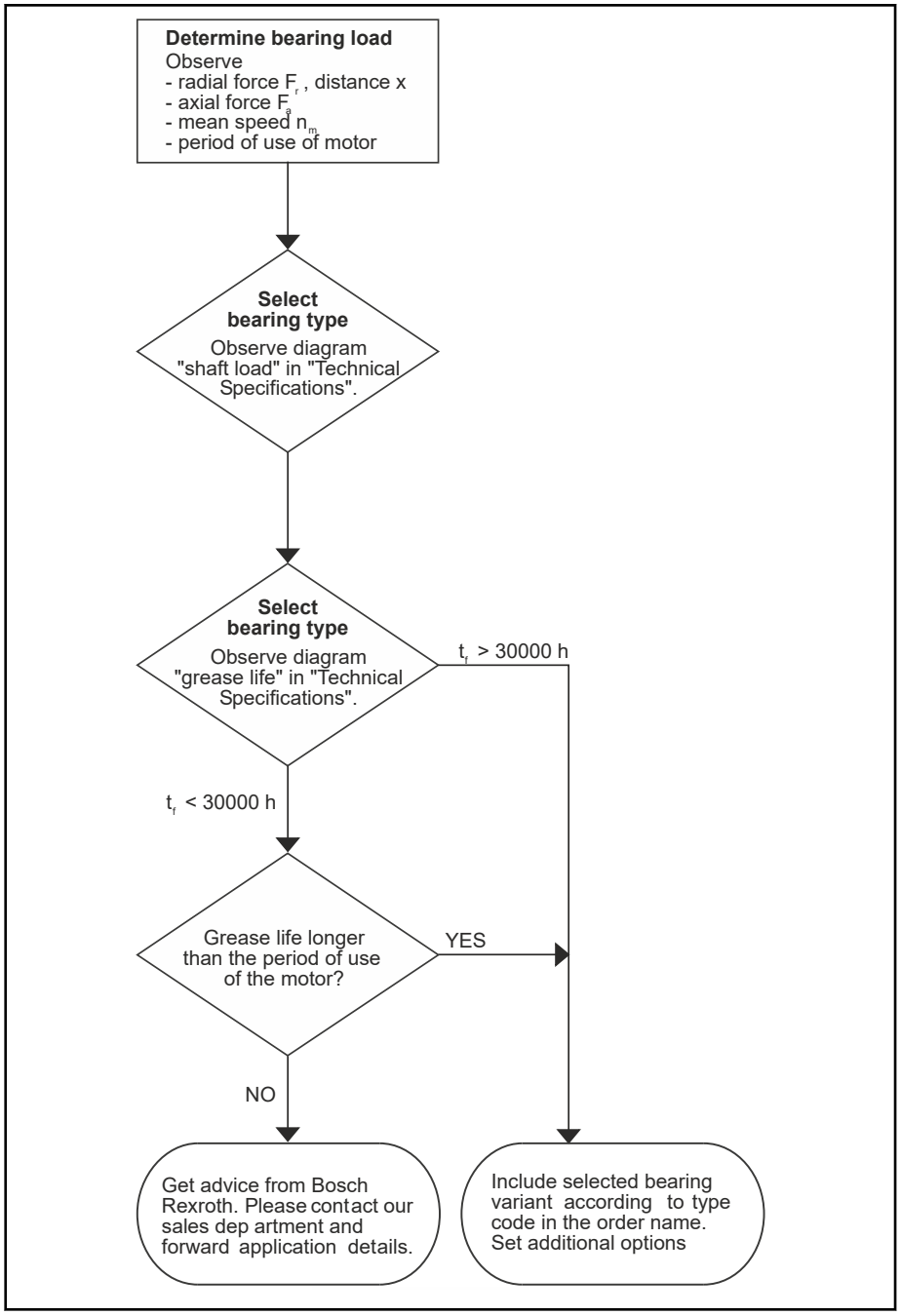


Fig. 9-14: Bearing selection flow diagram

9.13.3 Radial load, axial load

During operation, both radial and axial act on the motor shaft and therefore on the bearings as well. The machine construction and the motor type must be carefully coordinated to ensure that the specified load limits will not be exceeded.

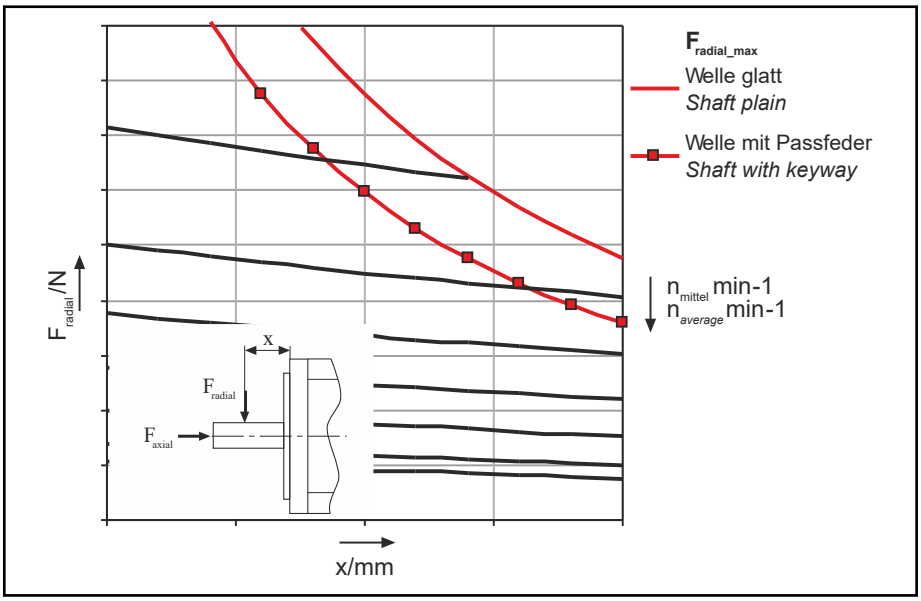


Fig. 9-15: Example shaft load diagram

Maximum allowed radial force

The maximum allowed radial force F_{radial_max} depends on the following factors:

- Force action point x
- Shaft design (smooth or with keyway)

Allowed radial force

The allowed radial force F_{radial} depends on the following factors:

- Arithmetically averaged speed (n_{mean})
- Force action point x
- Bearing service life

Permitted axial force

Only low axial shaft loads are allowed for MAD/MAF motors.

MAD/MAF...	100	130 ... 180	225
adm. axial load F_{axial}[N]	30	50	100

Tab. 9-20: Axial load

The admissible axial load is applicable to all installation positions. For this reason, IndraDyn A motors are **not** suitable for machine elements which generate axial motor loads (e.g., helical driving pinions).

NOTICE

Motor damage due to strikes onto the motor shaft



▶ Do not strike the shaft end and do not exceed the allowed axial and radial forces of the motor.

When installing the motor vertically, also observe the guidelines in chapter 9.6.3 "Vertical installation positions" on page 193.

Mean speed

The run-up and braking times can be ignored in the calculation, if the time in which the drive is operated at a constant speed is significantly greater than the acceleration and braking time. If the mean speed is calculated according to the following equation, the acceleration and deceleration times are taken into account.

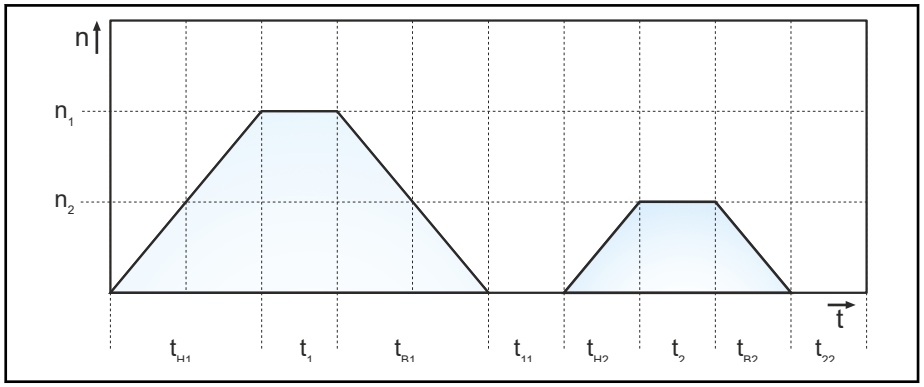


Fig. 9-16: Mean speed (graphical diagram)

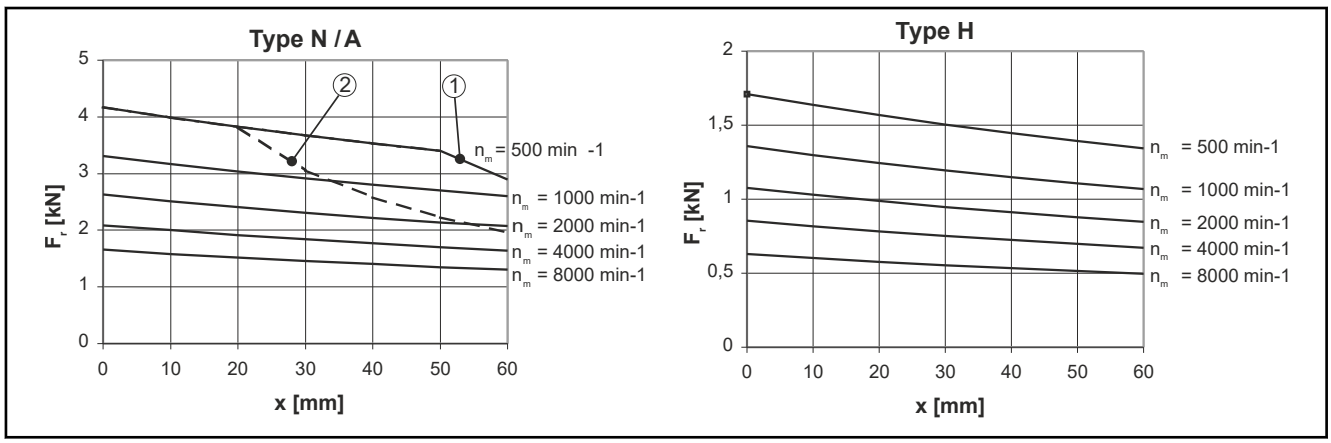
$$n_{1m} = \frac{\frac{n_1}{2} \cdot t_{H1} + n_1 \cdot t_1 + \frac{n_1}{2} \cdot t_{B1}}{t_{H1} + t_1 + t_{B1} + t_{11}}$$

n_{1m}	Mean speed in section 1
n_1	Machining speed
t_{H1}	Acceleration time
t_1	Machining time
t_{B1}	Deceleration time
t_{11}	Standstill time
n_{2m}	Mean speed in section 2
n_2	Machining speed
t_{H2}	Acceleration time
t_2	Machining time
t_{B2}	Deceleration time
t_{22}	Standstill time

Fig. 9-17: Mean speed (calculation formula)

A complete machining cycle can consist of several sections with different speeds. In this case, the average must be calculated from all sections.

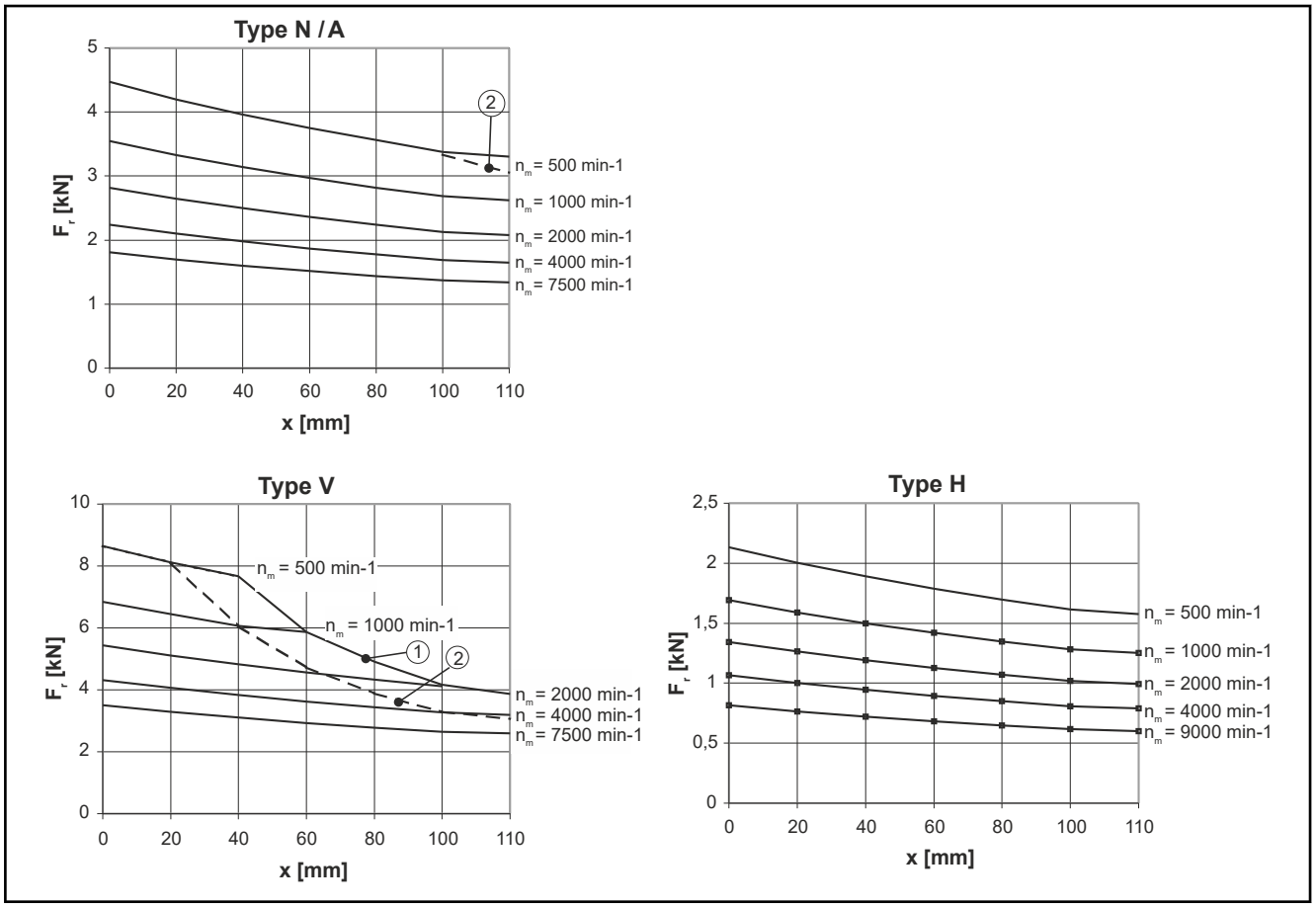
Shaft load with frame size 100



N	Standard bearing
A	A-side fixed bearing
H	High-speed bearing
①	Load limit for output shaft without key
②	Load limit for output shaft with key
n_m	Mean speed

Fig. 9-18: Shaft load with frame size 100 (Lh = 30,000 operating hours)

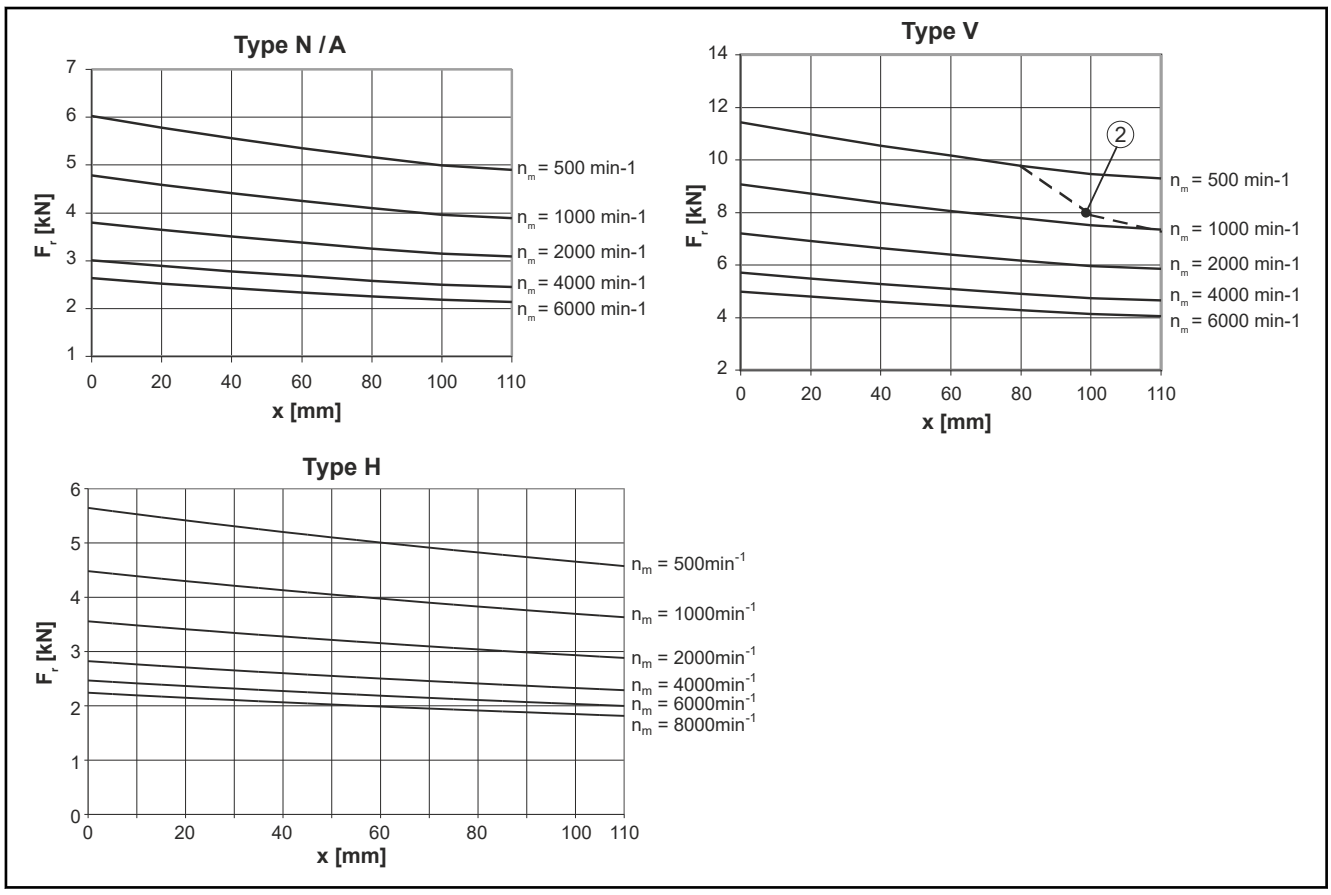
Shaft load with frame size 130



N	Standard bearing
A	A-side fixed bearing
V	Reinforced bearing
H	High-speed bearing
①	Load limit for output shaft without key
②	Load limit for output shaft with key
n_m	Mean speed

Fig. 9-19: Shaft load with frame size 130 (Lh = 30,000 operating hours)

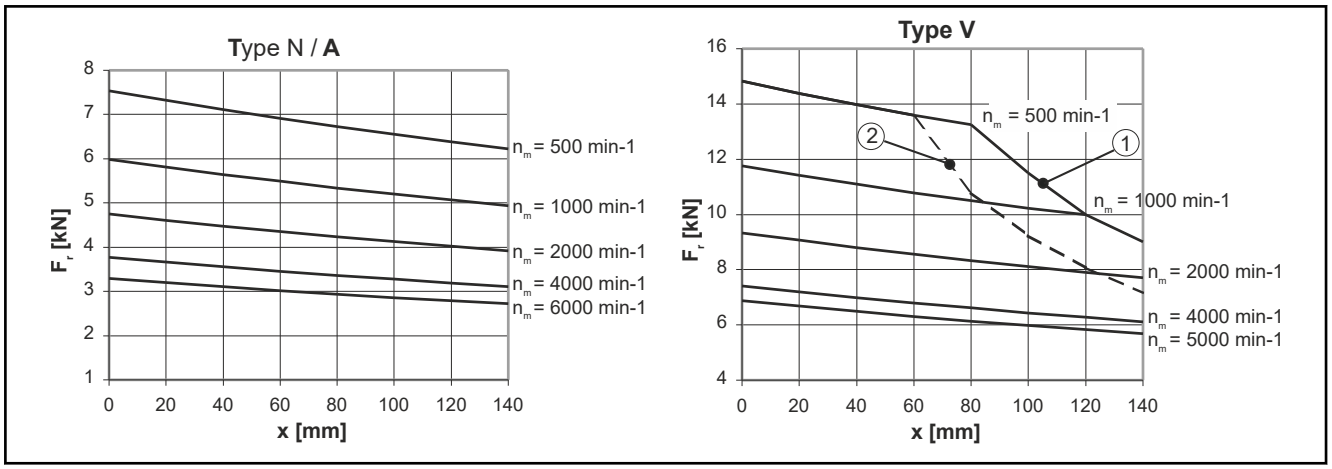
Shaft load with frame size 160



N	Standard bearing
A	A-side fixed bearing
V	Reinforced bearing
H	High-speed bearing
①	Load limit for output shaft without key
②	Load limit for output shaft with key
n_m	Mean speed

Fig. 9-20: Shaft load with frame size 160 (Lh = 30,000 operating hours)

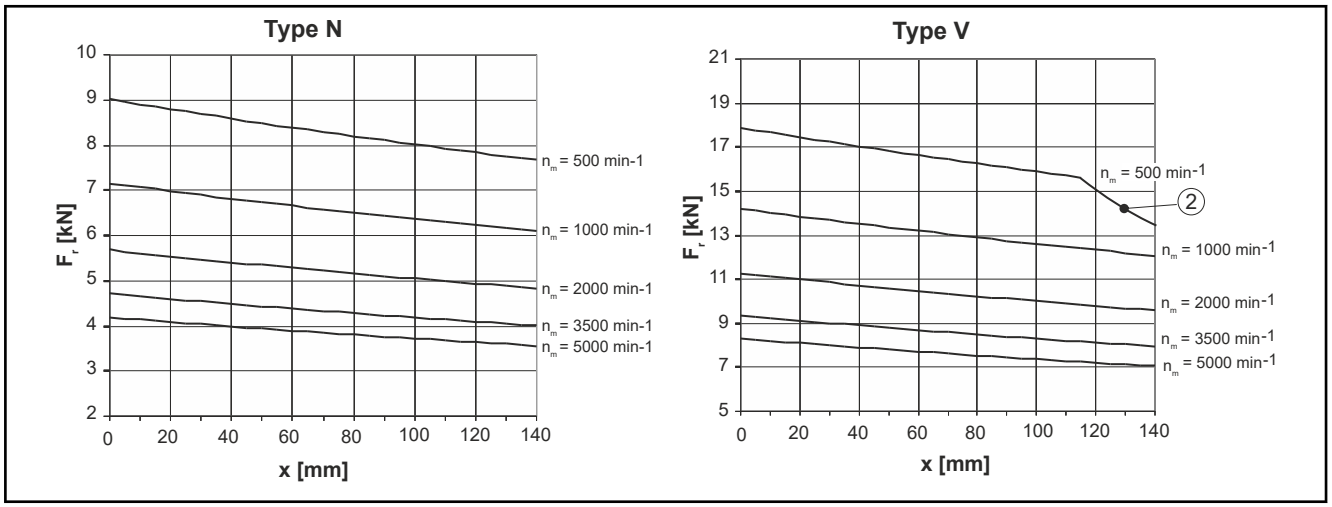
Shaft load with frame size 180



N	Standard bearing
A	A-side fixed bearing
V	Reinforced bearing
①	Load limit for output shaft without key
②	Load limit for output shaft with key
n_m	Mean speed

Fig. 9-21: Shaft load with frame size 180 (Lh = 30,000 operating hours)

Shaft load with frame size 225



N	Standard bearing
V	Reinforced bearing
②	Load limit for output shaft with key
n_m	Mean speed

Fig. 9-22: Shaft load with frame size 225 (Lh = 30,000 operating hours)

9.14 Attaching drive elements

9.14.1 General

Whenever attaching drive elements to the output shaft, such as

- Gears
- Couplings
- Pulley
- Pinions

it is absolutely necessary that the following guidelines be followed.

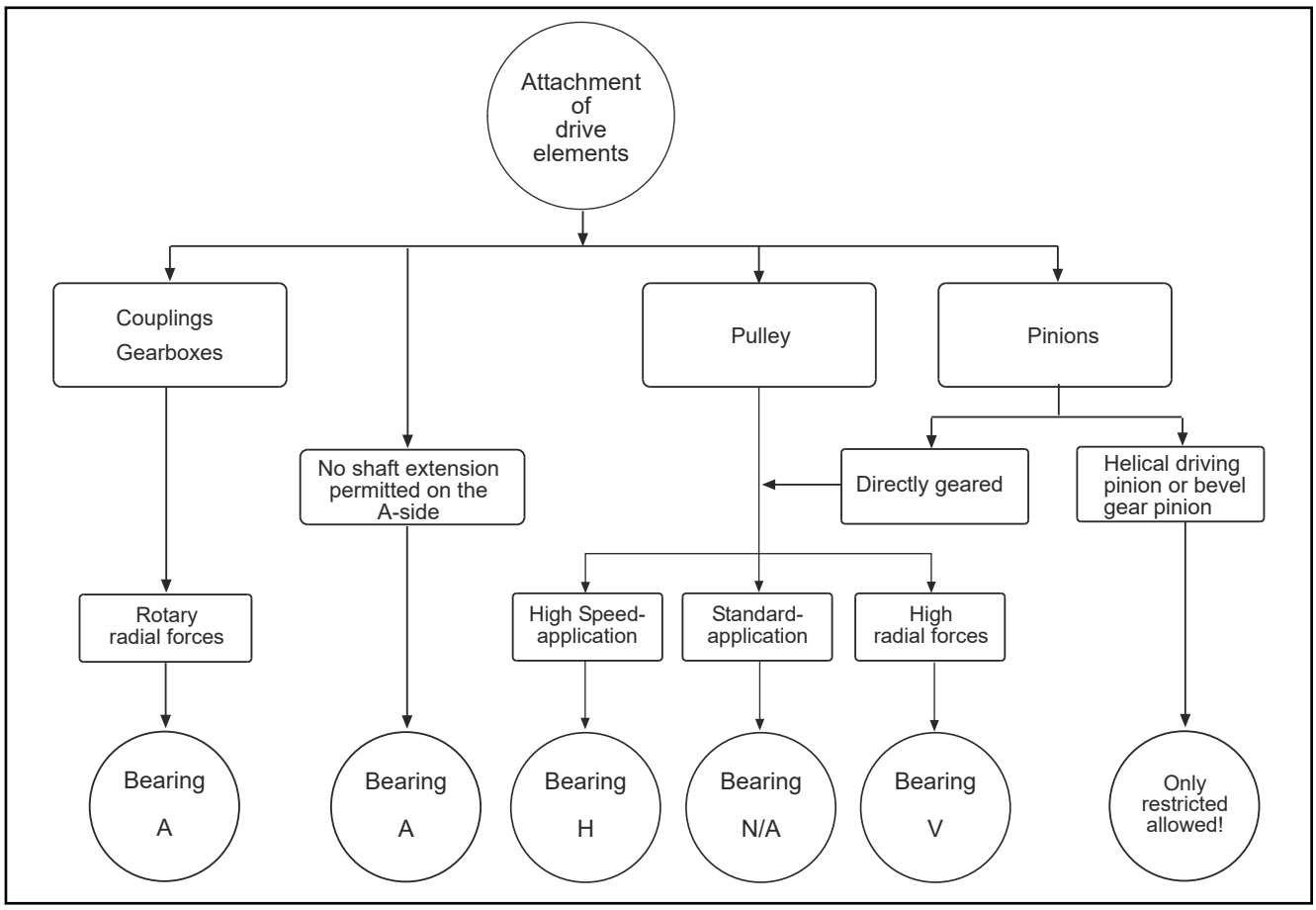


Fig. 9-23: Attaching drive elements

Overdefined bearing

In general, it is absolutely necessary that overdefined bearings when attaching drive elements. The tolerances inevitably present in such cases will lead to additional forces acting on the bearing of the motor shaft and, where applicable, to a considerably reduced service life of the bearing and/or to fatigue transverse rupture/vibration rupture of the motor shaft.

☞ If an over-determined arrangement cannot be avoided, please contact Bosch Rexroth.

9.14.2 Gearboxes

NOTICE **Ingressing fluid may damage the motor!**

Fluids (e.g., cooling lubricants, gear oil, etc.) may not be present at the output shaft. When gearboxes are attached, only gearboxes with a closed (oil-tight) lubrication system may be used.

9.14.3 Couplings

Couplings are attached to transmit torques of two separate shaft ends. Usually, shaft offset, phase-angle errors or axial distances must be compensated. If the couplings attached are too stiff, a circumferential radial load (= constantly changing the angular position) can therefore be generated on the output side. This circumferential radial load may result in an inadmissible high load of the bearing seat and therefore to a significantly reduced service life of the bearing.

☞ Rexroth offers bearing variant "A" for attaching couplings to MAD/MAF motors.

By selecting bearing "A", increased circumferential radial forces can be absorbed without limiting the speed of the motor. In addition, there is no significant thermally induced change in length in the vicinity of the connection of the motor output shaft.

Motor frame size	Allowed circumferential radial forces F_{radial_max} in N	
MAD/MAF...	Bearing A	Bearing N / H / V
100B	1,000	25
100C	1,000	25
100D	1,000	30
130B	1200	40
130C	1200	50
130D	1200	55
160B	1500	65
160C	1500	65
180C	1800	95
180D	1800	100
225C	Not available	120

Tab. 9-21: Allowed circumferential radial forces

Recommended couplings

In connection with bearing A, Rexroth recommends axially compensating couplings, such as

- Spring disk couplings with two sets of springs (double gimbal),
- Metal bellows couplings.

These coupling variants are free from play and have a high torsional strength with low radial spring stiffness.

☞ If the recommended coupling types cannot be used, it is absolutely necessary that consult Bosch Rexroth be consulted.

For example, recommended manufacturers of the aforementioned couplings are:

- **KTR Kupplungstechnik GmbH**
  Postfach 1763
  D-48407 Rheine
  Phone +49 (0)5971 79 80
  Fax +49 (0)5971 79 86 98
  Internet: www.ktr.com/de/

- **A. Friedrich Flender GmbH**
  Alfred Flender Strasse 77
  46395 Bocholt, Germany
  Phone +49 (0)2871 920
  Fax +49 (0)2871 922 596
  Internet: www.flender.com

- **JAKOB GmbH&CoKG**
  Daimler Ring 42
  63839 Kleinwallstadt, Germany
  Phone +49 (0)6022 2208 0
  Fax +49 (0)6022 2208 22
  Internet: www.jakobantriebstechnik.de

- **R+W Antriebselemente GmbH**
  Alexander-Wiegand-Strasse 8
  63911 Klingenberg, Germany
  Tel. +49 (0)9372 9864 0
  Fax +49 (0)9372 9864 20
  Internet: www.rw-kupplungen.de

9.14.4 Skew bevel driving pinions

By attaching skew bevel driving pinions directly to the drive shaft, the motor bearings are exposed to inadmissible operation conditions in the vicinity of the force reversal point (reversal point between acceleration and deceleration or vice versa). What is more, the flange-side end of the output shaft may be displaced in relation to the motor housing due to thermal effects, thus exceeding the allowed axial forces of the motor bearings.

☞ It is not allowed to **directly attach** skew bevel driving pinions to the output shaft of the motor. If skew bevel driving pinions must be used nevertheless, no other drive elements may be used than self-bearing drive elements which are connected to the motor shaft via axially compensating couplings.

9.14.5 Bevel gear pinions

Depending on the motor bearings selected, the flange-side end of the output shaft may be displaced in relation to the motor housing due to thermal effects, thus exceeding the allowed axial forces of the motor bearings.

When bevel gear pinions directly attached to the output shaft are used, this change in length results in a thermally induced axial force if the drive pinions are located axially on the machine side. This causes the risk of exceeding the maximum permissible axial force or of the gear backlash increasing to an impermissible degree.

☞ For this reason, bevel gear pinions may only be directly attached to the motor shaft if the motor is equipped with an A bearing. If bevel gear pinions must nevertheless be used in connection with a different bearing variant, no other drive elements may be used than self-bearing drive elements which are connected to the motor shaft via axially compensating couplings.

9.15 Bearing service life

The bearing lifetime is an important criterion for the availability of motors. The bearing service life is divided into the "mechanical service life" of bearing components and material on the one hand and "grease service life" of the bearing lubricant on the other hand.

If MAD/MAF motors are operated within the limits specified for radial and axial loads, the mechanical service life of the bearings is

L_{10h} = 30000 operating hours

(calculated according to ISO 281, version 1993.01)

This applies to all MAD/MAF motors based on the following assumptions:

- The allowed motor load specified in chapter chapter 9.13 "Bearing variants and shaft load" on page 210 is never exceeded.
- The motor is operated under the allowed conditions of use and within the allowed surrounding air temperature range of 0 °C to +40 °C.
- The "mean speed" used over the entire machining cycle complies with the following characteristic curves for the grease service life, where

$$n_m < n_{m(t_f = 30000\ h)}$$

n_m Mean speed

$n_{m(t_f)}$ Mean speed at which a grease service life of 30000 h can be expected

Fig. 9-24: Mean speed (grease service life)

Different loads may have the following effects:

- Early failure of the bearings due to increased wear or mechanical damage.
- Reduction of the grease lifetime leads to premature failure of the bearing.
- Avoid exceeding the load limits.

Mechanical bearing service life with increased radial force

Otherwise, the service life of the bearing is reduced to:

$$L_{10h} = \left(\frac{F_{radial}}{F_{radial_act}} \right)^3 \cdot 30{,}000$$

L_{10h} Bearing service life (according to ISO 281, version 12/1990)

F_{radial} Determined allowed radial force in N (Newton)

F_{radial_act} Actually acting radial force in N (Newton)

Fig. 9-25: Calculating the bearing service life L10h if the allowed radial force Fradial is exceeded

☞ The actually acting radial force F_{radial_act} may never be higher than the maximum allowed radial force F_{radial_max}.

9.16 Grease service life

The grease service life (t_f) is defined as the time from the point when the bearing is started until it fails as a result of lubrication failure. Unfavorable operating and ambient conditions reduce the grease service life. When the grease service life to be expected (t_{fq}) is determined, it is therefore absolutely necessary that certain reduction factors for unfavorable operating and ambient conditions be taken into account for each single case of application. The following table specifies the reduction factors, which refer to publication no. WL 81 115/4 DA by FAG Kugelfischer AG.

Reduction factors

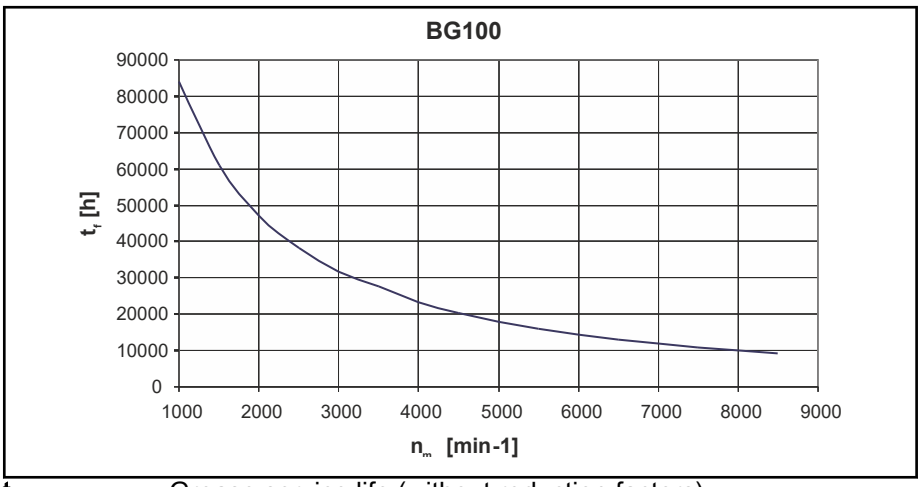
Designation	Designation	Influence	Factor	Notes
Influence of dust and moisture on the functional surfaces of the bearing	f_1	Moderate	0.9 ... 0.7	Rexroth offers the "radial shaft sealing ring" as an option for this environment. If this option is used ⇨ $f_1 = 1$
		Strong	0.7 ... 0.4	
		Very strong	0.4 ... 0.1	
Influence of abrupt loads, vibrations and oscillations	f_2	Moderate	0.9 ... 0.7	e.g., with machine tools and printing presses
		Strong	0.7 ... 0.4	e.g., with materials handling equipment (portals)
		Very strong	0.4 ... 0.1	e.g., with punches, presses
Influence of an increased bearing temperature	f_3	Moderate (up to 75 °C)	0.9 ... 0.6	The bearing temperature depends on the degree of capacity utilization of the motor. If a special high-temperature grease is used: Utilization 0 ... 70% ⇨ $f_3 = 1$ Utilization 71 ... 100% ⇨ f_3 = 0.99 ... 0.7
		strong (75 ... 85 °C)	0.6 ... 0.3	
		very strong (85 ... 120 °C)	0.3 ... 0.1	
Influence of a high load	f_4	P/C=0.1 ... 0.15	1.0 ... 0.7	Loading the shaft/bearing correspondingly in accordance with the respective shaft load diagram results in the following for MAD/MAF motors: Utilization 0 ... 70% ⇨ $f_4 = 1$ Utilization 71 ... 100% ⇨ f_4 = 0.99 ... 0.7
		P/C=0.15 ... 0.25	0.7 ... 0.4	
		P/C=0.25 ... 0.35	0.4 ... 0.1	
Influence of air currents through the bearing	f_5	Minor currents	0.7 ... 0.5	There is no influencing air current in the motor if it is operated properly ⇨ $f_5 = 1$
		Strong currents	0.5 ... 0.1	
If there is a centrifugal effect or if the shaft is vertical depending on the sealing	f_6	Vertical	0.7 ... 0.5	If the motor is installed horizontally ⇨ $f_6 = 1$

Tab. 9-22: Grease service life reduction factors

Calculation

$$t_{fq} = t_f \times f_1 \times f_2 \times f_3 \times f_4 \times f_5 \times f_6$$

Fig. 9-26: Reduction factors for calculating the grease service life to be expected



t_f Grease service life (without reduction factors)

n_m Mean speed

Fig. 9-27: Grease service life with frame size 100

Ensure that the allowed loads mentioned in chapter 9.13 "Bearing variants and shaft load" on page 210 are not exceeded.

If the grease service life limits the time of use of the motor, the time of use can be prolonged in edge cases by using the standard bearing instead of the reinforced bearing. However, the higher load of the standard bearing reduces the available mechanical service life to less than 30000 operating hours.

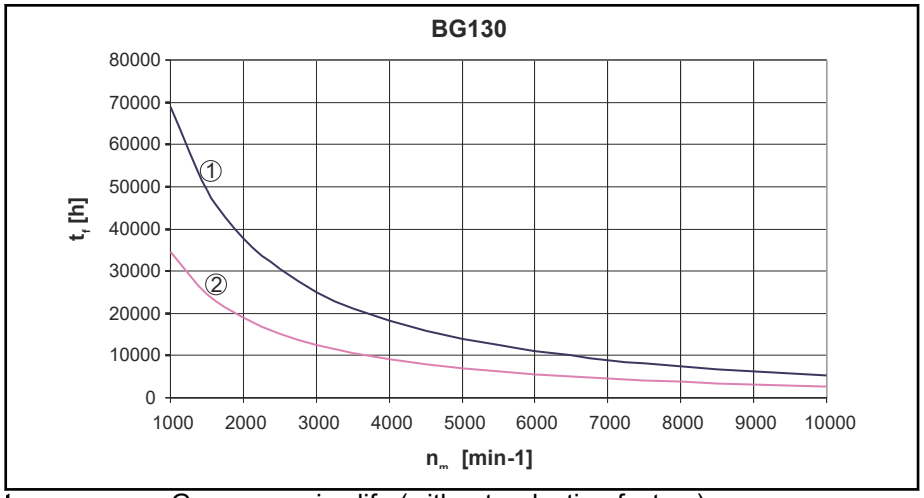
In this case, the bearing service life must be recalculated by Bosch Rexroth. Contact one of our branch offices and describe your application with all relevant application data (load cycle, axial and radial loads, speeds).

Calculation and sizing of the bearings is based on the standard DIN ISO 281.

The available grease service life of deep-groove ball bearings and cylindrical roller bearings in MAD/MAF motors is illustrated in the following diagrams. Depending on the bearing type, the diagram may include different characteristic curves.

Grease service life with frame size 100

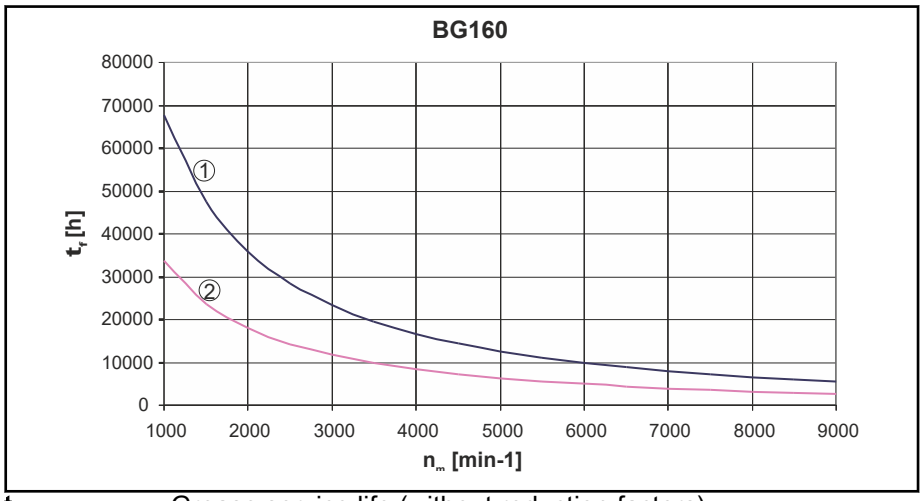
Grease service life with frame size 130



t_f Grease service life (without reduction factors)
n_m Mean speed
① Characteristic curve of bearing N / A / H
② Characteristic curve of bearing V

Fig. 9-28: Grease service life with frame size 130

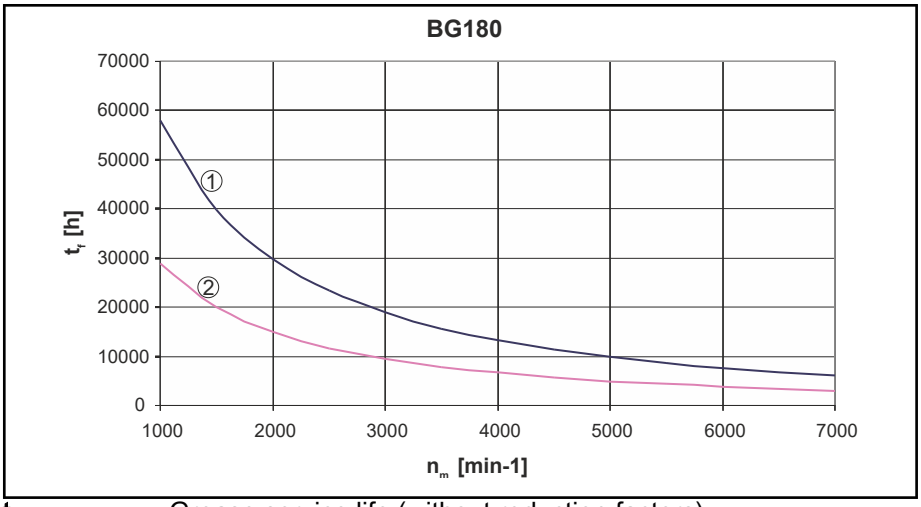
Grease service life with frame size 160



t_f Grease service life (without reduction factors)
n_m Mean speed
① Characteristic curve of bearing N / A / H
② Characteristic curve of bearing V

Fig. 9-29: Grease service life with frame size 160

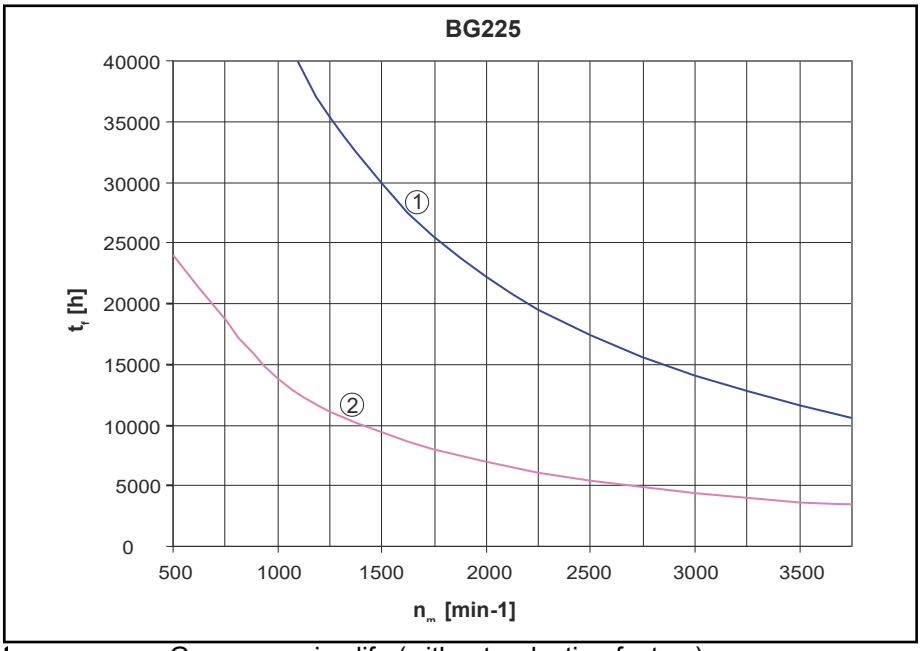
Grease service life with frame size 180



t_f Grease service life (without reduction factors)
n_m Mean speed
① Characteristic curve of bearing N / A
② Characteristic curve of bearing V

Fig. 9-30: Grease service life with frame size 180

Grease service life with frame size 225



t_f Grease service life (without reduction factors)
n_m Mean speed
① Characteristic curve of bearing N
② Characteristic curve of bearing V

Fig. 9-31: Grease service life with frame size 225

9.17 Vibration severity level

MAD/MAF motors are dynamically balanced and comply with the limit values for bearing housing vibration according to EN 60034-14:2004. The motors are measured in free suspension (see EN 60034-14:2004, chapter 6.2 Free suspension) and at a specific rpm value (vibration severity grade A) or in specified speed levels (vibration severity grades B and C).

The following tables give an overview of the position of the various oscillating quantity levels in connection with other oscillating quantity levels improved and defined by Bosch Rexroth.

Oscillating quantity level A (standard design)

In level A, Rexroth MAD/MAF motors basically achieve better values than the values required by EN 60034-14:2004. For vibration severity grade A, the measurement is only effective for the type-depending RPM value.

Admissible vibration speeds

Winding marks	Measurement speed [rpm]	Vibration speed [mm/s]	
		Frame size 100 ... 130	Frame size 160 ... 225
0050	500	0.71	1.2
0100	1,000		
0150	1500		
0200	2,000	1.12	1.8
0250	2500		
0300	3000		
0350	3500	1.8	2.8
0400	4000		

Tab. 9-23: Admissible vibration speeds from a type-depending speed

Oscillating quantity level B and C

If the degree of mechanical smooth running must meet increased requirements, level B and level C (factory standard) are available for certain motors.

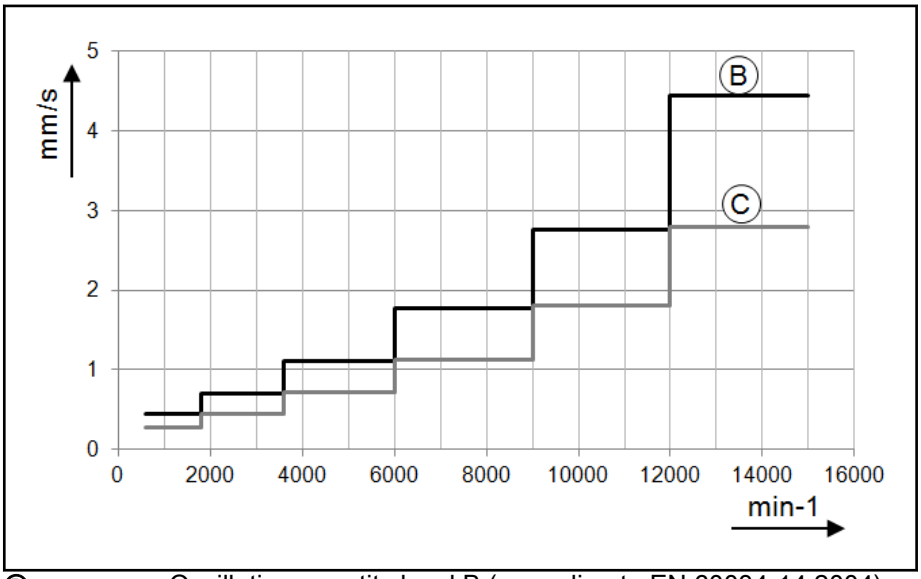
☞ Please also observe the information in the respective type code of the particular motor when selecting the oscillating quantity level.

Allowed oscillating velocities for frame sizes 100 ... 130

Speed	Vibration speed [mm/s]	
	Level B	Level C
600 ... 1800	0.44	0.28
1800 ... 3600	0.7	0.45
3600 ... 6000	1.1	0.71
6000 ... 9000	1.77	1.12
9000 ... 12000	2.76	1.8
12000 ... 15000	4.44	2.8

Tab. 9-24: Allowed oscillating velocities for frame sizes 100 ... 130

Vibration severity grade diagram for frame size 100 ... 130



Ⓑ Oscillating quantity level B (according to EN 60034-14:2004)
Ⓒ Oscillating quantity level C (corresponding to Bosch Rexroth factory standard)

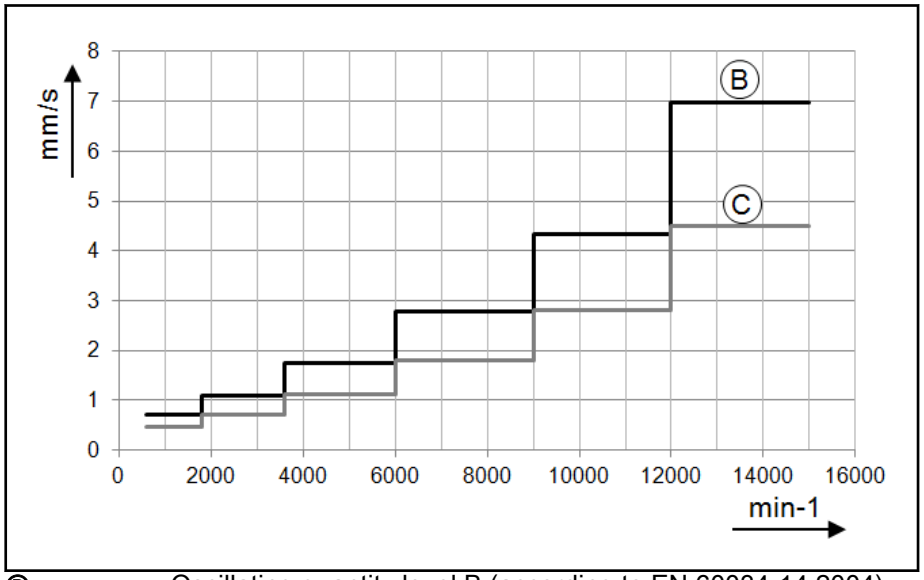
Fig. 9-32: Graphical diagram of the oscillating quantity levels B and C of frame sizes 100 ... 130

Allowed oscillating velocities for frame sizes 160 ... 225

Speed	Vibration speed [mm/s]	
	Level B	Level C
600 ... 1800	0.7	0.45
1800 ... 3600	1.1	0.71
3600 ... 6000	1.74	1.12
6000 ... 9000	2.79	1.8
9000 ... 12000	4.34	2.8
12000 ... 15000	6.97	4.5

Tab. 9-25: Allowed oscillating velocities for frame sizes 160 ... 225

Vibration severity grade diagram for frame size 160 ... 225



Ⓑ Oscillating quantity level B (according to EN 60034-14:2004)
Ⓒ Oscillating quantity level C (corresponding to Bosch Rexroth factory standard)

Fig. 9-33: Graphical diagram of the oscillating quantity levels B and C of frame sizes 160 ...225

For more detailed information, e.g., on measuring variables, machine installation or measurement conditions, please refer to EN 60034-14.

☞ Please note that the vibration behavior of attached or driven machine elements can also generate reactions to the motor which lead to early wear or failure in unfavorable cases.

Due to the system-specific influences on the vibration behavior of the overall system, the machine manufacturer must determine the specific circumstances.

In certain cases, the machine elements to be driven may need to be balanced in such a manner that no resonance or repercussions occur.

☞ The vibration behavior of the motor and the machine elements should be taken into account as early as during the plant design phase.

9.18 Motors for use in potentially explosive atmospheres

Motors in ATEX design are available as special products.

Observe the required selection criteria in the type code of the respective motor and the further details, e.g. on the selection, principle of protection and identification of the motors in chapter 13 "Motors for potentially explosive atmospheres" on page 257.

9.19 Acceptances and approvals

9.19.1 CE mark

Declarations of conformity confirming the design and compliance with the valid EN standards and directives are available for MAD/MAF motors. If necessary, these declarations of conformity can be requested from the responsible sales office.

The CE mark is attached to the motor nameplate of the motors.

Fig. 9-34: CE mark

9.19.2 UR, cUR listing

MAD/MAF motors were presented to "Underwriters Laboratories Inc.®" and have been approved by this UL authority (file number E335445).

The appropriate identification of the motors is specified on the motor nameplate.

Fig. 9-35: cUR mark

9.19.3 UKCA sign

MAD and MAF motors meet the requirements for UKCA. The appropriate identification is specified on the motor type plate.

Fig. 9-36: UKCA sign

10 Handling and Transport

10.1 Delivery status

10.1.1 General

MAD/MAF motors are delivered in wooden crates or in cardboard boxes. Packing units on pallets are secured with straps.

⚠ CAUTION **When being cut open, the retaining straps may make uncontrolled movements which may result in injuries.**

Maintain a sufficient distance and carefully cut the tightening straps.

Motor shaft and plug-in connections are provided with protective sleeves ex works. Only remove the protective sleeves immediately before starting assembly.

10.1.2 Factory test

All MAD/MAF motors are subjected to the following tests at the factory:

Electrical testing

- High-voltage test according to EN 60034-1 (pursuant to VDE 0530-1)
- Insulation resistance according to EN 60204-1/1.92, Section 20.3
- Equipment grounding connection according to EN 60204-1/1.92, Section 20.3

Mechanical testing

- Concentricity and position tolerances of shaft end and mounting flange according to DIN 42955
- Vibration measurement according to DIN 2373

10.1.3 Customer test

Since all MAD/MAF motors undergo a standardized test procedure, high-voltage tests on the customer side are not required. Motors and components could be damaged if they are subjected to repeated high-voltage tests.

NOTICE **Destruction of motor components due to improperly executed high-voltage test! Loss of warranty!**

- Avoid repeated inspections.
- Observe the regulations of EN 60034-1 (pursuant to VDE 0530-1).

10.2 Identification

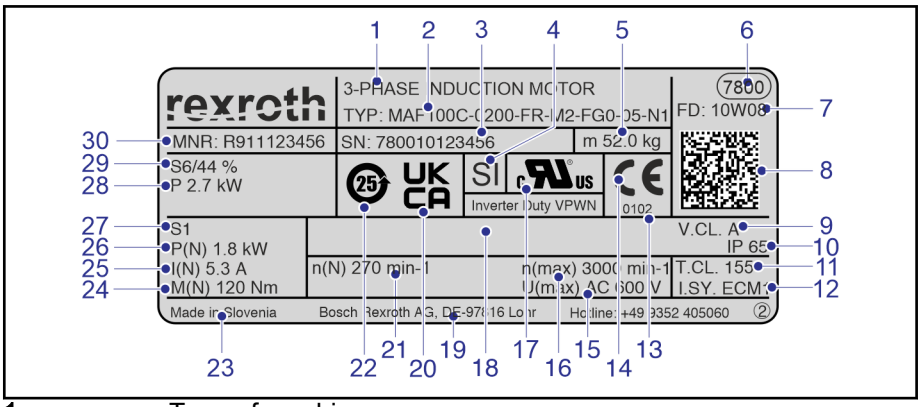
The total scope of a delivery is stated on the delivery note or shipping document. However, the contents of a delivery may be distributed over several packages. Each package can be identified by a forwarding label. In addition, each device has an individual type plate containing the device designation and technical data.

☞ Compare the ordered and delivered types after receipt of the goods. Reclaim deviations immediately.

10.3 Identification

The respective type designation of the complete product results from the selected options. These designations are printed to the type plate along with other product data.

Every product by Bosch Rexroth is clearly identifiable by the designation and the serial number.



1	Type of machine
2	Type identification
3	Serial number
4	Safety technique
5	Motor mass in kg
6	Manufacturing plant
7	Date of manufacture
8	Data matrix code
9	Vibration severity
10	Degree of protection by housing
11	Thermal class
12	Insulation system
13	Code number of the notified authority
14	CE mark of conformity
15	Maximum input voltage
16	Highest allowed velocity
17	UL sign
18	Fields for holding brake (option) with holding torque, rated voltage, rated current
19	Company address
20	UKCA sign
21	Rated speed
22	China-RoHs 2 label
23	Designation of origin
24	Rated torque in operation mode S1
25	Rated current in mode S1
26	Rated power in mode S1
27	Operation mode S1
28	Motor power in operation mode S6
29	Operation mode S6/44%
30	Material number

Fig. 10-1: MAF type plate example

MAD/MAF motors are each delivered with 2 type plates. Attach the second type plate to an easily visible position at the machine. In this way, you can read the motor data at any time without having to work in areas that are difficult to access and where the motor may be attached.

Before contacting Bosch Rexroth, always specify the full type designations and serial numbers of the products involved.

10.4 Transport and storage

10.4.1 General notes

NOTICE **Damage or injuries and loss of the warranty due to improper handling!**

- Protect the products against moisture and corrosion.
- Avoid putting the products under mechanical load. Do not throw, tilt or drop the products.
- Only use lifting equipment suitable for the weight of the motor.
- Never lift the motor by the fan housing.
- Use suitable protective devices and wear protective clothing when transporting the device.

10.4.2 Transport instructions

To protect the motor against dirt, dust, etc., Bosch Rexroth recommends transporting the motor

- until it has reached its intended installation site and
- until it is actually installed in the machine

in its original packaging in which the motor is delivered by Rexroth.

To lift the motor out of the transport crate or to install it in the machine, use the transport or lifting eyebolts at the motor.

The lifting eyebolts at least meet the requirements of DIN 580. Before each transport, ensure that the lifting eyebolts have been screwed down fully to the contact surface and that your selected lifting equipment and lifting method does not overstress the lifting eyebolts.

☞ Please comply with DIN 580 on the transport of motors using the attached lifting eyebolts. Non-observance of the information in this standard can cause overstress to the lifting eye bolts and result in personal injury and/or product damage.

Based on DIN EN 60721-3-2, the tables below specify classifications and limit values which are allowed for our products while they are transported by land, sea or air. Refer to the detailed description of the classifications to take all of the factors which are specified in the particular class into account.

Allowed classes of environmental conditions during transport acc. to DIN EN 60721-3-2

Classification type	Allowed class
Classification of climatic environmental conditions	2K11
Classification of biological environmental conditions	2B1
Classification of chemically active materials	2C1

Classification of mechanically active materials	2S5
Classification of mechanical ambient conditions	2M4

Tab. 10-1: Allowed classes of ambient conditions during transport

For a better overview, some essential environmental influencing variables of the previously mentioned classifications are listed. Unless otherwise specified, the specified values are the values of the particular class. However, Bosch Rexroth reserves the right to adjust these values at any time based on future experiences or changed environmental factors.

Allowed transport conditions

Environmental factor	Symbol	Unit	Value
Temperature	T_T	°C	-20 ... +80[1)]
Air humidity (relative air humidity, cannot be combined with a quick temperature change)	φ	%	75 (at +30 °C)
Occurrence of salt mist			Not permitted [1)]

1) Differs from DIN EN 60721-3-2

Tab. 10-2: Allowed transport conditions

☞ Before transport, empty the liquid coolant from the liquid-cooled motors to avoid frost damage.

Transport by air

If motor components with permanent magnets are shipped by air, the DGR (**D**angerous **G**oods **R**egulations) of the IATA (International Air Transport Association) for hazardous materials of class 9 which also include magnetized substances and objects must be observed. For example, these regulations are applicable for

- Secondary parts of synchronous linear motors
- Rotors of synchronous kit motors
- Rotors of synchronous housing motors (if shipped as motor components, i.e., separated from the stator or motor housing in case service work is required)

For information on the maximum allowed magnetic strenghts and methods of measuring such magnetic field strengths, please refer to the current IATA DGR (chapter 3.9.2.2).

10.4.3 Storage instructions

Storage conditions

Generally, Bosch Rexroth recommends storing all components until they are actually installed in the machine as follows:

- in their original packaging
- at a dry and dust-free location
- at room temperature
- free from vibrations and oscillations
- protected against light or direct sunlight

Upon delivery, protective sleeves and covers can be attached to Bosch Rexroth motors. They have to remain on the motor for transport and storage. Do not remove these parts until shortly before assembly.

Based on DIN EN 60721-3-1, the tables below specify classifications and limit values which are allowed for our products while they are stored. Refer to the detailed description of the classifications to take all of the factors which are specified in the particular classification into account.

Allowed classes of ambient conditions during storage acc. to DIN EN 60721-3-1

Classification type	Class
Classification of climatic environmental conditions	1K21
Classification of biological environmental conditions	1B1
Classification of chemically active materials	1C1
Classification of mechanically active materials	1S10
Classification of mechanical ambient conditions	1M11

Tab. 10-3: Allowed classes of ambient conditions during storage

For a better overview, some essential environmental influencing variables of the previously mentioned classifications are listed. Unless otherwise specified, the specified values are the values of the particular class. However, Bosch Rexroth reserves the right to adjust these values at any time based on future experiences or changed environmental factors.

Environmental condition classes allowed for storage according to DIN EN 60721-3-1

Environmental factor	Symbol	Unit	Value
Air temperature	T_L	°C	-20 ... +55[1)]
Relative air humidity	φ	%	5 ... 75[1)]
Absolute air humidity	ρw	g/m³	1 ... 29[1)]
Condensation			Not permitted
Direct solar radiation			Not permitted [1)]

1) Differs from DIN EN 60721-3-1

Tab. 10-4: Allowed storage conditions



Before re-storage, empty the liquid coolant from the liquid-cooled motors to avoid frost damage.

Storage times motors

Irrespective of the storage duration - which can exceed the warranty period of our products - the function is retained provided additional measures are taken into account and carried out during commissioning. However, this does not entail any additional warranty claims.

Storage time	Measures for commissioning
< 1 year	Resurface the holding brake
1 ... 5 years	1. Check the electric contacts to verify that they are free from corrosion 2. Let the motor run in without load for one hour at 800 ... 1000 rpm 3. Resurface the holding brake
> 5 years	1. Replace bearings 2. Replace encoder 3. Resurface the holding brake 4. Check the electric contacts to verify that they are free from corrosion

Tab. 10-5: Measures before commissioning motors that have been stored over a prolonged period of time

Cable and plug connector

Storage time	Measures prior to commissioning
< 1 year	None
1 ... 5 years	Check the electric contacts to verify that they are free from corrosion
> 5 years	If the cable or the cable jacket has porous parts, replace it; otherwise check the electric contacts to verify that they are free from corrosion

Tab. 10-6: Measures before commissioning of cables and connectors that have been stored over longer periods of time

11 Installation

11.1 Safety

⚠ WARNING **Risk of injury due to live parts! Lifting of heavy loads!**

- Install the motors only when they are de-energized and not connected electrically.
- Use suitable lifting equipment and protective equipment and wear protective clothing during transport.
- Do not lift or move the motor by the fan unit.
- Please observe the safety-related guidelines in the preceding chapters and the transport-related guidelines for motors in chapter chapter 10 "Handling and Transport" on page 233.

Carry out all work steps with particular care. This minimizes the risk of accidents and damage.

☞ Some of the MAD/MAF motors of frame size 130 and higher feature additional threaded holes on their longitudinal sides where eyelets can be inserted (for details, see dimension drawing). Additional eyelets can simplify the transport and handling of the motors.

11.2 Mechanical attachment

11.2.1 Motor attachment

Fastening screws

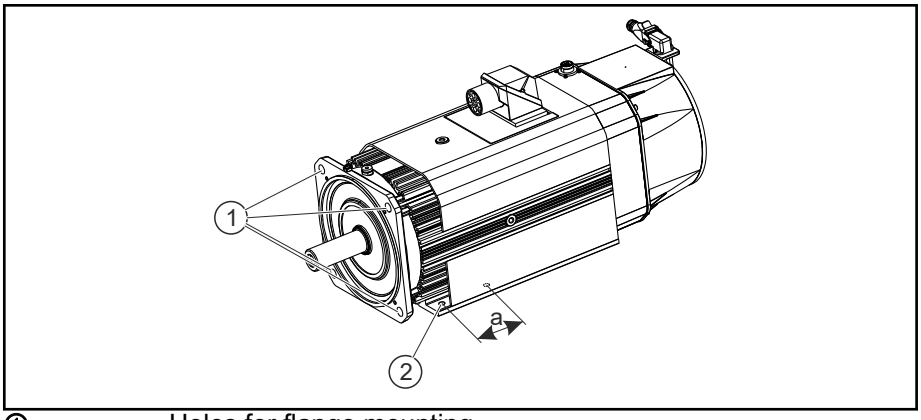
To attach the motors properly and safely to the machine, Bosch Rexroth recommends the following screws and washers for attachment.

- **Motor frame size 100**
  - Pan head screw DIN EN ISO 4762 - M12 x ... - 8.8
    and
  - Washer DIN EN ISO 28738

- **Motor size 130 ... 225**
  - Hexagon screws DIN EN ISO 4014 - M... x ... - 8.8
    or
  - Pan head screw DIN EN ISO 4762 - M... x ... - 8.8
    and
  - Washer DIN EN ISO 7090 - ... - 200 HV

☞ If screws and washers other than the recommended ones are used, the property class of the screws and the hardness class of the washers have to be equivalent in order to ensure that the required tightening torques are transmitted (see tab. 11-1 " Mounting holes and tightening torque of the screws" on page 240).

Attachment types



① Holes for flange mounting
② Mounting feet with bores for foot mounting
a For hole clearance "a", refer to the table of the particular motor dimension drawing

Fig. 11-1: Motor attachment types

At the factory, MAD/MAF motors are manufactured either for flange mounting (B05) or foot mounting (B35). The particular dimension drawing contains details on the position of the mounting holes. In general, the following assignment is applicable for attaching the motors:

MAD/MAF	B05 (flange mounting)			B35 (foot mounting)		
	Hole	Screw (8.8)		Hole	Screw (8.8)	
	Ø [mm]	Type	M_A [Nm] at μ_G0.12	Ø [mm]	Type	M_A [Nm] at μ_G0.12
100	14	M12	84	11	M10	48
130	18	M16	206	12	M10	48
160				14	M12	84
180				14.5		
225				22	M20	415

M_A Tightening torque in newton meter
μ_G Friction coefficient

Tab. 11-1: Mounting holes and tightening torque of the screws

Foot mounting

Before attaching the MAD/MAF motors according to the foot mounting method, observe the clearance from the center of the motor shaft to the bottom edge of the foot specified in the particular motor dimension drawing. Compare this dimension with the connection dimension on the machine side.

- The mounting holes and clearances correspond to the general tolerance according to ISO 2768-m.
- Before attaching the motor to the machine, align the motor such that the center line of the motor shaft is flush with the center line of the connection shaft.
- Also note the information on this mounting type provided in chapter 9.6.2 "Foot mounting" on page 192.

The following procedure is recommended for foot mounting of the motors:

1. MAD130 ... 225: Dismount the lower lateral air baffles to have free access to the mounting holes.

2. Align the motor so that the center line of the motor shaft is aligned with the center line of the machine connecting shaft. Support the motor on sheet steel strips when aligning it.
3. Connect the motor firmly to the machine (for tightening torques, see tab. 11-1 " Mounting holes and tightening torque of the screws" on page 240).
4. MAD130 ... 225: Reattach the air baffles to the motor.

Frame size	Motor attachment type	Number of mounting holes	Surface roughness of the screw-on surface to the machine
100	Mounting feet (4 pcs.)	4	Rz32
130	Foot plates (2 pcs.)		
160	Mounting feet (4 pcs.)		
180	Via stator profile		
225	Mounting feet (4 pcs.)		

Tab. 11-2: Foot mounting

11.2.2 Preparing assembly

Record all measures taken in the commissioning log.

Prepare motor assembly as follows:

1. Check the components for visible damage. Damaged components must not be mounted.
2. Make sure that all system dimensions and tolerances are suitable for motor mounting (see dimension sheet for details).
3. Ensure that the motor can be assembled in a clean, dry and dust-free environment.
4. Keep tools and auxiliary materials as well as measuring and testing equipment ready at hand.
5. Check all components, mounting surfaces and threads for cleanliness.
6. Ensure that the machine-side receptacle for the motor flange has no burrs.
7. Remove the protective sleeve from the motor shaft. Keep the sleeve for later use.

11.2.3 Assembling the motor

Please note:

- In case of flange mounting: Avoid clamping or jamming the motor-sided centering collar.
- In case of flange mounting: Avoid damaging the plant-sides receptacle fit.
- In case of foot mounting: Align the center line of the motor shaft flush with the connection shaft of the machine. Also observe the guidelines regarding foot mounting in this chapter.
- Connect the motor to the machine (observe tightening torques).
- Check whether the connection is firm and accurate before carrying out any further steps.

After proper mechanical assembly, carry out the electrical connection.

11.3 Mount transmission elements

Fit and pull off the transmission elements such as pulleys and couplings only with suitable equipment; heat them, if necessary.

- Avoid inadmissible belt tensions. Please consider the allowed radial and axial forces .
- The balancing state of transmission element have to comply with the balancing mode of the motor.

NOTICE

Motor damage due to strikes onto the motor shaft



Do not strike the shaft end and do not exceed the allowed axial and radial forces of the motor.

Fitting

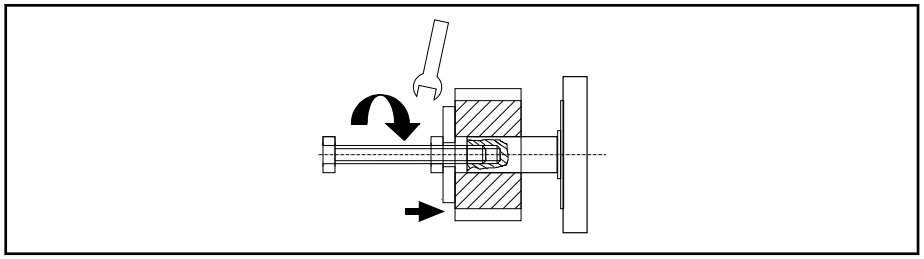


Fig. 11-2: Fitting the transmission element

▶ Use the centering hole for fitting transmission elements. For details on centering holes, please refer to the project planning of 🕮 MAD/MAF motors. Heat the transmission element, if necessary.

11.4 Electrical connection

11.4.1 General

Use ready-made connection cables by Bosch Rexroth. These cables have numerous benefits, e.g. extreme resilience and resistance as well as EMC-compliant design.

- Perform the electrical connection of the MAD/MAF motors according to the instructions in the chapter 8 "Connection technology".

☞ The connection diagrams of the product documentation serve to create system circuit diagrams. The drive components have to be connected in the machine exclusively according to the machine manufacturer's system circuit diagrams.

11.4.2 Additional ground conductor on motors

When being connected, some of the motors have to be equipped with an additional ground conductor. For more information about this additionally required ground conductor, please refer to chapter 8.2.2 "Additional ground conductor on motors" on page 172.

12 Operation of MAD/MAF motors

12.1 Commissioning

12.1.1 General

NOTICE **Property damage caused by errors when controlling motors and moving parts! Unclear operating states and product data!**

- Do not commission the motors if connections, operating states or product data are unclear or faulty.
- Do not commission the motors if safety devices and monitoring units of the plant are damaged or not in operation.
- Damaged products may not be operated.
- Contact Bosch Rexroth for additional information or support during commissioning.

The following commissioning notes refer to MAD/MAF motors as part of a drive system with drive controller and control unit.

12.1.2 Preparation

1. Make sure that the documentations of all used products is available.
2. Record all measures taken in the commissioning log.
3. Check the products for damage.
4. Check all mechanical and electrical connections.
5. Activate the safety and monitoring equipment of the system.

12.1.3 Procedure

Once all requirements are met, proceed as follows:

1. Activate the fan at the MAD motor or the external cooling system supplying the MAF motor and check them to verify that they are in a proper condition. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Commission the drive system according to the instructions of the corresponding product documentation. The corresponding information is provided in the functional descriptions of the drive controllers.
3. Record all measures taken in the commissioning log.

☞ For commissioning of the controllers and control systems, additional steps may be required. Commissioning of the motor does not include checks for proper functioning and performance of the plant. These checks have to be carried out while the machine is commissioned as a whole. Comply with the information and instructions of the machine manufacturer.

12.2 Operation with third-party controllers

Rate of rise of voltage

The insulation system of the motor is subject to a higher dielectric load in converter mode than when it is operated with a merely sinusoidal source voltage. The voltage load of the winding insulation in converter mode is mainly defined by the following factors:

- Crest value of voltage
- Rise time of pulses at the motor terminals
- Switching frequency of final converter stage
- Length of power cable to the motor

Main components are the switching times of the final converter stage and the length of the power cable to the motor. The rates of rise of the voltage occurring at the motor may not exceed the pulse voltage limits specified in **DIN VDE 0530-25 (VDE 0530-25):2018-12 (picture 40, limit curve A)**, measured at the motor terminals of two strands in relation to the rise time.

☞ The final stages of IndraDrive converters keep this limits.

12.3 Shutdown

In the case of malfunctions, maintenance measures or to deactivate the motors, proceed as follows:

1. Comply with the instructions in the machine documentation.
2. Use the machine-side control commands to decelerate the drive to a controlled standstill.
3. Switch off the power and control voltage of the controller.
4. **Only applicable to MAD motors**: Switch off the motor protection switch for the motor fan.

   Only applicable to MAF motors: Switch off the external coolant supply.
5. Switch off the main switch of the machine.
6. Secure the machine against accidental movements and against unauthorized operation.
7. Wait until the discharging time of the electrical systems has elapsed and then disconnect all electrical connections.
8. Before disassembling the motor and, if applicable, the fan unit, secure them against dropping or moving and afterwards, disconnect the mechanical connections.
9. Record all measures taken in the commissioning log.

12.4 Disassembly

⚠ WARNING **Fatal injury due to errors during the activation of motors or work on moving elements!**

- Work on machines is only allowed if they are secured and while they are not running.
- Switch off the controller and the machine and wait until the discharging time of the electrical systems has elapsed before starting troubleshooting.
- Before starting disassembly, secure the machine against unforeseeable movements and against unauthorized operation.
- Before disassembling the motor and the supply lines, secure them against dropping or movements. Subsequently, disconnect the mechanical connections.
- Do not disconnect coolant lines as long as they are still under pressure (not applicable if the optional "quick coupling" is used).

1. Comply with the instructions in the machine documentation.
2. Comply with the safety instructions and carry out all steps as described above in section "Deactivation".
3. Before disassembling the motor and the supply lines, secure them against dropping or movements. Subsequently, disconnect the mechanical connections. Discharge the coolant ducts at MAF motors.
4. Dismount the motor from the machine. Store the motor properly!
5. Document all executed measures in the commissioning report and the machine maintenance plan.

12.5 Maintenance

12.5.1 General

Asynchronous motors of the MAD/MAF series are maintenance-free as long as they are operated under the specified operating conditions and during their service life. Operation under unfavorable conditions can, however, lead to restrictions in availability.

- Increase availability with regular preventive maintenance measures. Comply with the machine manufacturer's instructions in the machine maintenance plan and the maintenance measures described below.
- Record all maintenance measures in the machine maintenance plan.

12.5.2 Measures

⚠ WARNING **Risk of injury due to moving elements! Risk of injury due to hot surfaces!**

- Do not carry out any maintenance measures while the machine is running.
- Before starting maintenance, switch off the controller and the machine and wait until the discharge time of the electrical systems has elapsed.
- While carrying out maintenance work, secure the machine such that it cannot restart or be used by unauthorized persons.
- Do not work on hot surfaces.

Bosch Rexroth recommends the following maintenance measures, based on the maintenance plan of the machine manufacturer:

Measure	Interval
Only applicable to MAF motors: Check the cooling system for proper functioning.	According to the specifications in the machine maintenance plan, but at least every 1000 operating hours.
Only applicable to MAD motors: Check the motor fan and the air circulation for proper functioning.	According to the specifications in the machine maintenance plan, but at least every 1000 operating hours.
Check the mechanical and electrical connections.	According to the specifications in the machine maintenance plan, but at least every 1000 operating hours.

Measure	Interval
Check the machine for smooth running, vibrations and bearing noise.	According to the specifications in the machine maintenance plan, but at least every 1000 operating hours.
Remove dust, chips and other dirt from the motor housing, cooling fins and the connections.	Depending on the degree of soiling, but after one operating year at the latest.

Tab. 12-1: Maintenance measures

12.5.3 Motor fan

General

There may be cases when the fan unit has to be dismounted for maintenance measures or troubleshooting.

- This work may only be carried out by skilled personnel.
- When disassembling the fan unit, keep all strips, screws and nuts with which it is attached.

In parts, the housings of the fan units consist of several screwed elements. Only unscrew the screws that are marked as such.

⚠ CAUTION **Immediately after the motor has been operated, high temperatures have to be expected on the fan housing! Risk of burns!**

- Ensure adequate contact protection and wait until the motor has cooled down.
- Ensure that there are no combustible and flammable materials in the environment of the hot fan.

⚠ CAUTION **While voltage is applied, the motor restarts automatically, e.g., after a power failure! Risk of injuries!**

- Do not stay within the danger zone of the device.
- When working on the device, switch off the line voltage and ensure that it cannot be reactivated.
- Wait until the device has come to a standstill.

⚠ WARNING **Rotating device!**

If coming into contact with rotor or impeller, body parts may be crushed! Risk of injuries!

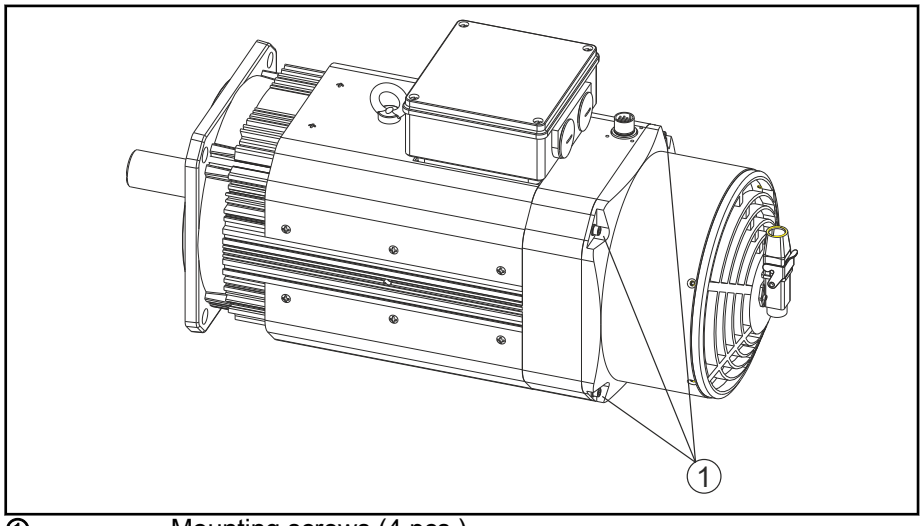
- Protect the device against contact. Before starting work on the plant/ machine, wait until all parts have come to a standstill.
- Do not wear jewels or loose or dangling garments when working on moving parts.
- Wear a cap to protect long hair.

General fan maintenance steps:

1. Switch off the machine and disconnect the electrical fan connection.
2. Before unscrewing mounting screws, secure the fan unit such that it cannot drop and carefully remove the fan unit from the motor.
3. Reattach the fan unit after having cleaned or visually inspected the motor or after troubleshooting (see guidelines below). Protect all mounting screws with LOCTITE 243 (screwlock) and reestablish all connections.

   When attaching the power supply connector, particularly ensure the following:

   There is a seal between the connector and the plug on the fan. Ensure that the cable cannot put the plug under tensile load in order to avoid inadequate tightness of this plug-in connection. If necessary, attach the connecting cable in flush direction with the plug and provide strain relief at a close distance.
4. Check the motor fan and the air circulation for proper functioning.
5. Record all maintenance measures in the machine maintenance plan.



① Mounting screws (4 pcs.)

Fig. 12-1: MAD fan (illustrated example: MAD130)

Required visual inspections of the fan

Inspection	Interval
Line insulation	As specified in the machine maintenance schedule, however, at least every 6 months
Attachment of connecting lines	
Lining of contact protection	
Fan for damage	
Attachment of fan	

Tab. 12-2: Visual fan inspection

Notes on troubleshooting

Failure/fault	Possible cause	Possible action
Fan motor not running	Mechanical blockage	Switch off and de-energize the motor and remove the mechanical blockage.
	Wrong line voltage	Check the line voltage and reestablish voltage supply.
	Faulty connection	Correct the connection.
	Motor winding interrupted	Exchange the device
Impeller running untrue	Imbalance of rotating parts	Clean the device. If there is still an imbalance after cleaning, exchange the device.
Overtemperature of fan motor	Ambient temperature too high.	If possible, reduce the surrounding air temperature.
	Unallowed operating point	Check the operating point
	Inadequate cooling	Improve the cooling system
Please contact your Rexroth sales partner in case of other failures.		

Tab. 12-3: Notes on troubleshooting

12.5.4 Coolant supply

It may become necessary to disassemble the coolant supply for maintenance measures or troubleshooting.

- This work may only be carried out by skilled personnel.
- Do not carry out any maintenance measures while the machine is running. Comply with the safety instructions.
- Protect open supply lines and connections against ingress of dirt.

12.5.5 Servicing and commissioning holding brakes

Before installing the motor, check the holding brake to ensure it is functioning properly.

Before initial startup

Measure the holding torque of the brake and resurface the holding brake if necessary.

Procedure:

1. De-energize the motor and ensure it cannot be restarted.
2. Measure the transmittable holding torque of the holding brake using a torque wrench. The holding torque of the brakes is specified on the data sheets.
3. Once the holding torque specified on the data sheets is reached, the holding brake is ready for operation.

☞ If the holding torque specified on the data sheets is **not reached,** the holding brake has to be resurfaced as described in step 4.

4. Resurfacing process:

Recommended resurfacing	
Interval	1x
Resurfacing speed	100 min^{-1}/ duration 30 s
Program	Supplied with 500 ms clock pulses

Tab. 12-4: Recommended resurfacing of motor holding brakes

Once the holding torque specified on the data sheets is reached, the holding brake is ready for operation.

If the holding torque specified on the data sheets is **not reached,** the holding brake has to be resurfaced as described in step 4.

If the specified holding torque is not reached after the holding brake has been resurfaced the second time, the holding brake is not operational. In this case, please contact Bosch Rexroth Service.

During operation

If holding brakes are required only sporadically in the operating phase (braking cycle > 48 h), film rust may form on the brake surfaces.

To prevent the holding torque from falling below the specified value, we recommend proceeding as follows:

Recommended resurfacing	
Interval	1x in 48 h
Resurfacing speed	100 min^{-1}
Number of resurfacing revolutions	1

Tab. 12-5: Recommended resurfacing of motor holding brakes

- The brake does not have to be resurfaced during normal operation. It is sufficient to switch on the brake 2 times a day by removing the controller enable signal.
- Options of automatically implementing the resurfacing routine in the program run are described in the particular drive controller documentation.

12.6 Troubleshooting

12.6.1 General

⚠ WARNING **Risk of injury due to moving elements! Risk of injury due to hot surfaces!**

- Do not carry out any maintenance measures while the machine is running.
- Switch off the controller and the machine and wait until the discharging time of the electrical systems has elapsed before starting troubleshooting.
- While carrying out maintenance work, secure the machine such that it cannot restart or be used by unauthorized persons.
- Do not work on hot surfaces.

Possible causes for the malfunctioning of MAD/MAF motors can be limited to the following areas:

- Motor cooling circuit or fan function and temperature behavior
- Internal temperature sensor
- Motor encoder or encoder connection
- Mechanical damage of the motor
- Mechanical connection to machine

The encoder connection and the temperature sensor are monitored by the controller or the control unit; corresponding diagnostic messages are displayed. Comply with the instructions in the corresponding documentation.

The sections below describe examples of some fault states along with possible causes. This list is not exhaustive.

12.6.2 Excessive temperature of motor housing

State The housing temperature of the motor rises to unusually high values.

NOTICE **Damage to motor or machine by restarting after excessive motor temperature!**

- Liquid-cooled motors may not be restarted or supplied with cold coolant immediately after a failure of the cooling system and an increased motor temperature. Risk of damage!
- Before restarting the motor, wait until the motor temperature has dropped to approx. 40 °C.

Possible causes

1. Failure or fault in the fan or cooling system.
2. The original machining cycle has been changed.
3. The original motor parameters have been changed.
4. Motor bearings are worn or defective.

Measures for

1. Check the fan of **MAD** motors for proper functioning. Clean as required. Contact Bosch Rexroth Service in case of a failure.

   Check the cooling system of **MAF** motors for proper functioning. Clean or rinse the cooling circuit as required. Contact the machine manufacturer in the case of a cooling system failure.
2. Check the sizing of the drive for changed requirements. Stop operation in case of overload. Risk of damage!
3. Restore the original parameters. Check the sizing of the drive if requirements have been changed.
4. Contact the machine manufacturer.

12.6.3 High motor temperature values, but housing temperature is normal

State The diagnostic system of the controller shows unusually high winding temperature values via display or operator software. However, the temperature of the motor housing is normal.

Possible causes

1. Wiring error or cable break in sensor cable.
2. Diagnostic system defective.
3. Check the wiring and connection of the temperature sensor according to the interconnection diagram.
4. Failure of the winding temperature sensor (PTC).

Measures for

1. Check the diagnostic system at the controller or the control unit.
2. Check the resistance value of the temperature sensor using a multimeter.
   - Set the measuring device to resistance measurement mode.
   - Shut down the system and wait until the discharging time has elapsed. Disconnect the temperature sensor from the controller and connect the wire pair to the measuring device (this also checks the sensor line). Check the values according to fig. 9-8 "Characteristics STS1 / KTY84-130 temperature sensor" on page 202.

12.6.4 Motor or machine table generates vibrations

State Vibrations can be heard or felt at the motor.

Possible causes
1. Driven machine elements are insufficiently coupled or damaged.
2. Motor bearings are worn or defective.
   Available bearing lifetime or grease lifetime has elapsed.
3. Motor mount has come loose.
4. Drive system is instable from a control point of view.

Countermeasures
1. Contact the machine manufacturer.
2. Contact the machine manufacturer.
3. Check the mechanical connection. Do not continue to use damaged parts. Contact the machine manufacturer.
4. Check the parameterization of the drive system (motor and encoder data). Comply with the instructions in the controller documentations.

12.6.5 Specified position is not reached

State The positioning command of the control unit is executed either not precisely or not at all. No malfunction displayed by the controller or the control unit.

Possible causes
1. Wiring of encoder cable is incorrect or defective. Pin assignment (encoder signals) in cable or plug may be interchanged.
2. Insufficient shielding of encoder cable against interference signals.
3. Incorrect parameterization of encoder data in controller.
4. Motor-machine element connection has loosened.
5. Encoder defective.

Countermeasures
1. Check wiring according to interconnection diagram of machine and check cables for damage.
2. Check shielding; if necessary, increase effective contact surfaces of shielding.
3. Correct the parameterization. Observe the commissioning log.
4. Check the mechanical connection. Do not continue to use damaged parts. Contact the machine manufacturer.
5. The encoder has to be replaced. Contact the machine manufacturer.

12.7 Environmental protection and disposal

12.7.1 Environmental protection

Production processes The products are manufactured in energy- and resource-optimized production processes which allow re-using and recycling the resulting waste. We regularly try to replace pollutant-loaded raw materials and supplies by more environment-friendly alternatives.

No release of hazardous substances Our products do not contain any hazardous substances which may be released in case of appropriate use. Normally, our products will not have any negative influences on the environment.

Significant components Significant components of our products are:

Electronic devices
- Steel
- Aluminum
- Copper

Motors
- Steel / Stainless steel
- Aluminum
- Copper

- Plastics
- Electronic components
- Brass
- Magnetic materials
- Elektronic components

12.7.2 Disposal

Return of products

Our products can be returned to us for disposal free of charge. However, this requires that the products be free from oil, grease or other dirt.

Furthermore, the products returned for disposal may not contain any undue foreign material or foreign components.

Deliver the products "free domicile" to the following address:

Bosch Rexroth AG
Electric Drives and Controls
Buergermeister-Dr.-Nebel-Straße 2
97816 Lohr am Main, Germany

Packaging

Packaging materials consist of cardboard, wood and polystyrene They can be recycled anywhere without any problem.

For ecological reasons, please refrain from returning the empty packages to us.

Batteries and accumulators

Batteries and accumulators can be labeled with this symbol.

 The symbol indicating "separate collection" for all batteries and accumulators is the crossed-out wheeled bin.

End users in the EU are legally bound to return used batteries and accumulators. Outside the validity of the EU Directive 2006/66/EC, the particularly applicable regulations must be followed.

Batteries and accumulators can contain hazardous substances which can harm the environment or people's health when improperly stored or disposed of.

After use, the batteries or accumulators contained in Rexroth products must be properly disposed of according to the country-specific collection systems.

Recycling

Most of the products can be recycled due to their high content of metal. In order to recycle the metal in the best possible way, the products must be disassembled into individual assemblies.

Metals contained in electric and electronic assemblies can also be recycled by means of special separation processes.

Plastic parts of the products may contain flame retardants. These plastic parts are labeled according to EN ISO 1043. They have to be recycled separately or disposed of according to the applicable legal provisions.

13 Motors for potentially explosive atmospheres

13.1 "Ex db pxb" motor design

13.1.1 Notes on the explosion protection

MAx motors in ATEX design are certified as explosion-proof devices. Additionally required safety devices as described in the following chapter and the operating instructions of these motors must be installed by the user.

Every explosion-proof motor is additionally supplied ex works with operating instructions. This operating instruction is part of the product and must be kept by the user of the motors over the entire period of use and service life of the product. If the product is passed on or sold, these instructions must also be passed on to each new owner or user.

☞ In case of doubt, the operating instructions shall take precedence over the information in this chapter and have the order designation:

DOK-MOTOR*-IDYN*A*EXPD-IBxx-EN-P, MNR R911323996 (DE) or R911323997 (EN).

The operating instructions of the explosion-proof motors contain detailed information on/for the

- mechanical attachment
- connection (electrical connection, cooling connection, purge gas connection)
- commissioning the entire system
- servicing and demounting

☞ If you do not receive any operating instructions in your local language before installing the motor, please contact your Bosch Rexroth sales representative.

⚠ DANGER **Danger to life and high material damage due to improper handling! Explosion hazard!**

Explosion-proof MAD/MAF motors must not be installed or put into operation without the user having read through and understood the following information and the supplied operating instructions, and having implemented the measures derived therefrom.

13.1.2 Device group / device categories

According to directive 2014/34/EU, the explosion-proof MAD/MAF motors constitute operating equipment of

- device group II
  - device category 2G

and are suitable for use in the following potentially explosive atmospheres:

- Zone 1
- Zone 2

Device group II, device category 2G

Devices designed to operate in accordance with the parameters specified by the manufacturer and to ensure a high level of safety. Devices of this category are intended for use in areas where an explosive gas atmosphere is likely to occur **occasionally**. The instrumental explosion protection measures of this category ensure the required degree of safety even in the case of frequent device faults or error states which are usually to be expected.

13.1.3 Zones of potentially explosive areas

☞ The following information on potentially explosive areas and zones is based on EN 60079-10-1. For further information, please refer to this standard.

Potentially explosive areas are divided into the following zones according to the probability of the occurrence of potentially explosive atmospheres:

Zone 0

Zone 0 comprises areas in which a potentially explosive gas atmosphere is present continuously, for a longer duration or frequently.

Zone 1

Zone 1 comprises areas in which a potentially explosive gas atmosphere can be expected to occur periodically or occasionally in normal operation.

Electrical operating equipment may be used in zone 1 if it has been designed according to the requirements for zone 0 or one of the types of protection in tab. 13-1 " Types of protection" on page 259.

Zone 2

Zone 2 includes areas in which a potentially explosive gas atmosphere is not expected to occur during normal operation; if it, however, does occur, it is only transient.

Electrical operating equipment may be used in zone 2 if it:

- has been designed according to the requirements for zone 0 or 1.
- has been specially designed for zone 2.
- complies with the requirements of a recognized standard for industrial electrical operating equipment and does not have ignitable, hot surfaces during undisturbed operation.

13.1.4 Device groups, types of protection and temperature classes

The electrical operating equipment for potentially explosive atmospheres is divided into:

Device groups

- **Group I:** Electrical operating equipment for mine constructions endangered by firedamp.
- **Group II:** Electrical operating equipment for all potentially explosive areas except mine constructions endangered by firedamp.

The electrical operating equipment of group II can be divided further according to the properties of the potentially explosive atmosphere for which it is intended.

For the flameproof enclosure "d" and intrinsic safety "i" types of protection, electrical operating equipment of group II is divided into IIA, IIB and IIC (EN 60079-0:2018, chap. 4.2).

Types of protection

The electrical operating equipment is structurally designed according to the type of protection. The requirements are defined in special standards.

Type of protection	Identification	Standard
Pressure-resistant encapsulation	Ex d	EN 60079-1
Pressurized enclosure	Ex p	EN 60079-2

Tab. 13-1: Types of protection

Electrical operating equipment of these types of protection are certified by a type examination carried out by a neutral body.

Temperature classes

Electrical operating equipment of group II must be labeled in accordance with EN 60079-0:2018, chap. 5.3.2.2 and must either

- (preferably) be classified in a temperature class in accordance with the following table, or
- be labeled with the respective maximum surface temperature, or
- if applicable, be limited to the effect of a specific gas for which the equipment is intended.

Temperature class	Maximum surface temperature [°C]
T1	450
T2	300
T3	200
T4	135
T5	100
T6	85

Tab. 13-2: Classification of the maximum surface temperatures in classes for electrical operating equipment of group II

13.2 Important instructions for use

13.2.1 Special conditions for the operation

EU type examination certificate TPS 22 ATEX 057401 0003 X

X = Special conditions apply to the operation.

The ambient temperature range during operation must be between +0 °C ... +40 °C.

The system with pressurized enclosure may only be operated with the settings specified in the acceptance report and on the pressurized enclosure. If the setting parameters are changed, a new check is required.

The designated three-phase motors may only be operated with the Ex p control device APEX^{mv} type 07-37A2-2211/*730 from BARTEC or with a technically equivalent device.

No changes or additional installation/attachments may be made to the pressurized enclosure.

When using Rexroth control devices, the explosion-proof motor must be operated with a functionally tested tripping unit. A temperature monitoring sensor integrated into the motor must be connected to this tripping unit.

The minimum purging time per connected three-phase motor shall comply with the specifications in the operating instructions of these motors (DOC-MOTOR*-IDYN*A*EXPD-IBxx-xx-P).

13.2.2 Intended use

The motors described here (devices for equipment group II, category 2G, Directive 2014/34/EU, appendix II, chapter 2.2.1) may only be used in an environment in which

- **an explosive atmosphere results seldom or on a short-term basis** caused by gases, vapors or mists
- **an explosive atmosphere may result occasionally** caused by gases, vapors or mists.

The system and the components must be so designed and constructed by the user as to prevent ignition sources arising, even in the event of frequently occurring disturbances or equipment operating faults, which normally have to be taken into account.

Prerequisites for proper and safe use of the motors are proper transport, appropriate storage, proper assembly/installation and connection, careful operation, maintenance and repair.

The motors have been designed for installation in industrial machinery. The motors have been designed and manufactured in compliance with the directives and harmonized standards specified in the following.

EU product standard	
EN 60034-1:2010 + Cor.:2010	Rotating electrical machines - Part 1: Rating and performance (IEC 60034-1:2010, modified)

EU directives	
2014/34/EU	ATEX Directives 2014/34/EU

EN standards	
EN IEC 60079-0:2018	Explosive atmospheres - Part 0: Equipment - General requirements (IEC 60079-0:2017)
EN 60079-1:2014	Explosive atmosphere - Part 1: Equipment protection by flameproof enclosures "d" (IEC 60079-1:2014)
EN 60079-2:2014	Explosive atmospheres - Part 2: Equipment protection by pressurized enclosure "p" (IEC 60079-2)

The machine manufacturer must evaluate the electric and mechanic safety as well as environmental influences in the assembled state of the machine according to the Machine Directive 2006/42/EC and DIN EN 60204-1 (safety of machines).

The electrical installation must comply with the protection requirements of EMC Directive 2014/30/EU. The plant manufacturer is responsible for appropriate installation (for example: physical separation of signal and power cables, using shielded cables, ...).

The EMC instructions of the converter manufacturer must be observed.

The motors must be left in their original state. It is not allowed to do any constructional modifications. In the case of contravention, applicability according to intended use will expire.

The machine may not be commissioned before conformity with these directives has been confirmed.

13.2.3 Unintended use

Any use of the motors outside of the specified fields of application or under operating conditions and technical data other than those specified in this documentation is considered to be "inappropriate" use.

The motors must not be used if the ambient conditions require a higher explosion protection category than is indicated on the type plate of the motors.

Direct operation on the three-phase network is forbidden.

13.3 Application conditions

13.3.1 General

Additional safety equipment

The motors can be operated with Bosch Rexroth drive controllers in connection with the following safety equipment certified for potentially explosive areas:

- Ex-p control device (APEX^{mv}, type 07-37A2-2211/*730 from BARTEC or a technically equivalent device)
- Tripping unit for motor temperature monitoring

  The motor has a temperature monitoring sensor which is to be connected to a functionally tested tripping unit. This is the only way to ensure that the maximum surface temperature of the motor is reliably not exceeded.

  When using Rexroth drive controllers, we currently recommend a functionally tested tripping unit for potentially explosive area II 2G (e.g. motor protection relay Siemens SIRIUS 3RN2) and a two-channel monitoring via the safety technology safe torque off (STO) from the inverter.

See the information on the additional components to be provided in chap. 13.6 .

Grounding

Speed-controlled drive systems contain unavoidable leakage current via ground. For this reason, the motors must be grounded according to EN 60079-0:2018, chapter 15.4 via the motor cable and via a second separate ground conductor with a cross section of **at least 4 mm²** (MAF225C-0150 with at least 25 mm²). Prior to commissioning, the protective conductor connections must be checked for proper connection and firm seating.



Incorporate regular checks of the protective conductor connections in the machine maintenance plan.

If the protective conductor in the motor cable and the second separate protective conductor at the motor housing have not been connected or have been interrupted by corrosion and other defects during their service life, the discharge current flows as leakage current over conducting housing parts.

This must be prevented using the above-mentioned measures (Directive 2014/34/EU, appendix II, chapters 1.2.3 and 1.3.3, 1.4).

Risks of corrosion

Corrosion at the motor housing by aggressive substances (such as certain coolants, lubricants, cutting oils or salt mists) must be prevented.

Emergency stop

Accumulated energy in the drive controller must be dispersed or isolated as quickly as possible when the **emergency shutdown system** is actuated, so that the risk of an effect into the danger zone is reduced in the event of a failure. (Directive 2014/34/EU, appendix II, chapter 1.6.2)

The following options exist for activating the emergency shutdown system:

- Dispersing the energy via DC bus short-circuit
- Isolation of the energies before they are transferred into the potentially explosive atmosphere by isolating the voltage of the lines and motors present in the potentially explosive atmosphere.

Pressure loss / temperature rise

In the case of an impermissible pressure loss or temperature rise in the motor during operation, switch off all poles of the motor. Please also observe the information provided in the documentation of the Ex p control device and the notes in chapter 13.9 "Thermal motor protection" on page 273.

Other environmental influences

Observe the application notes in the project planning regarding risks due to external influences, such as:

- Operation only within the specified ambient conditions (see chap. Operating conditions)
- Maximum vibration and impact loads
- Protection of protective conductor connections against dirt, corrosion, moisture and/or aggressive substances etc.

Surface of the motor housing

The housing paint of the motors consists of a black (RAL9005) 2K epoxy resin coating based on epoxy-polyamide resin in water.

Overcoating the motors in ATEX design is not admissible in order to not to effect the surface properties (such as insulation resistance, electrostatic charge) adversely.

13.3.2 Materials used

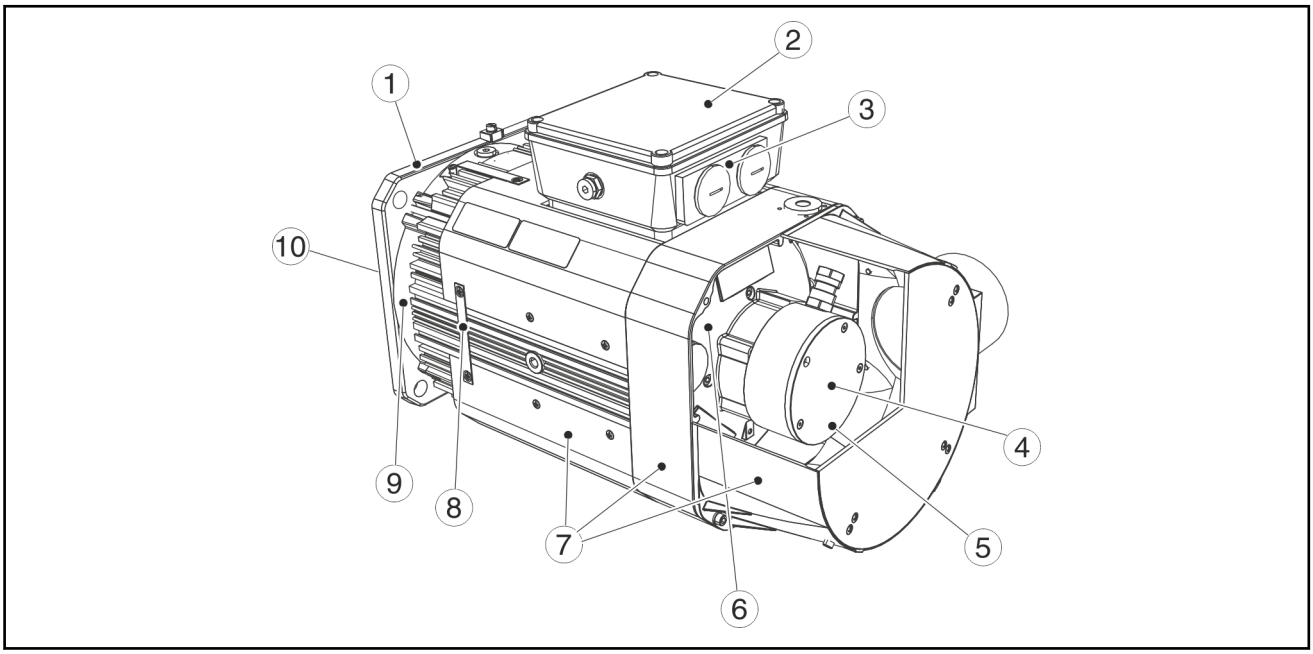


Fig. 13-1: Overview of components, using the example of MAD130

Motor component	MAx100	MAx130	MAx160	MAx180	MAx225
① Motor flange	EN AC-46200	GGG40			
② Terminal box	EN AC-46000	EN AC-46200			
③ Terminal plates	EN AW-6060				
④ Encoder housing	EN AW-6082				
⑤ Encoder lid fastening screws	Material: steel; property class 8.8 minimum yield strengt 640 N/mm² at 20 °C				
⑥ Bearing shield	EN AC-46000		EN AC-44200 alternatively: EN AC-46000	GG25	
⑦ Fan cowl[1)]	Steel 1.0333	EN AC-46000 +1.0333 +Alucobound (EN AW-5005A)	EN AW-1050A + 1.0037 +Alucobound (EN AW-5005A)		
⑦ Fan plates[1)]		Alucobound (EN AW-5005A)			
⑧ Ground connector[1)]	- / -	Stainless steel 1.4301		- / -	
⑨ Stator profile	EN AW-6063	EN AW-6060		EN AW-6106	EN AW-6101B
⑩ Rotor shaft	ETG88	CK45	CK45 SH	CK45 SH alternatively: ETG88	ETG88
1) Not available for MAF motors					

Tab. 13-3: Overview of materials

13.3.3 Motor-internal holding brake

☞ Only using the serially delivered **motor holding brake** or an external holding brake activated by the drive controller **is not suitable for personal protection!**

In **normal operation**, use the optional holding brake only when at a standstill and when performing the drive-internal brake check. In this case, temperatures of T<100 °C occur. Sparks are not generated because there is no surfacing of the brake pads.

Brake control

The switching voltage applied at the motor is influenced by the length of the connection cable and its conductor resistance.

Therefore, the power supply of the holding brake has to be designed so as to make a voltage of 24 volt +/- 10 % available at the motor for releasing/applying the holding brake, even under the worst installation and operation conditions.

If a fault occurs during operation, causing a voltage deviation, this fault must be detected and eliminated immediately. The fault can be identified, for example, using a monitoring device for undervoltage.

Malfunction

Only in the event of a **malfunction**, i.e. in the case of a fault in the system, may the brake be activated when the motor is turning, in order to prevent a dangerous lowering of vertical axes, for example, and to support other measures. In this case, sparks may be generated in the brake and increased temperatures may occur within the motor. When a fault occurs, the operator must eliminate it immediately.

Functional test

Before commissioning and, during operation, at periodic intervals (e.g. every 8 hours), the function of the brake is to be checked in the framework of an appropriate brake test. A defined torque is applied to the motor to check whether the brake has been completely released. In the case of certain drive controller types, it is possible to carry out an integrated brake test using the brake check command. Further information and data can be found in the respective functional descriptions of the drive controller firmware.

13.4 Residual risks

Failure of the control device for the purge gas supply

If the purge gas supply and the monitoring for maintaining the protective measures in the purging device fail simultaneously, the explosion protection in an explosive atmosphere is no longer ensured and there is a risk of explosion.

Failure of the tripping unit for motor temperature monitoring

In case of overloading of the motor in connection with a failure of the tripping unit for the temperature monitoring of the motor, high temperatures may occur as a result of errors in the mechanical or electric equipment of the machine, resulting in explosion hazards.

Grounding and discharge currents

Variable-speed drive systems cause unavoidable discharge currents. If the protective conductor in the motor cable and the second separate protective conductor at the motor housing have not been connected as specified or have been interrupted by corrosion and other defects during their service life, the discharge current flows as leakage current over conducting housing parts, resulting in the risks of sparking at transfer points and explosions, if explosive materials are present. For this reason, check the proper condition of the two protective conductor connections at regular intervals.

⚠ CAUTION **Discharge currents with risk of sparking! Explosion hazard!**

Do not remove or modify any ground connectors at the motor.

It is ensured ex works that all metallically conductive parts at the motor are interconnected by ground connectors.

Material aging

The time of action and penetration of explosive materials depend on the application. It depends e.g. on the degree of aging of the seals, on the mechanical attachment of the motor, the properties of the explosive materials and the average temperature occurring during the operating time as a result of the load cycles.

Shaft sealing ring

Radial shaft sealing rings are friction seals. They are therefore subject to wear. Due to pressurization, signs of wear can lead to increased leakage loss. If the leakage loss has reached the value set at the control device, the system is switched off inevitably by the control device. Before the maximum allowed leakage loss is reached, the shaft sealing ring should therefore be replaced by Bosch Rexroth or another authorized body. With regard to the shaft seal, also observe the information in chap. 9.12.3 .

13.5 Selection and identification of the explosion-proof motors

13.5.1 Selection of the explosion-proof motors

If a motor in explosion-proof design is required, the selection must be made at the following points in the type code:

- MAD□□□□-□□□□-□□-□6-□□□-□□-□□/SPT1
- MAF□□□□-□□□□-□□-□6-□□□-□□-□□/SPT1

The previous version of the explosion-proof motors without ".../SPT1" label is disabled for new applications!

The following motor designs may only be used in case of repairs or spare parts on existing machines:

- MAD□□□□-□□□□-□□-□6-□□□-□□-□□
- MAF□□□□-□□□□-□□-□6-□□□-□□-□□

13.5.2 Labeling the motors

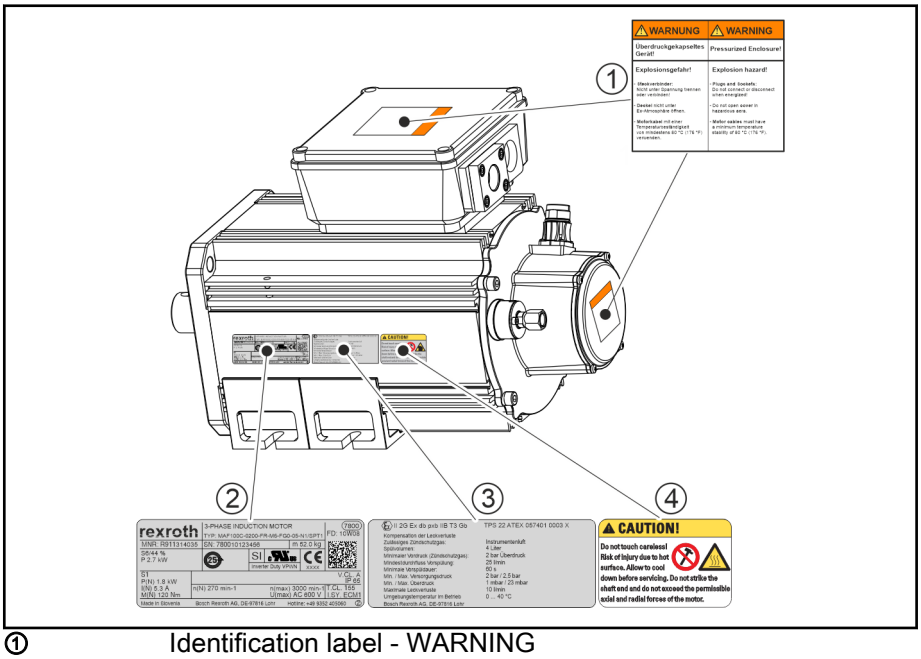
Identification labels

Overview

In addition to the affixed safety information signs, the motors in explosion-proof design are labeled with a motor type plate and an additional explosion protection identification label.

The additional explosion protection identification label is located laterally at the motor housing next to the type plate of the motor and shows:

- the labeling to classify the motor according to ATEX
- important details for setting the motor purging device



① Identification label - WARNING
② Motor types
③ Explosion protection identification label
④ Identification label - CAUTION

Fig. 13-2: Identification labels on the MAx motor in explosion-proof design (image example MAF100)

Identification labels - WARNING / CAUTION

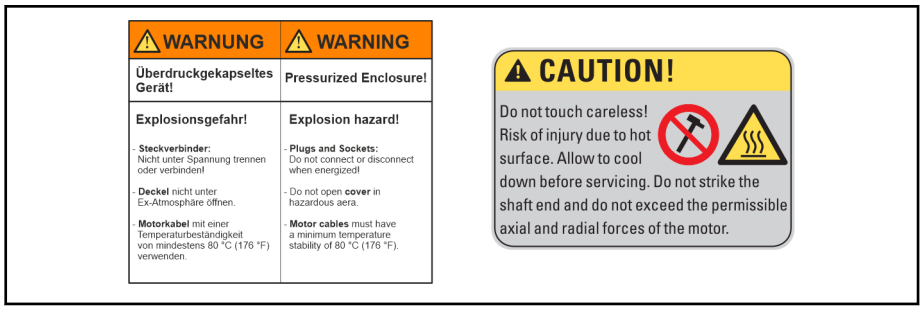
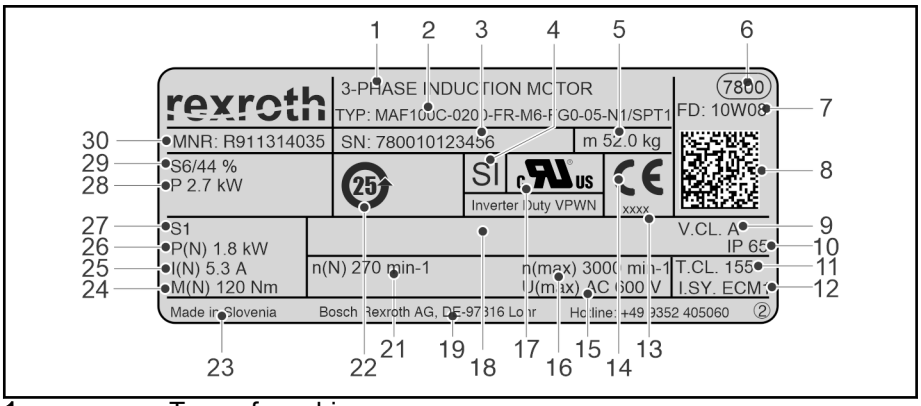


Fig. 13-3: Identification label - WARNING

Motor types:



1	Type of machine
2	Type identification
3	Serial number
4	Safety technique
5	Motor mass in kg
6	Manufacturing plant
7	Date of manufacture
8	Data matrix code
9	Vibration severity
10	Degree of protection by housing
11	Thermal class
12	Insulation system
13	Code number of the notified authority
14	CE mark of conformity
15	Maximum input voltage
16	Highest allowed velocity
17	UL sign
18	Fields for holding brake (option) with holding torque, rated voltage, rated current
19	Company address
21	Rated speed
22	China-RoHs 2 label
23	Designation of origin
24	Rated torque in operation mode S1
25	Rated current in mode S1
26	Rated power in mode S1
27	Operation mode S1
28	Motor power in operation mode S6
29	Operation mode S6/44%
30	Material number

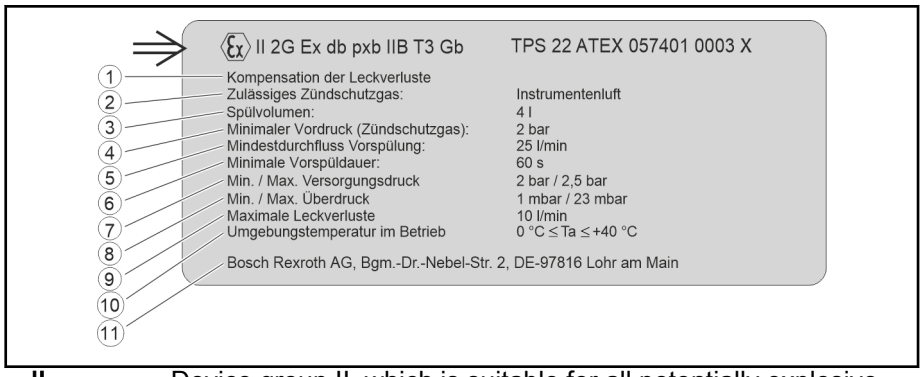
Fig. 13-4: MAF type plate example

CE-label Declarations of conformity confirming the design and the compliance with applicable EN standards and guidelines are available for the motors. A copy of the declaration of conformity can be found in the “Appendix” chapter.

UR/cUR label The insulation system of the motors was presented to the UL authorities "Underwriters Laboratories Inc.®" and approved by UL according to UL1004 and CSA22.2., No. 100. The appropriate identification is specified on the motor type plate.

Explosion protection identification label

Identification label on the explosion-proof motor with information on motor purging (example MAD/MAF130)



⇒ **II**	Device group II, which is suitable for all potentially explosive areas except mine constructions endangered by firedamp
⇒ **2G**	Device category 2, device only suitable for explosive atmospheres caused by gas that may occur occasionally
⇒ **Ex**	The European standard for explosion protection has been applied
⇒ **db**	Flameproof enclosure (for EPL Gb)
⇒ **pxd**	Pressurized housing (for EPL Gb)
⇒ **IIB**	Explosion subgroup for certain gases and vapors
⇒ **T3**	max. admissible surface temperature 200 °C
⇒ **Gb**	Equipment protection level (EPL) classification Gb for devices with "high" protection level for use in areas with a risk of gas explosions where there is no risk of ignition during normal operation or in case of any foreseeable errors/malfunctions.
⇒ **TPS*** X**	EU type examination certificate. **X** = Special conditions apply to the operation (see chap. 13.2.1)
①	Compensation of leakage losses
②	Allowed ignition protection gas: instrument air
③	Purging volume: Size 100 = 4 l
④	Minimum pre-pressure (ignition protection gas): 2 bar
⑤	Minimum flow rate pre-purging: Size 100 = 25 l/min
⑥	Minimum purging time: 60 seconds
⑦	Minimum/maximum supply pressure: 2 bar / 2.5 bar
⑧	Minimum/maximum overpressure: 1 mbar / 23 mbar
⑨	Maximum leakage losses: 10 l/min
⑩	Ambient temperature during operation: 0 °C ≤ Ta ≤ +40 °C

Fig. 13-5: Explosion protection identification label on motors in explosion-proof design (example MAD/MAF100)

☞ The purging time must be set depending on the motor frame size, the maximum purging capacity of the Ex-p control device used and the specified minimum flow rate of the motor purging.

For setting the pre-purging, observe the information in the operating instructions of the explosion-proof motors DOC-MOTOR*-IDYN*A*EXPD-IBxx-xx-P

13.6 Additional components

13.6.1 General

Operating the motor as part of an overall system in the potentially explosive area requires more components. Not all of the required components are part of the Bosch Rexroth scope of delivery. Components that are not available

from Bosch Rexroth are referred to as additional components and must be provided by the system manufacturer.

An overall system basically consists of:

Bosch Rexroth devices and components

- MAD/MAF motors in ATEX design
- Drive controller

  When using Rexroth drive controllers, we currently recommend a functionally tested tripping unit for potentially explosive area II 2G (e.g. motor protection relay Siemens SIRIUS 3RN2) and a two-channel connection with the Safety Integrated Function STO at the converter.

Additional components to be provided

- Purging device and monitoring unit with connection hoses accepted as a whole system and certified for the protection type required here
- Power cable suitable for explosion-proof cable entries (selection and installation according to EN 60079-14:2014)
- Optional: Connecting cable suitable for explosion-proof cable entries for connecting a temperature sensor to the tripping unit (only required for motor connection "Single cabling" - selection and installation according to EN 60079-14:2014)
- Explosion-proof cable entries
- Optional: Thread reductions in explosion-proof design for cable entries
- Optional: Blind plugs in explosion-proof design for replacing a factory mounted blind plug on the terminal box
- For MAD motors: External cooling system (fan). For specification, see motor project planning and information in chap. 13.6.2
- For MAF motors: External cooling system for liquid cooling. For specification, see motor project planning
- Optional: Depending on the drive controller used, functionally tested tripping units with corresponding explosion-protection area identification may be required for evaluating the temperature sensors (e.g. Siemens SIRIUS 3RN2 motor protection relay)

13.6.2 Motor fan

MAD motors for explosion-protection areas must be cooled by forced ventilation during operation. We recommend using a radial fan, which must be mounted outside of the hazardous area (seechapter 9.8.2 "Radial ventilation in heavily soiled or potentially explosive atmospheres" on page 196). Direct mounting of a fan at the motor within the potentially explosive area is not permitted. When calculating and selecting a suitable motor fan, observe the details in the project planning for the motor cooling.

☞ Fan, air hose and the necessary small connection parts (hose clamps, etc.) are not part of the Bosch Rexroth scope of delivery.

13.6.3 Ex-p control device for motor purging

The motor in explosion-proof design is merely a part of a drive system which provides explosion protection only in combination with an Ex p control device for motor purging.

The control device required for the reliable operation of the motor in the potentially explosive area is not part of the Bosch Rexroth scope of delivery and must be provided by the machine manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING **Danger to life and high material damage due to improper handling! Explosion hazard!**

The motor within ATEX atmospheres may only be commissioned as an overall system in connection with an Ex-p control device for motor purging. The necessary control device must be classified and certified according to the same or a higher category of the motor.

Via the control device, provide an automatic functional unit including a safety device, whereby electrical devices within a pressurized housing can only be energized, if a pre-purging of the system is done.

The approval of the motors according to the type of protection

- Ex db (encoder housing)
- Ex pxb (motor housing)

according to EN 60079-1:2014 or EN 60079-2:2014 was carried out with the control device **APEX^{mv}type 07-37A2-2211/*730** from

- **BARTEC TOP Holding GmbH**
  Max-Eyth-Str. 16
  97980 Bad Mergentheim, Germany
  Tel +49 (0)7931 597-0, Fax +49 (0)7931 597-119
  Email: info@bartec.com

Alternatively, it is also possible to use control devices from other manufacturers for motor purging, such as:

Gönnheimer Elektronic GmbH

Gewerbegebiet Nachtweide

Dr.-Julius-Leber-Straße 2

D-67433 Neustadt

Postfach 100507, D-67405 Neustadt

Phone: +49 (0)6321 49919-0, Fax: +49 (0)6321 49919-41

☞ Observe the information of the manufacturer regarding the selection and commissioning of the control device for the motor purging already when designing the drive system.

13.6.4 Functionally tested tripping device

☞ When using Rexroth drive controllers, we currently recommend a functionally tested tripping unit for potentially explosive area II 2G (e.g. motor protection relay Siemens SIRIUS 3RN2) and a two-channel connection with the Safety Integrated Function STO at the converter.

For temperature monitoring and safe motor shutdown in the event of overtemperature, connect a temperature sensor of the motor to this tripping unit.

For the connection of the temperature sensors, observe the operating instructions of the tripping unit manufacturer as well as the information in the operating instructions of the explosion-proof motors DOC-MOTOR*-IDYN*A*EXPD-IBxx-xx-P.

13.6.5 Connecting cables and cable entries

☞ Only certified connecting cables and cable entries may be used for the operation of motors in potentially explosive atmospheres. In this connection, please observe the information set out in EN 60079-14:2014 regarding selection, assembly and installation.

13.7 Installation, commissioning, servicing and demounting of the explosion-proof motors

Motors for potentially explosive atmospheres may only be installed and commissioned if this is done by appropriately trained and instructed personnel. The instruction should include at least the different types of protection and installation techniques, as well as applicable rules, regulations and general zoning principles.

Before installing the motor, check whether the required information on the type plate of the motor, such as

- Equipment group and equipment category,
- Explosion sub-group,
- Maximum erlaubte surface temperature,

complies with the locally allowed conditions of use in potentially explosive atmospheres.

Before installation, make sure that the ambient conditions at the place of use, such as ambient temperature, humidity and vibration or shock load, do not exceed the admissible values.

Check the components for visible damage. Damaged components may not be mounted.

☞ More detailed information on the

- mechanical attachment
- connection (electrical connection, cooling connection, purge gas connection)
- Commissioning
- purging time of the overall system
- servicing and demounting

of the explosion-proof motors can be found in the operating instructions

- **DOC-MOTOR*-IDYN*A*EXPD-IBxx-xx-P**
  Material number R911323996 (DE) or R911323997 (EN)

13.8 Technical data

The technical data as well as the motor characteristics of the explosion-proof motors correspond to the motors in standard design. For related data, see chapter 4 "Technical data" on page 17.

13.9 Thermal motor protection

For MAD/MAF motors in explosion-proof design, two temperature sensors working independently of each other are used:

- KTY84-130 / STS1
- PTC (SNM.130.DK)

The PTC is a series connection consisting of three thermistors (one PTC resistor each per winding strand) for connection to a functionally tested tripping unit or suitable control device. This device monitors the resistance for a maximum value. The voltage is released when only one PTC is heated by the winding to the nominal tripping temperature (130 °C ±5 °C).

The motor monitoring relevant for the explosion protection is implemented using the PTC in connection with an evaluation device.

The temperature sensor KTY84/STS1 is used for motor control; in addition, the motor temperature is monitored in the control device in a way suitable for industrial applications.



Both sensors must be connected and evaluated. For connecting the temperature sensors, observe the information in the operating instructions (DOC-MOTOR*-IDYN*A*EXPD-IBxx-xx-P) of the MAD/MAF explosion-proof motors.

Characteristic curve STS1 / KTY84-130

Observe the information regarding the temperature sensor STS1 / KTY84-130 in chapter 9.9 "Motor temperature monitoring" on page 201.

Characteristic curve PTC (SNM. 130.DK)

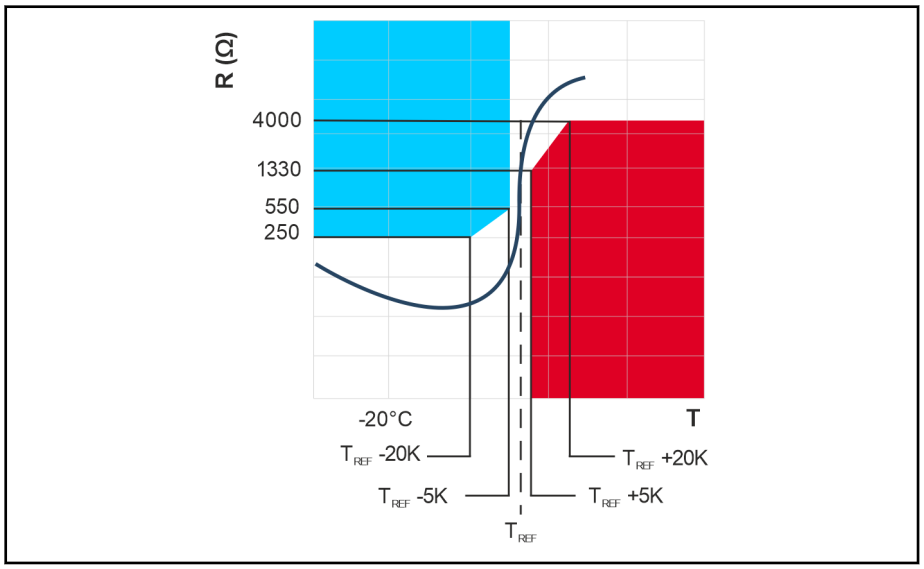


Fig. 13-6: Temperature/resistance diagram according to IEC60034-11:2004, DIN 44082 (triplet)

Temperature range	Resistance	Measurement voltage [V_{DC}]
-20 °C to T_{REF}-20 K	20 Ω to 250 Ω	≤ 2.5 V
Temperature range 90 °C - 160 °C		
T_{REF} -5 K	≤ 550 Ω	≤ 2.5 V

Temperature range	Resistance	Measurement voltage [V_{DC}]
T_{REF} +5 K	≤ 1330 Ω	≤ 2.5 V
T_{REF} +15 K	≤ 4000 Ω	≤ 7.5 V pulsed

Tab. 13-4: Temperature-dependent resistance values PTC (triplet)

In the range of the rated response temperature, the resistance rises sharply. The safe shutdown of the motor must be implemented by a functionally tested tripping device (see chap. 13.6.4) or a suitable control device.

13.10 Motor encoder

Encoder options M6 / S6

The motors in explosion-proof design are available with the following rotary encoders:

Option	Type	Periods	Signal [1])	Interface	Supply voltage
S6	Single-turn absolute encoder for explosion-proof motors (connecting cable length 15 m)	2048	1 V_{ss}	EnDat2.1	3.6 ... 14 V
M6	Multi-turn absolute encoder for explosion-proof motors (connecting cable length 15 m)	2048	1 V_{ss}	EnDat2.1	3.6 ... 14 V
[1]) All encoder signals sinusoidal.					

Tab. 13-5: Motor encoder for MAD/MAF motors in explosion-proof design

Encoder connection

For encoder connection, there is a **15 meter long connecting cable** on the motor, ready for connection, with a connector coupling in explosion-proof design. After mounting the motor, this connecting cable can be connected to the control device using one of the following cables:

- Rexroth encoder cable, e.g. RKG4200 (for connection to encoder interface ENS to Rexroth control devices) or
- Encoder cable RKG4202 (for connection to a terminal strip)

⚠ WARNING **Risk of explosion due to improper handling of the motor connection!**

- The encoder housing at the motor must not be opened! Do not release the screws connections at the encoder housing!

The connection point to or on the control device must be outside the potentially explosive area.

The encoder connection is designed as a 10-pole device connector at the motor housing. The pin assignment corresponds to the encoder option M2/S2 and can be seen in "Pin assignment for encoder option M2 / S2" on page 181.

13.11 Type code explosion-proof motors

13.11.1 Type code MAD (type key option "M6" / "S6")

MAD100

Type short description M A D 1 0 0 B - 0 2 5 0 - S A - S 2 - A G 0 - 0 5 - A 3 / S 0 8 0

(Positions: 05, 06, 07, 11, 12, 13)

05 Cooling mode

Axial fan, blowing, mounting direction right .... = SR [1)]

06 Encoder

Multiturn absolute encoder, 512 increments................. = M0 **
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 Inkremente for Ex areas .... = M6 4) 5)
Singleturn absolute encoder, 512 increments .... = S0 **
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas....................................... = S6 4) 5)
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat 2.2 (25 bit) = S8

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1)

	Terminal box
A Side	F **
B Side	K **
Right	S **
Left	T **

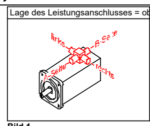


Bild 1

11 Bearing

For coupling mounting .... = R ** 2)

12 Vibration severity

2 .... = 2

13 Special design

Fixed bearing A side (“A”) with vibration severity B (“3”) and bearing tension 800 N.................... = S080
Ex-type/PTC.. = SPT1 3)

Note:

1) Cooling mode “SR” is only available in length “D” and mounting style “05”
2) Bearing “R” is only available with vibration severity “1”
3) Only in combination with encoder M6 or S6
4) Encoders "M6" and "S6" for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are only available with the following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - only with electrical connection "E", "H", "D" or "G"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"
   - only with special design "SPT1"
5) ** discontinued motors without special design "SPT1", with encoder "M6" or "S6" and marking ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are blocked for new applications and only available as spare parts with following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - not with electrical connection "A", "B", "L" or "R"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"

** Discontinued service product

DCCS-40001-100_ANH_N_EN_2023-02-08

Fig. 13-7: Type code MAD100 in special design

MAD130

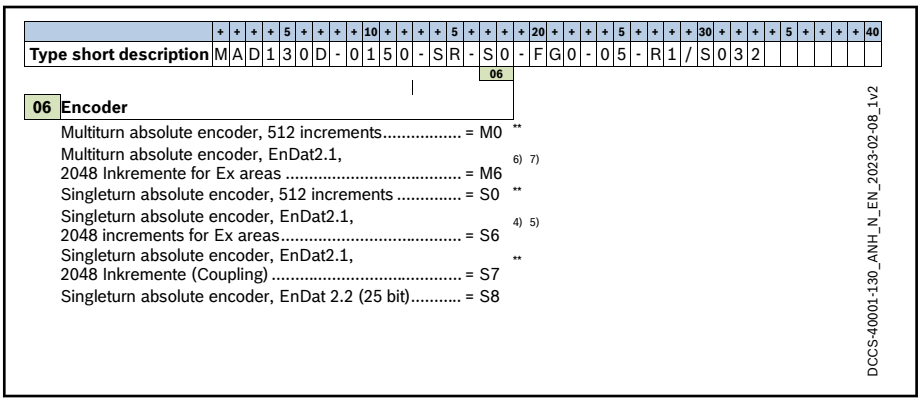
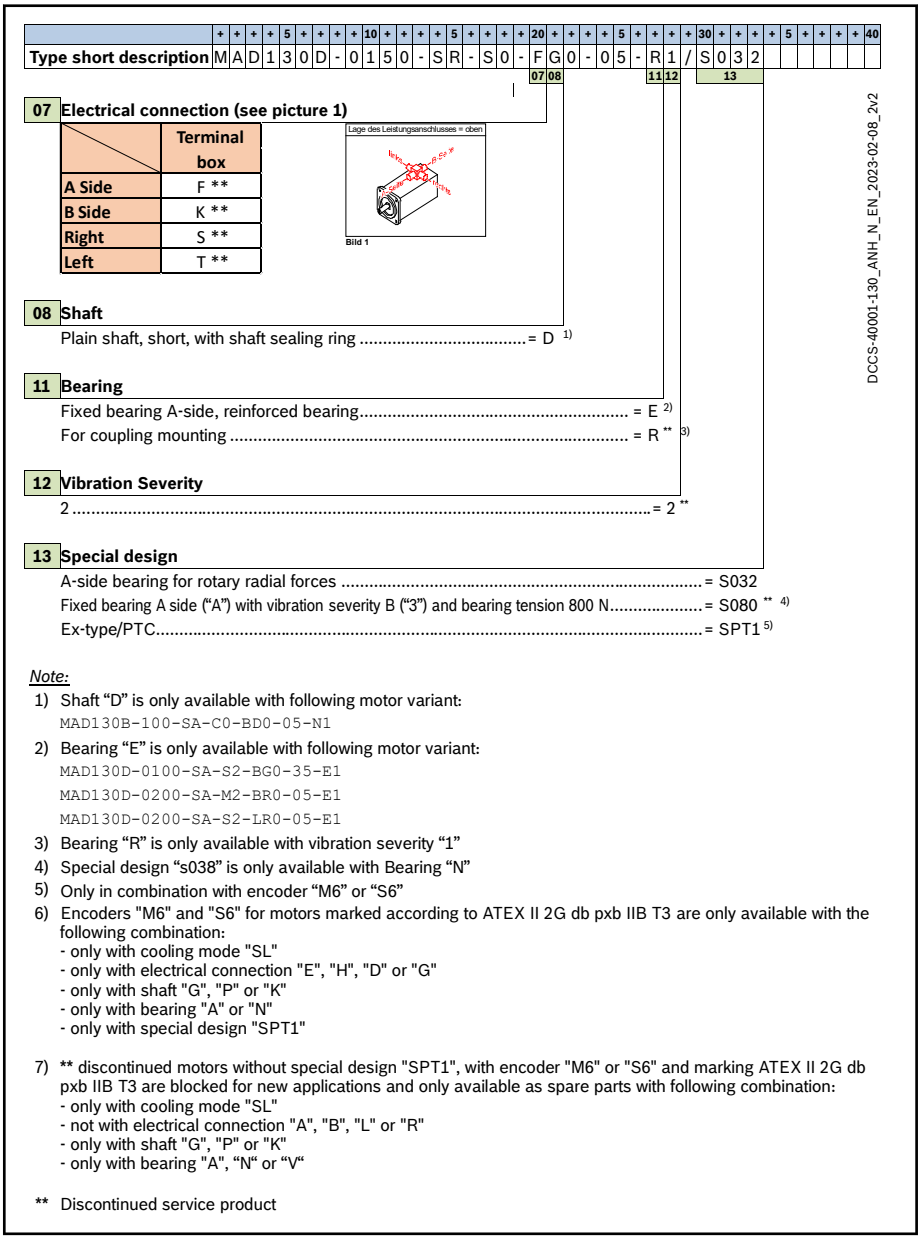


Fig. 13-8: Type code MAD130 in special design (page 1/2)



Note:

1) Shaft "D" is only available with following motor variant:
   MAD130B-100-SA-C0-BD0-05-N1
2) Bearing "E" is only available with following motor variant:
   MAD130D-0100-SA-S2-BG0-35-E1
   MAD130D-0200-SA-M2-BR0-05-E1
   MAD130D-0200-SA-S2-LR0-05-E1
3) Bearing "R" is only available with vibration severity "1"
4) Special design "s038" is only available with Bearing "N"
5) Only in combination with encoder "M6" or "S6"
6) Encoders "M6" and "S6" for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are only available with the following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - only with electrical connection "E", "H", "D" or "G"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"
   - only with special design "SPT1"
7) ** discontinued motors without special design "SPT1", with encoder "M6" or "S6" and marking ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are blocked for new applications and only available as spare parts with following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - not with electrical connection "A", "B", "L" or "R"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A", "N" or "V"

** Discontinued service product

Fig. 13-9: Type code MAD130 in special design (page 2/2)

MAD160

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	+	15	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	25	+	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	+	35	+	+	+	+	40
Type short description	M	A	D	1	6	0	B	-	0	1	5	0	-	S	A	-	S	2	-	H	H	0	-	3	5	-	N	1	/	S	P	T	1							
																	06	07								11	12			13										

06 Encoder

Multiturn absolute encoder, 512 increments ..... = M0 **

Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 Inkremente for Ex areas ..... = M6 3) 4)

Singleturn absolute encoder, 512 increments ..... = S0 **

Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas = S6 3) 4)

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1)

	Terminal box
A Side	F **
B Side	K **
Right	S **
Left	T **

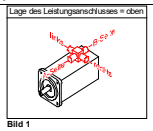


Bild 1

11 Bearing

Fixed bearing A-side, reinforced bearing ..... = E 1)

For coupling mounting ..... = R **

12 Vibration severity

2 ..... = 2**

13 Special design

2x PT1000 instead of 2x KTY84 ..... = SPT1 2)

DCCS-40001-100 ANH_N_EN_2023-02-08

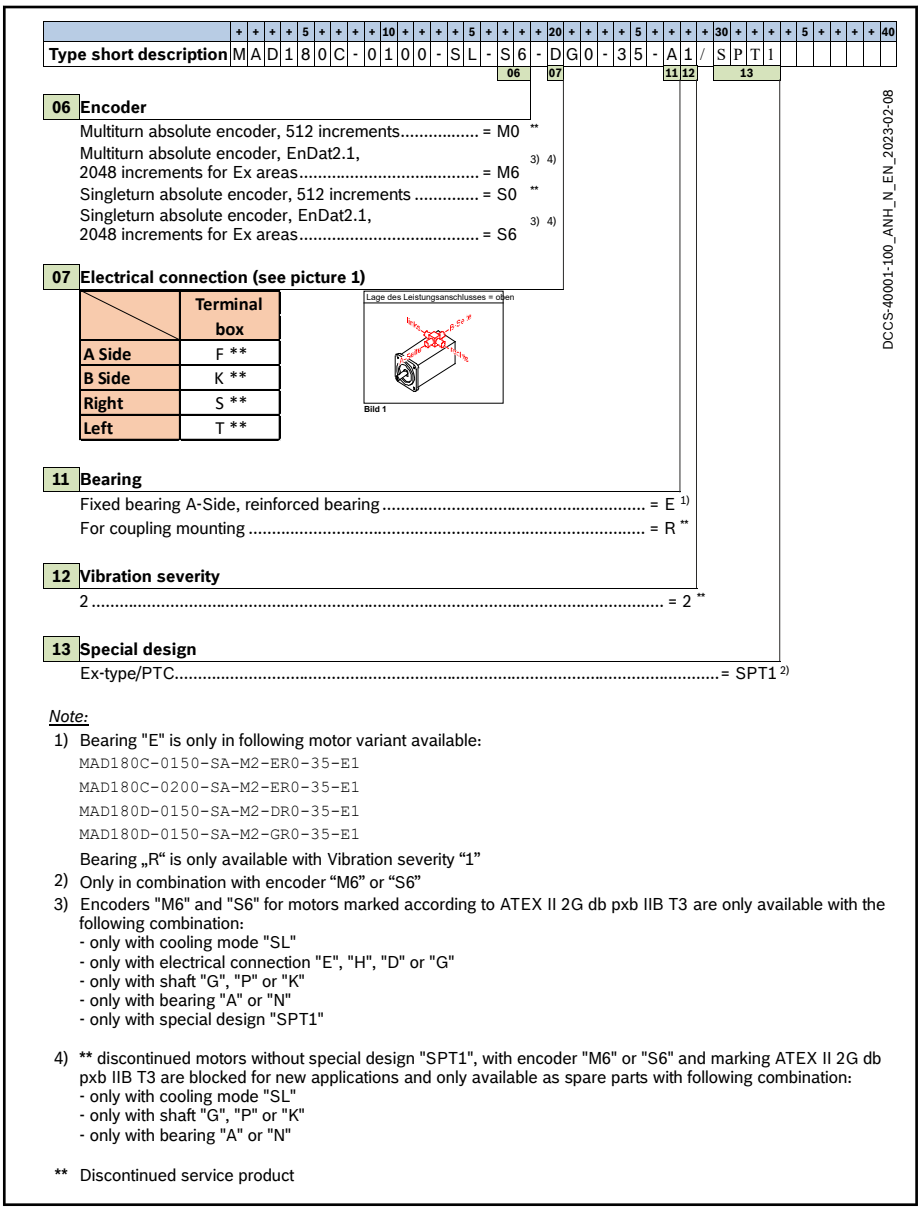
Note:

1) Bearing “E” is only in following material variant available:
   MAD160B-0050-SA-S2-EG0-35-E1
   MAD160B-0100-SA-S2-EG0-35-E1
   MAD160C-0200-SA-M2-LR0-05-E1
   Bearing „R“ is only available with vibration severity “1”
2) Only in combination with encoder “M6” or “S6”
3) Encoders "M6" and "S6" for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are only available with the following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - only with electrical connection "E", "H", "D" or "G"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"
   - only with special design "SPT1"
4) ** discontinued motors without special design "SPT1", with encoder "M6" or "S6" and marking ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are blocked for new applications and only available as spare parts with following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - not with electrical connection "A", "B", "L" or "R"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"

** Discontinued service product

Fig. 13-10: Type code MAD160 in special design

MAD180



Note:

1) Bearing "E" is only in following motor variant available:
   MAD180C-0150-SA-M2-ER0-35-E1
   MAD180C-0200-SA-M2-ER0-35-E1
   MAD180D-0150-SA-M2-DR0-35-E1
   MAD180D-0150-SA-M2-GR0-35-E1
   Bearing „R“ is only available with Vibration severity “1”
2) Only in combination with encoder “M6” or “S6”
3) Encoders "M6" and "S6" for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are only available with the following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - only with electrical connection "E", "H", "D" or "G"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"
   - only with special design "SPT1"
4) ** discontinued motors without special design "SPT1", with encoder "M6" or "S6" and marking ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are blocked for new applications and only available as spare parts with following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"

** Discontinued service product

Fig. 13-11: Type code MAD180 in special design

MAD225

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Type short description	M	A	D	2	2	5	C	-	0	1	5	0	-	S	L	-	S	6	-	E	G	0	-	3	5	-	N	1	/	S	P	T	I						
																		06		07										13										

06 Encoder

Multiturn absolute encoder, 512 increments..... = M0 **
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas..... = M6 2) 3)
Singleturn absolute encoder, 512 increments ..... = S0 **
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas..... = S6 2) 3)

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1)

	Terminal box
A Side	F **
B Side	K **
Right	S **
Left	T **

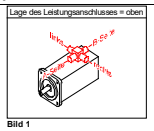


Bild 1

13 Special design

Ex-type/PTC..... = SPT1 1)

DCCS-40001-225_ANH_N_EN_2023-02-08

Note:

1) Only in combination with encoder M6 or S6
2) Encoders "M6" and "S6" for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are only available with the following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - only with electrical connection "E", "H", "D" or "G"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "A" or "N"
   - only with special design "SPT1"
3) ** discontinued motors without special design "SPT1", with encoder "M6" or "S6" and marking ATEX II 2G db pxb IIB T3 are blocked for new applications and only available as spare parts with following combination:
   - only with cooling mode "SL"
   - only with shaft "G", "P" or "K"
   - only with bearing "N"

** Discontinued service product

Fig. 13-12: Type code MAD225 in special design

13.11.2 Type code MAF (type code option "M6" / "S6")

MAF100

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Type short description	M	A	F	1	0	0	M	-	0	2	2	0	-	F	Q	-	M	2	-	B	H	0	-	0	5	-	N	1	/	S	0	4	0					
							03				04						06			07							11	12			13								

03 Length

Length ..... = M [1)]

04 Winding

MAF100M ..... = 0220 [1)]

06 Encoder

Multiturn absolute encoder, 512 increments..... = M0 **
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas..... = M6 [4) 5)]
Singleturn absolute encoder, 512 increments ..... = S0 **
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas..... = S6 [4) 5)]
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.2 (25 bit)..... = S8

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1)

	Terminal box,
A-Side	F**
B-Side	K**
Right	S**
Left	T**

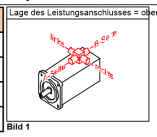


Bild 1

11 Bearing

For coupling mounting ..... = R ** [2)]

12 Vibration severity

S..... = 2**

13 Special design [1)]

Rotor with reduced moment of inertia and a maximum vibration severity of 1,12mm/s..... = S040 [1)]
2x PT1000 instead of 2x KTY84..... = SPT1 [3)]

DCCS-40002-100_ANH_N_EN_2022-08-05

Note:

1) Other design „S040“ is only with Length „M“ and winding „0220“ available.
2) Bearing „R“ is only available with vibration severity „1“.
3) Only in combination with encoder “M6” and “S6”
4) Encoders M6 and S6 for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G Ex pxb db IIB T3 Gb are only available with the following combination:
   - not with electrical connection A, B, L, R
   - only with shaft G, P or K
   - only with bearing A or N
   - with special design SPT1
5) ** Encoders M6 and S6 for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G Ex pxb db IIB T3 Gb are only available with the following combination:
   - not with electrical connection A, B, L, R
   - only with shaft G, P or K
   - only with bearing A or N
   - without special design SPT1 only available as spare parts. Blocked for new applications!

** Service product

Fig. 13-13: Type code MAF100 in special design

MAF130

Type short description	MAF130C-0100-FQ-S0-AQ0-05-N1/S038

03 Length

Length ..... = E [1]

06 Encoder

Multiturn absolute encoder, 512 increments ..... = M0 **
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1,
2048 increments for Ex areas ..... = M6 [4] [5]
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1,
2048 increments (coupling) ..... = M7 **
Singleturn absolute encoder, 512 increments ..... = S0 **
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1,
2048 increments for Ex areas ..... = S6 [4] [5]
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.2 (25 bit) ..... = S8

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1)

	Terminal box
A-Side	F**
B-Side	K**
Right	S**
Left	T**

Lage des Leistungsanschlusses = oben

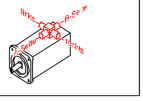


Bild 1

11 Bearing

For coupling mounting ..... = R ** [2]

12 Vibration severity

S..... = 2**
R..... = R**

13 Special design

A-side floating bearing for rotary radial forces ..... = S038 [3] **
Encoder with absorber ..... = S039
A-side bearing arrangement for circumferential radial forces ..... = S032 **
Ex-type/PTC ..... = SPT1 [4]

gemäß_DCCS-40002-130_ANH_N_EN_xx

Note:

1) Only with holding brake “0“ and vibration severity “1“
2) Only with vibration severity “1“
3) Only with bearing “N“
4) Only in combination with encoder “M6" or "S6"
5) Encoders “M6" and “S6" for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G Ex db pxb IIB T3 Gb are only available with the following combination:
   - only with electrical connection “E“, “H“, “D“ or “G“
   - only with shaft “G“, “P“ or “K“
   - only with bearing “A“ oder “N“
   - only with special design “SPT1"
6) ** Discontinued motors without special design “SPT1", with encoder “M6" or “S6" and marking ATEX II 2G Ex db pxb IIB T3 Gb are blocked for new applications and available as spare parts with following combination:
   - not with electrical connection “A“, “B“, “L“ or “R“
   - only with shaft “G“, “P“ or “K“
   - only with bearing “A“, “N“ or “V“

** Discontinued service product

Fig. 13-14: Type code MAF130 in special design

MAF160

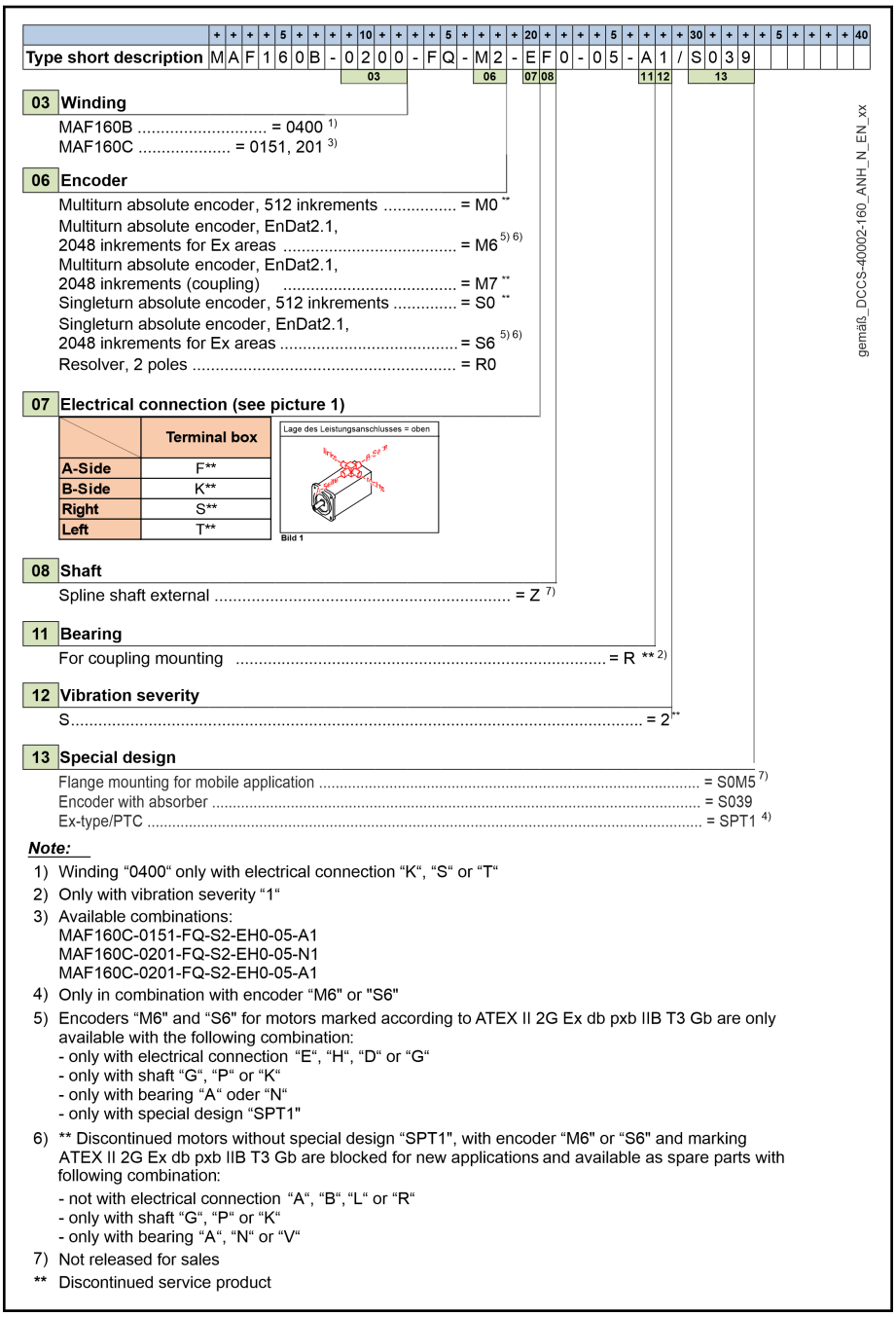


Fig. 13-15: Type code MAF160 in special design

MAF180

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Type short description	M	A	F	1	8	0	D	-	0	0	5	0	-	F	R	-	S	6	-	E	P	0	-	3	5	-	A	1	/	S	P	T	1					
																		06		07							11					13						

06 Encoder

Multiturn absolute encoder, 512 inkrements ..... = M0 **
Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1,
2048 inkrements for Ex areas ..... = M6 3) 4)
Singleturn absolute encoder, 512 inkrements ..... = S0 **
Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1,
2048 inkrements for Ex areas ..... = S6 3) 4)

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1)

	Terminal box
A-Side	F**
B-Side	K**
Right	S**
Left	T**

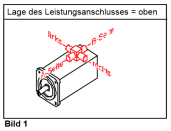


Bild 1

11 Bearing

For coupling mounting ..... = R ** 1)

13 Special design

Ex-type/PTC ..... = SPT1 2)

gemäß_DCCS-40002-180_ANH_N_EN_xx

Note:

1) Only with vibration severity “1“
2) Only in combination with encoder “M6" or "S6"
3) Encoders “M6" and “S6" for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G Ex db pxb IIB T3 Gb are only available with the following combination:
   - only with electrical connection “E“, “H“, “D“ or “G“
   - only with shaft “G“, “P“ or “K“
   - only with bearing “A“ oder “N“
   - only with special design “SPT1"
4) ** Discontinued motors without special design “SPT1", with encoder “M6" or “S6" and marking ATEX II 2G Ex db pxb IIB T3 Gb are blocked for new applications and available as spare parts with following combination:
   - only with shaft “G“, “P“ or “K“
   - only with bearing “A“ or “N“

** Discontinued service product

Fig. 13-16: Type code MAF180 in special design

MAF225

	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	10	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	20	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	30	+	+	+	+	5	+	+	+	+	40
Type short description	M	A	F	2	2	5	C	-	0	1	5	0	-	F	Q	-	M	2	-	D	Q	0	-	3	5	-	N	1	/	S	0	4	1							
																	06			07										13										

06 Encoder

Multiturn absolute encoder, 512 increments..... = M0 1) **

Multiturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas..... = M6 4) 5)

Singleturn absolute encoder, EnDat2.1, 2048 increments for Ex areas..... = S6 4) 5)

07 Electrical connection (see picture 1)

	Terminal box
A-Side	F**
B-Side	K**
Right	S**
Left	T**

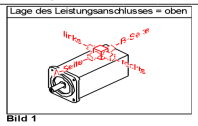


Bild 1

13 Special design

Motor shaft outside diameter 60mm ..... = S041 2)

2x PT1000 instead of 2x KTY84 ..... = SPT1 3)

DCCS-40002-225_ANH_N_EN_2022-09-21

Note:

1) Encoder “M0” is only in following variant available:
MAF225C-0150-FQ-M0-KQ0-35-N1

2) Special design “S041” is only in following variant available:
MAF225C-0150-FQ-M2-DG0-05-N1/S041

3) Only in combination Encoder "M6" and "S6"

4) Encoders M6 and S6 for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G Ex pxb db IIB T3 Gb are only available with the following combination:
- not with electrical connection A, B, L, R
- only with shaft G, P or K
- only with bearing A or N
- with special design SPT1

5) ** Encoders M6 and S6 for motors marked according to ATEX II 2G Ex pxb db IIB T3 Gb are only available with the following combination:
- not with electrical connection A, B, L, R
- only with shaft G, P or K
- only with bearing A or N
- without special design SPT1 only available as spare parts. Blocked for new applications!

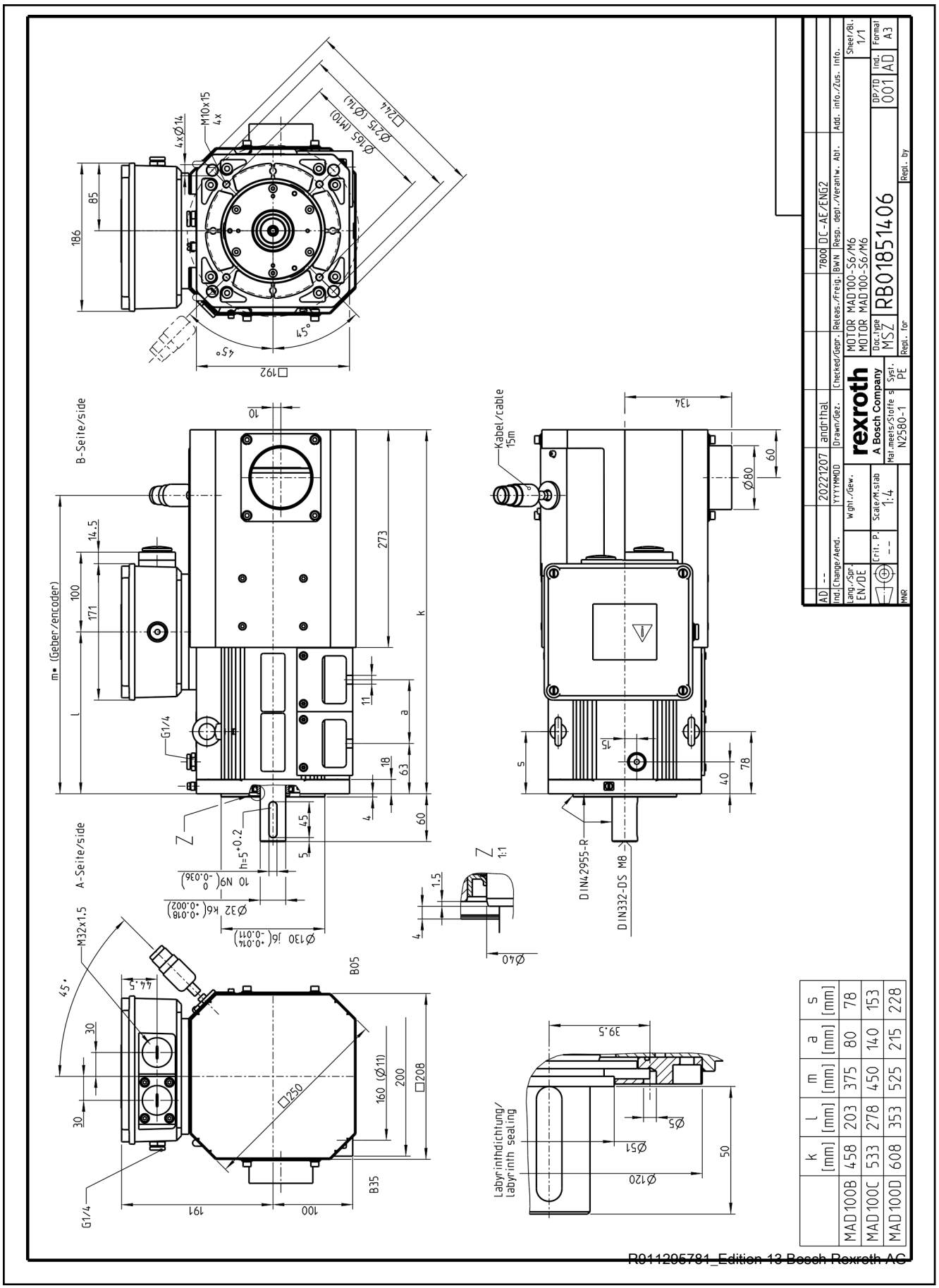
** Service product

Fig. 13-17: Type code MAF225 in special design

13.12 Dimensional sheets

13.12.1 Dimension sheets MAD (type code option "M6" / "S6")

MAD100 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6

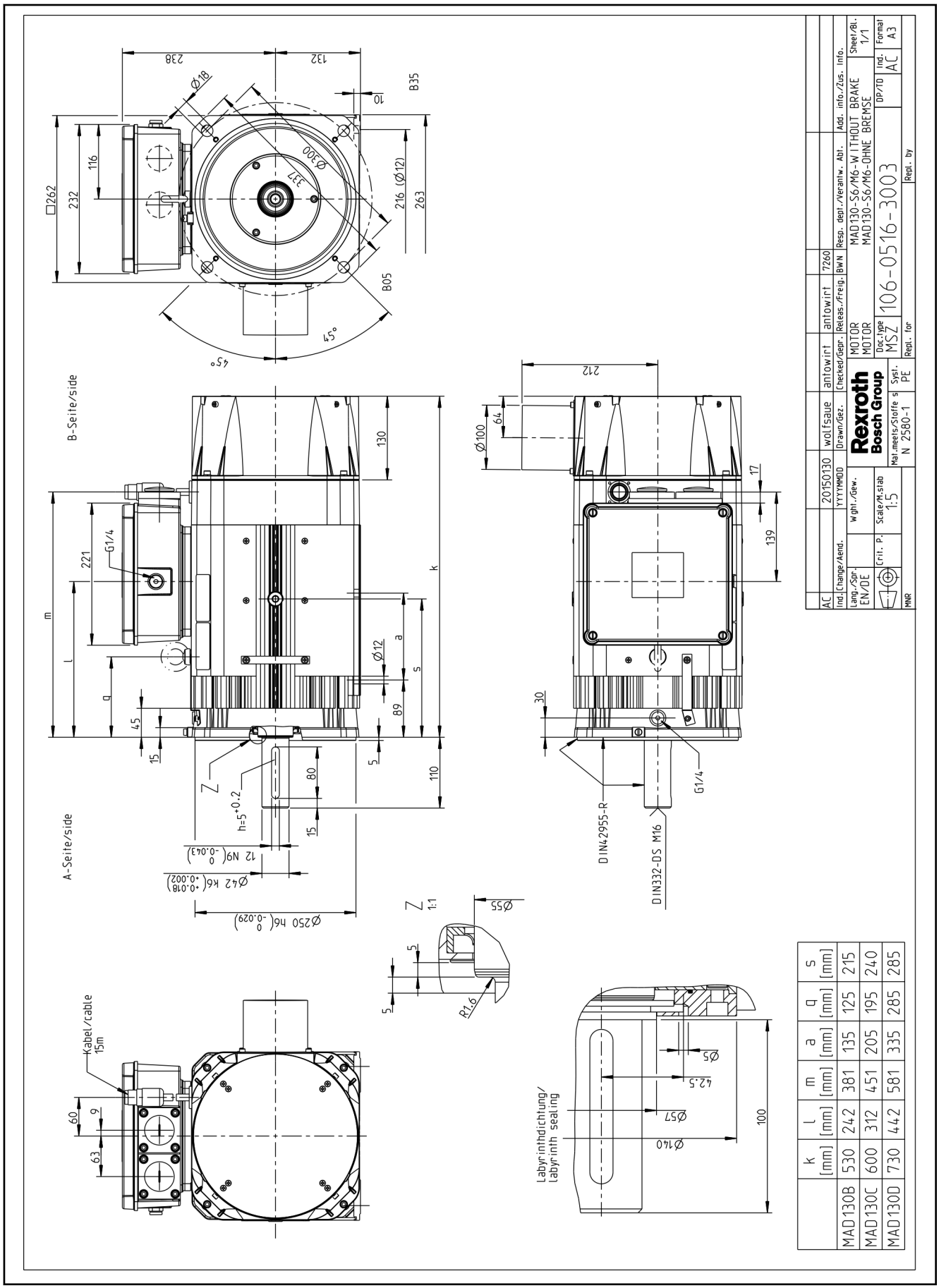


	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	s [mm]
MAD100B	458	203	375	80	78
MAD100C	533	278	450	140	153
MAD100D	608	353	525	215	228

R911205781_Edition 13 Bosch Rexroth AG

Fig. 13-18: MAD100 with encoder M6/S6

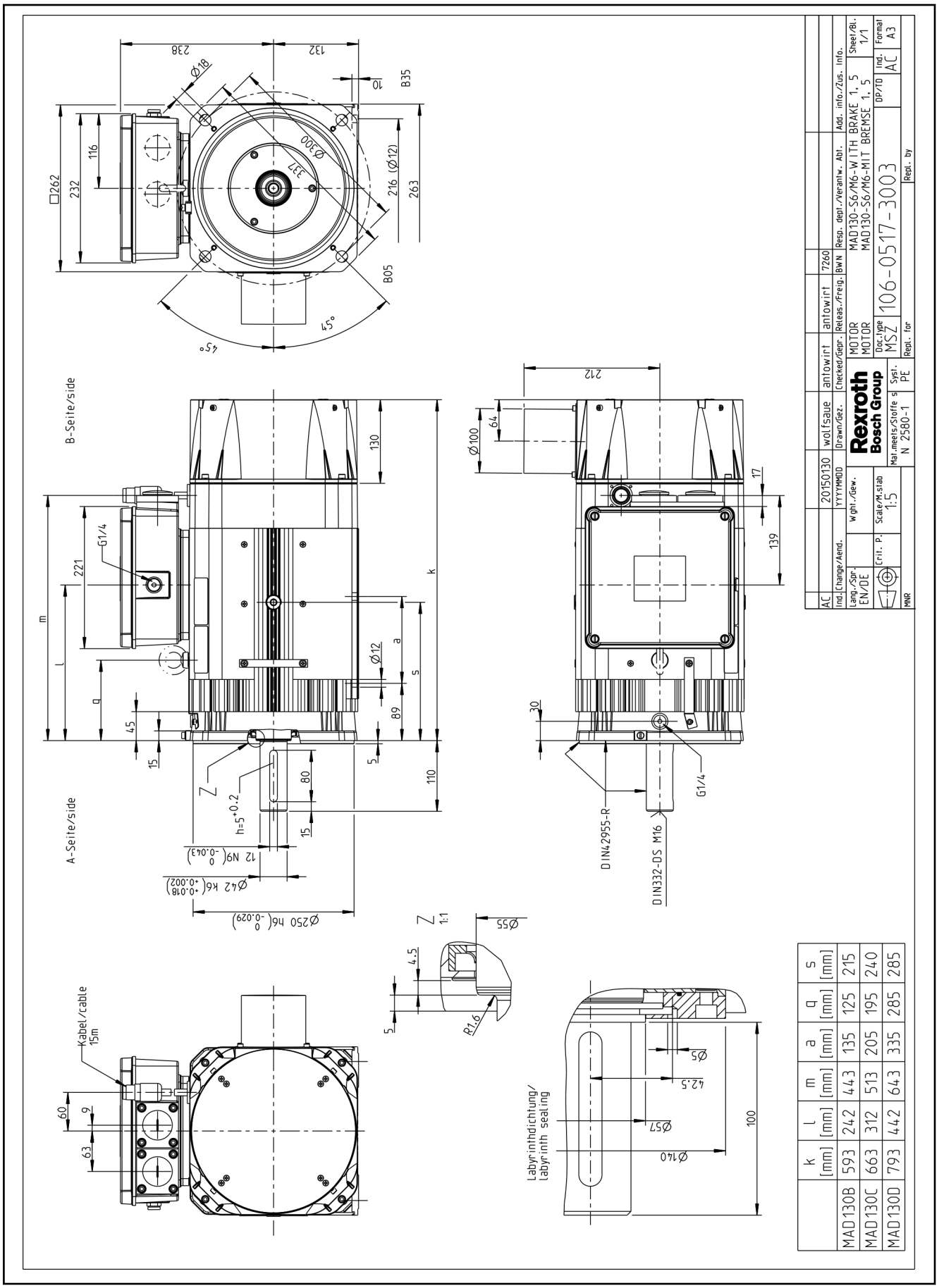
MAD130 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, without brake



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAD130B	530	242	381	135	125	215
MAD130C	600	312	451	205	195	240
MAD130D	730	442	581	335	285	285

Fig. 13-19: MAD130 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

MAD130 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAD130B	593	242	443	135	125	215
MAD130C	663	312	513	205	195	240
MAD130D	793	442	643	335	285	285

Fig. 13-20: MAD130 with encoder M6/S6, brake 1/5

MAD160 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, without brake

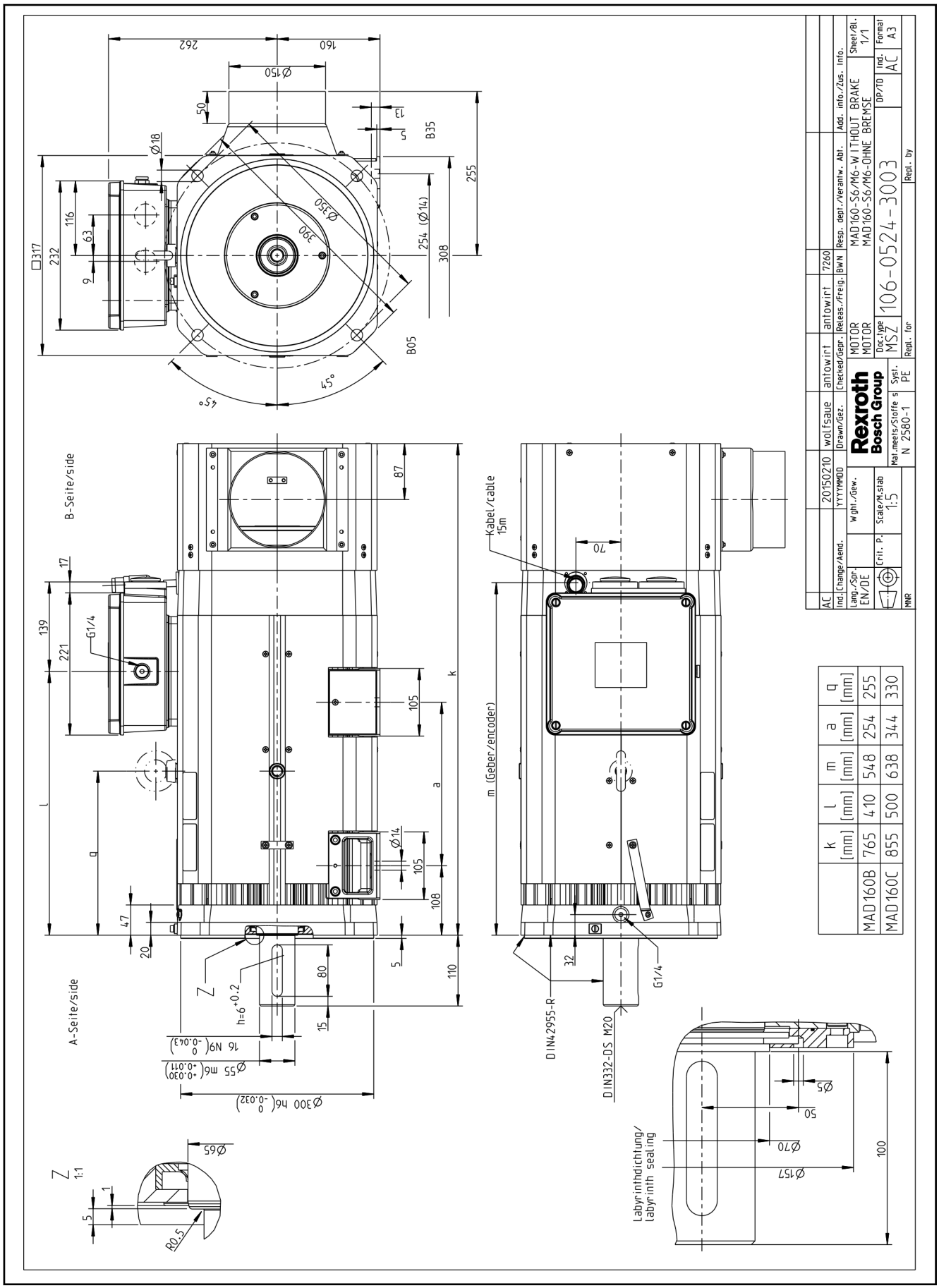
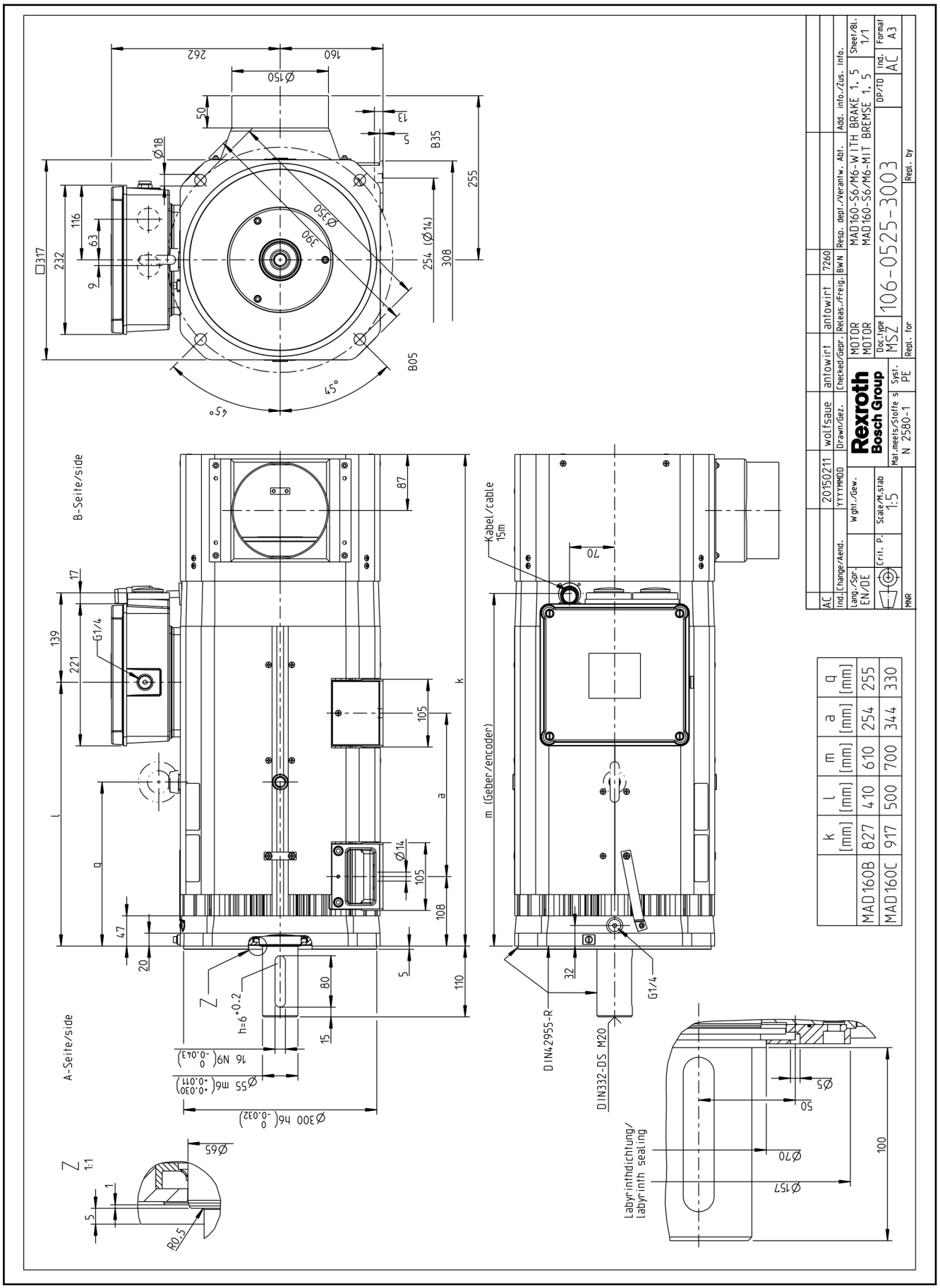


Fig. 13-21: MAD160 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

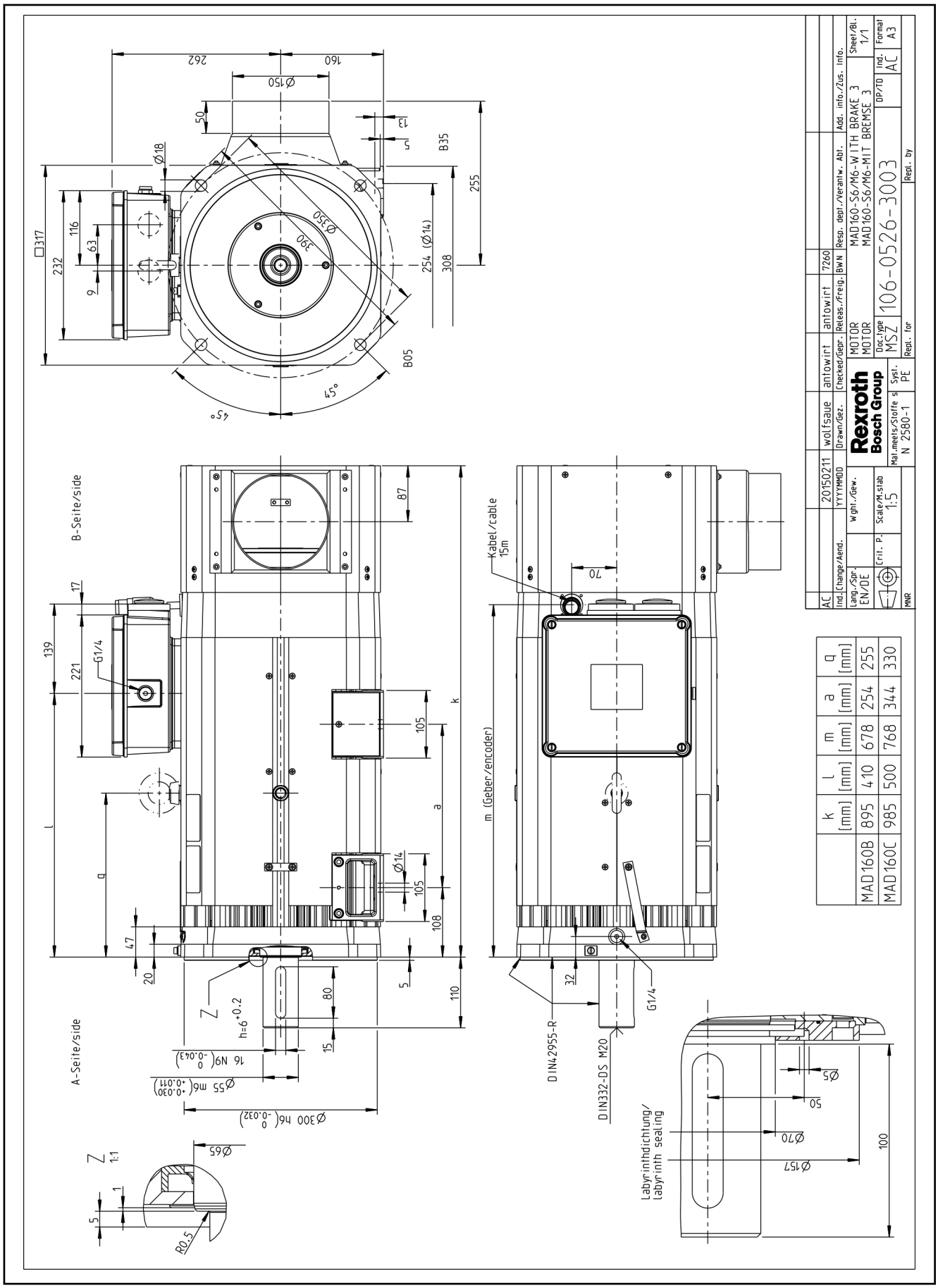
MAD160 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	827	410	610	254	255
MAD160C	917	500	700	344	330

Fig. 13-22: MAD160 with encoder M6/S6, brake 1/5

MAD160 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, brake 3



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAD160B	895	410	678	254	255
MAD160C	985	500	768	344	330

Fig. 13-23: MAD160 with encoder M6/S6, brake 3

MAD180 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, without brake

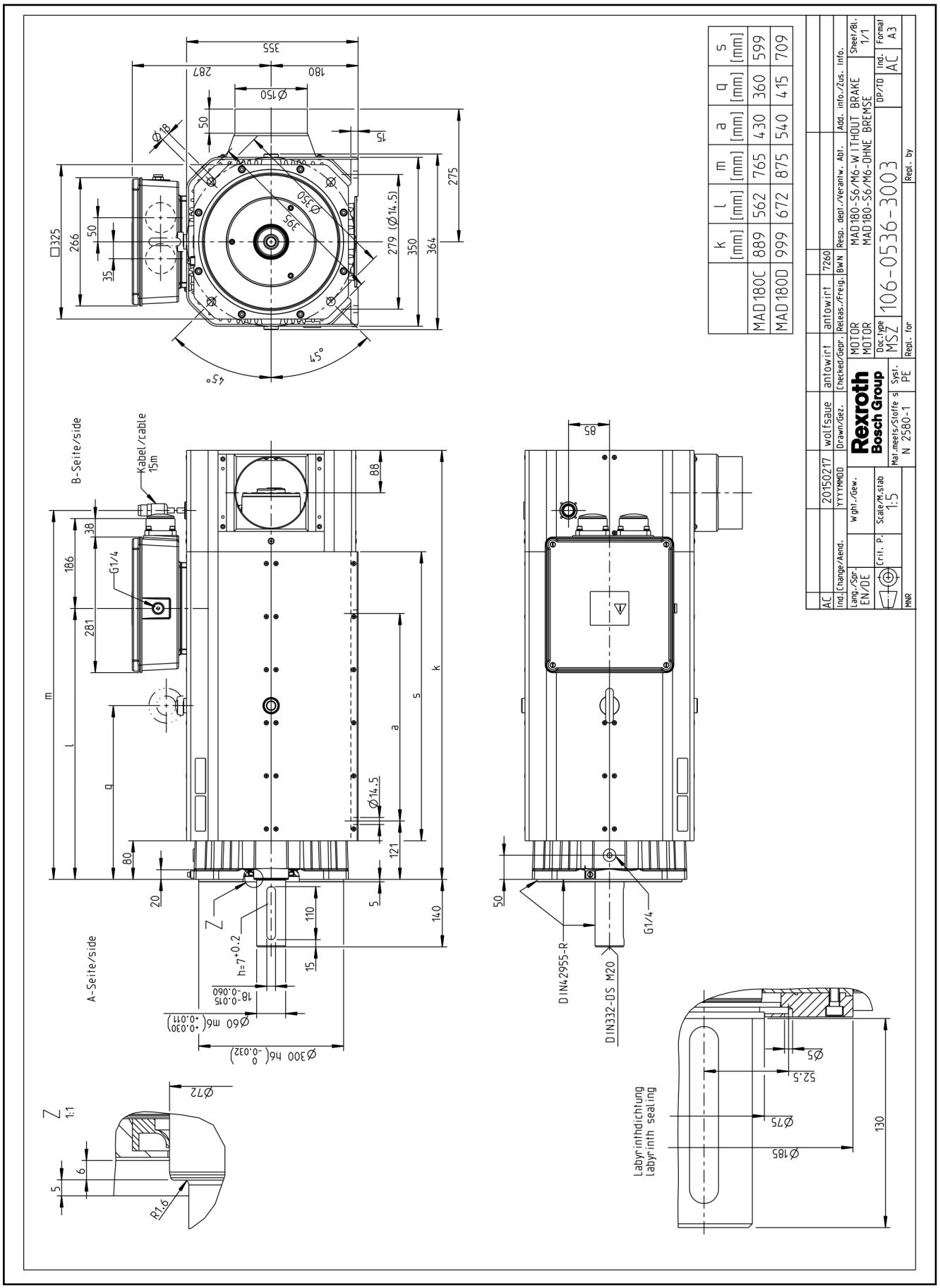
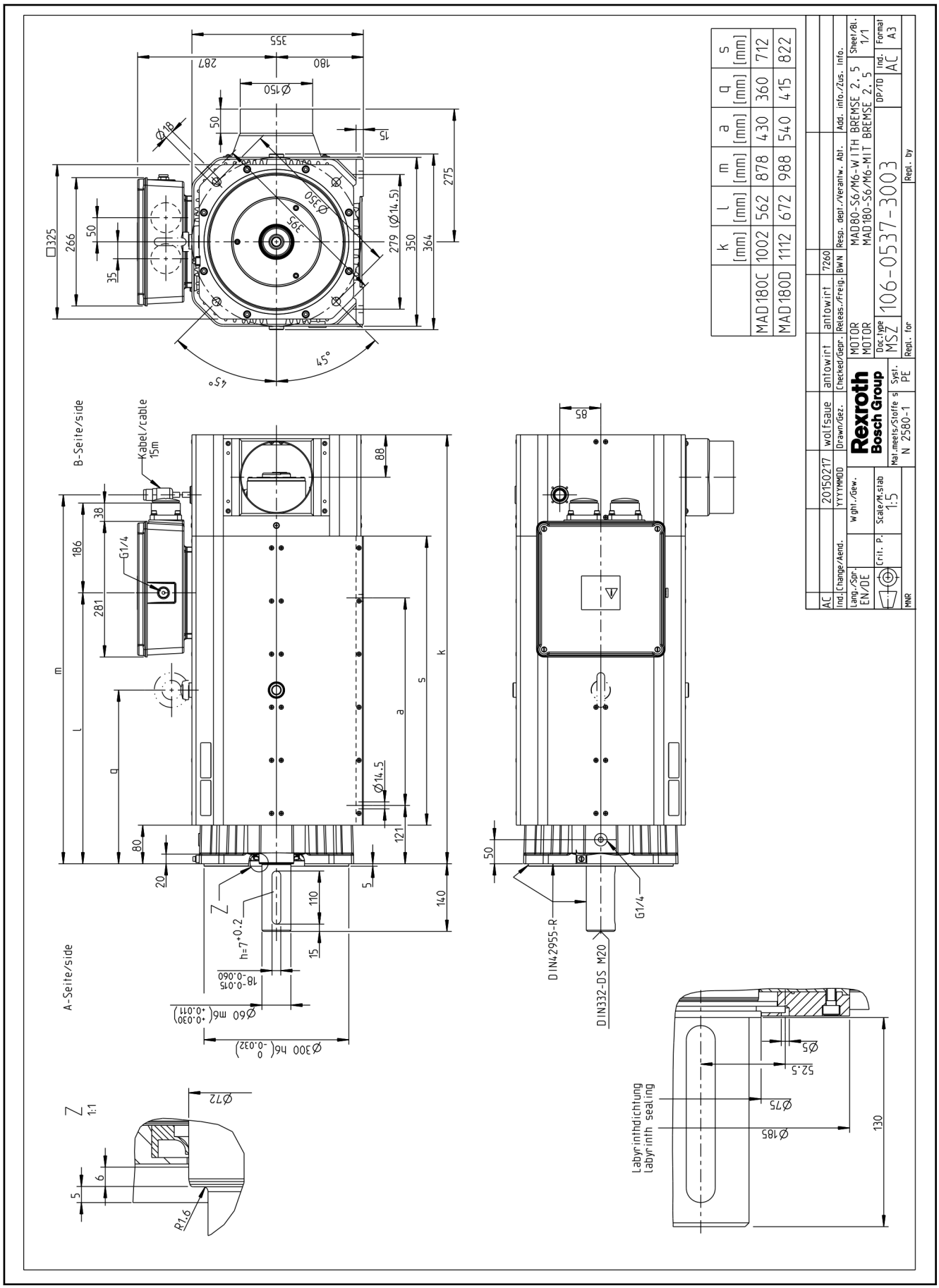


Fig. 13-24: MAD180 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

MAD180 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, brake 2 or 5



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAD180C	1002	562	878	430	360	712
MAD180D	1112	672	988	540	415	822

Fig. 13-25: MAD180 with encoder M6/S6, brake 2/5

MAD225 in explosion-proof design, encoder M6 or S6, without brake

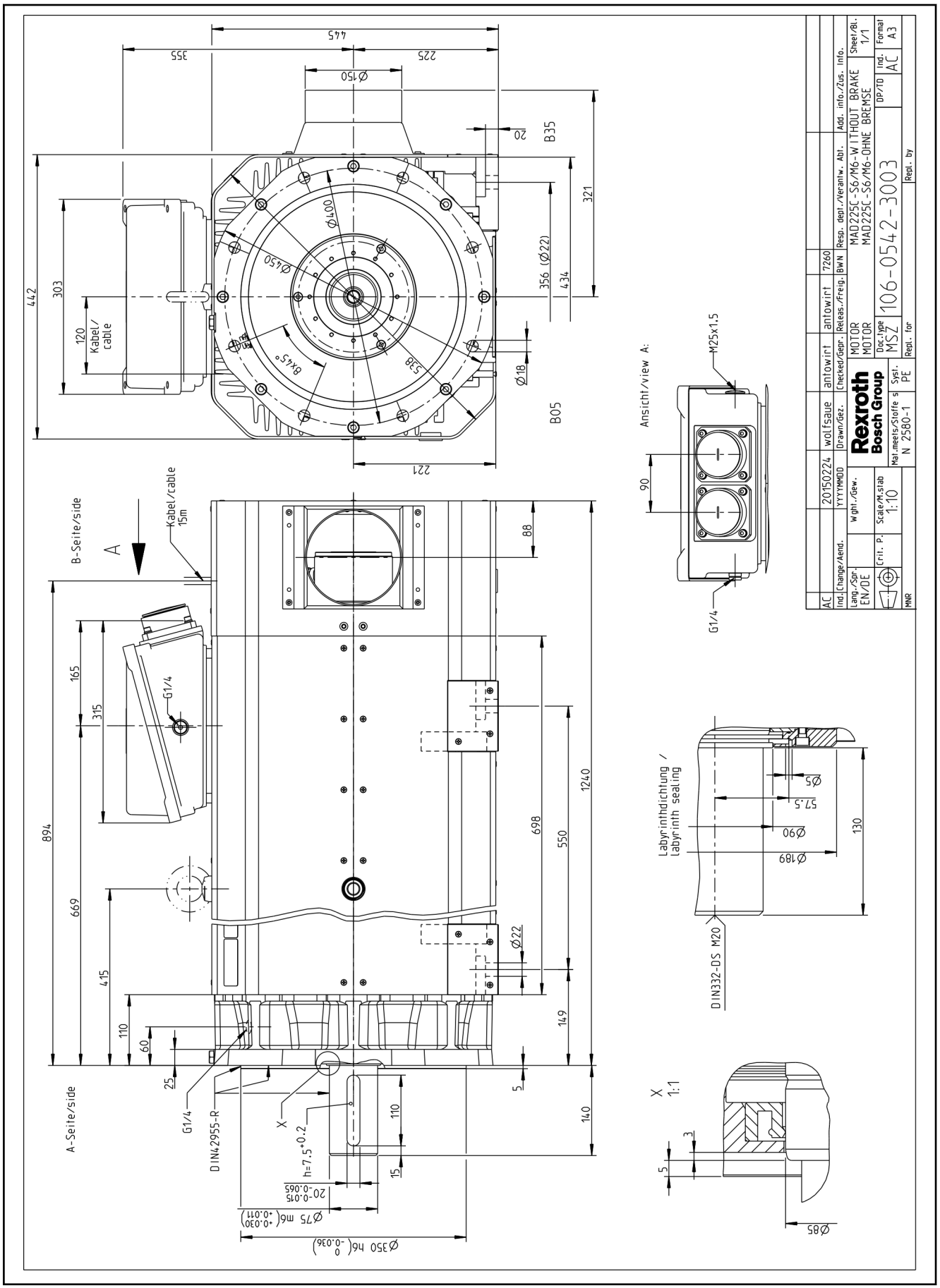
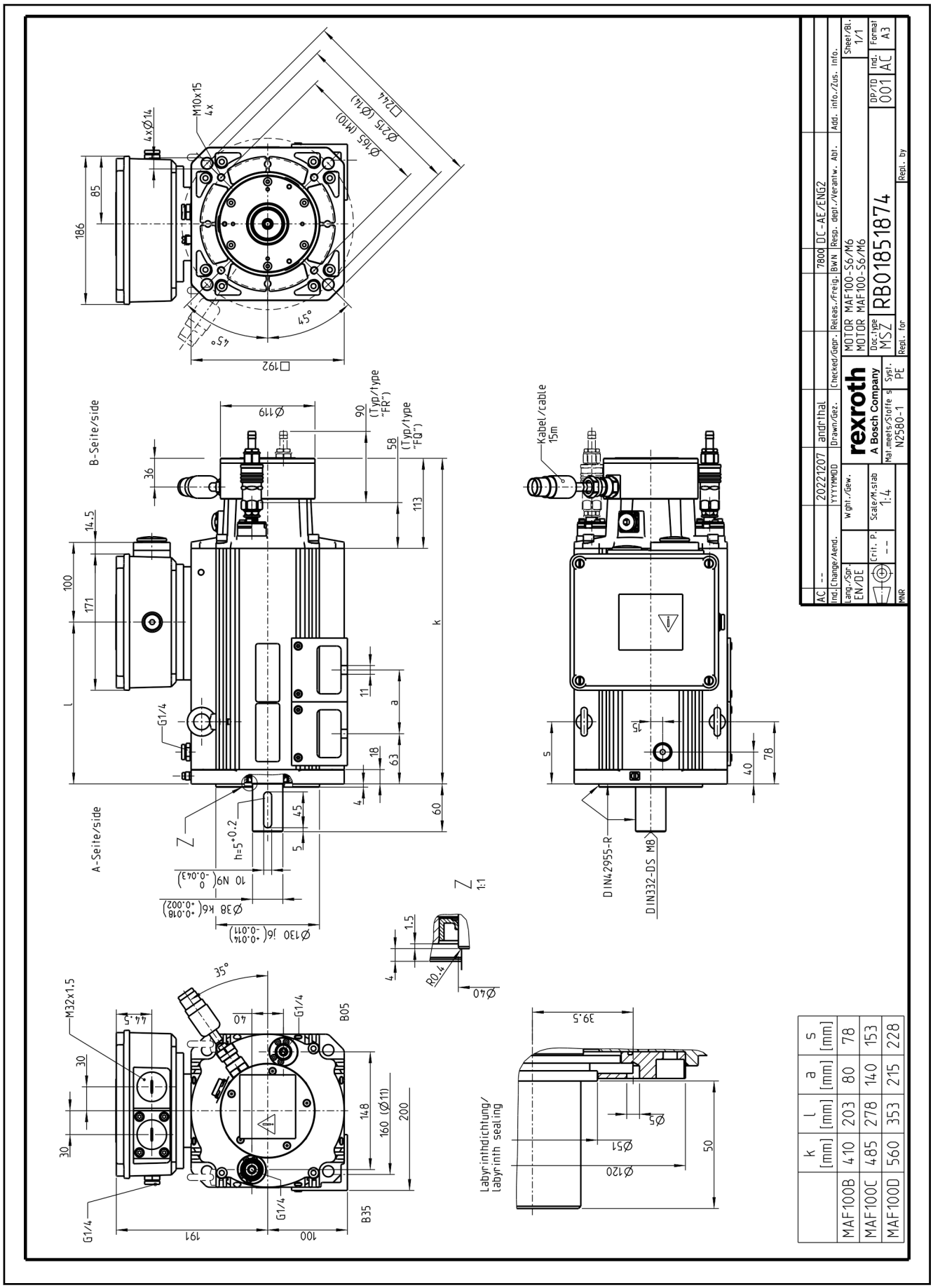


Fig. 13-26: MAD225 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

13.12.2 Dimension sheets MAF (type code option "M6" / "S6")

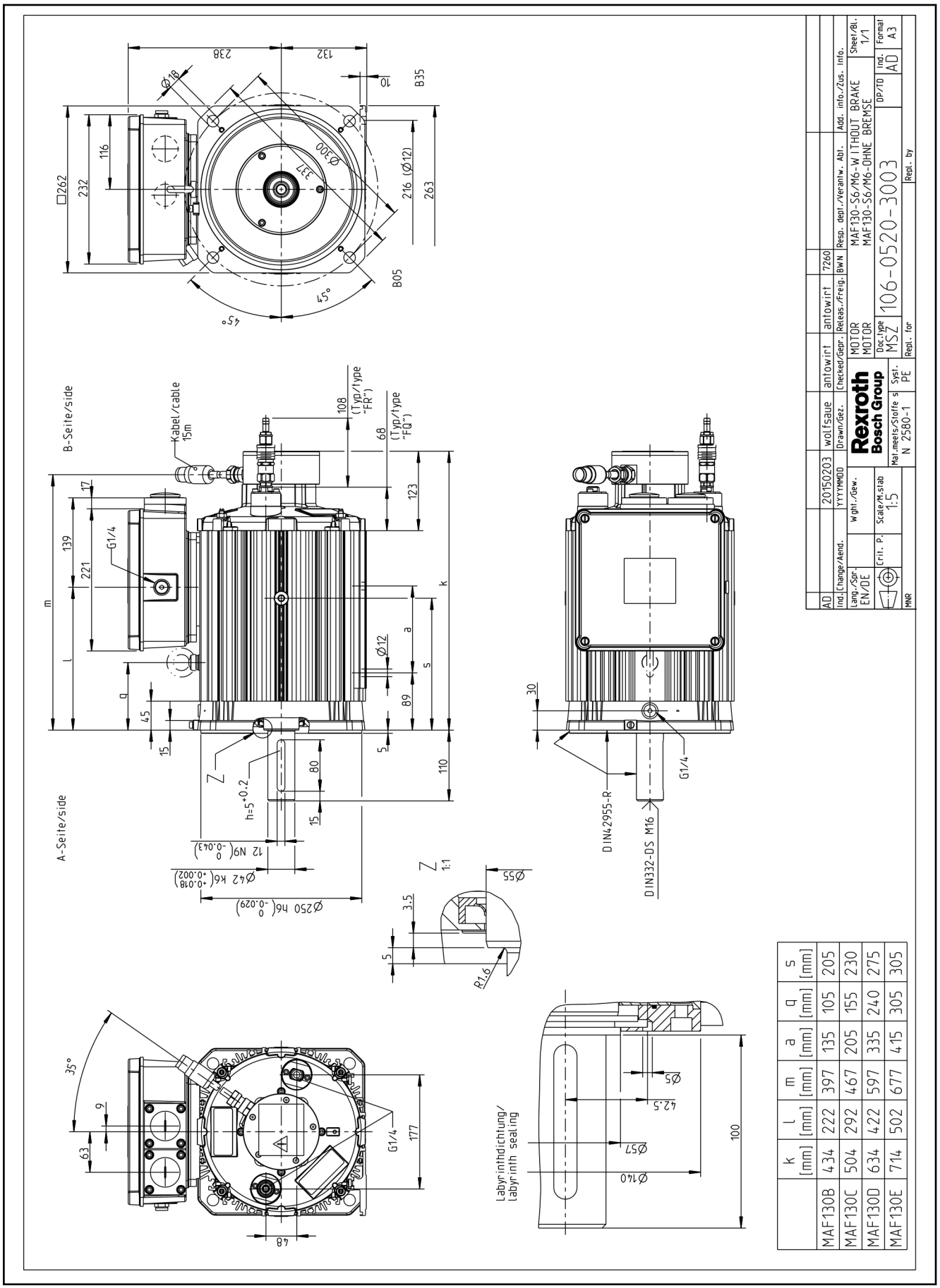
MAF100 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6



	k [mm]	l [mm]	a [mm]	s [mm]
MAF100B	410	203	80	78
MAF100C	485	278	140	153
MAF100D	560	353	215	228

Fig. 13-27: MAF100 with encoder M6/S6

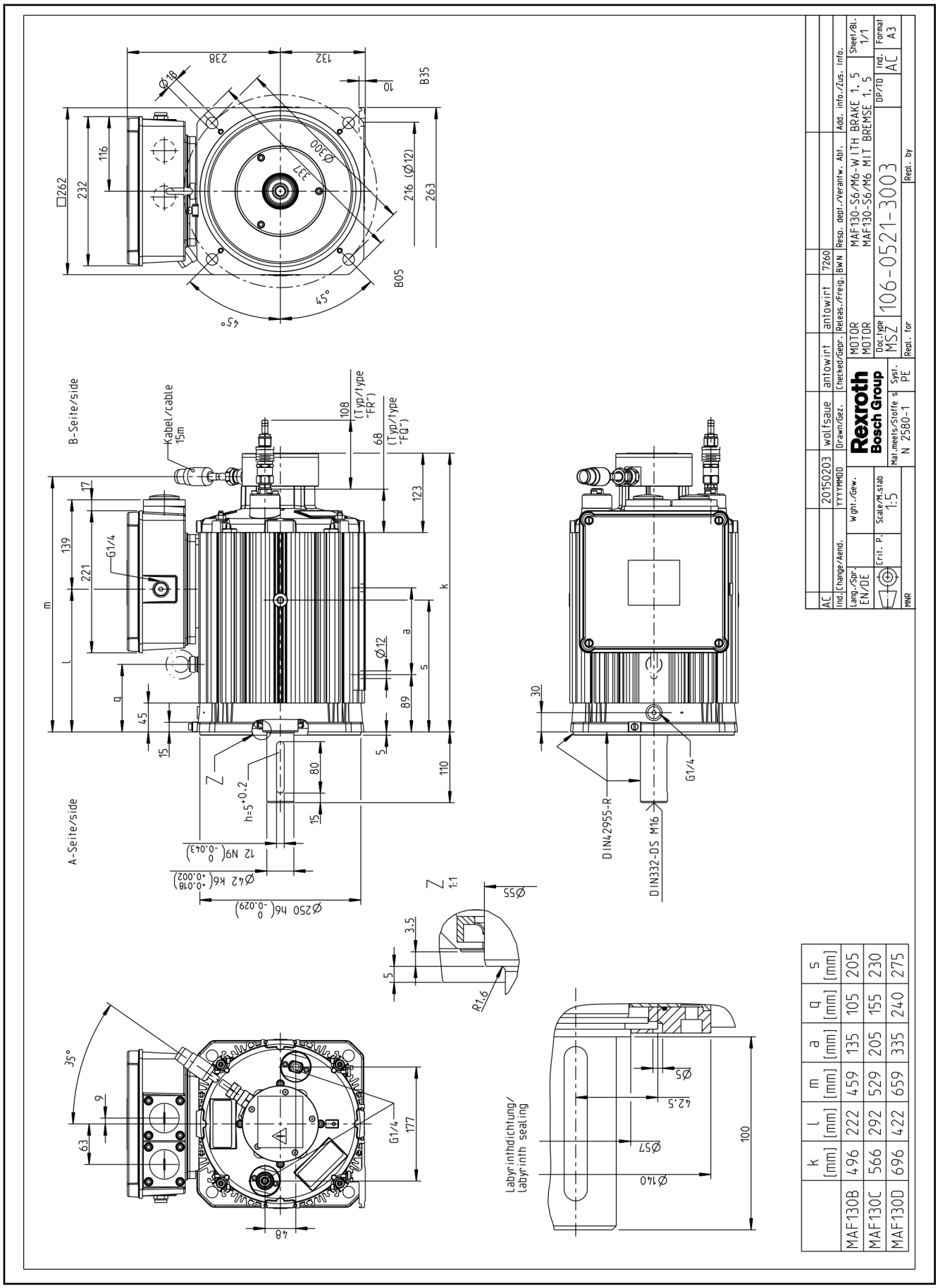
MAF130 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, without brake



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAF130B	434	222	397	135	105	205
MAF130C	504	292	467	205	155	230
MAF130D	634	422	597	335	240	275
MAF130E	714	502	677	415	305	305

Fig. 13-28: MAF130 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

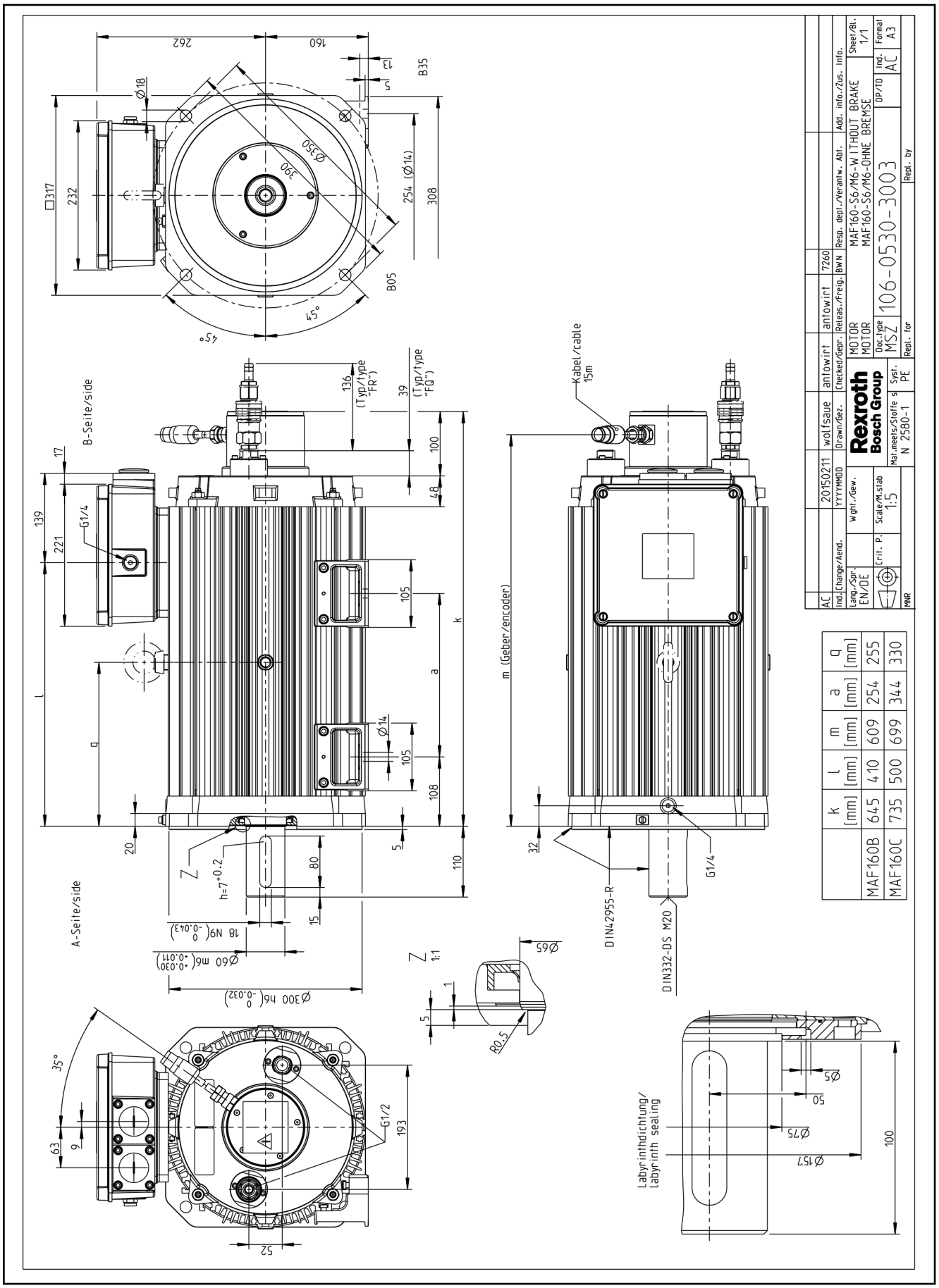
MAF130 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAF130B	496	222	459	135	105	205
MAF130C	566	292	529	205	155	230
MAF130D	696	422	659	335	240	275

Fig. 13-29: MAF130 with encoder M6/S6 and brake 1/5

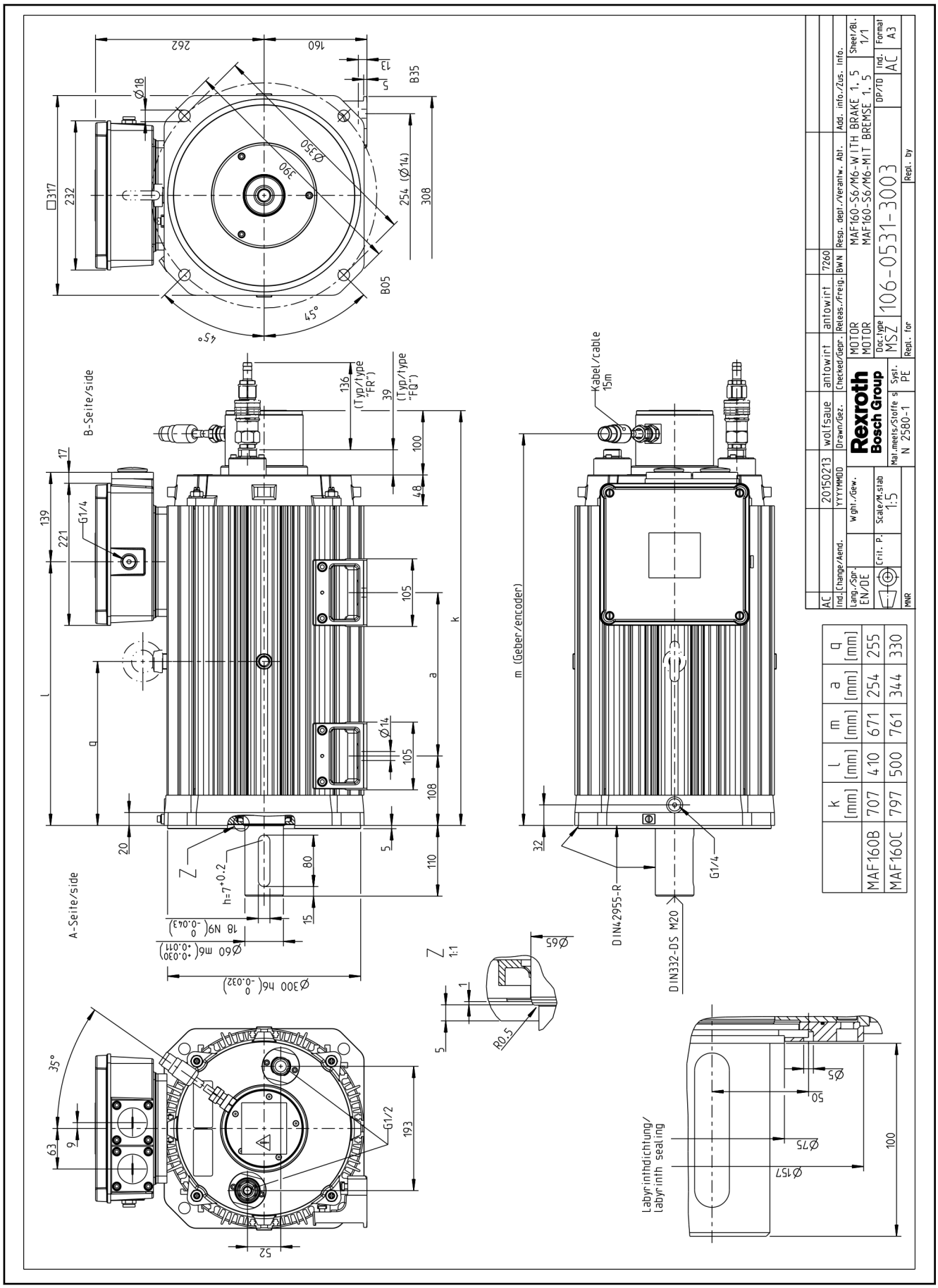
MAF160 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, without brake



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAF160B	645	410	609	254	255
MAF160C	735	500	699	344	330

Fig. 13-30: MAF160 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

MAF160 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, brake 1 or 5



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]
MAF160B	707	410	671	254	255
MAF160C	797	500	761	344	330

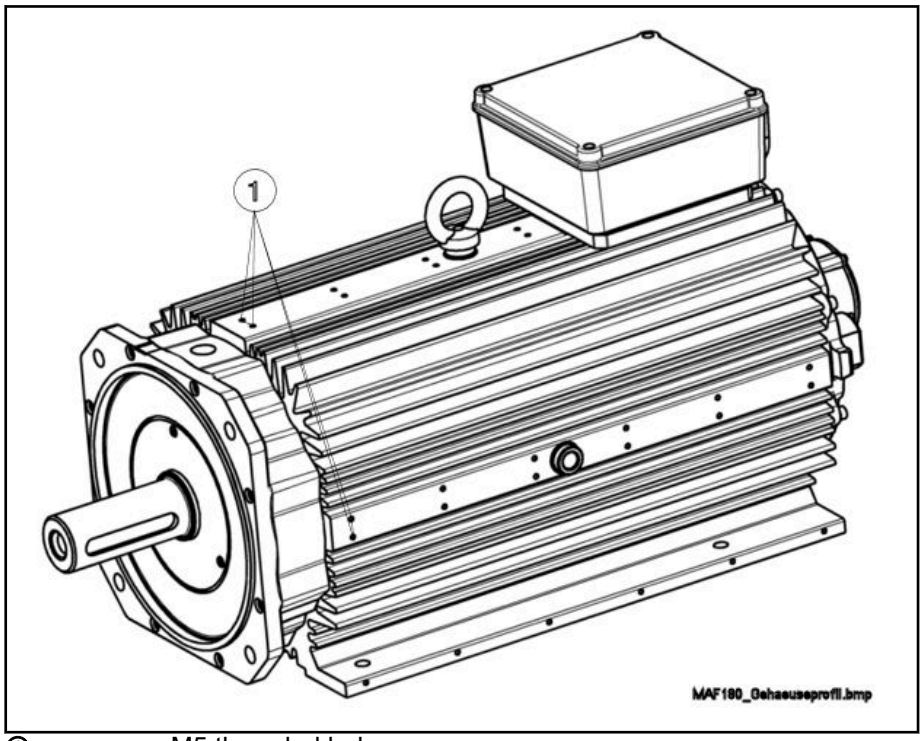
Fig. 13-31: MAF160 with encoder M6/S6 and brake 1/5

Threaded holes in motor housing MAF180 / 225

The MAF180 and 225 are provided with M5 threaded holes centrally along the longitudinal sides on the motor housing profile. After having mounted the motor, the user can use these threaded holes as required.

However, there are the following restrictions:

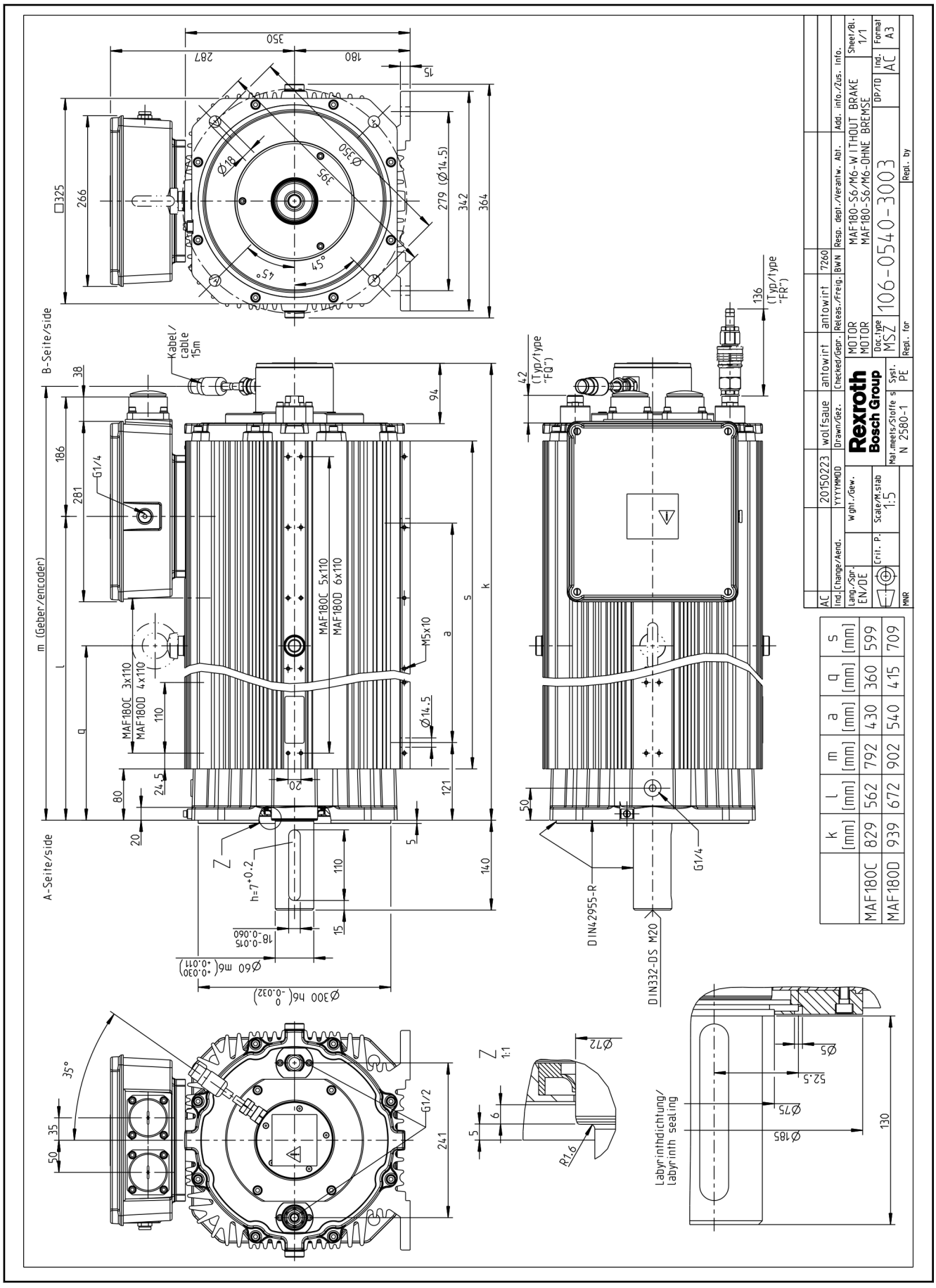
- The maximum allowed screw-in depth is 10 mm.
- The maximum allowed tightening torque is 5.5...6 Nm (with a screw-in depth of 8-10 mm and screws of property class 8.8).



① M5 threaded holes

Fig. 13-32: Threaded holes at the motor housing MAF180 / 225

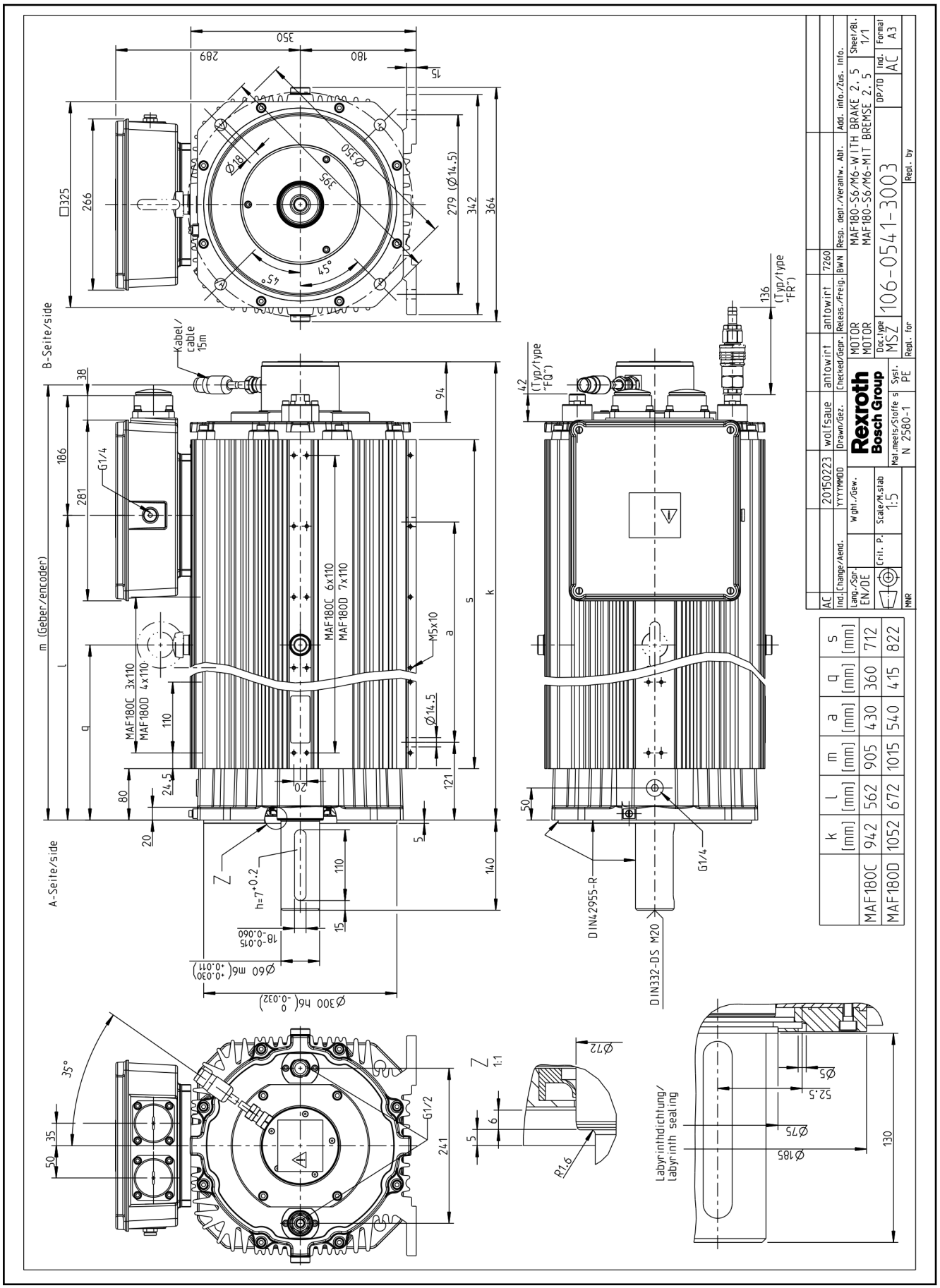
MAF180 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, without brake



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAF180C	829	562	792	430	360	599
MAF180D	939	672	902	540	415	709

Fig. 13-33: MAF180 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

MAF180 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, brake 2 or 5



	k [mm]	l [mm]	m [mm]	a [mm]	q [mm]	s [mm]
MAF180C	942	562	905	430	360	712
MAF180D	1052	672	1015	540	415	822

Fig. 13-34: MAF180 with encoder M6/S6 and brake 2/5

MAF225 in explosion-proof design with encoder M6 or S6, without brake

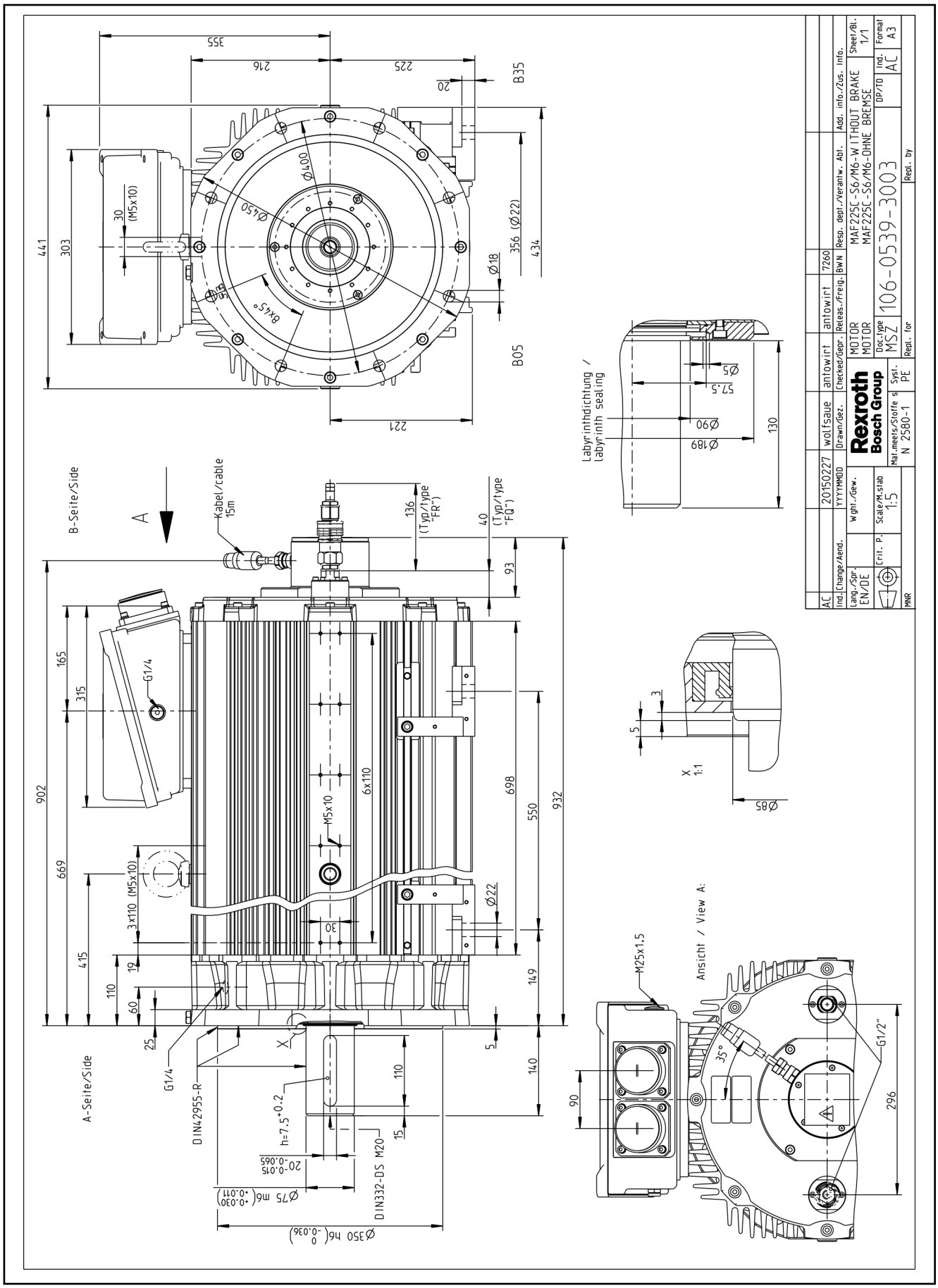


Fig. 13-35: MAF225 with encoder M6/S6, without brake

14 Service and support

Our worldwide service network provides an optimized and efficient support. Our experts offer you advice and assistance should you have any queries. You can contact us **24/7**.

Service Germany

Our technology-oriented Competence Center in Lohr, Germany, is responsible for all your service-related queries for electric drive and controls.

Contact the **Service Hotline** and **Service Helpdesk** under:

Phone:	**+49 9352 40 5060**
Fax:	**+49 9352 18 4941**
E-mail:	service.svc@boschrexroth.de
Internet:	http://www.boschrexroth.com

Additional information on service, repair (e.g. delivery addresses) and training can be found on our internet sites.

Service worldwide

Outside Germany, please contact your local service office first. For hotline numbers, refer to the sales office addresses on the internet.

Preparing information

To be able to help you more quickly and efficiently, please have the following information ready:

- Detailed description of malfunction and circumstances
- Type plate specifications of the affected products, in particular type codes and serial numbers
- Your contact data (phone and fax number as well as your e-mail address)

Index

A
Accessories ... 167
Gearboxes ... 169
Sealing air connection ... 167
Terminal box thread reduction ... 169
Accumulators ... 255
Additional components ... 270
Ambient temperature ... 187
Application conditions ... 261
Additional safety equipment ... 261
Emergency stop ... 262
Environmental influences ... 262
Grounding ... 261
Pressure loss / temperature rise ... 262
Risks of corrosion ... 262
Application notes ... 187

B
Batteries ... 255
Bearing ... 146
Bearing failure ... 224
bearing lifetime ... 223
Bearing service life
Grease service life ... 225
Bearings ... 210
A-side fixed bearing, option "A" ... 211
High-speed bearing, option "H" ... 211
Reinforced bearing, option "V" ... 211
Standard bearing, option "N" ... 211
Wear ... 224
Bevel gear pinions ... 223
Brake ... 264
Control ... 264
Brake energy ... 205
Brake malfunction ... 264
Braking energy ... 202

C
Cable entry ... 272
Cleaning ... 190, 195
Commissioning ... 245
Compatibility test ... 189
Condensation ... 201
Connecting cables ... 272
Connection techniques ... 171
Connector socket ... 172
Coolant connection thread ... 184
Coolant inlet ... 183
Coolant input pressure ... 186
Coolant outlet ... 183
Encoder connection ... 180
Holding brake ... 182
Inside hose diameter ... 185
Motor cooling ... 183
Power connection ... 172
Quick coupling ... 184
Temperature sensor ... 182
Contained substances
see "Significant components" ... 254
Continuous current at standstill ... 20
Continuous torque at standstill ... 21
Coolant ... 197
Corrosion protection ... 198
Coolant additives ... 199
Ready-to-use cooling water ... 199
Water Treatment Kits ... 199
Coolant supply ... 251
Coolant supply temperature ... 19, 201
Cooling mode ... 143
Cooling water treatment ... 200
Coupling ... 221, 242
Customer test ... 233
Cycle duration ... 19
Cylindrical roller bearing ... 211

D
De-rating ... 20
Deep-groove ball bearing ... 210
Degree of protection ... 190
Delivery status ... 233
Device connector, see connection techniques ... 172
Device group / device categories ... 258
Device groups ... 258
Dimension drawings MAD100 ... 111
Dimension drawings MAD130 ... 115
Dimension drawings MAD160 ... 119
Dimension drawings MAD180 ... 125
Dimension drawings MAD225 ... 129
Dimension drawings MAF100 ... 131
Dimension drawings MAF130 ... 133
Dimension drawings MAF160 ... 135
Dimension drawings MAF180 ... 137
Dimension drawings MAF225 ... 140
Disassembly ... 246
Discharge capacity ... 18
Discharging time ... 246
Disposal ... 255
Drive elements
Coupling ... 220
Gear ... 220
Pinion ... 220
Pulley ... 220
Drive system ... 7
Duty cycle ... 17

E
Electric drive system ... 7
Electrical connection ... 243
Encoder ... 205

Accuracy ... 206
Compatibility ... 206
Connection ... 207
Incremental ... 205
Interface ... 206
Environmental protection ... 254
Ex-p control device ... 270
Ex-p control device, supplier ... 271

F
Factory test ... 233
Fan
Minimum distance ... 195
Fault states ... 252
Feedback, see motor encoder ... 145
Flange mounting ... 240
Foot mounting ... 240
Frame shape ... 191
Functional test of brake ... 264

G
Grease service life ... 225
Reduction factors ... 225
Grounding ... 265

H
Handling ... 233
Hazardous substances ... 254
Helpdesk ... 303
High-voltage test, see also Test ... 233
Holding brake ... 146, 264
Clamping ... 204
Control ... 264
Electrically clamping ... 204
Electrically releasing ... 204
Functional test ... 264
Maintenance ... 251
Resurfacing ... 251
Resurfacing process ... 251
Warning ... 203
Hotline ... 303
Humidity ... 188

I
Identification ... 233
Identification of the explosion-proof motors ... 266
Installation ... 239
Installation altitude ... 187
Installation positions ... 191
Output shaft at bottom ... 194
Output shaft at top ... 193
Insulation system ... 245
Intended use ... 260
Applications ... 5
Introduction ... 5
Prerequisites ... 5
Introduction to the product ... 1

K
Key ... 146
Key speed ... 20
Keyway ... 146
Kinetic friction ... 212

L
Labeling the motors ... 266
labyrinth seal ... 209
Labyrinth seal
Drain hole ... 210

M
Maintenance ... 247
Mass ... 19
Maximum current ... 18
Maximum power ... 18
Maximum speed ... 18, 21
Maximum torque ... 18
Mean speed ... 215
Moment of inertia of the rotor ... 18
Motor assembly ... 242
Motor attachment ... 239
Motor bearings, see also bearings ... 210
Motor cooling ... 194, 196
Coolant inlet temperature ... 201
Coolants ... 197
Fan ... 194
Prewarning temperature ... 202
Shut-off temperature ... 202
Motor encoder ... 145
Motor encoder, see also encoder ... 205
Motor fan ... 248, 270
Motor frame size ... 143
Motor length ... 143
Motor paint
Additional paint ... 194
Motor type plate ... 234
Additional identification label ... 269

N
Number of pole pairs ... 19

O
Operating conditions ... 187
Operation ... 245
Operation modes ... 17
Operation with third-party controllers ... 245
Oscillating behavior of attachment parts
Resonances ... 231
Output shaft ... 146
Imbalance / balancing ... 208
Key ... 207
Key, graduated ... 208
Keyway length ... 208
Plain shaft ... 207
Overdefined bearing ... 220

P

Packaging 255
PELV 11
Potentially explosive areas 258
Power connection with connector socket 172
Power connection with terminal box 173
Power wire cross-section 18, 171
Pressure drop
  Constant for determining the pressure drop 19
Production processes 254
Protective extra-low voltage 11
Pulley 242

R

Radial and axial forces 242
Radial fan 196
  Air flow rate 196
Radial forces 192, 212
Radial shaft sealing ring 208
  Tightness 209
Radial stress 212
Rated current 18, 20
Rated power 18
Rated speed 18, 21
Rated torque 17
Recycling 255
Residual risks 265
  Aging 265
  Discharge currents 265
  Failure of the motor temperature monitoring 265
  Failure of the purge gas supply 265
  Motor overloading 265
Return of products 255

S

Safety 239
Safety notes for electric drives and controls 7
Selection of the explosion-proof motors 266
Service hotline 303
Shaft load 210
Shaft sealing ring 208
Shock 189
Shutdown 246
Significant components 254
Skew bevel driving pinions 223
Sound pressure level 19
Standards 2
Storage 235
Storage conditions 237
Strength 242
Support 303

T

Technical data MAD130 35
Technical data MAD160 48
Technical data MAD180 55
Technical data MAD225 62
Technical data MAF100 65
Technical data MAF130 78
Technical data MAF160 91
Technical data MAF180 99
Technical data MAF225 107
Technical data of MAD100 22
Terminal box, see connection techniques 172
Test
  Equipment grounding conductor 233
  High-voltage test 233
  Insulation resistance 233
Thermal time constant 19
Tightness 193
Torque constant 18
Transmission element
  Fitting 243
Transport 235
Transport conditions 236
Troubleshooting 252
Type of protection 271
  Temperature classes 259
Type plate 233
Types of protection 259

U

Unintended use 6, 261
  Consequences, disclaimer 5
Use, see intended and unintended use 5
Utilization factor 187

V

Vibration 188
Vibration behavior of attached parts 231
Vibration severity level 229
Vibration-absorbed attachments 188
Vibration-decoupled attachments 188

W

Winding code 143

Z

Zones of potentially explosive areas 258

Notes

Notes

rexroth
A Bosch Company

Bosch Rexroth AG
P.O. Box 13 57
97803 Lohr a.Main, Germany
Bgm.-Dr.-Nebel-Str. 2
97816 Lohr a.Main, Germany
Phone +49 9352 18 0
Fax +49 9352 18 8400
www.boschrexroth.com/electrics



R911295781

DOK-MOTOR*-MAD/MAF****-PR13-EN-P